This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

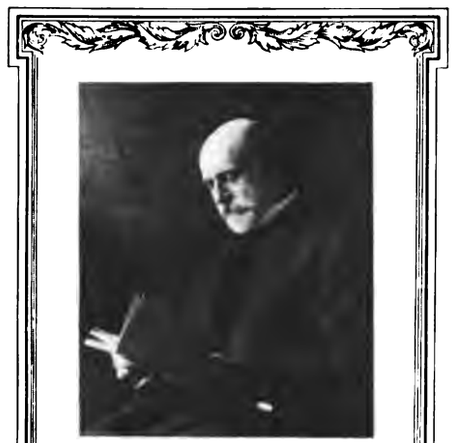
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



BRANNER
EARTH SCIENCES LIBRARY

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

BRANNER
REPLACEMENT C

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FRANKLIN K. LANE, Secretary

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

PROFESSIONAL PAPER 95

SHORTER CONTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL GEOLOGY

1915

DAVID WHITE, CHIEF GEOLOGIST

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1916

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FRANKLIN K. LANE, Secretary

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

Professional Paper 95

SHORTER CONTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL GEOLOGY

1915

DAVID WHITE, CHIEF GEOLOGIST

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1916

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FRANKLIN K. LANE, Secretary

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

Professional Paper 95

SHORTER CONTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL GEOLOGY

1915

DAVID WHITE, CHIEF GEOLOGIST

GTON
TING OFFICE

CONTENTS.

	Page.
The composition of muds from Columbus Marsh, Nev., by W. B. Hicks (published March 18, 1915)	1
Eocene glacial deposits in southwestern Colorado, by W. W. Atwood (published June 12, 1915)	13
Relation of the Cretaceous formations to the Rocky Mountains in Colorado and New Mexico, by W. T. Lee (published July 12, 1915)	27
An ancient volcanic eruption in the upper Yukon Basin, by S. R. Capps (published August 2, 1915)	59
Evaporation of potash brines, by W. B. Hicks (published October 25, 1915)	65
Erosion intervals in the Eocene of the Mississippi embayment, by E. W. Berry (published October 25, 1915)	73
Preliminary report on the diffusion of solids, by C. E. Van Orstrand and F. P. Dewey (published November 10, 1915)	83
Notes on the geology of Gravina Island, Alaska, by P. S. Smith (published November 11, 1915)	97
The age of the Ocala limestone, by C. W. Cooke (published October 29, 1915)	107
Index	119

ILLUSTRATIONS.

		Page.
PLATE	I. Map of the southwest quarter of the Montrose quadrangle, Colo., showing distribution of Eocene and Pleistocene glacial deposits	14
	II. *A*, *B*, Ridgway till at the type locality, 1 mile west of Ridgway, Colo	16
	III. *A*, Detailed view of the bowlder member of Ridgway till at the type locality, 1 mile west of Ridgway, Colo.; *B*, Striated stones from the Ridgway till and Telluride conglomerate	18
	IV. *A*, *B*, Sections in bowlder member of Ridgway till at locality No. 10 near Ridgway, Colo	20
	V. Map of the coal fields in the southern Rocky Mountain region, showing the location of the sections described	40
	VI. *A*, An ash landscape, upper Kletsan Creek, northern foothills of Mount Natazhat, Alaska; *B*, Ash drifts on foothills of St. Elias Range, Alaska, near international boundary; *C*, Peat bluff, with volcanic ash layer, on White River, Alaska	60
	VII. *A*, Triassic conglomerate 3 miles north of Dall Head, Gravina Island, Alaska; *B*, Triassic sandstones and shales on west coast of Gravina Island; *C*, Andesitic agglomerate on west coast of Gravina Island	100
FIGURE	1. Map of Columbus Marsh, Nev	2
	2. Geologic section at locality No. 2 near Ridgway, Colo	18
	3. Geologic section at locality No. 3 near Ridgway, Colo	18
	4. Geologic section at locality No. 4 near Ridgway, Colo	19
	5. Geologic section at locality No. 5 near Ridgway, Colo	19
	6. Geologic section at localily No. 6 near Ridgway, Colo	19
	7. Geologic section at locality No. 7 near Ridgway, Colo	19
	8. Geologic section at locality No. 8 near Ridgway, Colo	20
	9. Geologic section at locality No. 9 near Ridgway, Colo	20
	10. Geologic section at locality No. 10 near Ridgway, Colo	20
	11. Diagrammatic cross section showing the physiographic evolution of the San Juan region since the beginning of Tertiary time	23
	12. Sketch section to illustrate the distinction between homogenetic equivalency and time equivalency	29
	13. Paleogeographic map of North America showing the part of the continent submerged during the Benton epoch	31
	14. Map of the southern part of the Rocky Mountain region showing altitudes of the Dakota sandstone and the relations of the Dakota to the Rocky Mountain ranges	35
	15. Profile from western Colorado across the Rocky Mountains to the Denver Basin, showing the warped peneplain on which the Dakota sandstone is supposed to have been laid down	36
	16. Group of sections from Carthage, N. Mex., to Boulder, Colo	42
	17. Group of sections from Datil Mountains to Gallina, N. Mex	44

Page.

FIGURE 18. Group of sections from Pinedale, Ariz., to Gallina, N. Mex. 46
19. Group of sections from Black Mesa, northern Arizona, to Raton, N. Mex 48
20. Group of sections in Colob Plateau and Henry Mountains, Utah 49
21. Group of sections from Emery, Utah, along the southern border of the Uinta Basin eastward through South Park to the Denver Basin, Colo 51
22. Group of sections from the Blacktail Mountain coal field, Utah, along the northern border of the Uinta Basin eastward through North Park to Boulder, Colo. 54
23. Map of upper Yukon Basin, Alaska and Yukon Territory, showing distribution of volcanic ash.... 60
24. Diagram showing the rate of concentration of potassium in various brines during evaporation..... 70
25. Diagram showing the loss of potassium in various brines during evaporation..... 70
26. Diagram showing the rate of concentration and the loss of potassium during the evaporation of a brine containing chlorides, carbonates, and sulphates of the alkalies 72
27. Diagram showing the migrations of the strand line in the Gulf area during the Eocene epoch 74
28. Sketch map showing maximum transgression of the Midway sea and probable withdrawal during the interval between the Midway and Wilcox epochs 75
29. Sketch map showing areal relations of the Wilcox floras..... 77
30. Sketch map showing the approximate position of the strand line at the beginning of the Wilcox epoch and the maximum extent of the Wilcox transgression 78
31. Sketch map showing the extent of the lower Claiborne, the area covered by the upper Claiborne transgression, and the strand line of the lower Jackson 80
32. Comparison of observed and theoretical concentrations 94
33. Lead fractured by small differential stresses when subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 10,200 atmospheres to the square inch..... 94
34. Map of southeastern Alaska showing position of Gravina Island..... 97
35. Geologic map of Gravina Island, Alaska..... 98

SHORTER CONTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL GEOLOGY, 1915.

THE COMPOSITION OF MUDS FROM COLUMBUS MARSH, NEVADA.

By W. B. Hicks.

INTRODUCTION.

The investigation of the dry lake of Columbus Marsh, in Nevada, which had for its economic motive the discovery of potash, was continued by the United States Geological Survey during the summer of 1913 under the supervision of Hoyt S. Gale. The work done included the drilling of a shallow well near the old well 400 and the collection of a set of surface samples of muds from the marsh. This exploration, together with the chemical investigation of the samples thus collected, has furnished further data concerning the character of the mud flat and thrown additional light on the conditions there.

The writer was associated with Mr. Gale during his study of this region and the field observations here recorded were made jointly and are results of mutual discussion. The accompanying map (fig. 1) is based on a plane-table survey made by Mr. Gale, and for this and other assistance the writer wishes to express due acknowledgment.

LOCATION.

Columbus Marsh is situated on or near the line between Esmeralda and Mineral counties, Nev.[1] Coaldale is a railroad station at the southeast corner of the marsh, and the Tonopah & Goldfield Railroad skirts the eastern margin of the mud flat itself. The marsh covers an area of 35 to 40 square miles and is roughly elliptical in outline, being about 9 miles from north to south and 6 miles or more in width. It is a broad mud plain with a rough, lumpy surface—a typical playa, the lowest part of the basin of a distinct drainage system, a physiographic feature characteristic of the Great Basin region. Little salt shows on the mud surface except about the margins of the plain, where several borax-producing plants were located in the earlier days of the borax industry. An accurate representation of this basin is given on figure 1.

PREVIOUS EXPLORATIONS FOR POTASH IN COLUMBUS MARSH.

EXPLORATIONS BY THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

LOCATION OF WELLS AND METHOD OF EXPLORATION.

In searching for potash during 1912 six shallow wells were put down by the United States Geological Survey in Columbus Marsh to depths ranging from 32 to 50 feet. Later two other wells were sunk to a depth of about 80 feet. These wells were located as follows:

Well No. 100, sec. 13, T. 2 N., R. 36 E.
200, sec. 12, T. 2 N., R. 36 E.
300, sec. 35, T. 3 N., R. 36 E.
400, sec. 8, T. 2 N., R. 36 E.
500, sec. 31, T. 3 N., R. 36 E.
600, sec. 15, T. 3 N., R. 36 E.
700, sec. 9, T. 2 N., R. 36 E.
800, sec. 5, T. 2 N., R. 36 E.

[1] Gale, H. S., Potash tests at Columbus Marsh, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 540, p. 422, 1914.

BRANNER
REPLACEMENT COPY

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FRANKLIN K. LANE, Secretary

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

PROFESSIONAL PAPER 95

SHORTER CONTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL GEOLOGY

1915

DAVID WHITE, CHIEF GEOLOGIST

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1916

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FRANKLIN K. LANE, Secretary

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

Professional Paper 95

SHORTER CONTRIBUTIONS TO GENERAL GEOLOGY

1915

DAVID WHITE, CHIEF GEOLOGIST

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1916

as by the method in which the samples are extracted by pure water and clarified by filtration through clay filters. It is also evident that the ratio of the potassium extracted is in general from 2 to 4 times that of the soluble salts. In other words, the soluble salts extracted from the muds by the use of ammonium chloride contain a much higher percentage of potash than the pure water extract. The variation in the results obtained by the two methods is greatest in the case of the muds that contain the least amount of soluble salts. No appreciable changes corresponding to differences in the character of the material appear in the results of the analysis, or in the variations by the two methods.

A consideration of these data shows conclusively that the high figures obtained for potash in the samples from wells 400 and 900 have resulted from the method of clarifying the mud extracts with ammonium chloride. It further furnishes an explanation of the discrepancies observed above in the analyses of muds and waters from the same horizon.

TOTAL POTASH IN THE MUDS.

The total potash in a number of muds from well 900 was determined by the J. Lawrence Smith method.[1] The samples were selected from those showing high percentages of potassium in the ammonium chloride extract and represent the various kinds of material found in the well. The results are given in the subjoined table, which include also those for one sample from well 200, for comparison.

Total potash in muds from well 900 and percentage extracted with ammonium chloride and with water.

[W. B. Hicks, analyst.]

Sample No.	Depth (feet).	Character of material.	Total potash as K (per cent of sample).	Per cent of total potash extracted by—	
				Ammonium chloride solution.	Water.
200+9....	29	.....	3.55	19.20	.....
900+2....	4	Sand.....	2.84	9.88	2.82
900+3....	4.5	Clay.....	2.96	19.25	5.07
900+9....	23	Sand.....	3.26	27.90	.92
900+12...	30	.....do	3.30	36.70	1.21
900+13...	37	Consolidated material.....	3.46	37.30	.87
900+14...	39	Clay.....	3.72	39.20	1.08
900+16...	52	.....do	2.64	20.80	2.65
900+19...	67	Sand.....	2.84	12.68	1.07

According to these data the potash content of the muds is roughly constant without regard to the character of the material. Although only a small percentage of the total potash was extracted by water, from 10 to 40 per cent was carried into solution by ammonium chloride, the high values again being shown by the muds which came from the section of the well between 17 and 39 feet.

ANALYSES OF WATERS.

Incomplete analyses of the waters from well 900 were made. The results, which are set forth on page 9, are sufficient to give a fair idea of the character of these waters and to show the close similarity in composition of their dissolved salts.

[1] Treadwell, F. P., Analytical chemistry, 3d ed., vol. 2, p. 496, John Wiley & Sons, 1911.

Analyses of waters from well 900.

[W. B. Hicks, analyst.]

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Depth (feet)	2.5	15	23	27	37	42	47	54	66
Cl	55.18	54.90	53.36	53.00	51.00	52.48	48.62	49.40	49.28
SO_4	6.19	4.29	6.70	6.83	9.48	6.19	8.30	6.85	9.63
B_4O_7	.39	1.03	1.12	1.30	1.44	1.61	1.22	3.28	1.56
CO_3	.....	.44	.44	.66	.48	.63	.36	2.38	1.02
K	1.91	3.45	3.53	3.65	3.04	3.59	3.00	3.36	3.73
Na, Ca (by difference)	35.89	36.33	34.85	34.56	34.56	35.45	38.50	34.73	34.78
	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
Total salts	20.52	.62	.59	.50	.66	.38	.87	.31	.47

All the samples contained a small amount of calcium. No test was made for Mg or SiO_2.

With the exception of sample No. 1, which is a strong brine, the waters from well 900 are very dilute and of the same order of concentration. Their soluble salts are very similar in composition, consisting largely of sodium chloride with moderate amounts of sulphates, and containing borates, carbonates, and salts of potassium and calcium. Apparently the percentage of sulphates and borates tends to increase with depth. The potash is not unusually high and is approximately constant for all the waters.

ABSORPTION OF POTASH BY MUDS.

From the preceding data it is evident that the muds from well 900 contain a high percentage of potash. It is also known that only a small quantity of this potash is found in the water extract after filtration through porcelain filters, while a large amount is dissolved by solutions of ammonium chloride. Many investigators[1] have shown that rock-forming minerals are dissolved to a slight degree by water and to a larger extent by salt solutions. The magnitude of such solubility, however, is small.

From a consideration of these facts it is believed that a large percentage of the potash in the muds of Columbus Marsh is held in a loosely combined form, though the exact manner of retention is not known.[2] It is probable, however, that a large portion of this potash has been absorbed from solution and is held by colloids either mechanically or in a weak chemical combination. At the same time it is certain that a small amount of the soluble potash shown in the analyses has resulted from the solvent action of an ammonium chloride solution on the minerals present. This conclusion is emphasized by the fact that both the sands and the clays from well 900 contain approximately the same quantities of potash and give up similar amounts to solutions of ammonium chloride. However, the sand as well as the clay samples which gave the high potash values contain considerable colloidal matter. Furthermore, the muds from Columbus Marsh are still capable of absorbing considerable quantities of potash. Two grams of clay sample 200+9, from well 200, absorbed 0.0287 gram of potassium from a 0.5 per cent potassium chloride solution. This corresponds to an absorption of 1.43 per cent of the mud, an amount greater than that extracted by solutions of ammonium chloride from any of the samples from well 900 except No. 14.

Considering all the facts at hand, it is believed that large amounts of potash with small quantities of other salts have been absorbed from surrounding or percolating solutions and are held in a loosely combined form by the muds of Columbus Marsh, and perhaps by the muds of the desert basins in general. Such a conclusion is in accord with the fact, which has been long recognized, that clays selectively absorb potash, and perhaps it offers the best explana-

[1] For a bibliography on the solubility of rock-forming minerals see Clarke, F. W., The data of geochemistry, 2d ed.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 491, p. 454, 1911.

[2] For bibliographies on the absorption of salts by clays see Van Bemmelen, J. M., Die Absorption, 1910; Clarke, F. W., op. cit., p. 477; Blanck, E., Landw. Zeitung (Fühling's), vol. 62, p. 560, 1913.

tion of the apparent disappearance of considerable quantities of the potassium salts from natural solutions or from the salts associated with the desert-basin saline deposits. Attention[1] has been repeatedly directed, through the analysis of many brines, saline incrustations, and muds, to the low content of potassium in comparison to that of sodium in these deposits. It is possible that in the desert basins the potash has been gradually absorbed from solutions by the muds, while the other salts, being less completely absorbed, have been gradually concentrated through evaporation, this process yielding the natural brines and salt incrustations with low potash content found in these regions at the present time.

CONCLUSIONS.

The data relating to wells 400 and 900 agree very closely. Water, as a rule, removes from the muds of well 900 only small amounts of soluble matter, but solutions of ammonium chloride extract larger quantities. The high percentages of potash found in the soluble salts from the muds of well 400, as well as the discrepancies between the results shown by the waters and muds from the same horizon, were a result of the method of analysis, in which the clarification was effected by ammonium chloride. High percentages of soluble salts in the muds usually correspond to low percentages of potassium in the salts. In such cases the variations in the water and ammonium chloride extracts are not so great.

The muds of Columbus Marsh are capable of absorbing more potash. It is believed that a large part of the potassium in the muds has been absorbed from surrounding or percolating solutions and is held in a loosely combined form, probably by colloids. Such a conclusion offers an explanation of the apparent disappearance of the potassium from the brines and saline deposits of the desert-basin regions.

SURFACE MUDS FROM COLUMBUS MARSH.

SAMPLES.

In order to determine the variations in composition of muds from different localities in Columbus Marsh, a number of samples of the surface material were collected in 1913. It was also thought that some relation between the composition of the muds and the "self-rising ground" of the marsh might be found. The samples represent the surface material to a depth of about 6 inches. They were collected by the writer and preserved in tin cans. The samples were taken at the plane-table stations established in mapping the flat and therefore represent for the most part the edge of the marsh. The localities from which these samples came are described below and are also indicated accurately on figure 1.

Localities from which surface samples were collected.

Sample No.	Location.	Character of surface material.
900+1	Sec. 8, T. 2 N., R. 36 E., at well 900	Sand and clay, moist. Surface smooth, moderately compact, and covered with thin layers of crystalline salts.
3	Sec. 36, T. 3 N., R. 36 E.	Clay and sand, brownish, moist, sticky, containing salt crystals. Surface covered with film of crystalline salts.
	Sec. 27, T. 3. N., R. 36 E.	Sand with some clay, brownish, loose, containing salt crystals. Surface dried to a rough, nearly white, crust.
5	Sec. 13, T. 2 N., R. 36 E.	Sand, brown, moist. Surface smooth, loose, and contains no crystalline salts. Many fragmentary volcanic rocks scattered over surface. Area formerly worked for borax.
6	Sec. 8, T. 2 N., R. 36 E.	Sand, brownish gray. Area covered with salt grass and formerly worked for borax. Sample taken from smooth surface between the ridges.
7	Sec. 31, T. 3 N., R. 36 E.	Sand and clay, brownish. Surface smooth, compact, and covered with film of crystalline salts.
8	do	Sand and clay, brownish yellow. Surface rough and very loose, like freshly plowed ground, and covered with a thin film of crystalline salts.

[1] See Clarke, F. W., op. cit., pp. 142-247; Dole, R. B., Explorations of salines in Silver Peak Marsh, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 530, pp. 330-345, 1913; Gale, H. S., Prospecting for potash in Death Valley, Cal.; and Salt, borax, and potash in Saline Valley, Inyo County, Cal.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 540, pp. 407-421, 1914.

ANALYSES.

Only partial analyses of the surface samples from Columbus Marsh were made, but the data are complete enough to show the composition of water-soluble matter in these muds. The results of the analyses, made on the material dried at 100° C., are tabulated below.

Analyses of surface muds from Columbus Marsh.

[W. B. Hicks, analyst.]

	900+1	3	4	5	6	7	8
Cl	40.30	53.30	48.15	49.20	34.15	53.20	45.40
SO_4	21.30	2.31	4.15	5.78	4.44	3.45	2.92
B_4O_7	1.14	2.21	1.45	6.21	25.88	3.30	3.01
CO_3	None.	None.	4.67	.75	.92	None.	4.93
SiO_2	.23	3.20	2.60	.43	1.53	1.30	4.80
K	.58	.50	.47	.51	1.91	2.08	.67
Ca	5.89	None.	None.	.37	2.72	.29	None.
Na (by difference)	30.56	38.48	38.51	36.75	28.45	36.38	38.27
Mg	None.	Trace.	Trace.	None.	None.	None.	None.
	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
Soluble salts	18.26	11.27	20.00	11.75	6.53	7.24	10.96

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION.

From these results it will be seen that the soluble salts in the surface muds of Columbus Marsh, while containing a large amount of sodium chloride, vary widely in composition. All contain small quantities of potash and silica and varying amounts of sulphates and borates. Sample 900 + 1 shows exceptionally high sulphates, sample 6 high borates, and samples 4 and 8 considerable carbonates. According to the composition of the soluble salts, the mud samples may be classified as follows:

Samples 3 and 7, consisting largely of chlorides.
Sample 900+1 consisting largely of chlorides and sulphates.
Samples 4 and 8, consisting largely of chlorides and carbonates.
Samples 5 and 6, consisting largely of chlorides and borates.

Samples 3, 7, and 900 + 1 came from smooth, rather compact areas; samples 5 and 6 from localities formerly worked for borax, in which the surface material is more or less loose and covered in salt grass; and samples 4 and 8 from rough, very loose surfaces known as "self-rising ground." These facts indicate that the presence of carbonates in the surface material is a factor in causing the "self-rising ground," and that borates and perhaps alkalies in general tend to produce similar effects. The data, however, are not conclusive, because too few samples have been examined.

EOCENE GLACIAL DEPOSITS IN SOUTHWESTERN COLORADO.

By WALLACE W. ATWOOD.

INTRODUCTION.

At the northwest base of the San Juan Mountains, not far from the village of Ridgway, Colo., there is a series of exposures that include a remarkable section of glacial till, which is overlain by formations of early Tertiary age. These exposures were found in September, 1913, while I was conducting an areal geologic survey of the southwest quarter of the Montrose quadrangle. The areal work was being done with a class of advanced students from the University of Chicago, and credit for collecting many of the data presented in this report is due to these able and enthusiastic young men. The party consisted of Messrs. F. B. Plummer, Frank Selfridge, W. J. Coleman, H. R. Bennett, M. M. Leighton, Walter R. Miller, L. E. Wells, Lloyd Le Duc, and V. L. Wooten. Messrs. Bennett and Miller first located what is now referred to as the type section, and they, with Mr. Le Duc, were with me when the material was first recognized to be of glacial origin and to be buried beneath Tertiary formations. Mr. Kirtley F. Mather, who is assisting me in the physiographic survey of the San Juan district, also aided in working out the characteristics and age of these glacial deposits.

After the completion of the work with the student party physiographic studies were continued in this area under the auspices of the United States Geological Survey, and at the close of the season Mr. Whitman Cross joined me and critically examined several of the best sections. I feel especially indebted to Mr. Cross for his very careful analysis of the available field data and for his judgment that the overlying Tertiary formations, with which he is so familiar, have been correctly recognized.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

The area within which these early Tertiary glacial deposits have been found is in the foothill belt at the northwest base of the mountains, in the same region where three distinct stages of Pleistocene glaciation among the mountains were demonstrated in 1912.[1]

At the south margin of this area are the precipitous slopes of the high mountains. Many of the summits rise to altitudes of over 13,000 feet, and Sneffels Peak, the highest peak in this mountain front, attains 14,148 feet. At the north is a bold escarpment, bounding the southern face of the Uncompahgre Plateau. To the west are Hastings Mesa and Howard Flats, both of which are broad, flat-topped areas somewhat below the level of the Uncompahgre Plateau, and far below the mountain summits to the south. The valley of Dallas Creek and its tributaries occupies the central portion of the area, and the dissection of this area by these streams has developed a topography of late maturity and uncovered many of the exposures to be described in detail in this paper. The conspicuous topographic features in the central portion of the area, between the mountains and the plateau escarpment, are West Baldy, South Baldy, and Miller Mesa. West Baldy rises somewhat boldly above the generally even surface of Howard Flats. South Baldy is a dome-shaped mountain in the upper portion of the Dallas Valley. Miller Mesa is at the eastern margin of the area and adjoins the valley of Uncompahgre River. In many of the escarpments of this mesa the Eocene till is exposed.

Dallas Creek drains eastward into Uncompahgre River, which is the master stream on the northwest slope of the range. The Uncompahgre rises far south of the region under

[1] Atwood, W. W., and Mather, K. F., Evidence of three distinct glacial epochs in the Pleistocene history of the San Juan Mountains of Colorado: Jour. Geology, vol. 20, pp. 385-409, 1913.

consideration among high mountains, and flows northward, skirting the east base of ...er Mesa and the Uncompahgre Plateau. The western portion of the area is drained by Leopard Creek and its tributaries, and Leopard Creek joins the Dolores. All the streams of this area are tributary to Colorado River.

DESCRIPTIVE GEOLOGY.

MESOZOIC SECTION.

The Mesozoic section here exposed includes, from the top downward, the Mancos shale, the Dakota sandstone, and the series of sandstones and shales belonging to the McElmo formation. These formations decline northward with very gentle dips, but are broken by a great east-west fault a short distance north of Ridgway. The block north of this fault line has been elevated relative to that at the south, and the elevated block is a portion of the Uncompahgre Plateau. The Mancos shale is preserved below the capping of the glacial drift in Horsefly Peak, near the southern margin of that plateau, but most of the surface of the great table-land is formed by the Dakota sandstone, and the slope of the surface corresponds very closely to the inclination of the sandstone. In the escarpment bordering the plateau, below the Dakota sandstone, the McElmo formation is exposed. South of the fault escarpment, in the valley of Dallas Creek, the dominant formation is the Mancos shale, which also forms the basal portion of Miller Mesa. To the west the Dakota sandstone forms the surface of much of Howard Flats and of portions of Hastings Mesa, but there are remnants of Mancos shale upon these upland surfaces, and in each locality where any of the earliest of the Pleistocene glacial deposits are present small areas of the shale are preserved beneath those glacial deposits.

CENOZOIC SECTION.

TERTIARY ROCKS.

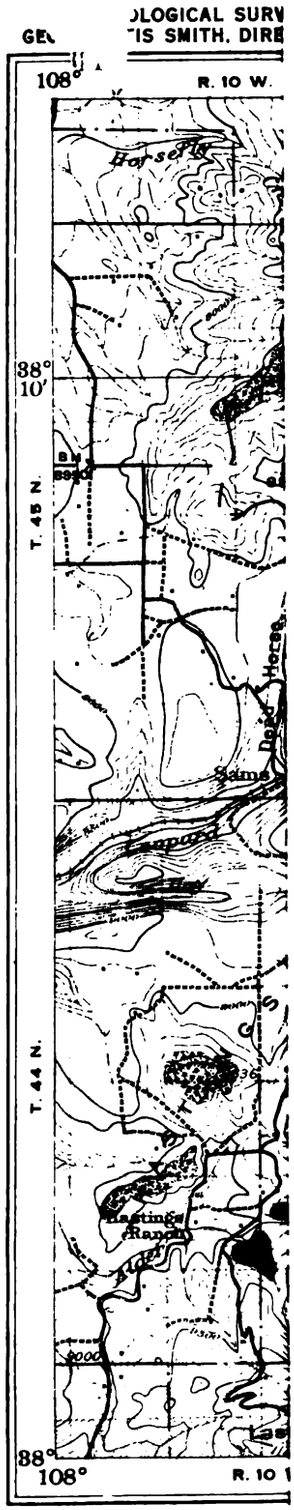
Above the Mesozoic section the geologic succession differs from place to place within the area. The Eocene till, where found, rests unconformably upon the Mancos shale. The till is usually overlain unconformably by the Telluride conglomerate, which, in turn, is overlain unconformably by the San Juan tuff. Locally the Telluride conglomerate or the San Juan tuff rests upon the Mancos shale. At the south margin of the area the San Juan tuff is buried by great thicknesses of later Tertiary volcanic rocks of the Silverton and Potosi volcanic series.

The Telluride conglomerate and the basal portion of the San Juan tuff extend northward over Miller Mesa, to which the tuff forms a resistant capping. The upper volcanic series probably extended much farther northward, but they have since been removed by erosion.

PLEISTOCENE FORMATIONS.

The three distinct Pleistocene drift sheets which have been recognized in the San Juan region must be frequently referred to in this paper and in all subsequent reports on the glacial studies of these mountains. For convenience in description the following names have been selected:

The oldest known Pleistocene drift sheet in this region will be called the Cerro till. The name Cerro is selected from Cerro Summit, near the north margin of the Montrose quadrangle, at which there are heavy glacial deposits of this earliest Pleistocene stage. The Pleistocene glacial deposits of the intermediate stage will be called the Durango till. A little northeast of Durango, a city on the south slope of the range in the valley of Animas River, there are heavy morainic deposits of this intermediate stage. These deposits rest on a high rock bench. They retain a distinct morainic topography and are associated with extensive outwash deposits of the same age. They are readily distinguished from the later glacial deposits which rest upon the valley floor several miles upstream. In the Montrose quadrangle deposits of Durango till occur on the hilltops east and west of the village of Dallas, which is about 3 miles north of Ridgway, also near the headwaters of Dallas Creek, and a short distance to the southeast of Dallas Divide. The most recent Pleistocene glacial deposits in the region will be referred to



Base from Montrose topographic atlas sheet

EOCENE TILL.

TYPE SECTION.

GENERAL FEATURES.

The section 1 mile west of Ridgway, at the locality where the Eocene till was discovered, has been selected as the type section. The locality is marked as No. 1 on Plate I. It is within plain view from the Ridgway station platform, and the term Ridgway till has therefore been adopted for this formation. The cliff in which the till is exposed (see Pl. II) contains the Mancos shale (*a*) at the base. Overlying the shale unconformably is a section (*b*) 80 to 100 feet thick which exhibits all the usual characteristics of glacial till. This section appears from a distance as a distinct yellow band. Above the yellow band, resting upon an uneven erosion surface, is a dark slate-colored stratum (*c*), which, on careful examination, has also been found to be a glacial till. The upper till sheet is overlain by a layer of the Telluride conglomerate (*d*), which varies in thickness from 70 feet at the south (left-hand) end of the section shown in Plate II to 10 or 15 feet at the north end of the section. Above the Telluride conglomerate, also upon an erosion surface, is a remnant of San Juan tuff (*e*) having a thickness of at least 30 feet.

The spur in which this type section is exposed is so nearly separated from the main part of Miller Mesa that the section above described may be traced around the north end and on the west side, so that it is perfectly clear that the formations extend through this spur. The section thus described continues, with some variations in the thickness of the different formations, southward along the face of the Miller Mesa escarpment for fully a mile. At the southernmost exposure (locality No. 2), which, however, may not be the southern limit of these formations in the mesa, the section is somewhat different from that at the type locality and is described on page 18.

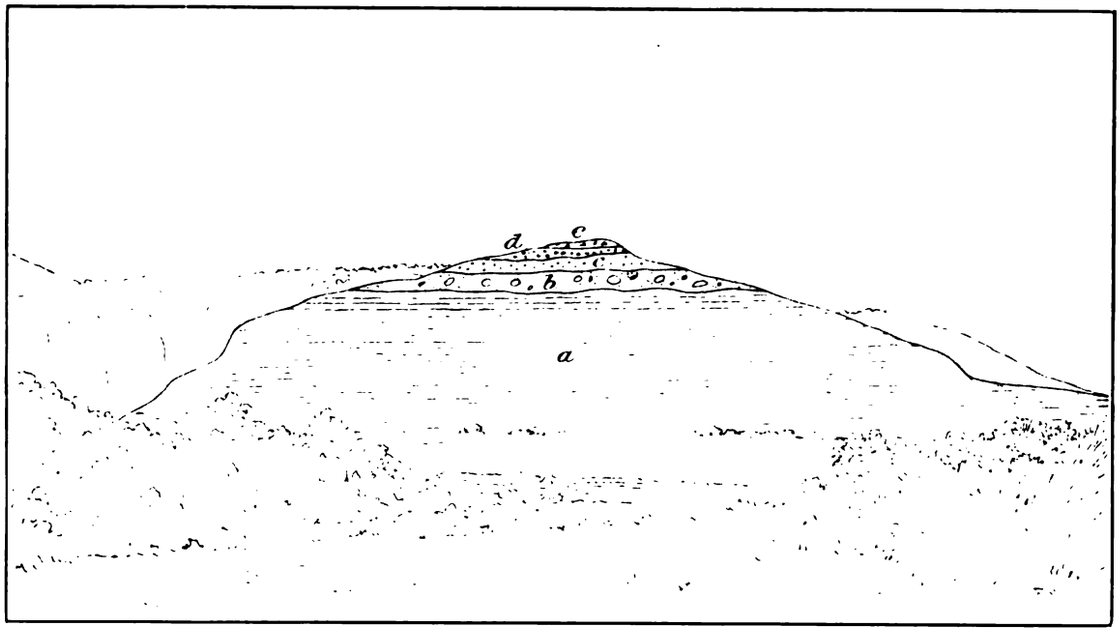
RIDGWAY TILL.

Lower or bowlder member.—The lower till sheet at the type locality contains an abundance of stones which range in size from tiny pebbles to bowlders 15 feet in diameter. These stones vary in composition, like the rock formations in the core of the San Juan Mountains, beneath the great volcanic cap which was added to the mountain area in Tertiary time. They include many varieties of porphyries, granites, some volcanic tuff, quartzites, sandstones, limestones, and conglomerates. The harder, crystalline bowlders, the pink and purple quartzites, and the volcanic rocks came from the core of the range, but the softer sandstones, limestones, light-colored quartzites, and conglomerates were plucked by the ice from the upturned sedimentary strata at the north base of the range. These stones have been derived from formations which range in age from the pre-Cambrian to and including the Upper Cretaceous. The bowlders of tuff came from a volcanic series older than any of those which form the present great mass of the San Juan Mountains. The San Juan tuff overlies the Telluride conglomerate, which in turn overlies the glacial deposits.

The tuff deposits that contributed material to the Ridgway till seem to have belonged to an early and rather local extrusion. These tuffs were largely removed by erosion before the Telluride conglomerate was laid down, for such material is rarer in the conglomerate, all through the western San Juan Mountains, than it is in the known exposures of Ridgway till. The San Juan tuff, which reaches a thickness of 3,000 feet near Ouray, is composed mainly of transported material similar in petrographic character to the fragments of tuff in the till. But the source of the San Juan tuff was a great volcanic mass erupted, soon after the Telluride conglomerate was laid down, in the area which supplies the Telluride materials. These facts fix the general time relations of the Ridgway glacial epoch to the volcanic history of the San Juan Mountains.

The pink and purple quartzites came from the pre-Cambrian Uncompahgre formation, now well exposed near Ouray and up the canyon of Uncompahgre River. Most of the limestones were derived from the Devonian or Carboniferous formations which are also now exposed near Ouray. A vast quantity of red sandstone and conglomerate was gathered by the ice from the Cutler (late Carboniferous) and Dolores (Triassic) formations. These formations must

A.



B.

RIDGWAY TILL AT THE TYPE LOCALITY, 1 MILE WEST OF RIDGWAY, COLO.

For explanation of diagram see p. 16.

have been exposed but a few miles south of the localities where the Eocene drift is now located. They are well exposed to-day in the Uncompahgre Valley, between Ridgway and Ouray. The white quartzites are from the Dakota sandstone, which is locally a distinct quartzite.

A great many of these stones show distinct signs of ice action. Small striated stones are abundant (see Pl. III, *B*) and subangular forms are conspicuously common. Many of the huge bowlders are distinctly striated, and in certain of the great masses of red conglomerate from the Cutler formation, the exposed surfaces of the limestone pebbles carry striæ. The abundance of striated stones found on the exposed surface of this till may seem somewhat surprising, and it should be explained that as the underlying Mancos shale is rapidly washed away, the glacial drift is continually falling, and therefore, at this locality, continuously presenting a fresh exposure. The discovery of other striated stones in this till may be safely expected for many years to come.

The matrix of this lower or yellow till is sand and clay, and it is quite probable that most of the clay was derived from the underlying Mancos shale. The sand may have come from various formations. The conspicuous yellow color of this lower layer of glacial till is characteristic of every exposure of this member throughout the area. The yellow coloring is not confined to the surface, but evidently continues throughout the section. It appears to be due to the oxidation of the iron minerals associated with the matrix of this till. If this oxidation proceeded from the top throughout the mass, which has a thickness of at least 90 feet, it would seem to indicate that this member was at the surface during an exceedingly long period of time. Possibly the material as gathered by the ice had this extreme yellow color.

In texture this drift is exceedingly firm. It stands with a slope so steep that it is difficult to work around the hill on foot at that horizon. In places the large stones, or bowlders, have acted as preserving caps, and the rain erosion has developed great earth pillars 6 to 8 feet in height, each with its bowlder cap. Certain of these earth pillars are shown in Plate III, *A*. Throughout the finer matrix of this till there is an abundance of small stones, many of which have been beautifully polished and striated.

Upper or pebble member.—The upper member of the Ridgway till is strikingly different from the lower member. When first examined, it was thought to be a layer of clay without stones or pebbles. In color it so closely resembles the Mancos shale that it was suggested in the field that it might be a part of that formation. This hypothesis was, however, very promptly abandoned, for it was somewhat unreasonable to think that there was a glacial epoch in southwestern Colorado during a period of marine invasion. Again a lacustrine origin was considered, but it is quite certain that this material is unstratified. I was for some time in great doubt as to what its true origin might be. The absence of large stones, such as characterized the drift sheet just below, seemed to exclude the idea of another glacial deposit. That the same ice which brought the bowlder till could have contained or carried this upper sheet of material seemed improbable. It also seemed unlikely, if ice had brought the upper material, that it could have had the same source as the ice which deposited the bowlder till. It was certainly strange that ice could have moved over the bowlder till without gathering some large stones. However, on very careful search, several small but distinctly striated pebbles were procured from this upper sheet. When a mass of this material could be broken out and carefully examined, it was found that the distribution of the tiny stones and pebbles was similar to that in the typical deposit of glacial till, the only difference being that the stones were much smaller. These characteristics have been found to persist in the several exposures of this upper member, and it is quite clear now that the material is a glacial deposit, and the term "pebble till" is suggested as appropriately descriptive of it. This upper member is not so deeply weathered as the lower member, but the upper 6 or 8 feet seems to be somewhat leached, as if that portion had been exposed to the air for some time and affected by the usual processes of weathering.

The stones in the pebble till are so small that no attempt has yet been made to identify them and determine their source, but further studies of these deposits may make it possible to procure collections that will help to determine the source of the drift. As the examination of the several exposures progressed a few larger stones, the largest 2 or 3 inches in diameter

and one stone 6 inches in diameter, were found in the pebble till. The striking characteristics, however, of this upper member are an absence of large stones, a firm clay matrix, an unstratified condition, and striated pebbles.

FORMATIONS OVERLYING THE EOCENE TILL.

Telluride conglomerate.—The Telluride conglomerate, which overlies the upper till member at the type locality, contains many pebbles 4 inches or less in diameter and a few stones as much as 10 inches in diameter. The matrix is sandy, with some fine gravel. The formation is cemented and stands with a nearly vertical face. It has a general pink color and closely resembles other exposures of this well-known formation of the San Juan Mountains. It was, however, a notable surprise to find distinctly striated stones in this conglomerate. It is of course clear that the formation is of later age than the underlying glacial deposits, and the streams which laid down the Telluride conglomerate must have drawn in part upon glacial deposits for their materials. Possibly some of the stones in the conglomerate were not carried far, and that would account for the preservation of glacial striæ on stones transported by water.

San Juan tuff.—The San Juan tuff overlies the Telluride conglomerate at the Ridgway type section and forms the capping of the spur in which the section occurs. The material is quite evidently of volcanic origin, and most of the fragments are angular. They vary from dust to blocks 8 feet in diameter. It is possible to detect distinct lines of bedding in this exposure of the tuff. It has a gray, slate-colored appearance, is much broken from weathering, and seems at places to have settled irregularly since it was deposited. There is very little rounded material in this exposure of the tuff, but otherwise it resembles the San Juan tuff which has been fully described by Cross in the geologic folios on the San Juan district.

OTHER SECTIONS.

The other exposures about the rim of the mesa may now be described somewhat briefly, for the different formations retain their marked characteristics, but at most of the several localities one or another of the formations included in the type section is missing. The numbers used in the descriptions represent corresponding numbers on Plate I.

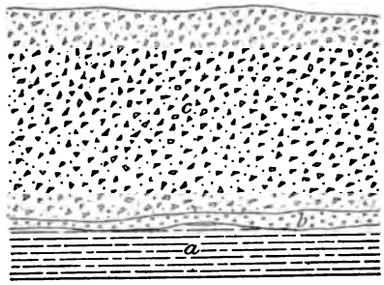


FIGURE 2.—Geologic section at locality No. 2 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, pebble member of Ridgway till, 6 feet; *c*, San Juan tuff.

Locality No. 2 is at the extreme south end of the exposure which contains the type section, but it is fully a mile distant from the type section. It is on the west wall of Pleasant Valley. At this point the Mancos shale is exposed at the base. (See fig. 2.) Above it is about 6 feet of the upper or pebble till, in which a number of striated stones were found. Overlying the pebble till is the San Juan tuff fully 200 feet thick. The missing members in this section are the bowlder till and the Telluride conglomerate. The Telluride conglomerate was not recognized, although there was a narrow band of pinkish material at the base of the San Juan tuff, which suggested that possibly a little of the Telluride was left there. The pebble till thickens toward the north and within a few rods in that direction it is underlain by bowlder till.

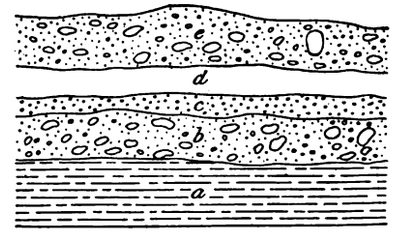
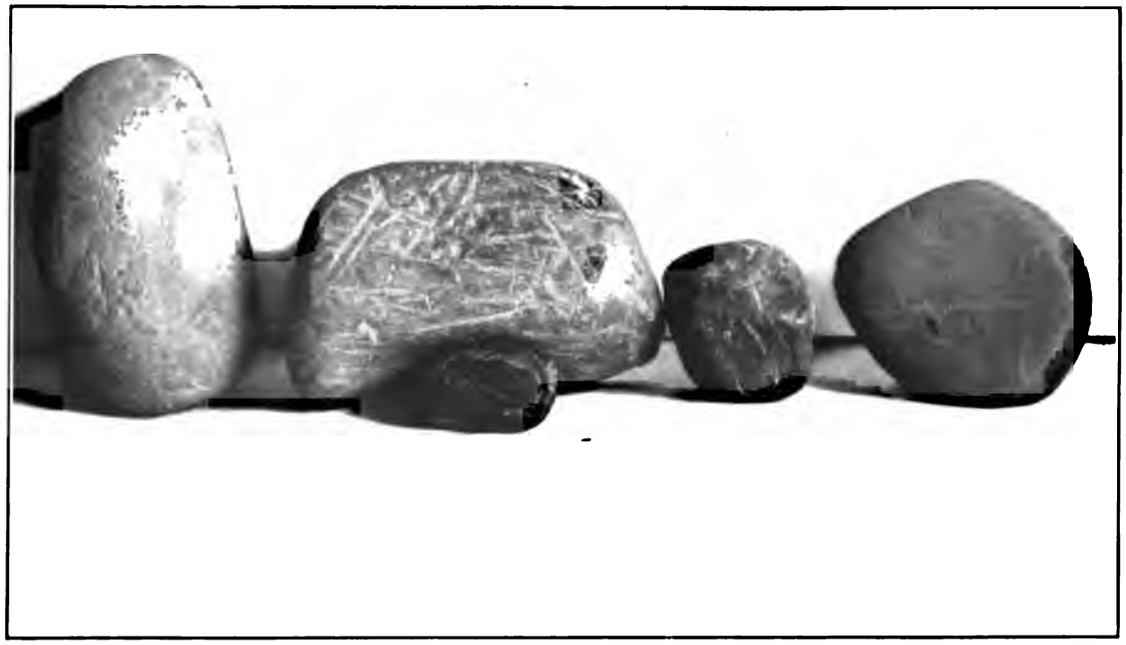


FIGURE 3.—Geologic section at locality No. 3 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, bowlder member of Ridgway till, 40 feet; *c*, pebble member of Ridgway till, 15 feet; *d*, obscured, 15–20 feet; *e*, Pleistocene glacial till of Durango stage.

Locality No. 3 is nearly east of No. 2, about three-quarters of a mile south of Ridgway, on the west side of the Uncompahgre Valley. Here a thickness of 40 feet of the yellow bowlder till overlies the Mancos shale and is in turn overlain by 15 feet of the pebble till. (See fig. 3.) The immediate covering of the pebble till is obscured. Possibly some San Juan tuff is present at that horizon, but there are no satisfactory outcrops. The surface of the hill or ridge is mantled with Pleistocene till of the Durango stage.

A. DETAILED VIEW OF THE BOWLDER MEMBER OF THE RIDGWAY TILL AT THE TYPE LOCALITY, 1 MILE WEST OF RIDGWAY, COLO.



B. STRIATED STONES FROM THE RIDGWAY TILL AND TELLURIDE CONGLOMERATE.

The second stone from the right came from the Telluride conglomerate.

Locality No. 4 is about half a mile west of No. 1. The Mancos shale is exposed at the base. (See fig. 4.) No bowlder till is present, but there remains at least 30 feet of the pebble till, with its usual characteristics. Telluride conglomerate is lacking, and the pebble till is overlain by the San Juan tuff, which reaches to the surface of the mesa.

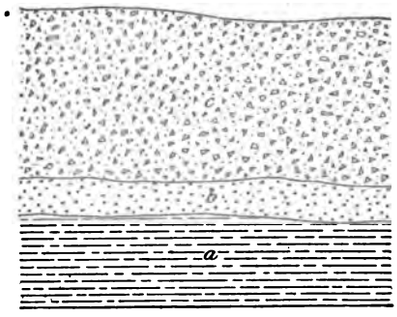


FIGURE 4.—Geologic section at locality No. 4 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, pebble member of Ridgway till, 30 feet; *c*, San Juan tuff, 90 feet.

Locality No. 5 is on the west side of Miller Mesa, southwest of No. 4. At this point the Mancos shale is overlain immediately by Telluride conglomerate, and that in turn by San Juan tuff. (See fig. 5.) The section does not contain the glacial formations, but their absence at this point is significant and will be discussed elsewhere (p. 23). The Telluride conglomerate at this locality contains striated stones.

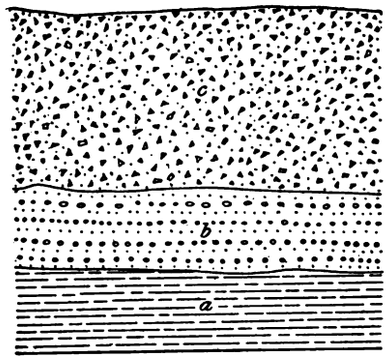


FIGURE 5.—Geologic section at locality No. 5 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, Telluride conglomerate, containing striated pebbles; *c*, San Juan tuff.

Locality No. 6 is on the west side of Miller Mesa, due west of No. 2 and just across a small valley from No. 5. It is in a small outlier from the main part of the mesa. Here the type section is repeated, with the exception of the upper capping of San Juan tuff. (See fig. 6.) The Mancos shale is at the base and is succeeded by 30 feet of bowlder till overlain by 20 feet of pebble till, and this in turn by 40 feet of the Telluride conglomerate. At this locality the bowlder till contains a great deal of waterworn material. It is quite possible that the deposit represents a local pocket in the older of these Eocene till sheets, where water had much to do with the deposition of the material. At this locality no striated stones have yet been found in this lower member. In the overlying pebble till striated stones have been found, and a few such stones have also been found in the Telluride conglomerate, which overlies the glacial deposits.

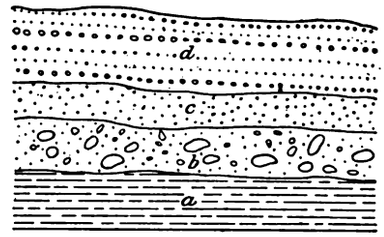


FIGURE 6.—Geologic section at locality No. 6 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, bowlder member of Ridgway till, 30 feet; *c*, pebble member of Ridgway till, 20 feet; *d*, Telluride conglomerate, with striated pebbles, 40 feet.

At locality No. 7, at the rim of the mesa, there is an excellent exposure of the San Juan tuff, and below that fully 300 feet of Telluride conglomerate, in which striated stones have been found. Below the Telluride is the Mancos shale. (See fig. 7.) This section, therefore, resembles that at locality No. 5. It is without glacial formations, but very near to the localities where the glacial material remains.

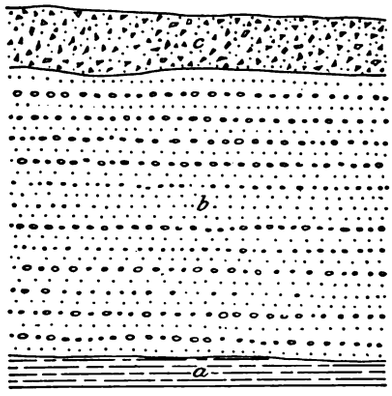


FIGURE 7.—Geologic section at locality No. 7 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, Telluride conglomerate, with striated pebbles; *c*, San Juan tuff.

Locality No. 8 is about a mile south of No. 7, just south of an east-west dike, which causes the road to make a distinct bend toward the west at that point. At this locality the entire type section is repeated. (See fig. 8.) The Mancos shale is exposed at the base, followed by the bowlder till with its usual characteristics, the pebble till, the Telluride conglomerate, and the San Juan tuff.

Locality No. 9 is about a mile south of No. 8, in a prominent hill a short distance west of Beaver Creek. This hill is not to-day a part of Miller Mesa, and the glacial material forms its capping. (See fig. 9.) In this respect this locality differs from all others, for the deposit which is interpreted to be Eocene till is not buried. Its physical and lithologic characteristics are, however, identical with those of the bowlder till in the lower part and the pebble till in the upper part. It is with confidence interpreted as a remnant of the Eocene till, from which the covering of Telluride conglomerate and San Juan tuff has somewhat recently been removed. It might be asserted that this particular hill may have been overridden by the earliest of the Pleistocene glaciers, but in reply it may be urged that the composition of this till and the fact that it has two distinct members make it quite distinct from the deposits of the Cerro stage. The absence of the great latite bowlders which characterize the glacial deposits of the Cerro stage would seem to put it in another geologic epoch. If the interpretation is correct, the latite flows which contributed so largely to the Pleistocene glaciers were not present in the San Juan Mountains at the time the Eocene till was gathered. The intermediate and latest Pleistocene glaciers did not reach the summit of this hill.

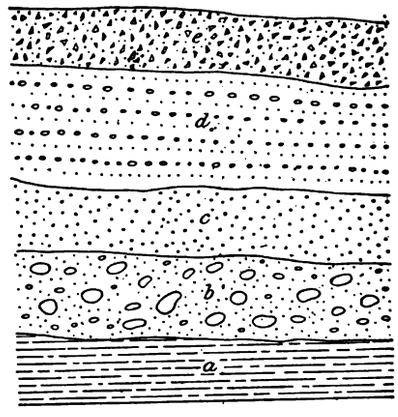


FIGURE 8.—Geologic section at locality No. 8 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, bowlder member of Ridgway till; *c*, pebble member of Ridgway till; *d*, Telluride conglomerate; *e*, San Juan tuff.

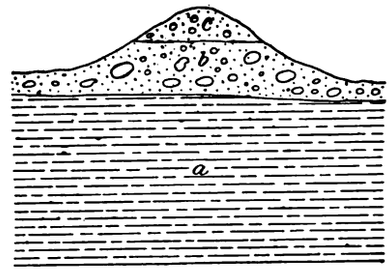


FIGURE 9.—Geologic section at locality No. 9 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, Mancos shale; *b*, bowlder member of Ridgway till; *c*, pebble member of Ridgway till.

Locality No. 10 is about 4 miles northeast of No. 1. It is on the southeastern rim of Log Hill Mesa, a portion of the great Uncompahgre Plateau. The exposure is on the face of the cliff bordering the Uncompahgre Valley, about a mile north of the Dallas railway station. Upon the surface of Log Hill Mesa in this vicinity is a thin mantle of glacial drift which was deposited during the Durango stage of the Pleistocene epoch. The formation is in a small hill or knob on the mesa (see fig. 10 and Pl. IV), and the section exposed there includes, from the top downward, the following formations:

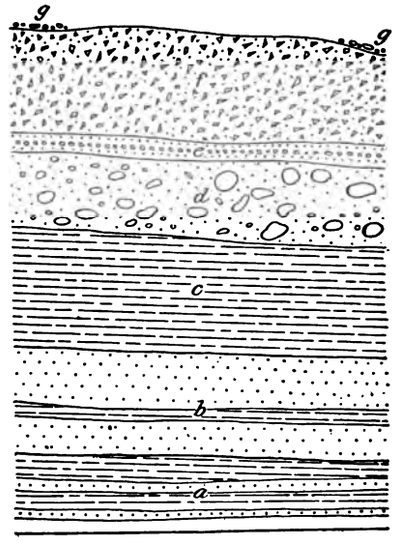
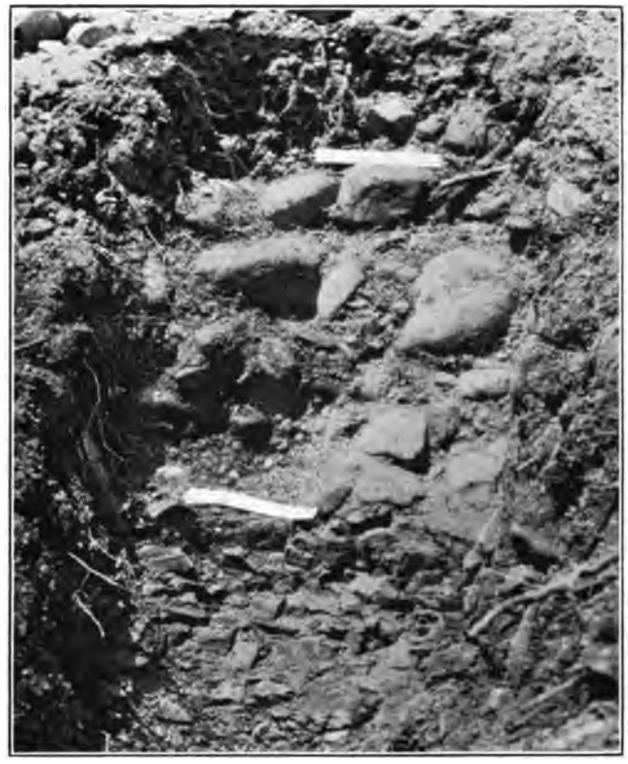


FIGURE 10.—Geologic section at locality No. 10 near Ridgway, Colo. *a*, McElmo formation; *b*, Dakota sandstone; *c*, Mancos shale; *d*, bowlder member of Ridgway till; *e*, Telluride conglomerate; *f*, San Juan tuff; *g*, glacial bowlders of the Pleistocene Durango till.

Section at locality No. 10.

	Feet.
San Juan tuff	80–90
Telluride conglomerate	4–10
Bowlder member of Ridgway till	40
Mancos shale	70–80
Dakota sandstone.	
McElmo formation.	

This exposure is of special interest, for it is the most northern locality at which the Ridgway till has been found and is the one locality not immediately associated with Miller Mesa where this older glacial drift is known to occur. The preservation of the older drift at this place is readily accounted for by the heavy mantle of San Juan tuff and Telluride conglomerate. The exposures on the cliff were not altogether satisfactory, and it was found necessary to clear away with pick and shovel the loose material throughout the section described, so as to prove beyond doubt the presence of a layer of till beneath the Telluride conglomerate at this locality. The Ridgway till here, as at many



A. SECTION IN BOWLDER MEMBER OF RIDGWAY TILL AT LOCALITY NO. 10 NEAR RIDGWAY, COLO.

The till immediately underlies the Telluride conglomerate. Distance between white marks is about 8 feet.

B. SECTION IN BOWLDER MEMBER OF RIDGWAY TILL AT LOCALITY NO. 10 NEAR RIDGWAY, COLO.

All loose material was removed and glaciated bowlders exposed.

other localities, differs from the Pleistocene drift of the region in not including any material contributed from the later Tertiary volcanic rocks of the San Juan Mountains. It contains representatives from the earlier volcanic rocks and an abundance of bowlders from the sedimentary beds. The section where the loose surface material was cleared away did not show any of the pebble till

SOURCES OF THE RIDGWAY TILL.

Lower or bowlder member.—The composition of the lower or bowlder till member makes it perfectly clear that this material was gathered in the San Juan Mountains, south and southeast of the locality where it is now exposed. The stones in the drift are just such as are exposed in the core of the range. The large tuff bowlders resemble the tuff bowlders in the San Juan tuff, but it is apparent that they came from a volcanic formation which was much earlier than the San Juan tuff and which yielded many of the bowlders contained in that formation. It is evident from other studies carried on by Cross that there was a period of volcanism earlier than that which began with the formation of the San Juan tuff.

Upper or pebble member.—The source of the upper or pebble till member is not so clear. If it came from the San Juan Mountains, it is very strange that it does not also contain large bowlders, or at least an abundance of stony material. If the ice which brought the pebble till moved far over a surface mantled by the bowlder till, it would seem that it should have gathered a great deal of stony material. The source of the pebble till, as exposed in these localities, seems to have been chiefly the Mancos shale. The area in which the Mancos shale was exposed at the surface during Eocene time was to the north or northeast of Ridgway, in the direction of Vernal Mesa and the West Elk Mountains. If ice had come from that direction to the vicinity of Ridgway, it would have traveled the last 30 or 40 miles of its course over a surface of Mancos shale, and as most of the glacial drift of any one locality is usually of local origin, that would account for the character of the material in the pebble till. The contrast between the bowlder till and the pebble till suggests distinct glaciers, either from a single center at distinct times in the history of glaciation or from distinct centers. It appears most likely that the earliest Eocene ice which invaded the Ridgway territory must have come from the south, and that later, after that ice had retreated, and perhaps disappeared, and after a long period of weathering and erosion had elapsed, other ice invaded this same region from another direction. Possibly this other direction was the northeast, the ice coming from the region of the West Elk Mountains.

AGE OF THE RIDGWAY TILL.

The position of the Ridgway till upon the Mancos shale makes it evident that it is late Cretaceous or younger, but the Mesaverde formation overlay the Mancos shale at the time of the first uplifting of this mountain area, at the close of the Cretaceous period. The Ridgway till was therefore not deposited until after the close of Cretaceous time, and not until the Mesaverde formation had been entirely eroded from the vicinity of Ridgway.

The Telluride conglomerate, which rests upon the Ridgway till at several localities, has been referred by Cross [1] to the Eocene. It therefore appears that the Ridgway till is of early or mid-Eocene age.

EOCENE GLACIERS.

The facts thus far presented lead to the inference that the earlier Eocene ice may have been of an alpine type and descended from an early generation of San Juan Mountains, bringing vast quantities of coarse, stony material to the foothills of a range of mountains that has long ago disappeared. If the pebble till was brought by ice from the north and northeast, and if that ice formed in mountains, it must have come a distance of fully 40 miles and, in early Eocene time, probably moved over a surface of slight relief. Such ice could not have been a true mountain or alpine glacier. It would suggest the presence of a piedmont glacier, or possibly a local ice sheet, in Colorado in early Tertiary time.

[1] Cross, Whitman, U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Telluride folio (No. 57), 1899.

PROBABLE FURTHER EXTENSION OF THE EOCENE TILL.

The distribution of these Eocene glacial deposits at the northwest base of the San Juan Mountains suggests the possibility that other remnants of the Ridgway till may be found at other localities about the base of the range. Furthermore, if the mountains which existed in early Tertiary time in the San Juan region contained glaciers, it is more than likely that other mountain areas of early Tertiary time, in Colorado and throughout the Cordilleran province of North America, also contained glaciers. If the suggestion of a somewhat distant origin for the ice which deposited the pebble till is correct, it would seem that the Eocene glaciers in the Cordilleran province may have been more extensive than the Pleistocene glaciers of that region and possibly had dimensions commensurate with those of local ice sheets. Certainly many of the early Tertiary conglomerates of the western portion of the continent should be examined to determine whether they may not be of glacial origin, and the discovery of glacial deposits of Eocene age in the western mountain areas may henceforth be expected. It seems reasonable to suggest that if there were such extensive glaciers in the Cordilleran province of North America in early Eocene time, there may have been glaciers on lower lands within the continent at the same time, the conditions thus simulating those of the Pleistocene epoch.

SUMMARY OF AVAILABLE FACTS PERTAINING TO THE RIDGWAY TILL.

It is appropriate now to sum up the characteristics of the Eocene glacial deposit as they have been determined from the various localities described and to present a brief statement of the available facts pertaining to this formation.

1. The Ridgway till is divisible into two members.
2. The lower member is distinctly a bowlder till.
3. This lower member appears to have been deeply weathered, perhaps weathered throughout its maximum known thickness of 90 feet.
4. The lower member contains an abundance of striated stones.
5. Wherever it has been found this lower member rests upon Mancos shale.
6. The stones in the lower or bowlder till have certainly come from the San Juan Mountain area to the south.
7. The upper member is appropriately described as a pebble till.
8. It appears to have been subject to a much shorter period of surface weathering.
9. Most of the upper till sheet is clay, which was probably derived from areas where the Mancos shale was exposed at the surface.
10. At certain localities the lower member, or bowlder till, is missing and the pebble till is present.
11. There was probably an erosion period after the deposition of the bowlder till and before the deposition of the pebble till.
12. At certain localities the pebble till is missing and the bowlder till is present.
13. At most localities the Telluride conglomerate overlies these glacial deposits, but in places it is absent and the overlying formation is the San Juan tuff.
14. At one locality (No. 9) the bowlder and pebble till sheets are present, but not the Telluride conglomerate nor the San Juan tuff. At this locality the pebble till is at the summit of the hill.
15. Striated stones have been found in the pebble till.
16. Striated stones, presumably from the Ridgway till, have been found in the overlying Telluride conglomerate at several localities.
17. At some localities within the area bounded by the exposures of the Ridgway till the Telluride conglomerate rests upon the Mancos shale. At these localities the Telluride conglomerate has been found to contain striated stones.
18. The exposures described are within an area 8 miles long in a northeasterly direction and 2½ miles wide in a northwesterly direction. The areal extent of the region within which the deposits have thus far been found is about 20 square miles.
19. All but one of the exposures are about the margin of the Miller Mesa, and it is quite probable that there may be somewhat extensive remnants of the Ridgway till buried within the mesa.
20. The surface of the Mancos shale beneath the till is too loose and soft to have received or retained glacial striæ.

GEOGRAPHIC HISTORY SINCE THE CLOSE OF THE MESOZOIC ERA.

With the discovery of evidence of early Eocene glaciation in the San Juan district, it is of some interest to review the geographic history of this region.

At the close of the Mesozoic era and the opening of the Cenozoic era there were mountain-making movements which affected the entire Rocky Mountain province of North America,

and the great dome which was then formed in the San Juan area was at once subjected to vigorous erosion. As the mountain mass rose erosion began, and as the great dome was more and more deeply dissected a mountain topography must have been produced, and those mountains may be thought of as the first generation of the San Juan range. (See fig. 11.) During the period of mountain growth there was some volcanism. Many porphyritic intrusions and the deposition of the great volcanic tuffs which made contributions to the Ridgway till date back to this period. The Eocene till indicates that during the dissection of these early San Juan Mountains ice formed in the range and descended to the bordering lowlands. Possibly ice formed in neighboring ranges and approached the San Juan Mountains, and possibly there were distinct glacial epochs in that period of glaciation.

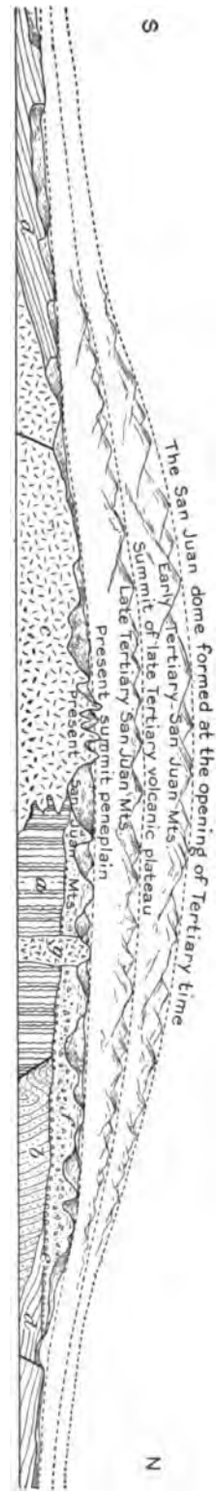

S
The San Juan dome formed at the opening of Tertiary time
Early Tertiary San Juan Mts.
Summit of late Tertiary volcanic plateau
Late Tertiary San Juan Mts.
Present summit peneplain
Present San Juan Mts.
N

FIGURE 11.—Diagrammatic cross section showing the physiographic evolution of the San Juan region since the beginning of Tertiary time. *a*, Pre-Cambrian schist and gneiss; *b*, Algonkian quartzites; *c*, Pre-Cambrian granitic intrusion; *d*, Paleozoic and Mesozoic rocks; *e*, Ridgway till and Telluride conglomerate; *f*, middle and late Tertiary volcanics; *g*, Tertiary intrusives.

After the retreat and disappearance of the early Tertiary ice, stream erosion continued, and the western portion of the San Juan Mountain area was reduced to a surface of slight relief which may be thought of as a peneplain.[1] This peneplain bordered on the west a higher area of mountainous character, which supplied the material for the Telluride conglomerate. The deposition of gravels upon this peneplain surface was probably due to some uplift and rejuvenation of the streams in the eastern portion of the range. After the deposition of the Telluride conglomerate there was further erosion in the range, and then came the three great epochs of volcanism, the San Juan, the Silverton, and the Potosi. During these epochs of volcanism a great volcanic plateau was developed. By this time the Miocene epoch had been reached and possibly passed, and with the quieting down of volcanic activity began the erosion and dissection of the volcanic plateau. During this period of dissection another generation of San Juan Mountains were carved, this time out of volcanic débris and great lava flows. (See fig. 11.)

Recent physiographic studies of the range have led to the recognition of a summit peneplain in the San Juan region (see fig. 11), so it would appear that the first dissection stopped at a plain which is now represented by many of the summit areas within the region. The San Juan Mountains that were first carved out of this great volcanic plateau should then be thought of as surmounting those of to-day. Perhaps, if replaced, they would rise 3,000 or 4,000 feet above the present summits. (See fig. 11.)

With the redoming of the area, which involved the warping or doming of the summit peneplain, another cycle of erosion was begun. Valleys were again formed, and in these valleys snows collected which in time formed glaciers that advanced to the lowlands bordering the range. These earliest Pleistocene glaciers retreated and disappeared. The range continued to be uplifted, and the streams were so rejuvenated that they cut great canyons below the broad troughs occupied by the Cerro glaciers. Again climatic changes favored the formation of ice among the summits, and that ice (the Durango glaciers) descended through the main canyons to the foothills and later retreated and disappeared. The canyons were still more deeply cut into the mountain mass, and then climatic conditions favorable for glaciation once more returned and the Wisconsin or third series of Pleistocene glaciers formed and descended through the great canyons, nearly as far as those of the Durango stage. These glaciers have now disappeared, and there

[1] Cross, Whitman, U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Silverton folio (No. 120), 1905.

is no true glacier ice remaining in the region to-day, but the streams are vigorously dissecting the mountain mass to still greater depths. The vigor of that work is illustrated in many a sharp, V-shaped notch cut below the depth of ice action. The débris taken from the mountain area is being distributed along the great valleys leading away from the range.

The ice gouging in the three successive Pleistocene stages and the vigorous stream work during the interglacial intervals and since the last melting away of the ice suggest somewhat continuous mountain growth in this region during late geologic time.

OTHER GLACIAL EVIDENCE.

Before closing this report it may be appropriate to refer briefly to other glacial deposits made at different times in the history of the earth. The accompanying table presents some data as to these deposits and indicates that glacial conditions have existed at many times and at very many places on the earth. The records of pre-Cambrian glaciation are found in Norway and Canada and perhaps indicate early Huronian or Proterozoic age, though probably not exactly the same age in the two countries. The glacial deposits recorded from China are known to be either Lower Cambrian or pre-Cambrian, for Cambrian strata immediately overlie the glacial till. There is some reason for believing that the early deposits of Australia may be pre-Cambrian. Some doubtful evidence of glaciation is afforded by the Devonian of England, but the records of Devonian glaciers in South Africa are more certain. The record of late Carboniferous (Permian) glaciation comes from South Africa, Australia, Tasmania, South America, India, the East Falkland Islands, England, Germany, and the Boston Basin in Massachusetts. In New Zealand there is evidence of glacial ice action during Triassic time. Doubtful indications of Cretaceous and Eocene glaciation come from Italy, and the record herein reported is derived from a study of the Eocene till in southwestern Colorado. The Icelandic glacial records are of Miocene age, and there are Miocene deposits in Italy which may be of glacial origin. The Pleistocene record is found in all the high mountains of the world, in great lowland areas in North America and Europe, and in the Arctic and Antarctic regions. Since Pleistocene time glacial conditions have continued in many parts of the world and are still present at high altitudes and in high latitudes.

An inspection of the table should also bring out with some emphasis the occurrence of glacial epochs at the opening of each of the great eras of geologic time. Possibly the pre-Cambrian records are separated by periods of time as long as the Paleozoic or Mesozoic eras, which intervened between later records of ice action. This distribution of glacial records in the history of the earth appears to have some real significance and recalls the profound studies of T. C. Chamberlin on the causes of glacial climates. Each great geologic era was closed by a great physical revolution, which brought vast areas above the sea and therefore subjected those areas to the processes of weathering and erosion. By such revolutions the areal extent of the seas was reduced and the distribution of lands and seas changed. These changes have undoubtedly been great factors in determining the climates of the earth. They have affected the movements of ocean currents and the distribution of precipitation and of different temperatures. Possibly these great physical changes have had so profound an influence upon the climates of the different portions of the earth that they have been fundamental causes of the great glacial epochs. The lesser glacial epochs may have been associated with periods in which lofty mountains were being made. The glacial records surely suggest a field of most significant research.

Geologic and geographic distribution of reported evidence of glacial deposits.

Geologic time scale.			Geographic distribution.
Cenozoic.	Quaternary.	Recent.	High latitudes. High altitudes.
		Pleistocene.	Northern North America. Northwestern Europe. High latitudes. High altitudes.
	Tertiary.	Pliocene.	
		Miocene.	Iceland.[a] Italy.[b] Italy.[c]
		Oligocene.	
		Eocene.	Southwestern Colorado.[d] Italy.[b]
Mesozoic.	Cretaceous.		Italy.[b]
	Jurassic.		
	Triassic.		New Zealand.[e]
Paleozoic.	Carboniferous.	Permian.	South Africa.[f] South Australia.[g] West Australia.[h] Tasmania.[i] South America.[j] India.[k] East Falkland Islands.[l] Boston Basin, Mass.[m] Germany.[n] England.[o]
		Pennsylvanian.	
		"Mid-Carboniferous."	Oklahoma.[p]
		Mississippian.	
	Devonian.		Doubtful evidence from England.[q] South Africa.[r] Canada.[s]
	Silurian.		
	Ordovician.		
	Cambrian.		China.[t] Australia.[u]
Proterozoic.			Canada.[v] Norway.[w]

Footnotes on page 26.

NOTES.

[a] Pjetursson, Helgi, Om nogle glaciale og interglaciale Vulkaner paa Island: K. danske vidensk. Selskabs Forh., No. 4, 1904.
Ferguson, H. C., Tertiary and recent glaciation of an Icelandic valley: Jour. Geology, vol. 14, p. 122, 1906.
[b] Schardt, Hans, Études géologiques sur le pays d'Enhaut vaudois: Soc. vaudoise Bull., vol. 20, No. 90. pp. 1–183, 1884.
[c] Mazzuoli, L., Sul modo di formazione dei conglomerate miocenici dell' Appennino ligure: Com. geol. ital. Boll., 2d ser., vol. 9 (vol. 19 on outer cover), pp. 9–30, 1888.
[d] The present paper.
[e] Scott, W. B., An introduction to geology, 2d ed., p. 667, 1907.
[f] White, C. D., Carboniferous glaciation in the southern and eastern hemispheres: Am. Geologist, vol. 13, pp. 299–332, 1889.
Rogers, A. W., Geology of Cape Colony, pp. 147–179, 1905.
Rogers, A. W., and Schwarz, E. H. L., The Orange River ground moraine: Philos. Soc. South Africa Trans., vol. 11, pt. 2, pp. 113–120, 1900.
Rogers, A. W., On a glacial conglomerate in the Table Mountain sandstone: Philos. Soc. South Africa Trans., vol. 11, pt. 4, pp. 236–242, 1902.
Corstorphine, G. S., A former ice age in South Africa: Scottish Geog. Mag., vol. 17, pp. 57–74, 1901.
Molengraaf, G. A. F., Géologie de la République Sud-Africaine: Soc. géol. France Bull., 4th ser., No. 1, p. 79, 1901.
[g] David, T. W. E., Glacial action in Australia in Permo-Carboniferous time: Geol. Soc. London Quart. Jour., vol. 52, pp. 289–301, 1896.
David, T. W. E., Some problems of Australian glaciations: Australasian Assoc. Adv. Sci. Rept. 11th Meeting, 1907, pp. 457–461, 1908.
Howchin, Walter, Australian glaciations: Jour. Geology, vol. 20, pp. 193–227, 1912.
Howchin, Walter, Cambrian and Permo-Carboniferous glaciation: Australasian Assoc. Adv. Sci. Rept. 13th Meeting, 1911, pp. 203–208, 1912.
[h] Maitland, A. G., Western Australia, Permo-Carboniferous glacial deposits: Australasian Assoc. Adv. Sci. Rept. 13th Meeting, 1911, pp. 208–209, 1912.
[i] David, T. W. E., The Permo-Carboniferous glacial beds at Wynyard, near Table Cape, Tasmania: Australasian Assoc. Adv. Sci. Rept. 11th Meeting, 1907, pp. 274–279, 1908.
Twelvetrees, W. H., Note on glaciation in Tasmania: Idem, p. 280.
[j] Woodworth, J. B., Geological expedition to Brazil and Chile: Mus. Comp. Zoology Bull., vol. 46, p. 52, 1912.
Derby, O. A., Mittheilung eines Briefes über Spuren einer Carbonen Eiszeit in Südamerika: Neues Jahrb., 1888, vol. 2, pp. 172–176.
White, I. C., Relatorio final apresentado a S. Ex. o Sr. Dr. Lauro Severiano Müller, Com. estud. minas de carvão de pedra de Brazil, Rio de Janeiro, 1908.
[k] Kayser, Emanuel, Geologische Formationskunde, p. 265, 1891.
Oldham, R. D., Geology of India, 2d ed., chapters 6 and 7, 1893.
Koken, E., Indisches Perm und die Permische Eiszeit: Neues Jahrb., Festband, pp. 446–546, 1907.
Blanford, W. T., A manual of the geology of India, 1st ed., 1879.
Blanford, H. F., The age and correlations of the plant-bearing series of India, and the former existence of an Indo-oceanic continent: Geol. Soc. London Quart. Jour., vol. 31, pp. 519–542, 1875.
Waagen, W., Die carbone Eiszeit: K. k. geol. Reichsanstalt Jahrb., vol. 37, pp. 143–192, 1887.
Noetling, Fritz, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der glacialen Schichten permischen Alters in der Salt-Range, Punjab (Indien): Neues Jahrb., 1896, vol. 2, p. 61. (Gives a bibliography of the subject.)
[l] Halle, J., Note on the geology of the Falkland Islands: Geol. Mag., decade 5, vol. 5, pp. 264–265, 1908.
Halle, T. G., On the geological structure and history of the Falkland Islands: Upsala Univ. Geol. Inst. Bull., vol. 11, pp. 115–229, 1912. (Glacial bowlder beds, pp. 142–157.)
[m] Sayles, R. W., Squantum tillite: Mus. Comp. Zoology Bull., vol. 46, No. 2, pp. 141–175, 1914.
[n] Müller, Gottfried, Local glaciation in Lower Rothliegende in Westphalia, 1901. (Referred to in Scott's Introduction to geology, 2d ed., p. 641, 1907.)
Müller, Gottfried, Zur Kenntniss der Dyas, und Triasablagerungen im Ruhrkohlenrevier: Zeitschr. prakt. Geologie, vol. 9, pp. 385–387, 1901.
[o] Ramsay, A. C., Permian breccia, and the probable existence of glaciers and icebergs in the Permian epoch: Geol. Soc. London Quart. Jour., vol. 11, pp. 185–205, 1855.
[p] Taff, J. A., Ice-borne bowlder deposits in mid-Carboniferous marine shells: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 20, pp. 701–702, 1910.
[q] Chamberlin, T. C., and Salisbury, R. D., Geology, vol. 2, p. 446, 1906.
Neumayr, Melchior, Erdgeschichte, vol. 2, p. 133, 1887.
[r] Scott, W. B., An introduction to geology, 2d ed., p. 599, 1907.
[s] Matthew, G. F., Were there climatic zones in Devonian time: Roy. Soc. Canada Proc. and Trans., 3d ser., vol. 5, sec. 4, pp. 125–153, 1911.
[t] Willis, Bailey, Blackwelder, Eliot, and Sargent, R. H., Research in China: Carnegie Inst. Pubs., vol. 54, No. 1, pt. 1, 1907.
[u] Howchin, Walter, Australian glaciations: Jour. Geology, vol. 20, pp. 193–227, 1912.
Noetling, Fritz, Ueber Glacialschichten angeblich cambrischen Alters in Süd-Australian: Geol. Pal. Abh. (Koken), new ser., Band 11, Heft 2, p. 24, 1913.
David, T. W. E., Some problems of Australian glaciations: Australasian Assoc. Adv. Sci. Rept. 11th Meeting, 1907, pp. 457–461, 1908.
Howchin, Walter, Cambrian and Permo-Carboniferous glaciation: Australasian Assoc. Adv. Sci. Rept. 13th Meeting, 1911, pp. 203–208, 1912.
[v] Coleman, A. P., Glacial periods and their bearing on geologic theories: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 19, pp. 347–366, 1908.
Coleman, A. P., A Lower Huronian ice age: Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 23, pp. 187–192, 1907.
[w] Reusch, Hans, Skuringsmaerker og moraenegrus eftervist i Finmarken fra en periode meget aeldre end "istiden": Norges geol. Undersögelse Aarb., No. 1, pp. 78–85, 1891.
Strahan, Aubrey, Glacial phenomena of Paleozoic age in the Varanger Fiord: Geol. Soc. London Quart. Jour., vol. 53, pp. 137–146, 1897.

RELATION OF THE CRETACEOUS FORMATIONS TO THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS IN COLORADO AND NEW MEXICO.

By WILLIS T. LEE.

PURPOSE OF THIS PAPER.

Some time ago, while working on a problem that involved the question of the presence or absence of islands near the close of the Cretaceous period in the region now occupied by the southern part of the Rocky Mountains, I was forced to the conclusion that no land masses or islands of any considerable size persisted there throughout the Cretaceous period, for I found no sedimentary rocks that were clearly derived from such islands. This result led to a reexamination of available information to see what evidence the sedimentary rocks in other areas near the present mountains could furnish, and I found rather unexpected confirmation of my conclusion. In the course of this study it became evident that there is apparent conflict of testimony between different classes of fossils and that the physical evidence, including lithology, structure, and sequence of beds, is at variance with some of the commonly accepted correlations. In this state of uncertainty I tried to apply physiographic principles to see if they would throw any light on the interrelations of the Cretaceous formations of the Rocky Mountain region and on the events that opened and closed the period. This led me to a conclusion similar to that reached by the paleontologist C. A. White[1] many years ago, namely, that the Upper Cretaceous formations up to and including the Laramie extended across the site of the mountains.

I believe that the principles of physiography, as well as those of lithology, paleontology, and structure, may be used to good advantage in the correlation of sedimentary formations, and that they may prove effective in some problems where the others fail. I propose to attempt an application of these principles to some phases of the stratigraphy of the Rocky Mountain region of Colorado and New Mexico, although I recognize that to do this adequately much more information must be gained, especially in areas that are now very imperfectly known. The most that can be accomplished at the present time is to point out some of the relations that seem to exist, in the hope that observation may thus be stimulated.

A study of this kind naturally leads into many byways, and the paper might be expanded indefinitely. I propose, however, at this time to confine the discussion to such facts as may have a direct bearing on the correlation of some of the Cretaceous formations in the Rocky Mountain region and to such facts as will throw some light on the physical conditions of this region at the close of the Cretaceous. The significance of the unconformity separating the Cretaceous and Tertiary systems in this region—that is, the post-Laramie, post-Vermejo unconformity—is very largely dependent on the question whether any considerable parts of the Rocky Mountain area remained above sea level throughout Cretaceous time.

The sections used in this paper were measured independently, most of them for the purpose of showing the stratigraphic relations of the coal-bearing rocks. Hence the coal-bearing formations have been described more fully than others. The measurements and descriptions were made by different men, and the personal equation must be considered; also due allowance must be made in the interpretation of results.

[1] U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Twelfth Ann. Rept., p. 50, 1883.

REASON FOR THE INVESTIGATION.

COAL BEDS AT MANY HORIZONS WITHIN THE CRETACEOUS.

During the investigations of the Rocky Mountain coal fields coal beds have been found at so many horizons within the Cretaceous that it seems probable that conditions favorable to their accumulation existed over extensive areas in one place or another from Dakota to Laramie time. There seems to be a tendency on the part of some geologists to explain these numerous coal beds on the assumption that the land underwent repeated oscillations which carried it sometimes above and sometimes below sea level, whereas it seems equally possible to account for them on the assumption that sedimentation was going on contemporaneously with the advance of the sea, due either to subsidence of the basin or to rise of sea level, and that the apparent withdrawal of the sea at a given locality as shown by brackish or fresh water sediments was due to the relatively rapid accumulation of sediments in that portion of the basin which was thereby filled to the existing sea level. The relation of marine to non-marine beds would thus depend on the rate of sedimentation relative to the rate of subsidence. For example, in some parts of western New Mexico and eastern Arizona no Cretaceous rocks younger than Colorado have been found. This has been attributed to the "emergence" of these parts, whereas it may as rationally be interpreted to mean that during Colorado time, without any oscillation of the land, these parts of the basin received alternately brackish-water and marine deposits, and that during later time sediments were carried seaward over these deposits to parts of the basin not yet filled, just as the Mississippi is now filling the Gulf of Mexico without materially building up the surface of its delta.

In the region with which this paper deals the evidence seems to point to an intermittent downward movement of the surface (or an intermittent upward movement of the sea level) during early Cretaceous time and practical stability during later Cretaceous time rather than to oscillations that produced so-called islands in the region of the present Rocky Mountains. (The term Rocky Mountains in this paper refers to the ranges of central Colorado extending southward into New Mexico and northward into Wyoming.)

In correlating the sedimentary formations of the several localities which are now more or less disconnected because of erosion there is a tendency to correlate rocks that are lithologically similar and to neglect the obvious fact that a coal-bearing sandstone may have been in process of formation at one locality at the same time that marine beds were being formed at another locality.

CORRELATIONS: LITHOLOGY VERSUS PALEONTOLOGY.

There is a tacit understanding among geologists, more or less precise according to the individual, that a formation name implies a definite age relation. The application of a formation name, however, is dependent on correlation and is subject to all the uncertainties attendant on correlation. For example, coal-bearing sandstones of middle Upper Cretaceous age at several of the localities described in the following pages have been called Mesaverde. There are reasons for believing that the so-called Mesaverde of the several localities may occupy very different places in the time scale, ranging from upper Colorado to a position well toward the top of the Montana group. A sedimentary formation is usually defined as a lithologic unit, but this definition is not closely adhered to in practice, and in reality formational boundaries are often drawn on fossil rather than on lithologic evidence. Moreover, it is not possible to adhere to this definition in all cases, inasmuch as beds formed at the same time may change laterally from sandstone of fresh-water origin, through brackish-water beds, to shale or limestone of marine origin. If the rocks can be traced through these transitions, a fresh-water sandstone and a marine shale may be proved to be of the same age; but if for any reason connection can not be established by actual tracing and the correlation must depend on lithology and sequence or on paleontology, it seems to be practically impossible to determine whether certain fresh-water, brackish-water, and marine beds are of the same age or are more or less widely separated in time.

NEAR-SHORE VERSUS OFFSHORE DEPOSITS.

It is obvious that in a basin which is being filled with sediment the finer material is likely to be carried far out and the coarser material to accumulate near shore and that swamp conditions favorable to the formation of coal are likely to prevail along the coast. As the shore migrates, either because of the accumulation of sediments or because of a change in sea level, the conditions of sedimentation are likely to remain constant with respect to the shore but to vary with respect to given localities. It is possible that in a filling sea like the interior Cretaceous sea of North America brackish-water and fresh-water conditions favorable to the accumulation of coal persisted near shore throughout the life of the sea, while marine conditions existed continuously in the center of the basin. It is conceivable, therefore, that a coal-bearing sandstone, were its continuity unbroken by erosion, might be traceable without interruption through the Cretaceous beds and yet vary in age from place to place, as is illustrated in figure 12. For example, the basal sandstone at A may be the homogenetic equivalent of the basal sandstone at B, but it is not the time equivalent.

This illustration is intended to represent some of the possible relations of the sedimentary rocks formed in a sea that advanced from the right, spreading over a land mass toward the left. A basal sandstone is formed at A and is soon covered with marine shale as the sea advances. The same thing then takes place at B. Later a retreat of the sea, a temporary halt in advance, or an increase in the amount of sediment causes a second sandstone to form at A′ and a little later at B′. If now the rocks are exposed at A and at B and the intervening rocks are eroded away or covered, the sections A-A′ and B-B′ appear alike in that each shows a sandstone separated by a marine shale from a basal sandstone. The sections may be so near each other that correlation by lithology would seem to be admissible, and such fossils as happen to have been found may not be adequate to show difference in age. There is little doubt that under these conditions the formations of the two sections would be erroneously regarded as time equivalents, whereas they are only homogenetically equivalent and really differ in age.

Sediments accumulating near shore may contain fossil plants, fresh-water or brackish-water invertebrates, or certain kinds of marine invertebrates, according to local conditions at the time of sedimentation. But the fossils in the sandstone at B′ are likely to be so different from the open-sea forms at C that there is little possibility of recognizing them as being of the same age.

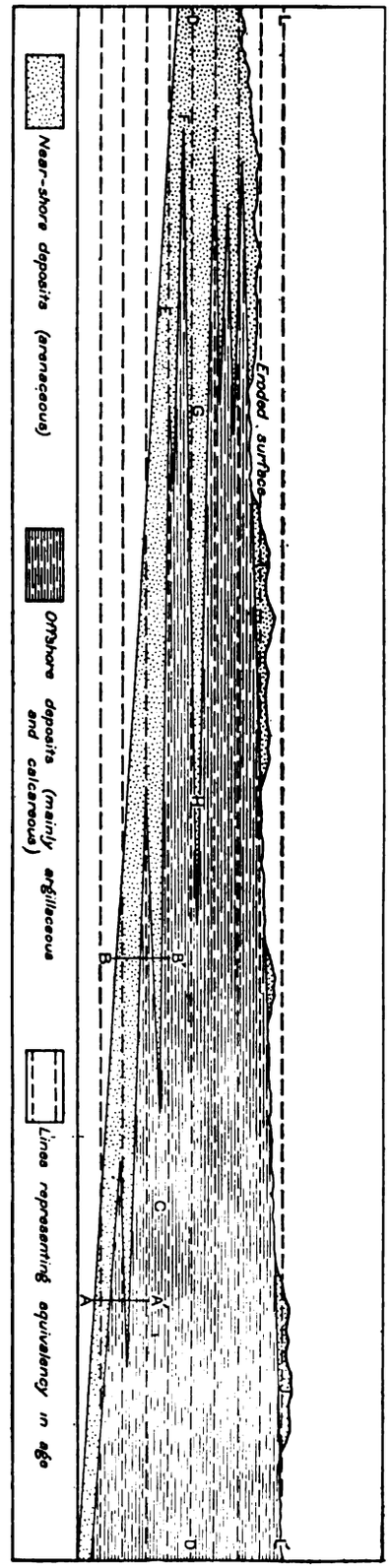


FIGURE 12.—Sketch section to illustrate the distinction between homogenetic equivalency and time equivalency.

If the diagram is taken to represent the Cretaceous rocks of the southern Rocky Mountain region, the line D-D the separation in time between the Colorado and Montana groups, and the line L-L′ the beginning of Laramie time, then the sandstone A-B may represent the Dakota; the sandstone at A′, the coal-bearing rocks at Engle, N. Mex.; the sandstone at B′, the coal-bearing rocks at Carthage and Zuni, N. Mex.; the sandstone at E, the coal-bearing rocks at Pinedale and elsewhere in Arizona; the sandstone at F, the coal measures of Colob Plateau, in Utah; the sandstone extending from G to H, the Mancos and Mesaverde from the Datil Mountains, N. Mex., to Durango, Colo.; the sandstone at I, the coal-bearing "Laramie" formation of the San Juan Basin; and the sandstone at J (projected across the spaces where it has been removed by erosion), the youngest coal-bearing rocks of Cretaceous age in northern Colorado and southern Wyoming—that is, the Laramie formation of the Denver Basin and the formations of corresponding age in northwestern Colorado and southern Wyoming.

It is quite impossible to make a diagram that will illustrate a general principle and at the same time adequately represent local details. Three qualifications seem desirable in the application just made. First, as the diagram stands, it might be interpreted to mean that the offshore and near-shore deposits accumulated at the same rate. If rate of sedimentation alone were to be illustrated the lines representing equivalency in age should bend downward toward the right, for, as is well known, the great bulk of sediments accumulate near shore, and a thick near-shore deposit is likely to be the time equivalent of a much thinner offshore deposit. Second, the representation of formation boundaries in the diagram by straight lines drawn at an angle with the lines representing equivalency in age is generalized and should not be interpreted as indicating abrupt changes in conditions of sedimentation. There is more likely to be an irregular transitional zone in which the offshore and near-shore deposits meet and interfinger. In this process of interfingering marine conditions will sometimes extend well up toward the source of the sediments and at other times brackish or fresh-water conditions will extend far out into the basin. Third, inasmuch as the basin fills most rapidly near shore a bed of given thickness, character, and stratigraphic position near the periphery of the basin is likely to be older than a bed of the same thickness, character, and stratigraphic position near its center. As portions of the basin near its periphery are built up to the limit of deposition the fresh sediments are transported toward the center over those previously deposited. This process, of course, is further complicated by oscillations both of the land and of the sea level.

PHYSIOGRAPHIC BASIS OF CORRELATION.

In view of some of the foregoing considerations it would seem wise to emphasize the physiographic conditions, in so far as they can be ascertained, that existed during the formation of beds whose correlation is attempted. A large volume of exact information is necessary in order to use such data to the best advantage, but it is my belief that enough is known about the Cretaceous and older Tertiary formations of the Rocky Mountain region to use the physiographic data in connection with structure, lithology, and paleontology to a greater extent than they have been used heretofore in making correlations.

ATTITUDE OF THE CRETACEOUS FORMATIONS TOWARD THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

Some of the most significant facts bearing on the use of physiography in correlating the Upper Cretaceous formations of the southern Rocky Mountain region are found in the relation of these formations to the mountains. It was the belief of early observers that highlands of considerable extent existed in the Rocky Mountain region throughout Upper Cretaceous time. Although for years there has been a growing tendency on the part of some investigators to regard this belief as unfounded, no one has taken the trouble heretofore to combat it, and it has persisted with characteristic tenacity. Whatever may have been its influence on the establishment of the time scale for the Upper Cretaceous formations of the Rocky Mountain region, the fact remains that a stratigraphic column has been established for areas east of the mountains which differs radically from that established for areas west of the mountains. If, however, there were in the mountain

region during Upper Cretaceous time no highlands capable of contributing any considerable amount of sediment or of forming a barrier to the distribution of sediments derived from the continental land masses on either side of the interior sea, the two columns should not be so discordant as they seem to be, and it may be well to reexamine the principles on which they were established.

One of the principal objects of this paper is to point out some of the reasons for believing that no highlands of any considerable extent existed in the Rocky Mountain region of Colorado

FIGURE 13.—Paleogeographic map of North America showing by shading the part of the continent submerged during the Benton epoch. (After Charles Schuchert.)

and New Mexico during the Upper Cretaceous epoch and that the sedimentary formations of this region were once essentially continuous across the areas now occupied by the mountains, with only such variations in thickness and character as are to be expected in different parts of a single basin. Schuchert[1] anticipated this conclusion in some measure when, in his maps, one of which is reproduced as figure 13, he extended the Cretaceous sea completely over the Rocky Mountain area. However, on page 586 of his text he states that the sea connected the Gulf of

[1] Schuchert, Charles, Paleogeography of North America: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 20, pp. 427–606, 1910.

Mexico and the Arctic Ocean *east* of the Rocky Mountains and that throughout Cretaceous time "the Laramie Range seems to have been in slight upward movement with decided elevation toward the close of the period." This statement recalls Eldridge's description [1] of certain arches near Golden, Colo., which he supposed to have existed during the Cretaceous period, but whose existence Richardson [2] seems to doubt. If this arching were as important as Eldridge and others have maintained, indications of similar mid-Cretaceous movements should be present elsewhere, but they have not been found in the Rocky Mountain region, although evidences of the proximity of land occur all along the border of the continental mass west of the Cretaceous sea, as Stanton has frequently pointed out.

GEOGRAPHIC CONDITIONS PRIOR TO DAKOTA TIME.

There is little evidence of notable crustal movement in the Rocky Mountain region for a long time prior to the beginning of the Upper Cretaceous epoch. The highlands that occupied this region in late Paleozoic and early Mesozoic time had been eroded and the region brought to a condition of low relief, if not practically to base-level. The interior Cretaceous sea seems to have advanced with little interruption over the area now occupied by the southern part of the Rocky Mountains. Without entering into a long discussion of the pre-Cretaceous physiography, I may be permitted to call attention briefly to some of the principal arguments for this postulate of low relief.

JURASSIC EPICONTINENTAL SEA.

In late Jurassic time a shallow epicontinental sea covered the northern and western parts of the Rocky Mountain region.[3] The distribution, thickness, and character of the sediments laid down in this sea are not such as to indicate that the area now occupied by the Rocky Mountains furnished any considerable quantity of coarse material. Moreover, the presence of marine Jurassic fossils in western Texas,[4] although they constitute a later fauna than that of Wyoming, suggests that the southern part of the Rocky Mountain region may not have been much farther above sea level than the northern part.

PHYSIOGRAPHIC CONDITIONS INDICATED BY THE MORRISON FORMATION.

The Morrison formation lies with apparent conformity on the marine Jurassic beds in southern Wyoming. It overlaps the marine Jurassic both east and west of the Rocky Mountains and extends southward into New Mexico with remarkable uniformity in thickness, character, and fossil contents. Certain beds in North Park, South Park, and elsewhere in Colorado, in the midst of the mountainous area, indicate that the areal distribution of the Morrison was essentially the same as that shown later in this paper for the Dakota sandstone.

There are, however, a few places where the Morrison is known to terminate against older rocks, allowing the Dakota sandstone to overlap it. One such locality near Colorado Springs, Colo., is described by Cross,[5] and according to Hayden's atlas of Colorado the Dakota rests in several places on older rocks, the Morrison apparently being absent. However, this atlas has proved to be inaccurate in this respect in several places, and the Morrison has been found to be even more continuous than was formerly supposed. These discoveries led Cross and Larsen [6] to believe that the Morrison and its western equivalent in the Gunnison formation may have been connected across the mountain region.

THE COMANCHE SEA.

The Comanche sea appears to have found little obstruction to its passage as far west as the present Rocky Mountains. The Comanche sediments of eastern Colorado and New Mexico indicate that the sea advanced over a graded plain. It is not known to have invaded western

[1] Eldridge, G. H., Geology of the Denver Basin in Colorado: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 27, pp. 82–104, 1896.

[2] Richardson, G. B., Structure of the foothills of the front range, central Colorado: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 2, p. 429, 1912.

[3] Logan, W. N., A North American epicontinental sea of Jurassic age: Jour. Geology, vol. 8, pp. 242–273, 1900.

[4] Cragin, F. W., Paleontology of the Malone Jurassic formation of Texas: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 266, 1905.

[5] Cross, Whitman, U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Pikes Peak folio (No. 7), 1894.

[6] Cross, Whitman, and Larsen, E. S., The stratigraphic break below the Jurassic sandstone in southwestern Colorado: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 4, p. 238, 1914; Contributions to the stratigraphy of southwestern Colorado: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 90-E (Prof. Paper 90, pp. 39–50), 1914.

Colorado, but, on the other hand, there is no known evidence that the areas immediately west of the present mountains were far above sea level during Comanche time.

The general character of the Comanche sediments is worthy of note in this connection. At their base is a sandstone that is generally conglomeratic in the Rocky Mountain region and consists of coarse sand in other regions. It differs from many sandstones in being singularly free from partings of clay or other fine-grained material. Because of its open texture, due to the absence of fine material, it is one of the most important water-bearing sandstones in the Rocky Mountain region. The pebbles in the conglomeratic parts consist almost wholly of resistant rock, such as chert, quartzite, and argillite. Observations made at many localities throughout the Rocky Mountain region give the general impression that the sandstone is due to a washing and reworking of residual silica distributed over a base-leveled surface. It is conceivable that owing to the shallowness of the sea for considerable distances from shore broad lagoons were formed that prevented free access of marine waters and that in these lagoons the weathered surface material was agitated by the waves sufficiently long to be thoroughly washed and evenly distributed, so that the coarser material was deposited relatively near shore and the finer material eventually came to rest beneath the deeper and quieter water at some distance out. This sandstone is the lower part of the Dakota in the Rocky Mountain region as formerly described. It has only recently been recognized as distinct in age from the true Dakota [1] and mapped as the Purgatoire formation. The reference of the Purgatoire to the Washita epoch of the Lower Cretaceous is in accordance with the classification used by the United States Geological Survey. If, however, the Washita is Upper Cretaceous, as Berry [2] asserts and as Haug [3] and other European geologists believe, then the Purgatoire is also Upper Cretaceous and the Dakota sandstone therefore holds a position somewhat above the base of this series.

Above this basal sandstone occurs a thin layer of clay, carbonaceous in some places, that constitutes the so-called "Dakota fire clay." That it is of Lower Cretaceous age is proved by the presence in it of certain marine invertebrates. If this thin layer of clay and the underlying sandstone are all that in the Rocky Mountain region can represent the great thicknesses of Lower Cretaceous rocks in Texas and Mexico, it is evident either that they represent a long period of time or that they represent only a part of the Lower Cretaceous. It is regarded as a well-established fact, based on both paleontologic and stratigraphic continuity, that the Lower Cretaceous of the Rocky Mountain region represents only the upper part of the Lower Cretaceous series. If, therefore, the Morrison is not Lower Cretaceous in age the greater part of Lower Cretaceous time must be represented by a hiatus at the base of the Purgatoire. Little evidence of such a hiatus has ever been found. If, however, it is granted that the Comanche sea advanced over a graded plain and that there was little warping of this plain prior to the beginning of Upper Cretaceous time, there might be no recognizable unconformity at the base of the Purgatoire formation, although the time break might be great.

From what has been written it is perhaps sufficiently evident that such highlands as may have existed in the Rocky Mountain region had been subjected to degradation through all of Jurassic and all of Lower Cretaceous time; and, furthermore, that so far as is now known these lands supplied very little sediment during these periods. It is quite otherwise in western Colorado and eastern Utah, where the thick sediments of Jurassic age, including in some places probable equivalents of the Morrison, indicate nearness to the continental land mass farther west. In other words, the Rocky Mountain region seems to have been reduced to a condition closely approximating base-level by the close of Lower Cretaceous time. Such areas as had escaped inundation by the Lower Cretaceous sea and had been exposed to the weather through long ages must have contained considerable quantities of siliceous material concentrated at the surface by the removal of the more easily decomposed minerals. This residual silica was available for the formation of the Dakota sandstone.

[1] Stanton, T. W., The Morrison formation and its relation with the Comanche series and the Dakota formation: Jour. Geology, vol. 13, pp. 657–669, 1905. Stose, G. W., U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Apishapa folio (No. 186), 1912.

[2] Berry, E. W., Correlation of the Potomac formation: Maryland Geol. Survey, Lower Cretaceous, pp. 136–137, 1911.

[3] Haug, Emil, Traité de géologie, pp. 1169, 1293, Paris, 1907.

GEOGRAPHIC CONDITIONS INDICATED BY THE DAKOTA SANDSTONE.

EARLY CRETACEOUS PENEPLAIN.

Probably the best indication of the physiographic conditions prevailing in the Rocky Mountain region at the close of the Lower Cretaceous is given by the Dakota sandstone. This sandstone is essentially continuous both east and west of the Rocky Mountains and is present in many places between the mountain ranges—as, for example, in North, Middle, and South parks, Colo. It is upturned on all sides against the mountains in such a manner as to strengthen the belief that it once extended continuously over the areas now occupied by them.

The distribution of the Dakota sandstone, taken from Hayden's atlas of Colorado and from later maps of certain areas, is shown on figure 14. East of the mountains its altitude ranges from 6,000 to 10,000 feet. West of the mountains it is somewhat higher, attaining such altitudes as 12,600 feet in southwestern Colorado, 11,500 to 13,200 feet in central-western Colorado, and 13,400 feet near Breckenridge, between Middle and South parks. Inasmuch as the highest peaks of the Rocky Mountains are little more than 14,000 feet in altitude, it is reasonable to suppose that the Dakota sandstone may once have extended continuously over this region and that it would now be found on the highest peaks had it not been removed by erosion. This suggestion becomes especially pertinent when it is considered, for example, that in a district like Breckenridge the Dakota, together with the overlying marine Cretaceous, is found at altitudes of more than 13,000 feet, although 45 miles to the east it passes beneath the surface of the Great Plains, and if the thicknesses of the strata overlying the Dakota are correctly reported, it reaches depths below the present sea level, as shown in the sketch section, figure 15. Moreover, this suggestion gains added force from the fact that near Breckenridge, according to Ransome, the Dakota is overlain by remnants of Cretaceous sedimentary rocks estimated as 5,500 feet thick, a thickness comparable with that of the Cretaceous on either side of the mountains. Inasmuch as the highest peaks rise less than 1,000 feet above these remnants, there seems to be little room for doubt that the Cretaceous sedimentary formations, in this part of the range at least, once extended continuously over the area now occupied by the mountains. Also, the Dakota occurs at short intervals from Breckenridge northward and westward to the large areas west of the mountains in which the continuity of this sandstone is unbroken.

In this connection it may be in place to mention the somewhat remarkable uniformity in the altitudes of many of the highest peaks of the Rocky Mountains, a large number of which are close to 14,000 feet above the sea. This uniformity has been noted by many observers,[1] and the suggestion has been made by some that the tops of these peaks mark the approximate position of an ancient peneplain. Others regard this suggestion as visionary. It is conceivable that the flat top of Longs Peak, about 250 feet wide and 600 feet long, may be a remnant of the old peneplain, and the domelike summits of other mountains may possibly be similar remnants in a more advanced state of erosion. The few facts available can not be taken as a basis for definitely postulating an ancient peneplain, but the uniformity in altitude of the high peaks, together with the geologic evidence, seems to indicate that they are best explained as the least degraded portions of the base-leveled surface on which the Dakota sandstone was laid down.

Cross [2] has shown that the post-Cretaceous uplift of the Rocky Mountains was accompanied by the outpouring of large quantities of andesite and that although the andesitic débris forms a large part of the early Tertiary beds, such as the Denver and equivalent formations, no remnant of the flows has survived. This is somewhat remarkable if the andesite rested on the equally resistant crystalline rocks of the present mountains, but if it was outpoured on weak Cretaceous sedimentary beds that once covered the older crystalline rocks, its total removal is more readily understood, for these weak beds would erode easily, undermining the igneous material and thus facilitating its removal.

There are few places where the Dakota sandstone abuts against older rocks in such a manner as to indicate that it terminates against land masses that existed in Dakota time and few places

[1] Davis, W. M., The Colorado Front Range: Assoc. Am. Geog. Annals, vol. 1, pp. 21–87, 1911.
[2] Cross, Whitman, Geology of the Denver Basin, in Colorado: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 27, pp. 201–206, 1896.

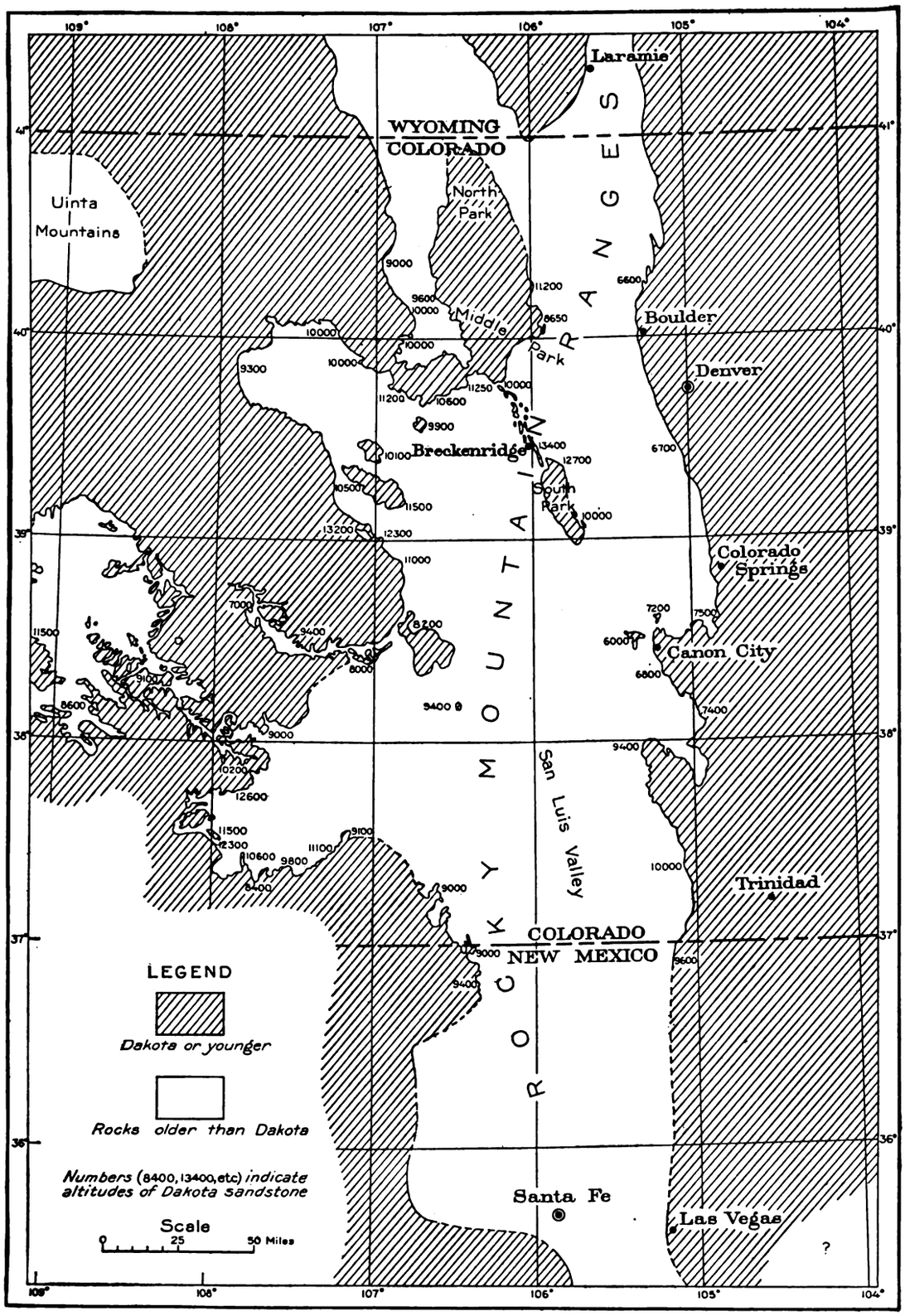


FIGURE 14.—Map of the southern part of the Rocky Mountain region showing altitudes of the Dakota sandstone and the relations of the Dakota to the Rocky Mountain ranges. (Adapted mainly from Hayden's atlas of Colorado.)

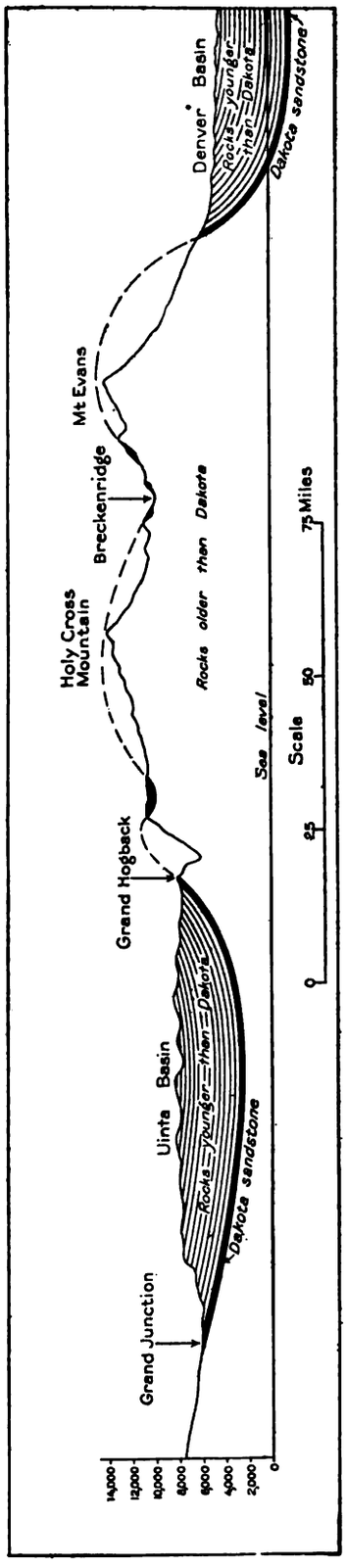


FIGURE 15.—Profile from western Colorado across the Rocky Mountains to the Denver Basin, showing the warped peneplain on which the Dakota sandstone is supposed to have been laid down.

where the succeeding Benton shale overlaps the Dakota and rests on older rocks. Cross[1] has described an apparent overlap of this kind near Pikes Peak, and several are indicated in Hayden's atlas of Colorado. But these supposed overlaps have been proved to be not overlaps in several places mentioned by the early observers, and the query arises whether the observed phenomena were correctly interpreted in other places.

The mapping of the Dakota sandstone in the vicinity of the Rocky Mountains in Hayden's atlas is approximately correct so far as it goes, but more recent observations have proved the presence of the Dakota in many places not shown on Hayden's map. The Dakota and the overlying Mancos, with McElmo beds below them, have been traced by Cross and Larsen[2] up Tomichi Creek, the eastern branch of Gunnison River, to a zone east of Sargent, where all these formations are abruptly upturned. A remnant of the McElmo and Dakota beds resting on granite was found by these same observers near Saguache Creek, 16 miles west of Saguache, a town on the western border of the San Luis Valley. R. D. George, on his map of Colorado, has recently added a number of details, such as the occurrence of the Dakota near Canon City, west of the mountain range through which the Royal Gorge is cut, and also at the crest of the Park Range, in northern Colorado. In brief, recent observations are strengthening the belief that the Dakota was originally continuous over the area occupied by the present mountains.

CHARACTER AND POSSIBLE ORIGIN OF THE DAKOTA SANDSTONE.

Dakota is a name that has been used in the past for several different formations. In some of the older reports the Dakota is described as several hundred feet thick, including much more than is assigned to this formation at the present time. The Dakota of the reports published a few years ago includes a sandstone and a shale now known to be of Lower Cretaceous age. Where these can be definitely identified the Dakota sandstone proper has a maximum thickness of little more than 100 feet, and in many places its thickness is 50 feet or less. It is a coarse-grained sandstone, in some places conglomeratic and usually hard and quartzose. There are few places in the Rocky Mountain region where recognizable fossils have been found in it, and there is no certainty that the Dakota of one locality is the exact time equivalent of the Dakota of another locality. It seems to be the custom to assign a sandstone to the Dakota if it occurs immediately below shale known from fossil evidence to be of Benton age. In other words, the Dakota (the term being used now in its restricted sense as meaning the

[1] Cross, Whitman, U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Pikes Peak folio (No. 7), 1894.
[2] Personal communication.

sandstone resting on the Purgatoire formation,[1] which was formerly regarded as the lower part of the Dakota) seems to be the basal sandstone of the Upper Cretaceous series—that is, the sandstone formed near shore in the advancing Upper Cretaceous sea.

Doubtless objection will be raised to this restriction of the term on the ground that the Dakota is a sandstone of fresh-water origin. It has been so regarded mainly because of its lack of marine invertebrates in most places where it has been observed, and the presence in it of fossil plants. Apparently because of this assumption that the Dakota is of fresh-water origin, sandstones near the base of the Cretaceous lithologically like the Dakota and once regarded as Dakota have, when marine invertebrates were found in them, been assigned to younger formations. The objection loses some of its force when the gradual slope over which the Cretaceous sea advanced is considered. It seems entirely possible that a basal sandstone formed on such a slope might be essentially of fresh-water character and be followed immediately by beds of marine origin. Thus, as the sea advanced the sandstone deposited one day might the next day be buried underneath marine shale.

According to this hypothesis, it follows that the Dakota of one locality may be the exact equivalent in age of some of the Benton shale of another locality. Paleontology has thus far thrown little light on this question, possibly because the fossils may not have been examined with this point in view, and possibly because fossils may not be adequate to show recognizable stages in so regular a transgression of the sea. It is especially difficult to make close paleontologic correlations between fresh-water beds and marine beds. The Cretaceous sea may have advanced rapidly, because the area that it submerged was nearly level, but there are some facts that cast doubt on this possibility. For example, in southwestern Wyoming the Bear River formation, which, according to report,[2] ranges from 500 to 5,000 feet in thickness, has been supposed to represent the Dakota, inasmuch as it is the oldest Upper Cretaceous formation of that locality and lies beneath shale of lower Colorado age.[3] If the Colorado of the Cretaceous section of southwestern Wyoming is equivalent in age to the Colorado of other localities, as the fossils tend to prove, the sediments of the Bear River must have accumulated in about the same time that it took the 50 to 100 feet of Dakota sandstone of other localities to form. Even though it is granted that the Bear River is a delta deposit, and that its formation was measurably rapid, the accumulation of its thick beds of sediment must have taken a long time. On the other hand, if certain marine fossils found near the base of the Bear River formation indicate Colorado age, as Stanton [4] states, most if not all of that formation must be younger than Dakota.

All things considered, it seems probable that the interior Cretaceous sea advanced from the Gulf of Mexico, and perhaps also from the Arctic Ocean, and completely covered the region now occupied by the Rocky Mountains. (See fig. 13, p. 31.) It is possible that areas which were never submerged by the Cretaceous sea may be found in the Rocky Mountains, as some geologists believe they will, but no such Cretaceous island is known at the present time. West of this region the sea seems to have encountered steeper slopes on the flanks of the old continent, where for some reason as yet unknown the basal sandstone differs considerably from the Dakota sandstone of localities farther east, and in many places at least is recognized as being of Benton age.

EVIDENCE OF COAL-BEARING FORMATIONS.

Throughout this paper the term "near-shore deposits" is used for rocks made up of material more or less coarse, some deposits containing coal beds and land plants, others containing brackish-water or littoral marine faunas. Inasmuch as the coal-bearing rocks prove nearness of land at the time when they were formed, they demand consideration, for they occur at one place or another in the Rocky Mountain region at almost every horizon within the Cretaceous system and at localities far from the rim of the Cretaceous basin. White [5] has pointed out that

[1] Stose, G. W., U. S Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Apishapa folio (No. 186), 1912.
[2] Veatch, A. C., Geography and geology of a portion of southwestern Wyoming: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 56, p. 80, 1907.
[3] Stanton, T. W., The Colorado formation and its invertebrate fauna: U. S. Geol Survey Bull. 106, p. 45, 1893.
[4] Veatch, A. C., op. cit., p. 63.
[5] White, David, Physiographic conditions attending the formation of coal: U. S. Bur. Mines Bull. 38, pp. 52–84, 1913.

in large measure coal beds indicate accumulation of vegetal matter in coastal swamps. Although these swamps may have been modified in various ways by barriers, fluctuations of land and water level, etc., the accumulation as a rule took place not far from sea level. It is quite true that the presence of sand, littoral faunas, and coal beds [1] indicates deposition near shore, but these features do not indicate the character of the shore, nor do they prove that the sediments were derived from land near by rather than from land at a distance.

The formation of the interior Cretaceous basin falls in the class of great epirogenic movements where uniformity of action is to be expected. On the whole this basin seems to have been due to the downward warping of a base-leveled surface. While variations in the rate of warping probably occurred, it does not seem likely that upward warping of a magnitude sufficient to form land masses of any considerable extent occurred in the middle of the downward-warped area during the time when the general subsidence was going on.

The significance of the coal beds in my reconstruction of the physiography of Upper Cretaceous time may be stated as follows: The Rocky Mountain region reduced to base-level at the close of Lower Cretaceous time was included in the area whose subsidence caused the formation of the interior basin of Upper Cretaceous time. The basin did not attain at once its maximum depth, nor did the sea occupying it attain at once its maximum extent. Sedimentation proceeded contemporaneously with the advance of the sea, which doubtless was intermittent and perhaps even oscillatory. It thus happened that coastal swamps favorable for the accumulation of peat developed sometimes near the periphery of the basin and sometimes far out toward its center. Thus near the ancient western continent the near-shore deposits with their coal beds and other evidences of fresh-water conditions alternating with rocks containing brackish-water and littoral marine faunas are found throughout the Upper Cretaceous series, while farther from this old land mass the near-shore deposits wedge out and merge with offshore or purely marine deposits. Without carrying the discussion to unwarranted lengths I may say that it seems obvious that the occurrence of all the coal-bearing rocks of Upper Cretaceous age in the Rocky Mountain region may readily and rationally be explained without assuming that diastrophism reversed its normal processes and produced upward warping in the middle of an area that on the whole was being warped downward.

DISTRIBUTION OF UPPER CRETACEOUS FORMATIONS.

GENERAL FEATURES.

The general distribution of the Colorado formations in the Rocky Mountain region is too well known to require more than a passing remark in this connection. In most places where the Dakota sandstone occurs the Colorado overlies it with obvious conformity. In a few places, as, for example, near Pikes Peak,[2] the Benton seems to overlap the Dakota and to lie on older rocks.

East of the Rocky Mountains the rocks of Colorado age are lithologically separable from those of Montana age in some places but not in others and are so uniform in thickness that it seems necessary to postulate relatively uniform conditions of sedimentation over extensive areas during Colorado time. Certain supposed unconformities near Golden, Colo., described by Eldridge,[3] do not support this hypothesis. He explained the thinning out of some of the Cretaceous formations as due to the presence of highlands over which these formations did not at any time extend. Doubt has recently been thrown on the existence of these unconformities at Golden by Richardson,[4] who thinks that the observed relations may be due to strike faults. Others who have examined the region with this conception in mind do not accept Richardson's suggestion. It would seem that if these supposed highlands really existed they were of local occurrence. Several years ago I advocated Eldridge's hypothesis in explanation of similar

[1] Stanton, T. W., Boundary between Cretaceous and Tertiary in North America, as indicated by stratigraphy and invertebrate faunas: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol 25, p. 345, 1914.

[2] Cross, Whitman, U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Pikes Peak folio (No. 7), 1894.

[3] Eldridge, G. H., Geology of the Denver Basin, in Colorado: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 27, pp. 82–104, 1896.

[4] Richardson, G. B., Structure of the foothills of the front range, central Colorado: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 2, p. 429, 1912.

phenomena near Perry Park, Colo., but I have since come to believe that this explanation is doubtful.

West of the mountains, and also within them where isolated remnants of Cretaceous rocks occur, there is no definite line of separation between the Colorado and Montana groups, although the lower part of the shale overlying the Dakota is known to be of Colorado age and the upper part to be of Montana age. However, the discovery of the same fossils on both sides of the mountains indicates that the sea was continuous either across or around the present mountainous area, and the available data seem to indicate that it was continuous across. This conclusion is reiterated because of certain correlations that will be suggested later.

Where the rocks consist of limestone there could not have been large accessions of sediment such as would be expected from near-by highlands. Arenaceous shales occur in the Colorado group east of the mountains, but the content of sand seems to be no greater near the mountains than far from them, and there is no indication that this sand was derived from lands in the region of the present mountains rather than from lands on either side of the interior sea. In brief, the general lithologic character of the formations of the Colorado group argues against rather than for the presence of land in the mountain region during Colorado time.

The presence of sedimentary rocks of Colorado age in many places within the mountains indicates that at least some parts of the mountainous area were submerged by the sea in Colorado time, but S. F. Emmons and other geologists following him have maintained that islands persisted in that area throughout the Cretaceous period. This contention is not in accord with the evidence that the Dakota was laid down on a practically level floor nor with the fact that in North Park, South Park, and other intermontane localities the marine Cretaceous rocks have essentially the same character and thickness that they have on either side of the mountains.

West of the Rocky Mountains the rocks of Colorado age are, on the whole, more arenaceous and less calcareous than the corresponding rocks east of the mountains. Beds of limestone are thin and few in number, but in some places, especially near the western margin of the Cretaceous area, the sandstones are massive. In this connection it is a significant fact that west and south of the Rocky Mountains the Cretaceous sedimentary rocks are prevailingly argillaceous near the mountains and become progressively more arenaceous away from them, until near the margin of the old continent in New Mexico and Utah they consist mainly of sandstone, some of which is conglomeratic. This lithologic evidence is in harmony with the postulate of an early Cretaceous peneplain covering the Rocky Mountain region and extending far to the west, on which the Dakota sandstone was laid down as the Cretaceous sea advanced over it. If this advance was due to subsidence of the land, the subsidence must have been very regular, for the Colorado formations vary but little in thickness over wide areas. A rise in sea level allowing the water to spread over the surface of a relatively stable land during Colorado time might equally well explain the observed relations.

The sea seems to have transgressed the Rocky Mountain peneplain with relative rapidity, the thin Dakota sandstone being formed along its advancing front. Against the western land mass in central New Mexico, Arizona, and Utah the advance seems to have been halted and an unstable condition of sedimentation established, owing possibly to oscillations of the land but more likely to oscillations of sea level, the accumulations of sediments being built out from shore farther at some stages than at others. The shorter stages are best indicated by the occurrence of alternating layers of sediments of fresh-water, brackish-water, and marine origin. The longer stages are indicated in the sections given in the several figures accompanying this paper.

The formations referred to the Montana group seem to be more irregular in character and thickness than those of the Colorado group. Whether this irregularity is due to oscillations and surface warping in late Upper Cretaceous time or to some other cause has not been satisfactorily determined. It is a fact worthy of consideration in this connection that some of the greatest variations in thickness, as reported, occur in the soft Pierre shale close to the mountains, where duplication by faulting and thickening by lateral thrust would naturally be expected. Where measurements have been obtained from drill records, vertical sections, etc., at sufficient

distances from the mountains to make it reasonably sure that original thicknesses were obtained, the rocks of the Montana group have been found fairly uniform in thickness and character. This uniformity is one of the things that I wish to show by the accompanying sections. Another is the probable source of the sediments and the direction in which the formations gradually change in thickness and in character.

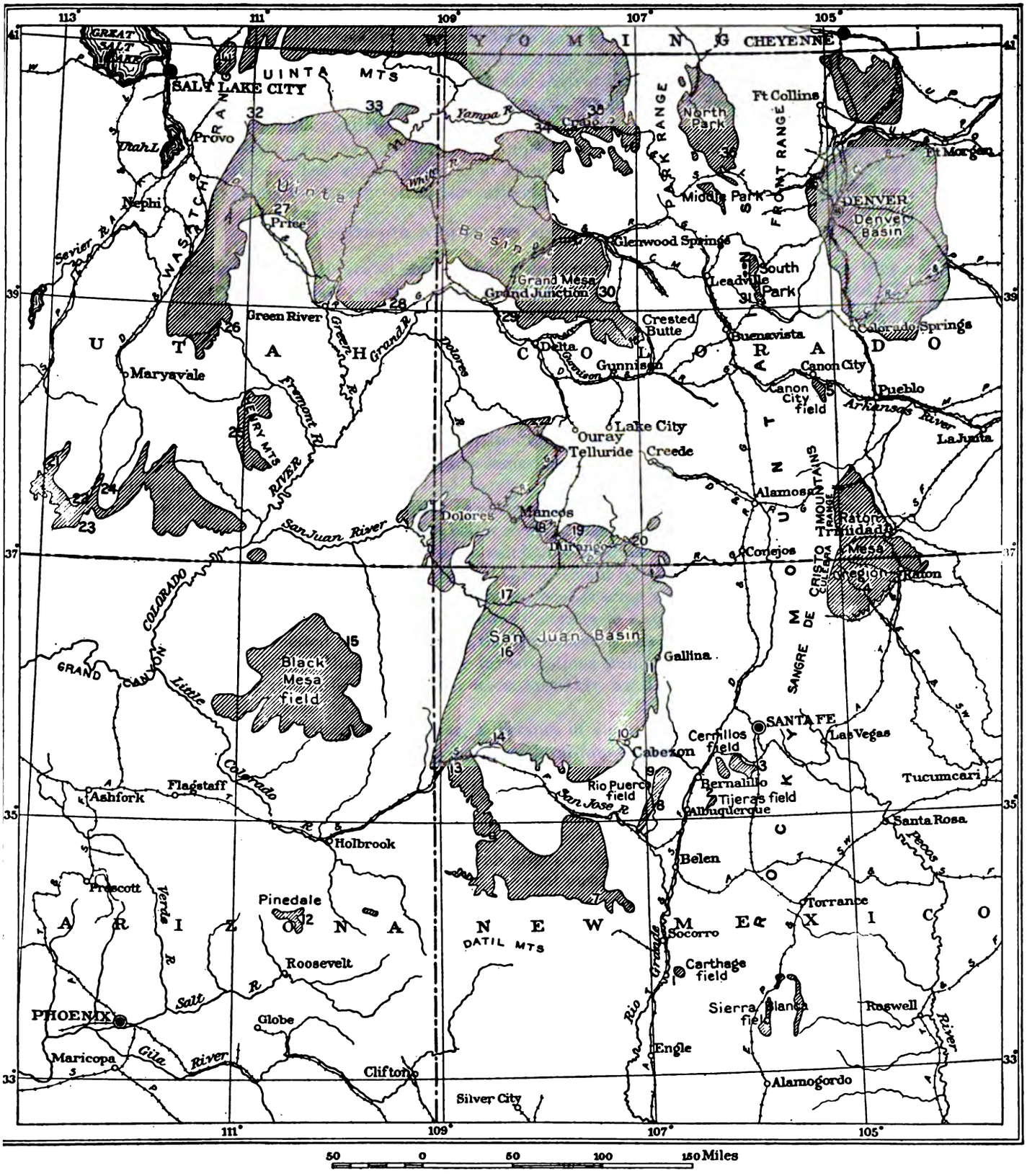
Inasmuch as the following descriptions of sections are somewhat lengthy, it may be appropriate to state here that I desire to emphasize my belief that the Cretaceous sediments came mainly from the continental land mass west of the interior sea, and that they spread eastward over the present site of the Rocky Mountains—in other words, that no mountains or even islands of any considerable size existed there in Cretaceous time. I have already stated that the advance of the sea in Colorado time was halted against the western continent. Whether or not this continent suffered differential uplift at the close of the Colorado epoch, as certain conglomerates and possible unconformities in Utah and elsewhere seem to indicate, there is little question that this or whatever land furnished the sedimentary material must have been relatively high or of great lateral extent in order to supply the enormous masses of sediment that accumulated in the interior Cretaceous sea. On the other hand, sedimentation seems to have been continuous in many places throughout Upper Cretaceous time, and it is not possible to distinguish stratigraphically between the Montana and the Colorado.

Among the conclusions that may be drawn from a study of the sections described below, two stand out rather prominently. First, the area of maximum depth in that part of the basin here described, as indicated by the maximum filling shown in the published sections, is in northern Colorado and southern Wyoming. It is a fair assumption, borne out in a measure by the character of the sediments, that the filling of the basin progressed from the periphery toward this center, and that as time went on the center finally contained the youngest rocks. It may be noted in this connection that the youngest coal-bearing rocks of Cretaceous age—that is, the Laramie of the Denver Basin and formations of corresponding position—occur over a relatively small area in southern Wyoming and northern Colorado, on both sides of the mountains. If these mountains were above sea level during Upper Cretaceous time they must have stood near the center of the basin. Inasmuch as the mid-Cretaceous marine formations occur in full thickness in North Park, Colo., in the center of the area in which these youngest Cretaceous coal-bearing rocks occur, it seems reasonable to assume that there were no mountains there at the time and that the marine formations and perhaps also the overlying coal measures once covered the region.

The second conclusion that may be drawn from the sections is that the sandstone formations near the ancient western continent thin eastward, toward the present Rocky Mountains, and the shale formations are thin to the west but thicken toward the present mountains; also that the shales have about the same thickness and character on either side of the mountains and in the intermontane areas. If, as is postulated in this paper, the main mass of sediments came from the west, the sandstones should thin eastward and finally be replaced by shale, and it is quite natural that the massive mid-Cretaceous sandstones on the west should be replaced farther east by thin, inconspicuous sandy layers and that sands in great quantity should have reached the center of the basin only in late Cretaceous (Fox Hills and Laramie) time, after its peripheral parts had been filled.

THE SECTIONS ILLUSTRATED.

The sections on figures 16 to 22 have been selected with a view to showing comprehensively the distribution of the Cretaceous formations. They have been generalized in order that the features having a bearing on the present study may not be obscured by nonessential details. References are given to published descriptions, but in some of the sections modifications have been made in accordance with information obtained since the time of publication. Two groups of sedimentary rocks are especially emphasized—near-shore deposits, including those of freshwater and brackish-water origin together with sandstones of marine origin; and offshore deposits, consisting principally of marine shale with some limestone.



MAP OF THE COAL FIELDS IN THE SOUTHERN ROCKY MOUNTAIN REGION, SHOWING THE LOCATION OF THE SECTIONS DESCRIBED.

Adapted from map of the coal fields of North America, by M. R. Campbell.

The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogenetic equivalents rather than time equivalents. For example, the Vermejo formation of the Canon City field seems to be the homogenetic equivalent of the Laramie of the Denver Basin (section 6), inasmuch as it consists principally of coal-bearing rocks of fresh-water origin, but it seems to be the time equivalent of the Fox Hills sandstone of this basin.

The several sections will be considered in groups with special reference to their relation to the Rocky Mountains. The approximate location of the sections is indicated on Plate V by numbers corresponding to those given in parentheses in the section headings in the text.

CARTHAGE, N. MEX., TO BOULDER, COLO.

The sections of figure 16 are so chosen that a line connecting the localities at which they were measured will pass east of the Rocky Mountains to a point well south of the end of the main range and near the border of the southwestern continental land mass of Upper Cretaceous time. (See fig. 13, p. 31.)

CARTHAGE (1).[1]

Although Carthage is the southernmost locality at which a satisfactory section is available, the sedimentary rocks of Upper Cretaceous age extended at least 70 miles farther south, to the vicinity of Engle, N. Mex., where coal beds of Benton age have been found. The rocks of the Carthage field are badly faulted, but the succession, as shown in the section, seems to be well established.

A sandstone at the base of the section is referred with a query to the Dakota because, like the Dakota (?) of the other sections, it lies below rocks of Benton age. No fossils were found in it, and it may represent the Tres Hermanos sandstone member of the Mancos shale of the Tijeras section, described below. The Dakota (?) is overlain by marine shale with thin layers of sandstone of Colorado age, and these in turn by coal-bearing rocks that contain brackish-water invertebrates which range in age from lower Colorado to Laramie. Because of lithologic similarity Gardner correlated these rocks with the Mesaverde of the San Juan Basin and referred them with a query to the Montana. Later investigations indicate that they are older than Montana. The coal measures are overlain unconformably by Tertiary red beds containing Palæosyops near the base.

The area between Carthage and Tijeras, a distance of about 80 miles, has not been examined in detail, but no rocks of Cretaceous age have been found there.

TIJERAS (2).[2]

At the base of the Tijeras section lies a sandstone that is called Dakota on the evidence of lithology and stratigraphic position. No fossils have been found in it. The overlying shale, the Mancos, consists of a thick shale of marine origin with a sandstone, the Tres Hermanos member, near the base. The principal part of the coal measures is of Montana age and is correlated by lithology and invertebrate fossils with the Mesaverde of the San Juan Basin. Some of the upper part may be younger than Montana, but the few fossils found in it were not sufficient to determine the age.

The Cretaceous rocks of the Tijeras field obviously were connected at one time with those of the Hagan and Cerrillos fields, to the north, and for the purposes of this paper the formations represented in these fields, now separated because of erosion, may be regarded as essentially continuous.

CERRILLOS (3).[3]

At Cerrillos the Galisteo sandstone lies unconformably on the Mesaverde formation and is lithologically similar to the beds of Tertiary age in the San Juan Basin. For these reasons it is regarded as Tertiary, but evidence is not at hand for closer correlation. The coal-bearing

[1] Gardner, J. H., The Carthage coal field, N. Mex.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 381, pp. 452-460, 1910.
[2] Lee, W. T., Stratigraphy of the coal fields of northern central New Mexico: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 23, pp. 629-633, 1912.
[3] Idem, pp. 633-659.

Mesaverde formation has yielded a large number of marine and brackish-water invertebrates and land plants, all of which indicate Montana age. The Mancos consists of a thick shale with marine fossils of Montana age at the top and of Benton age near the base. It contains the

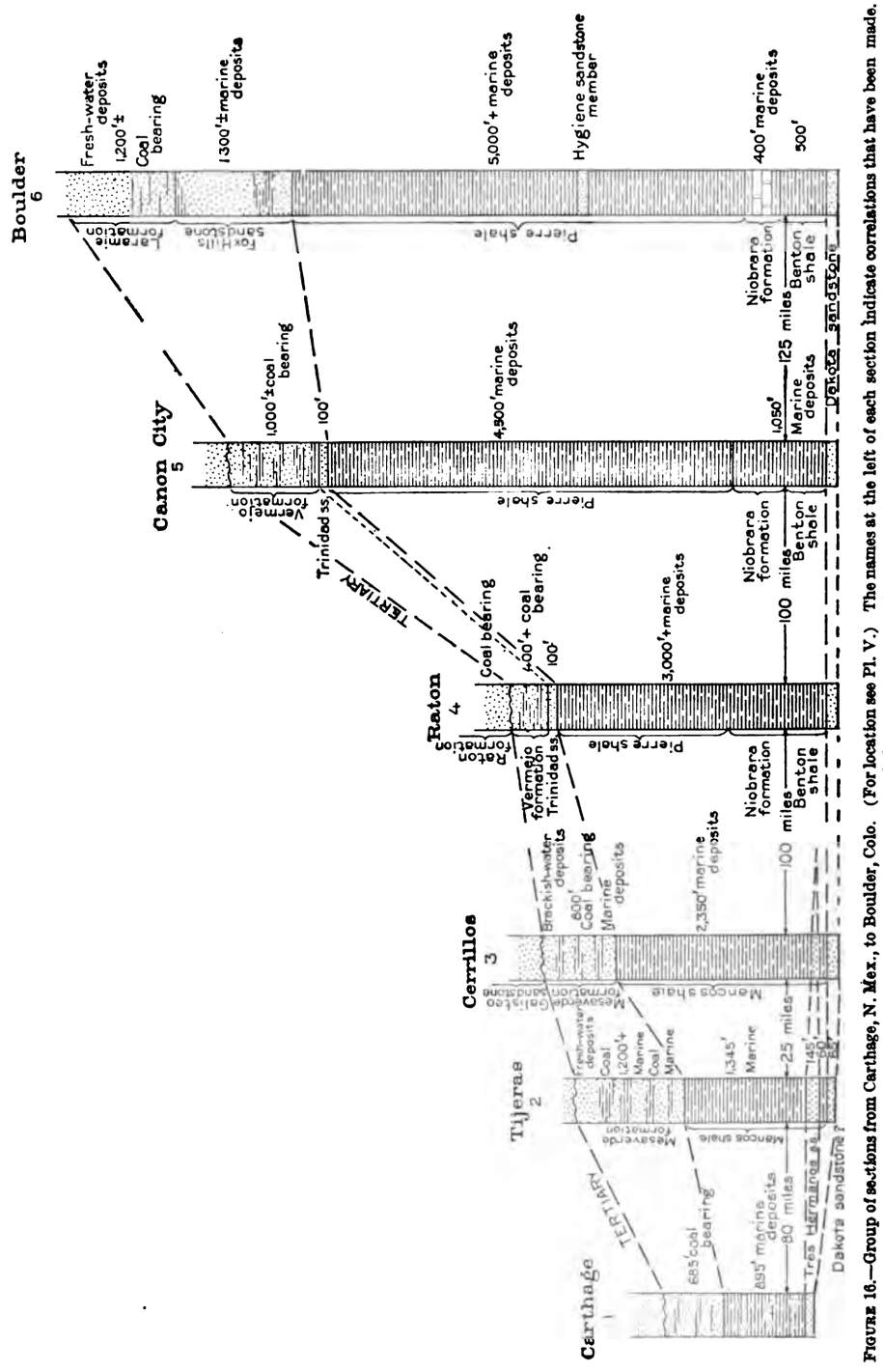


FIGURE 16.—Group of sections from Carthage, N. Mex., to Boulder, Colo. (For location see Pl. V.) The names at the left of each section indicate correlations that have been made. The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogenetic equivalents rather than time equivalents.

Tres Hermanos sandstone, here a single layer only a few feet thick. The sandstone below the Mancos is referred to the Dakota because of its conglomeratic character and its position between the Mancos shale and the Morrison formation.

No coal-bearing rocks are known to occur between the Cerrillos and Raton fields, but except for about 35 miles east of Cerrillos, where all rocks younger than the "red beds" have been eroded away, the older Cretaceous rocks are continuous. The Mancos of the Cerrillos section is so similar in thickness and character to the Pierre of the Raton section as to suggest that the Mancos was originally continuous with the Pierre across the intervening area.

RATON (4).[1]

The coal measures of the Raton Mesa region consist of the Raton formation, which is Tertiary in age, and the Vermejo formation, which is of Montana age. The Vermejo flora tends to correlate this formation with the Mesaverde of the Cerrillos field and of the San Juan Basin, but the marine invertebrates from the top of the underlying shale suggest that the Vermejo is younger than the Mesaverde. In brief, the Vermejo is recognized as a Montana formation, but it seems to occupy a place in the time scale higher than the Mesaverde. The total thickness of the marine Cretaceous of this section is not known, but a well bored near Raton indicates that it is more than 3,000 feet. The drill did not reach the base of the shale.

Although Raton is about 100 miles from Canon City, as shown on the plate of sections, the coal-bearing formations of the two regions are separated by only about 30 miles and the older Cretaceous rocks are continuous between these coal fields.

CANON CITY (5).[1]

The coal measures of the Canon City field lie unconformably beneath rocks supposed to be of Tertiary age because of their lithologic character and structural relations. The coal measures are correlated by fossil plants with the Vermejo formation of the Raton Mesa region and contain invertebrates that tend to correlate them with the Fox Hills sandstone to the north. The thickness of the Pierre shale in this field is estimated as 4,500 feet. This thickness was obtained from well borings in the trough of a syncline, where it seems probable that, because of crushing, the shale is now thicker than it was when originally deposited. The thickness of the Colorado portion of this section is taken from the Pueblo folio.

Canon City and Boulder are about 125 miles apart, but the coal measures represented in the two sections are separated only by the 40 miles between Canon City and Colorado Springs. From Colorado Springs to northern Colorado the coal measures are nearly continuous.

DENVER BASIN—BOULDER (6).[2]

The Laramie formation of the Denver Basin consists of coal-bearing rocks. Beneath it lie sandstone and sandy shale of Fox Hills age, which are described as 600 feet thick near Colorado Springs[3] and 1,300 feet thick near Boulder. Fenneman states, without explaining how or where the measurement was made, that the Pierre shale near Boulder is more than 5,000 feet thick. For the same shale near Colorado Springs Finlay gives a thickness of 2,500 feet, although Eldridge[4] states that its thickness between these two localities is 7,700 to 7,900 feet. It is partly because of these great variations in reported thickness that I am disposed to question the meaning of the figures and to believe that the maximum thicknesses as measured represent something more than the original or depositional thickness of the shale. For this reason I have used the section giving an intermediate thickness. A relatively thin sandy member known as the Hygiene sandstone occurs 1,000 to 2,700 feet above the base of the Pierre. It has not been definitely recognized outside of the Boulder region, and little is known of its relation to formations of other fields.

SUMMARY.

On considering this series of sections together, it seems obvious that shore conditions favorable to the accumulation of coal and of the sediments normally associated with coal existed in central New Mexico early in Upper Cretaceous time and progressively later toward the north.

[1] Lee, W. T., unpublished manuscript.
[2] Fenneman, N. M., Geology of the Boulder district, Colo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 265, pp. 28–34, 1905.
[3] Finlay, G. I., U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, Colorado Springs, folio (in preparation).
[4] Eldridge, G. H., Geology of the Denver Basin, in Colorado: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 27, p. 69, 1896.

In other words, as the sea filled with sediments derived from the land mass to the southwest, the shore along this particular line of sections was pushed gradually farther north. This suggests that had not the Cretaceous rocks connecting the several fields been eroded away there might now be a coal-bearing formation extending from Carthage, N. Mex., northward through Colorado and beyond, that would be of Benton age at one extremity and of Laramie age at the other.

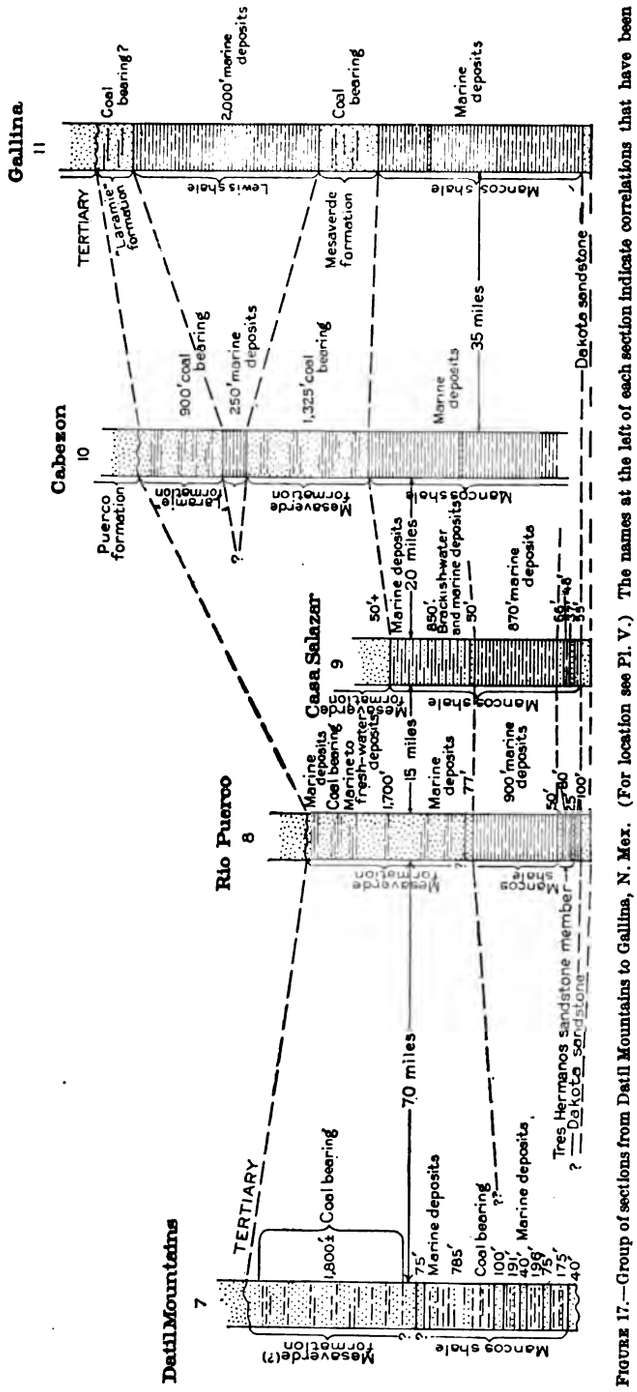


FIGURE 17.—Group of sections from Datil Mountains to Gallina, N. Mex. (For location see Pl. V.) The names at the left of each section indicate correlations that have been made. The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogenetic equivalents rather than time equivalents.

DATIL MOUNTAINS TO GALLINA, N. MEX.

The series of sections given in figure 17 has been chosen for the purpose of showing the change in character of the Cretaceous formations in a north-northeasterly direction from a point in the Datil Mountains near the western Cretaceous land to the present Rocky Mountains—the Gallina locality.

DATIL MOUNTAINS (7).[1]

The coal-bearing formations west of the Rio Grande are separated by erosion from those to the east, just described, but there are good reasons for believing that they are parts of formations that once extended continuously over western New Mexico. In the Datil Mountains a thin conglomeratic sandstone of irregular occurrence is regarded as the Dakota, and above it are sandstone and shale about 3,700 feet thick. The lower half of these rocks is referred on fossil evidence to the Mancos and the upper half to the Mesaverde. The Mancos, which elsewhere is almost exclusively a marine shale, here consists of sandstone and shale in nearly equal proportion and contains several beds of coal in the upper part. The Mesaverde of this section is similar to the typical Mesaverde, which is essentially a coal-bearing sandstone.

The Cretaceous formations are practically continuous from the Datil Mountains to the Rio Puerco field, but little is known of them in the intervening areas.

RIO PUERCO FIELD (8).[2]

In the Rio Puerco field the Mesaverde formation lies unconformably beneath rocks that are lithologically similar to some of the Tertiary beds of the San Juan Basin. It consists of

[1] Winchester, D. E., unpublished manuscript.

[2] Lee, W. T., Stratigraphy of the coal fields of northern central New Mexico: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 23, pp. 622-629, 1912.

arenaceous rocks of marine, brackish-water, and fresh-water origin alternating with beds of coal. Arenaceous rocks not notably different from those of the coal measures extend nearly 700 feet below the lowest known coal and terminate with the Punta de la Mesa sandstone, a member that can be recognized as far north as Gallina, about 75 miles from Rio Puerco. This sandstone was formerly included in the Mesaverde because of its obvious relation to the sandy beds above it, but is now regarded as a member of the Mancos shale. The name Mancos shale is somewhat misleading for this field. Only the lower part of the formation is shale, and fossils indicative of Benton age occur practically to the top of this part. Near the base of the Mancos occurs the Tres Hermanos sandstone member, which is recognizable from the Datil Mountains to Casa Salazar but which was not found farther north, near Gallina. This sandstone is coal bearing in the Datil Mountains, but in the Rio Puerco field only a single layer of carbonaceous shale was found in it. The sandstone below the Tres Hermanos is called Dakota (?) because it is at the base of such Upper Cretaceous rocks as occur here. No fossils have been found in it.

CASA SALAZAR (9).[1]

The section near Casa Salazar differs from the Rio Puerco section mainly in the character of the rocks above the Punta de la Mesa sandstone member. They consist of shaly sandstone that seems to be transitional between the shale of the upper part of the Mancos at Cabezon and the lower part of the arenaceous beds of the Rio Puerco field. Only the base of the Mesaverde formation is exposed here.

The Mancos shale is exposed continuously between Casa Salazar and Cabezon and the continuity of the Mesaverde is only slightly interrupted.

CABEZON (10).[2]

At Cabezon the Puerco formation lies unconformably on the "Laramie," and the Lewis seems to be the attenuated edge of a shale formation that is very much thicker farther north. The Mesaverde seems to thicken as the Lewis thins and vice versa.

From Cabezon to Gallina the Cretaceous formations are continuous, but for a few miles they are not exposed at the surface because of the Tertiary overlap.

GALLINA (11).[3]

Near Gallina the Tertiary rocks lie unconformably on the "Laramie" formation, which is much thinner than it is near Cabezon. This formation, though regarded by some as of Laramie age, contains fossil plants which indicate that it is Montana. The Mesaverde also is much thinner, but the Lewis has greatly increased in thickness. The Mancos shale is reported as 500 to 1,000 feet thick and has a sandy bed (the Punta de la Mesa (?) sandstone) 275 feet from the top. The Dakota underlies the Mancos, but the Tres Hermanos sandstone, if represented at all, is inconspicuous.

SUMMARY.

The Datil Mountain locality is nearest the western continental land mass of Cretaceous time and the Gallina locality farthest from it. As in the sections farther east, the sandstones shown at the base of the several sections are homogenetically equivalent but may not represent equivalency in time. Near-shore deposits, including coal, began to accumulate in the Datil Mountain region early in Colorado time while marine shale was accumulating farther north. The coal measures of the Datil Mountains, being principally if not wholly of Colorado age, were in process of formation while marine shale was accumulating near Cabezon and Gallina.

During Mesaverde time the strand line seems to have moved northward along this line of sections because of the filling of the sea and perhaps in part because of change of sea level. However, the open sea could not have been far away, for marine invertebrates occur at several horizons in the Mesaverde of the Rio Puerco field. A second notable advance of the sea occurred in Montana time, resulting in the formation of the Lewis shale. Inasmuch as this shale is notably lenticular, according to the reported measurements, there must either have been

[1] Lee, W. T., unpublished manuscript.

[2] Gardner, J. H., The coal field between San Mateo and Cuba, N. Mex.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 381, pp. 461–473, 1908.

[3] Gardner, J. H., The coal field between Gallina and Raton Spring, N. Mex., in the San Juan coal region: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 341, pp. 335–351, 1907.

a local downward warping of the basin in which it was deposited or else the advance of the sea was so slow that near-shore sediments now included in the upper part of the Mesaverde and perhaps also in the lower part of the "Laramie" were accumulating near Cabezon while offshore or marine clays were accumulating near Gallina.

Of the five localities included in this series Gallina is nearest to the present highlands of the Rocky Mountains and the Datil Mountain locality is farthest from them. An inspection of the sections of figure 17 shows that the offshore deposits (the Mancos and Lewis shales) increase and the near-shore deposits decrease in thickness toward the Rocky Mountain area. Had this area furnished the sediments this relation would have been reversed.

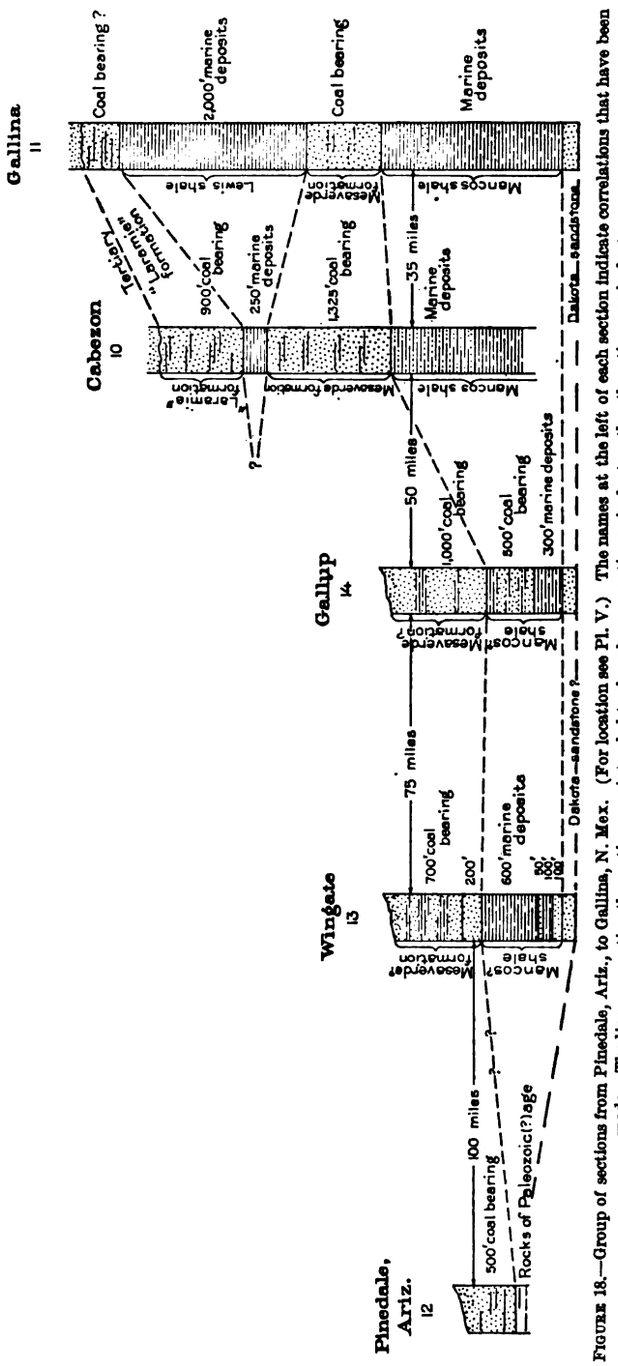


FIGURE 18.—Group of sections from Pinedale, Ariz., to Gallina, N. Mex. (For location see Pl. V.) The names at the left of each section indicate correlations that have been made. The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogenetic equivalents rather than time equivalents.

PINEDALE, ARIZ., TO GALLINA, N. MEX.

The sections shown in figure 18 are chosen to illustrate the change in character of the formations along a line crossing the San Juan Basin from a point in Arizona near the border of the western continental land of Cretaceous time northeastward to the present Rocky Mountains. Because of the absence of other published sections for the eastern part of this basin the Cabezon and Gallina sections are here repeated.

PINEDALE (12).[1]

The coal measures of the Pinedale region occupy a small area south of Holbrook, Ariz., and seem to have been continuous at one time with those of the San Juan Basin, although they are now separated by erosion. They are about 500 feet thick and contain coal near the base. No sandstone referable to the Dakota was found. Just above the beds of coal were found fossils of Benton age that correlate these rocks with the coal measures of southern Utah. The Cretaceous rocks lie unconformably on shaly sandstone of probable Paleozoic age. Two other small areas have been described by Gilbert.[2]

FORT WINGATE (13).[3]

The section at Stinking Spring, 12 miles west of Fort Wingate, N. Mex., was measured long before the present formational nomenclature of this region was adopted. The coal-bearing

[1] Veatch, A. C., Coal deposits near Pinedale, Navajo County, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 431, pp. 239–242, 1911.

[2] Gilbert, G. K., Report on the geology of portions of New Mexico and Arizona examined in 1873: U. S. Geog. and Geol. Expl. W. 100th Mer., vol. 3, p. 544, 1875.

[3] Idem, pp. 503–567.

rocks seem to be what are now called Mesaverde by some authors and are referred to the upper part of the Mancos shale by others. They are underlain by a marine shale that is doubtless the Mancos, and certain sandstones near the base of this shale hold a position similar to that of the Tres Hermanos sandstone. The lowest sandstone is called Dakota, but there is nothing aside from stratigraphic position to indicate that it is equivalent in age to the Dakota of other localities.

GALLUP (14).[1]

The coal measures near Gallup are supposed to be approximately equivalent in age to the original Mesaverde and hence of Montana age, but the coal of this region may extend downward into the Colorado, as it is known to farther south and east, and its lower beds are supposed to be Mancos. Below the coal-bearing rocks occurs typical Mancos shale, but it is described as only 300 feet thick. A lower sandstone 200 feet thick is called Dakota. This thickness seems to be too great for the Dakota, and some of the sandstone may be equivalent to the sandstone of the Fort Wingate section near the base of the Cretaceous, which contains marine invertebrates and is therefore regarded as younger than Dakota. It is probable that here, as in many other places in western New Mexico and Colorado, where the lowest sandstone of the Upper Cretaceous is called Dakota, the name has little time significance beyond the fact that the sandstone lies below shale referable to some part of the Benton. It seems probable that this sandstone may, in some places at least, be of Benton age.

The coal measures of the Gallup section are homogenetically equivalent to the Mesaverde formation of the Cabezon section, but obviously they are not equivalent in age if the reference of their lower part to the Mancos is correct.

SUMMARY.

In this series of sections, as in those already described, purely marine conditions persisted longest near the present mountains. If the time correlations are correct, near-shore deposits were accumulating in the Wingate-Gallup region while offshore deposits were being formed in the Cabezon-Gallina region.

NORTHERN ARIZONA TO RATON, N. MEX.

Although the coal-bearing rocks of Black Mesa, in northeastern Arizona, are not now connected with those of the San Juan Basin, the two areas were probably connected at one time and are now separated only because of erosion. Hence, the sections of figure 19 show the variations in character of the several formations in the northern part of this basin, from its most westerly exposure eastward to the Rocky Mountains. At one time these formations probably extended across the space now occupied by the mountains and were continuous with those of the Raton section, which is included here for comparison.

NORTHEASTERN ARIZONA (15).[2]

The first section of this series was measured in the northeastern part of the Black Mesa coal field, near Chilchivito Spring, and shows the general relations of the formations throughout the field, although their thicknesses vary from place to place. From the unpublished notes of members of Gregory's party another measurement near this spring shows Mancos 565 feet thick and Mesaverde 865 feet. About 20 miles farther southeast the Mancos is reported as 470 feet thick and the Mesaverde formation as 820 feet. Near Oraibi, about 70 miles southwest of Chilchivito, the Mancos was found to be about 225 feet thick and is overlain by an unknown thickness of Mesaverde. In the western part of the field, 6 miles east of Blue Canyon store, the Mancos is 490 feet and the Mesaverde more than 221 feet thick.

The coal measures of the Black Mesa field are referred with doubt to the Mesaverde, the underlying shale to the Mancos, and the lowest sandstone of the Cretaceous to the Dakota. This correlation is doubtless homogenetically correct, as is indicated by the connecting lines in

[1] Gardner, J. H., The coal field between Gallup and San Mateo, N. Mex.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 341, pp. 364–378, 1909.
[2] Campbell, M. R., and Gregory, H. E., The Black Mesa coal field, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 431, pp. 229–238, 1911.

figure 19, but few data for determining the age relations of these formations have been obtained. The lowest sandstone seems to have been called Dakota only because of its position. It is possible that the coal measures above the Mancos shale are the western continuation of the Mesaverde in the San Juan Basin, but the authors cited regard them as equivalent in age to the coal measures of the Mancos near Gallup.

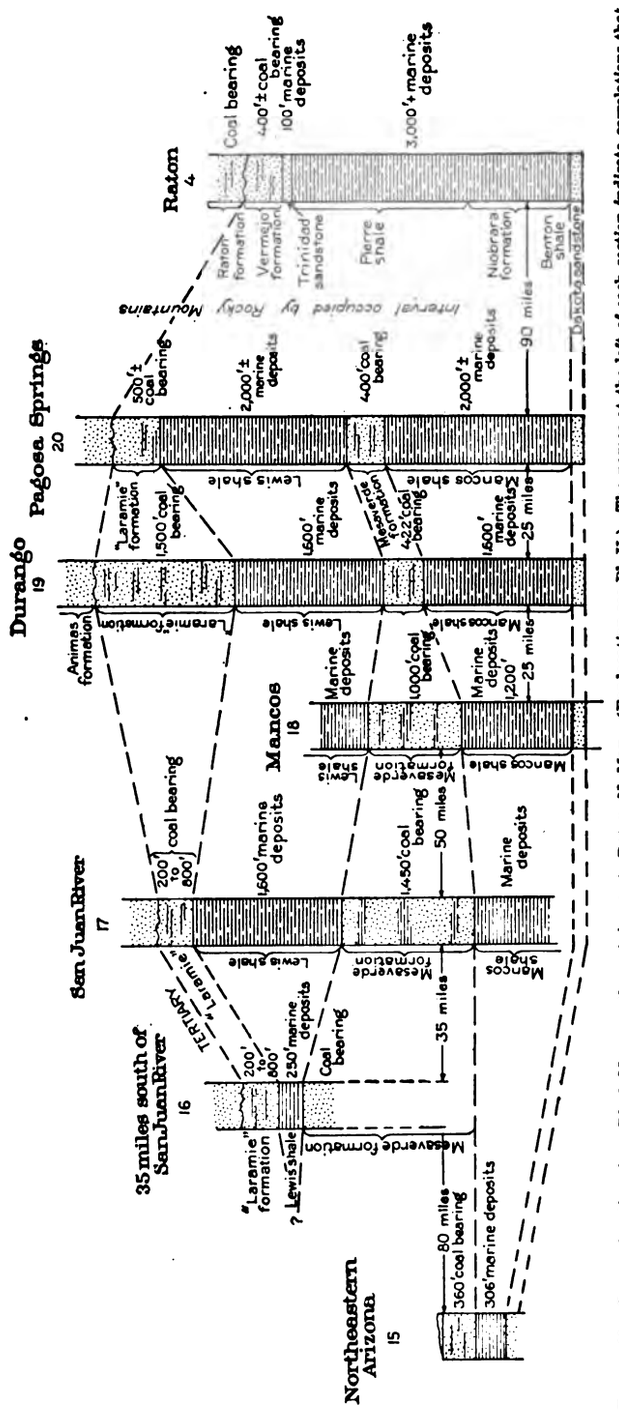


FIGURE 19.—Group of sections from Black Mesa, northern Arizona, to Raton, N. Mex. (For location see Pl. V.) The names at the left of each section indicate correlations that have been made. The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogenetic equivalents rather than time equivalents.

SAN JUAN BASIN (16 to 20).

The coal measures on San Juan River consist of two formations, the "Laramie" above and the Mesaverde below, separated by a marine shale. This shale, the Lewis, has a thickness of 1,600 feet or more at locality 17 (see Pl. V) and farther east but thins to 250 feet 35 miles to the southeast, at locality 16.[1] These formations are exposed continuously eastward around the San Juan Basin. The original descriptions of the Mancos shale, the Mesaverde formation, and the Lewis shale were based on their occurrence near Mancos, Colo.[2] (section 18).

The Durango section[3] (No. 19) was prepared by J. H. Gardner, who examined the sedimentary rocks of the Ignacio quadrangle for folio publication. Although the name "Laramie" is retained for the upper coal measures they contain fossil plants regarded by Knowlton as of Montana age.

From Durango eastward to Pagosa Springs[4] (locality 20) and beyond the several Cretaceous formations have been traced continuously, and near Pagosa Springs the "Laramie" formation contains plants indicative of Montana age.

SUMMARY.

The Lewis shale seems to have its maximum thickness and the Mesaverde its minimum thickness in the northeastern part of the San Juan Basin. In this group of sections, as in those previously described, the marine shales are thickest near the Rocky Mountains and the coal-bearing sandstone formations become progressively thicker away from the mountains. It is obvious

[1] Shaler, M. K., A reconnaissance survey of the western part of the Durango-Gallup coal field of Colorado and New Mexico: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 316, pp. 376–426, 1907.

[2] Cross, Whitman, U. S. Geol. Survey Geol. Atlas, La Plata folio (No. 60), 1899.

[3] Lee, W. T., Stratigraphy of the coal fields of northern central New Mexico: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 23, p. 584, 1912.

[4] Idem, pp. 615–619. Lee, W. T., and Knowlton, F. H., unpublished manuscript.

that the Mesaverde of the Pagosa Springs section is to be correlated with the Mesaverde of the San Juan River section, but it seems equally obvious that the 400 feet of the former does not represent the same interval of time as the 1,450 feet of the latter. It also seems obvious that the 250 feet of Lewis shale south of San Juan River does not represent the same time interval as the 2,000±feet of Lewis shale in the Pagosa Springs section.

The Lewis contains invertebrates that tend to correlate it with the upper part of the Pierre of the Raton field, east of the mountains (section 4). On the other hand, plants similar to those from the Vermejo formation if not identical with them occur in both the Mesaverde and the "Laramie" formations of this basin. It has been shown on page 42 that the Vermejo formation is probably the homogenetic equivalent of the Mesaverde formation of central New Mexico. The evidence of the fossils seems to indicate that the Vermejo of the Raton field is intermediate in age between the Mesaverde and the "Laramie" of the San Juan Basin. If we assume that the Cretaceous formations once extended across the area now occupied by the mountains, it seems probable that the Trinidad sandstone and the Vermejo formation are the homogenetic equivalents of the Mesaverde. It is possible, however, that could the formations be restored it would be seen that the Mesaverde thins out to the east before reaching Raton and that the Trinidad and Vermejo formations are the homogenetic equivalents of the "Laramie" of the San Juan Basin. The absence of marine deposits above the Vermejo renders it difficult to determine which alternative is more likely to be correct.

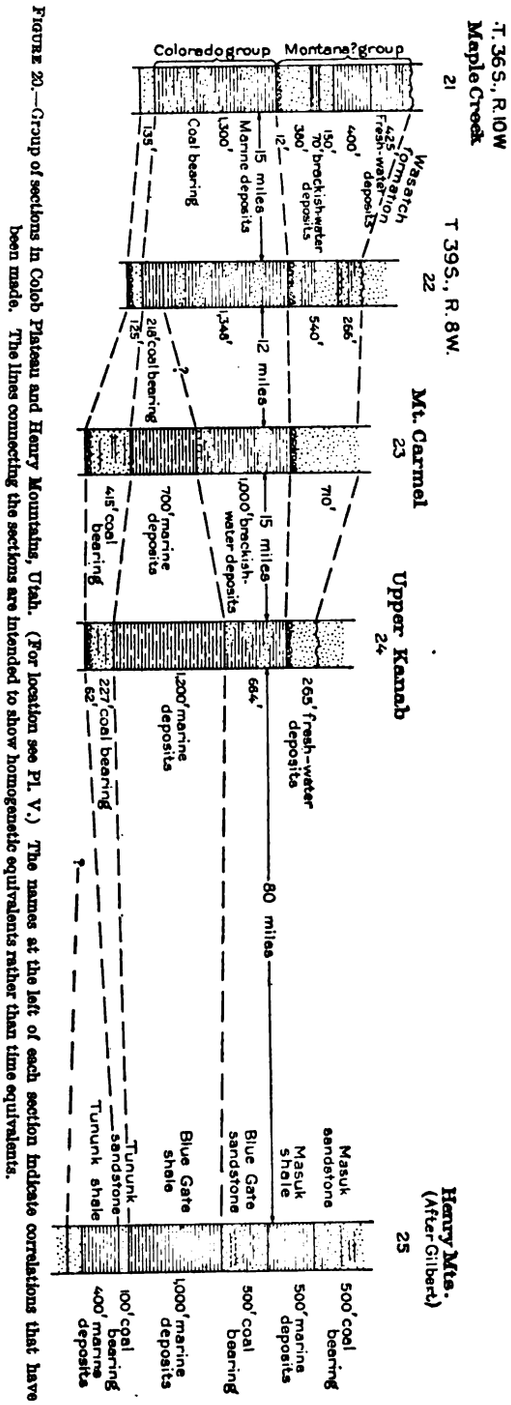


FIGURE 20.—Group of sections in Colob Plateau and Henry Mountains, Utah. (For location see Pl. V.) The names at the left of each section indicate correlations that have been made. The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogenetic equivalents rather than time equivalents.

COLOB PLATEAU TO HENRY MOUNTAINS, UTAH.

The group shown in figure 20 contains the most westerly sections obtainable of the Cretaceous coal-bearing rocks of the southern Rocky Mountain region. However, the Henry Mountain section shows the probable connection of some, if not all, of the Cretaceous rocks of the Colob Plateau with the Mancos shale, the Mesaverde formation, etc., farther east.

COLOB PLATEAU (21 to 24).[1]

The lower part of the coal-bearing and associated rocks of Colob Plateau is of Colorado age. The top of the Colorado is drawn at a conglomerate that seems to be persistent throughout the Colob Plateau region, but its significance has not been determined. The rocks above it contain fossil leaves, but unfortunately their affinities are not sufficiently well known to determine the

[1] Richardson, G. B., unpublished manuscript.

age of the rocks. Richardson has suggested that the sedimentary rocks above this conglomerate may be either Montana or Tertiary. At the westernmost locality for which a section is given (No. 21) the rocks consist of alternating layers of sandstone and shale with little evidence of differentiation into separate formations. Farther east the coal-bearing rocks occur in an upper and a lower group, separated by a marine shale, which seems to be the Mancos of localities still farther east. The coal measures above the shale seem to be homogenetically equivalent to Gilbert's Blue Gate sandstone of the Henry Mountains and to the Mesaverde of localities farther east.

The coal-bearing rocks of the Colob Plateau seem to have been connected at one time with those in northeastern Arizona but have been separated from them by erosion.

HENRY MOUNTAINS (25).[1]

The Henry Mountain section seems to be comparable in some ways to the section farther north, at locality 26, and in other ways to the sections in the San Juan Basin. Gilbert's Tununk sandstone is comparable to the Ferron sandstone member of the Mancos shale, his Tununk shale to the shale underlying the Ferron as described by Lupton, his Blue Gate shale to the main body of the Mancos shale, and his Blue Gate sandstone to the Mesaverde formation. The Masuk shale of Gilbert holds a position suggestive of the Lewis and his Masuk sandstone a position suggestive of the "Laramie" as developed farther south, but no satisfactory evidence of age has yet been found in these upper formations.

A group of sandstones at the base of the Cretaceous, called the Henrys Fork group, is of Benton age at the top, according to the fossil evidence, but may be Dakota and older below. By the method of correlation suggested in this paper the Cretaceous portion of this group of rocks is regarded as homogenetically equivalent to the Dakota, but it may be very different in age from the Dakota of other localities.

SOUTHERN PART OF UINTA BASIN.

The coal-bearing rocks are exposed continuously from central Utah eastward through central-western Colorado to the mountains, where they are upturned in the Grand Hogback. They have been observed throughout this distance and examined in detail at several localities, as shown by the sections in figure 21.

EMERY (26).[2]

The southwestern extremity of the coal measures of the Uinta Basin is exposed near Emery, Utah, about 75 miles northwest of the Henry Mountains. The Cretaceous formations of the two localities seem to be comparable both in the order of succession and in lithologic character, as just suggested, although Lupton regards his Mesaverde as probably equivalent to Gilbert's Masuk sandstone and correlates his Ferron sandstone member of the Mancos shale with Gilbert's Blue Gate sandstone. This correlation, assuming that the formations were continuous, requires that the 500 feet of Gilbert's Masuk shale represent the 2,500 feet of shale above the Ferron sandstone, and by comparison with sections farther south it would seem to necessitate the correlation of the Ferron with the original Mesaverde. This correlation is rendered doubtful by the nature of the fossils.

WELLINGTON (27).[3]

The same formations are exposed in the Wellington and Sunnyside areas, Utah, that were found by Lupton 50 miles farther southwest. Here also few data regarding the age of the beds were found in the upper portions of the Mesaverde. It is significant that the base of the arenaceous rocks of this formation occurs progressively lower in the section toward the west. In tracing exact horizons Clark found that the base of the Mesaverde is stratigraphically about 150 feet lower in the western part of the area that he examined than in the eastern part. Here, then, is found, in an area examined in detail, the same transition laterally from shale to sandstone

[1] Gilbert, G. K., Report on the geology of the Henry Mountains: U. S. Geog. and Geol. Survey Rocky Mtn. Region, 1877.
[2] Lupton, C. T., unpublished manuscript.
[3] Clark, F. R., unpublished manuscript.

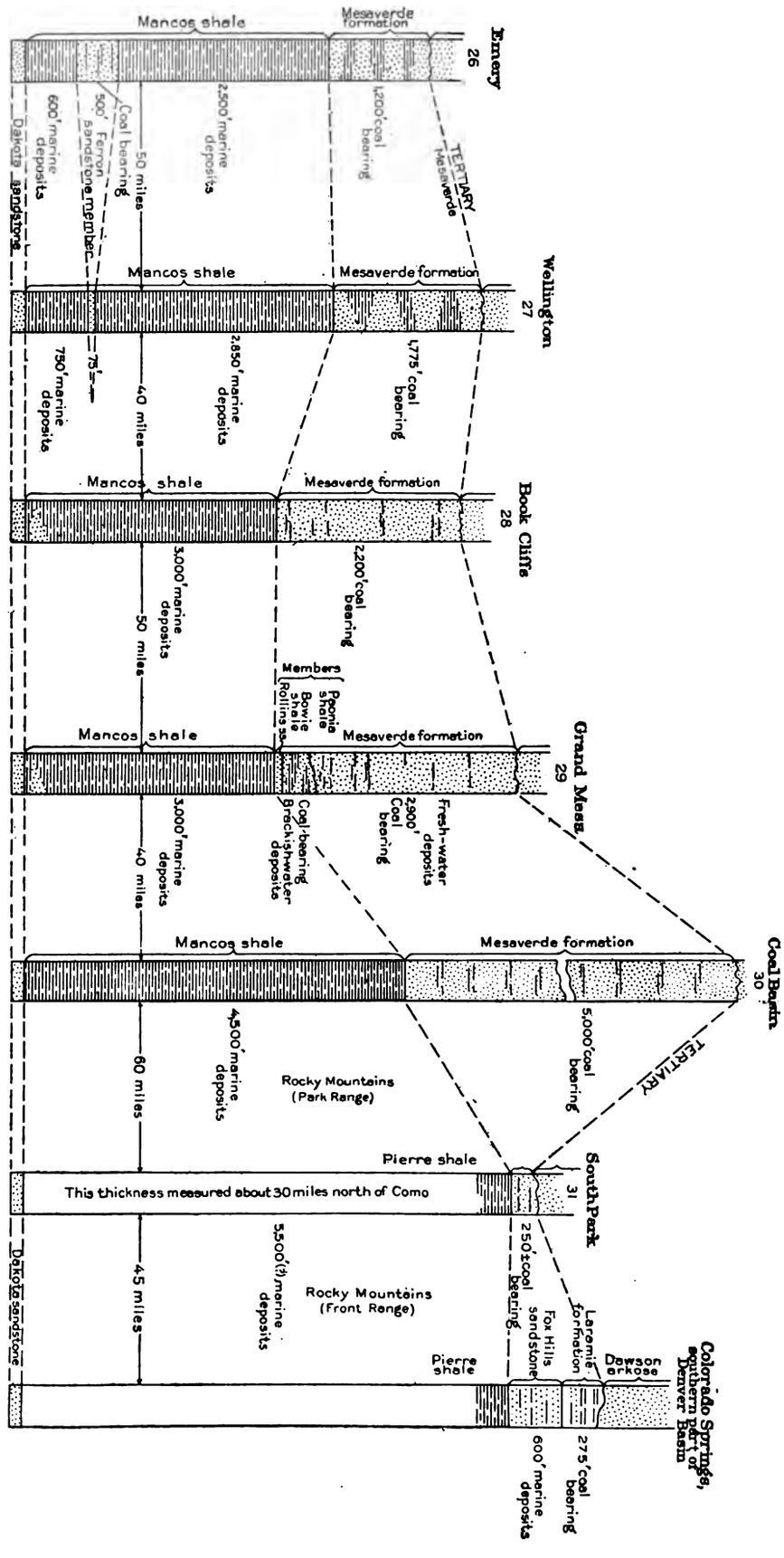


FIGURE 21.—Group of sections from Emery, Utah, along the southern border of the Uinta Basin eastward through South Park to the Denver Basin, Colo. (For location see Pl. V.) The names at the left of each section indicate correlations that have been made. The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogeneity equivalents rather than time equivalents.

that was described for the San Juan Basin, where points of observation were far apart. The Ferron sandstone member of Lupton's section occurs in the Wellington area, but is notably thinner and seems to disappear farther east.

BOOK CLIFFS (28).[1]

The generalized section given for the Book Cliffs of Utah and western Colorado does not differ essentially from the one just described, except that Richardson makes no mention of the sandstone later named Ferron by Lupton. A well drilled 10 miles northeast of Grand Junction, Colo., indicates that the Mancos is more than 2,800 feet thick. The drill did not reach the Dakota sandstone. The sedimentary rocks between the Mancos shale and the rocks of Eocene age are all referred to the Mesaverde, with some qualifying statements, and no attempt is made to divide them into members. Some fossil plants and invertebrates were found, and dinosaur bones were obtained east of Green River, about 500 feet above the top of the Mancos shale.

GRAND MESA (29).[2]

A basal conglomerate lying unconformably on the Gunnison formation in the Grand Mesa field is referred to the Dakota because of its stratigraphic position. Certain coal-bearing rocks above this conglomerate heretofore regarded as Dakota are referred on fossil evidence to the Mancos. Above these the Mancos through an estimated thickness of 3,000 feet is principally shale. All the rocks between the Mancos shale and the base of the Tertiary are referred to the Mesaverde, although an unconformity is described as separating them into a marine and brackish-water division below and a fresh-water division above. The Mesaverde comprises a small sandstone member, the Rollins, overlain by a coal-bearing sandstone and shale member, the Bowie, both containing marine and brackish-water invertebrates; and a higher coal-bearing member, the Paonia, containing fossil plants and fresh-water shells. The Paonia member lies unconformably on the Bowie in some places and on the Rollins sandstone in other places. These members have not been differentiated in neighboring fields.

COAL BASIN (30).[3]

Beekly examined the formations in the neighborhood of Coal Basin, Colo., south of Glenwood Springs. His work consisted mainly in obtaining data for the classification of the coal lands, but his measurements of the formations were made with care. The section was measured at the Grand Hogback and is therefore at the eastern margin of the Uinta Basin. The thickness of the sedimentary formations in the Grand Hogback renders it obvious that they once extended much farther east over the area now occupied by the mountains. It seems probable that they once connected with those near Como, in South Park,[4] about 60 miles east of the Grand Hogback, where coal-bearing rocks overlie marine shale of great though unknown thickness. It seems to be a debatable question whether the coal measures of South Park shall be correlated with the Laramie to the east or with the Mesaverde to the west. From the fact that at the north end of this park, near Breckenridge,[5] about 30 miles north of Como, these marine rocks are estimated as 5,500 feet thick, it is reasonable to suppose that near Como they are comparable in thickness to the Mancos shale on the west and to the marine Cretaceous about 45 miles to the east, where they are reported as about 5,500 feet thick at Canon City (section 5, fig. 16) and more than 7,000 feet thick at Boulder (section 6).

SOUTH PARK (31) AND COLORADO SPRINGS.

Although the coal measures of the Denver Basin east of the mountains are known as Laramie and those west of the mountains as Mesaverde, the suggestion seems pertinent that could the eroded portions of the formations be restored the Mesaverde would be found to extend east-

[1] Richardson, G. B., Reconnaissance of the Book Cliffs coal field between Grand River, Colo., and Sunnyside, Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 371, pp. 12–23, 1909.

[2] Lee, W. T., Coal fields of Grand Mesa and the West Elk Mountains, Colo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 510, pp. 18–19, 1912.

[3] Beekly, A. L., unpublished manuscript.

[4] Washburne, C. W., The South Park coal field, Colo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 381, pp. 307–316, 1910.

[5] Ransome, F. L., Geology and ore deposits of the Breckenridge district, Colo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 75, p. 39, 1911.

ward and include the coal measures of South Park and the Laramie of the Denver Basin. In other words, the coal measures east and west of the mountains may be homogenetically equivalent although differing in age, just as the coal measures of the San Juan Basin seem to differ in age, although continuous from place to place. It may be equally pertinent also to inquire, first, if the Mesaverde of the Grand Hogback is the time equivalent of the original Mesaverde of the San Juan Basin; and second, if there is as great a difference in age between the Mesaverde of the Grand Hogback and the Laramie of the Denver Basin as the time significance of the names indicates.

NORTHERN PART OF UINTA BASIN AND AREA TO THE EAST.

The group of sections shown in figure 22 represents the Cretaceous formations that now extend from the Wasatch Mountains, in Utah, eastward to the Rocky Mountains and probably at one time extended eastward across the site of the Rocky Mountains. They are obscured in many places west of Axial, Colo., by the overlapping Tertiary strata, but from that point eastward to the mountains they are continuously exposed. Most of them have been eroded from the mountainous area farther east, but remnants have been preserved in the center of this area that serve to show the possible connection between the Cretaceous formations of the Uinta Basin and those of the Denver Basin.

BLACKTAIL MOUNTAIN (33).[1]

The sandstone at the base of the Cretaceous is referred with some doubt to the Dakota. Above this sandstone is a shale that is correlated with the Mowry shale member of the Benton of Wyoming. Above the shale is a coal-bearing formation that seems to correspond to the Ferron sandstone member of the Mancos shale, and this in turn is overlain by the marine shale that constitutes the main body of the Mancos. The Mesaverde is described as 3,263 feet thick and contains coal throughout the upper half. Unlike the Mesaverde of other localities, it is not coal-bearing in the lower part. The coals are described as lignitic or subbituminous like those above the unconformity within the Mesaverde of the Grand Mesa field. This suggests the question whether all the rocks here called Mesaverde constitute a single formation.

DEEP CREEK (33).[2]

Deep Creek is about 15 miles northwest of Vernal, Utah, and 70 miles east of Blacktail Mountain, described above. A sandstone at the base of the Cretaceous in this district is referred doubtfully to the Dakota, and above this sandstone occur other sandstones and shales 390 feet thick, with coal near the top, which obviously represent the lower shale and coal measures of the Blacktail Mountain field, but are notably thinner. Above this coal lies the main mass of the Mancos shale, 2,100 feet thick. The younger Cretaceous rocks have been eroded away at Deep Creek and the Wasatch formation rests unconformably on the Mancos shale. Near Vernal, however, the Mesaverde is present in normal development. Gale[3] states that it is about 1,500 feet thick at Green River and increases in thickness toward the east.

AXIAL (34).[4]

Axial is in the Yampa coal field described by Gale[5] several years ago. More recently Hancock has mapped the part of this field near Axial for folio publication. His section measured near Axial differs only in detail from that given by Gale for the whole field. The coal measures that occur near the base of the Mancos in the sections farther west are represented here by an inconspicuous sandstone that contains no coal and that disappears toward the east. The Mancos shale has an enormous thickness, and the marine conditions indicated by its fossils

[1] Lupton, C. T., The Blacktail (Tabby) Mountain coal field, Wasatch County, Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 471, pp. 595–655, 1912.
[2] Lupton, C. T., The Deep Creek district of the Vernal coal field, Uinta County, Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 471, pp. 579–595, 1912.
[3] Gale, H. S., Coal fields of northwestern Colorado and northeastern Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 415, pp. 204–219, 1910.
[4] Hancock, E. T., unpublished manuscript.
[5] Gale, H. S., op. cit.

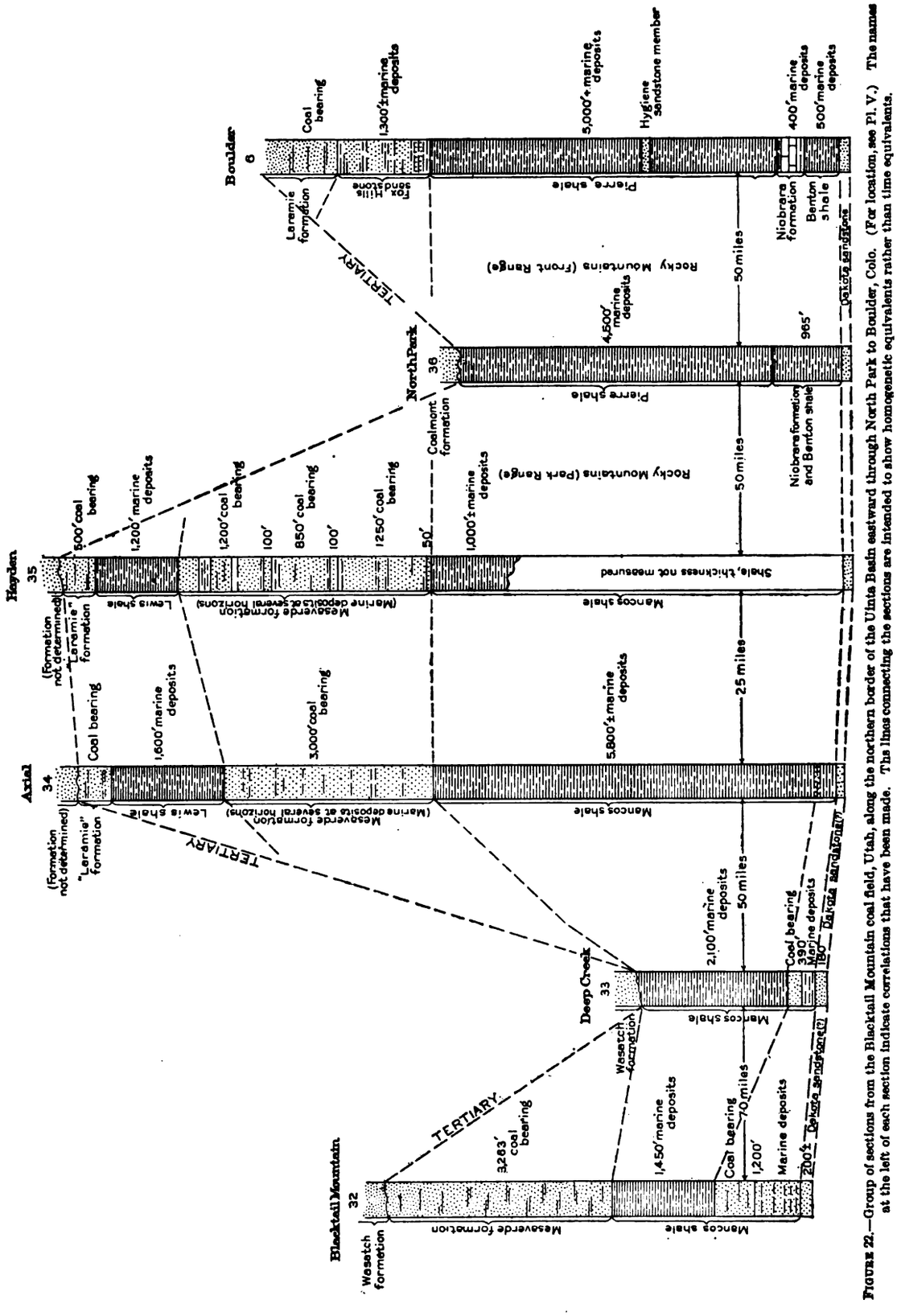


FIGURE 22.—Group of sections from the Blacktail Mountain coal field, Utah, along the northern border of the Uinta Basin eastward through North Park to Boulder, Colo. (For location, see Pl. V.) The names at the left of each section indicate correlations that have been made. The lines connecting the sections are intended to show homogenetic equivalents rather than time equivalents.

did not wholly cease with the beginning of the deposition of the overlying Mesaverde, which contains marine invertebrates at several horizons, the marine beds alternating with coal and its associated fresh or brackish water beds. The Mesaverde is separated from a younger coal-bearing formation by a thick marine shale which, because of its stratigraphic position, has been called the Lewis. This shale becomes sandy toward the west and in part at least merges into the "Laramie" above and into the Mesaverde below. This suggests that the enormous thickness of Mesaverde in other parts of the Yampa field—over 5,000 feet, according to Gale—may be due to the fact that the Lewis in these parts has not been distinguished because of its sandy character and that what has been called Mesaverde in that region may include equivalents of both Lewis and "Laramie."

HAYDEN (35).[1]

The section near Hayden, Colo., in T. 5 N., R. 89 W., was measured several years ago and the description was prepared for publication, but it has not yet appeared in print. The "Laramie" and Mesaverde formations were measured with considerable care because of their coal beds, which were being examined in detail, but the thickness assigned to the Lewis shale is believed to be less reliable, inasmuch as the shale occupies a broad valley and is not continuously exposed. In a reconnaissance trip through this field I received the impression that the Lewis shale thickens toward the east and that the Mesaverde becomes thinner and less sandy in the same direction, but while this impression accords with other observations in western Colorado no definite statement to that effect can now be made.

The Cretaceous formations extend eastward to Steamboat Springs, about 25 miles from Hayden, where they are upturned, the Dakota forming a prominent hogback. Thus, although the distance between the Hayden and North Park sections is about 50 miles, as shown on figure 22, the Cretaceous rocks are lacking over a mountainous area only about 25 miles wide.

NORTH PARK (36).[2]

The base of the Cretaceous in North Park consists of a sandstone that is presumably Dakota. Above this sandstone is 965 feet of shale referred on the evidence of the invertebrates to the Niobrara and Benton formations and 4,500 feet referred to the Pierre shale. The shales have the character and approximately the same thickness as the Mancos, to the west, and apparently differ but slightly from the Pierre and associated shales to the east. Unconformably overlying the Pierre shale are 4,000 to 6,000 feet of coal-bearing rocks of nonmarine origin consisting of shale, sandstone, and conglomerate, to which Beekly has given the name Coalmont formation. Although this formation is classed as "Cretaceous or Tertiary" it contains a flora said to be of Tertiary age and is correlated with the "Upper Laramie" of Veatch, which in turn is regarded by some as essentially equivalent in age to the Denver formation. These facts strengthen the assumption that the unconformity between the Pierre shale and the Coalmont formation is the same as the post-Laramie unconformity of the Denver Basin.

On the assumption that the upper part of the Mancos and the upper part of the Pierre occupy different positions in the time scale, according to current usage, there seems to be serious doubt as to whether the beds in North Park should be correlated with those east of the mountains, in which case the 4,500 feet of beds of Montana age would be Pierre, or whether they are more closely allied with those to the west, in which case all the marine Cretaceous beds of North Park would be referred to the Mancos. Whatever differences in age may be indicated by the invertebrates, it seems obvious that the Mancos is the homogenetic equivalent of the older marine Cretaceous rocks—in other words, that the Mancos of the Uinta Basin and the Pierre, Niobrara, and Benton of North Park and of the Denver Basin are parts of the same formation and were once continuous across the areas now occupied by the mountains.

[1] Davis, J. A., unpublished manuscript.

[2] Beekly, A. L., Geology and coal resources of North Park, Colo.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 596, p. 20, 1915.

SUMMARY.

The sandstones at the base of the several sections of figure 22 are doubtless homogenetic but not necessarily time equivalents. The sandstones associated with the lower coal to the west lose their coal-bearing character toward the east and finally thin out altogether. Although the horizon is recognizable near Axial it has not been distinguished farther east.

The principal shale of the Mancos is relatively thin in Utah and thickens toward the east. The resemblance of the shale in North Park to the Mancos on the west and the Pierre on the east strengthens the hypothesis that no barrier existed in the Rocky Mountain region during Cretaceous time and that the Mancos and the Pierre are parts of a once continuous formation.

An inspection of the sections also suggests that the base of the Mesaverde of the Blacktail Mountain locality is older than the base of this formation as developed farther east and that this formation may be the homogenetic equivalent of the Fox Hills of the Boulder region, although the latter has generally been regarded as much younger than the Mesaverde.

The Lewis shale is well defined in some places, but toward the west it seems to become arenaceous and coal bearing and to merge into the Mesaverde below and the "Laramie" above. This fact, considered in connection with the occurrence of marine invertebrates at several horizons in the Mesaverde of the Uinta Basin, suggests that the Lewis shale of this basin may not be as definitely separable from the Mesaverde as some have supposed and that the Mesaverde, Lewis, and "Laramie" together of this basin may be comparable with the Fox Hills and Laramie of the Denver Basin. At first glance it seems difficult to reconcile this hypothesis with the great differences in thickness of the formations in the Uinta Basin and in the Denver Basin. But if the sediments came mainly from the lands to the west arenaceous beds should be thick in the western fields and should thin eastward. This difference seems to be even more conspicuously shown in the Cretaceous beds of southern Wyoming, north of the areas discussed in this paper.

The youngest coal-bearing rocks of Cretaceous age in this region occur on either side of the mountains at localities less than 100 miles apart, and there is good reason for believing that they were originally deposited in North Park. Remnants of them occur farther north, so distributed as to indicate that they originally occupied a relatively small area which may represent, so far as the region here described is concerned, the last part of the Cretaceous basin to be filled.

GENERAL CONCLUSIONS.

No claim is made that the views expressed in this paper are final. Many of them will doubtless be modified when more detailed work is done in the several areas described, but it is believed that they are worthy of consideration as field work is continued. Little is known of some of the sections discussed, while others have been examined carefully, but all are believed to be sufficiently accurate to show the broad general relations of the Cretaceous formations. The points to which especial attention is directed are as follows:

1. It seems evident that no notable crustal movement affected the southern Rocky Mountain region for a long period prior to the beginning of Upper Cretaceous time, and there was ample time for the peneplanation of this region before the invasion of the Cretaceous sea.

2. The distribution of the Dakota sandstone about the present mountains, its attitude toward them, its presence upon them and within them at great altitudes, and its relation to the older formations all indicate that the Dakota originally extended continuously over the area now occupied by the Rocky Mountains.

3. There are good reasons for believing that the marine Cretaceous formations overlying the Dakota also extended uninterruptedly over the areas now occupied by the Rocky Mountains. If islands persisted there throughout the Cretaceous period, their location is now not known. Among these reasons may be mentioned (*a*) the absence of conglomeratic or arkosic material in these formations near the mountains, (*b*) the fact that the marine formations are comparable in thickness and character on either side of the mountains as well as within them but do not in the mountain region contain intercalated beds of fresh-water origin, as they do farther west,

and (*c*) the fact that the marine shales in western New Mexico and Colorado thicken toward the present mountains while the sandstones thin in the same direction.

4. The several so-called basins containing Cretaceous rocks all seem to be of post-Cretaceous origin. Little evidence has been brought forward to show that they were separate basins of deposition during Cretaceous time. The physical evidence thus far produced seems to favor the hypothesis that the interior Cretaceous sea occupied a single basin extending from Utah and Arizona eastward over the present site of the Rocky Mountains. Certain paleontologic evidence, however, seems to oppose this hypothesis.

5. When rocks at two or more localities are correlated and designated by the same name, there may be no intention of implying that they are exact time equivalents, but that is the impression usually conveyed to the reader. There seems to be need of some definite term to express the fact that rocks at two or more localities may be equivalent in lithology and appear to hold the same stratigraphic position and even to contain essentially the same fossils and yet differ in age. Until a better term is proposed this relation may be expressed as "homogenetic." For example, the Mesaverde, a sandy, coal-bearing formation, known to be of Montana age in its type locality, seems to thicken downward at the expense of the underlying shale and has been described as continuous with coal-bearing rocks near Gallup, N. Mex., that contain fossils indicative of Colorado age. These rocks near Gallup are homogenetically equivalent to the Mesaverde. To follow this conception still further and apply it to beds that can not be traced through intervening areas, this term still seems useful, inasmuch as there may be less uncertainty in homogenetic correlation than in paleontologic correlation, especially where there is conflict of opinion arising from different classes of fossils. For example, there seems to be little doubt that the Vermejo formation of the Raton coal field is the homogenetic equivalent of the Mesaverde of the Cerrillos field (section 3), to the south, and of the Vermejo of the Canon City field (section 5), to the north; and yet some of the paleontologic evidence indicates that the Vermejo at Canon City is of late Montana age, while the Mesaverde at Cerrillos is early Montana.

6. The conceptions herein presented have an intimate bearing on the problem of the Cretaceous-Tertiary boundary in the Rocky Mountain region. Certain conglomerates that rest unconformably on Cretaceous beds are regarded as basal Tertiary by some geologists and as Cretaceous by others. These conglomerates contain great numbers of pebbles of crystalline and metamorphic rocks such as are now found in the mountains, and they are so distributed as to prove that they were derived from the present mountainous areas. Inasmuch as the Cretaceous formations were originally continuous over the site of these mountains, it follows that there must have been uplift and erosion sufficient to remove them and to reach the pre-Cretaceous rocks before the materials for the conglomerates could be obtained. In the Rocky Mountain region of Colorado and New Mexico all deposits above these conglomerates are of the nonmarine type that characterizes the undisputed Tertiary formations of the same regions. Such a measure of this unconformity has been severely criticised. Whether or not the post-Cretaceous erosion removed 20,000 or 14,000 feet of sediments, less or more, the uplift was obviously sufficient to cause the streams to cut through whatever Cretaceous formations were deposited over the areas now occupied by the mountains and enough more of the formations that underlie the Cretaceous to obtain the large quantities of coarse material now found in the lower part of the Tertiary.

Briefly stated, it is conceived that the interior Cretaceous basin was formed by the slow and somewhat intermittent downward warping of a nearly base-leveled surface, probably accompanied by a rise of sea level. This subsiding area, reaching from the Gulf of Mexico to the Arctic Ocean and from Utah to the Mississippi, is so large that the subsidence may be better called an epeirogenic movement rather than a downward warping, a term usually applied to smaller areas. The rate of sedimentation in this basin was comparable with the rate of subsidence. The sediments and the fossils they contain are of such a nature as to render it improbable that the sea was at any time very deep. It was probably for the most part so shallow that the sediments were somewhat uniformly distributed over its floor by waves and

currents. The long period of quiescence was terminated and a new period of very different character was begun by an orogenic movement that resuscitated the mountains which had been worn down and whose roots had been buried beneath the Cretaceous strata. This movement was followed at short intervals by other similar movements, which produced the present highlands of the Rocky Mountain region and which also introduced the long series of volcanic events that characterized the Tertiary period in western America. As nearly as can now be determined, this movement corresponds in time with movements in other parts of the world which are universally recognized as terminating the Cretaceous period and introducing the Tertiary. It naturally follows that the conglomerates and other sediments derived by erosion from the newly uplifted mountains—such as those of the Denver, Arapahoe, Dawson, Raton, and related formations—belong to the Tertiary system.

AN ANCIENT VOLCANIC ERUPTION IN THE UPPER YUKON BASIN.

By STEPHEN R. CAPPS.

It has long been known that a large area in Alaska and Yukon Territory is covered by a layer of volcanic ash. The ash lies near the surface, beneath a thin covering of soil or silt, and gives evidence of an explosive volcanic eruption that in terms of geologic history is very recent, though antedating historic record in this part of the world. The first published description of this material is that given by Schwatka,[1] who observed the ash layer along the banks of Lewes River and its headward tributaries in 1883. In 1887 Dawson[2] extended the known area of the ash and estimated its total area, the direction from which it came, and the approximate length of time since it was deposited. In 1891 Hayes,[3] in company with Schwatka, conducted an exploration from Fort Selkirk, on the Yukon, to the Copper River basin. They traveled westward into an area in which the ash gradually increased in thickness to its maximum near the international boundary and rapidly thinned west of that line. In 1898 and 1899 Brooks[4] explored the headwaters of White and Tanana basins and made many observations on the areal distribution and thickness of the ash. The present article is based largely upon information personally obtained or collected by Mr. Brooks. The writer first became interested in this occurrence in 1908, when working in the Nabesna and White River district,[5] and a second expedition into the same general region in 1914 gave opportunity for a more extended study of the ash fall. Records of the outer limits of the ash-covered area have been taken from many sources, especially from the published and unpublished notes of the members of the Geological Survey of Canada and of the United States Geological Survey.

The general outlines of the ash fall are shown on figure 23, the relative thickness of the deposit being indicated by contours. The outer limits of the area are drawn to include all points at which the ash has been observed and at which it is still recognizable as a distinct layer. Without question a thin film of dust could at the time of the eruption have been observed over an enormously greater area than that here outlined, but, as will be shown, the ejection of the ash antedates recorded history in America, and the area affected can now be determined only by the presence of the ash that has been preserved. Less than one-fourth inch of ash falling at the time of this eruption over a vegetation-covered upland would probably be insufficient to form a layer that would now be generally recognizable.

The outermost observations recorded include, on the west, observations on Nabesna, Tanana, and Yukon rivers, by Brooks and others; on the northeast and east, on Gravel, Macmillan, and Pelly rivers, by Keele, Dawson, and McConnell; on the southeast, on Teslin River and at Lakes Marsh and Bennett, by Schwatka, Dawson, and others; and on the south and southwest, along the southeast flank of the St. Elias Range, by Hayes, Brooks, and the writer.

The ash usually appears along the cut banks of the rivers as a thin white band near the top of the bank, covered by only a few inches or a foot or two of soil, silt, or vegetable humus. It is remarkably persistent and is in places continuously exposed for miles. Over any given

[1] Schwatka, Frederick, Along Alaska's great river, Cassell & Co., New York, 1885.

[2] Dawson, G. M., Report on an exploration in the Yukon District, Northwest Territory, and adjacent northern portion of British Columbia: Canada Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Ann. Rept., vol. 3, pt. 1, pp. 43 B–46 B, 1889.

[3] Hayes, C. W., An expedition through the Yukon district: Nat. Geog. Mag., vol. 4, pp. 146–150, 1892.

[4] Brooks, A. H., A reconnaissance in the White and Tanana river basins, Alaska, in 1898: U. S. Geol. Survey Twentieth Ann. Rept., pt. 7, p. 475, 1900.

[5] Moffit, F. H., and Knopf, Adolph, Mineral resources of the Nabesna-White River district, Alaska, with a section on the Quaternary by S. R. Capps: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 417, pp. 42–44, 1900.

district of small area the ash tends to be rather uniform in thickness, although locally it thickens into lenses or thins out entirely. It occurs prevailingly in a single layer, was apparently ejected during one period of eruption, and fell as one continuous shower in which there were no time breaks of sufficient length to interrupt the vertical continuity of the deposit. At a few localities two or more ash beds, one above the other, separated by beds of soil or silt, have been observed, but the sporadic nature of these occurrences and the great preponderance of areas with but a single layer indicate that where two or more superposed layers occur the upper layers are composed of ash derived by erosion from the lowest one and deposited later by wind or by streams. The evidence, therefore, is strongly in favor of but a single period of eruption.

The ash bears a close relation to the present topography, occurring not only over the valley floors of the present stream basins but also over the intervening hills and ridges. Shallow excavations on hillsides and in valleys everywhere reveal its presence. Burrowing animals,

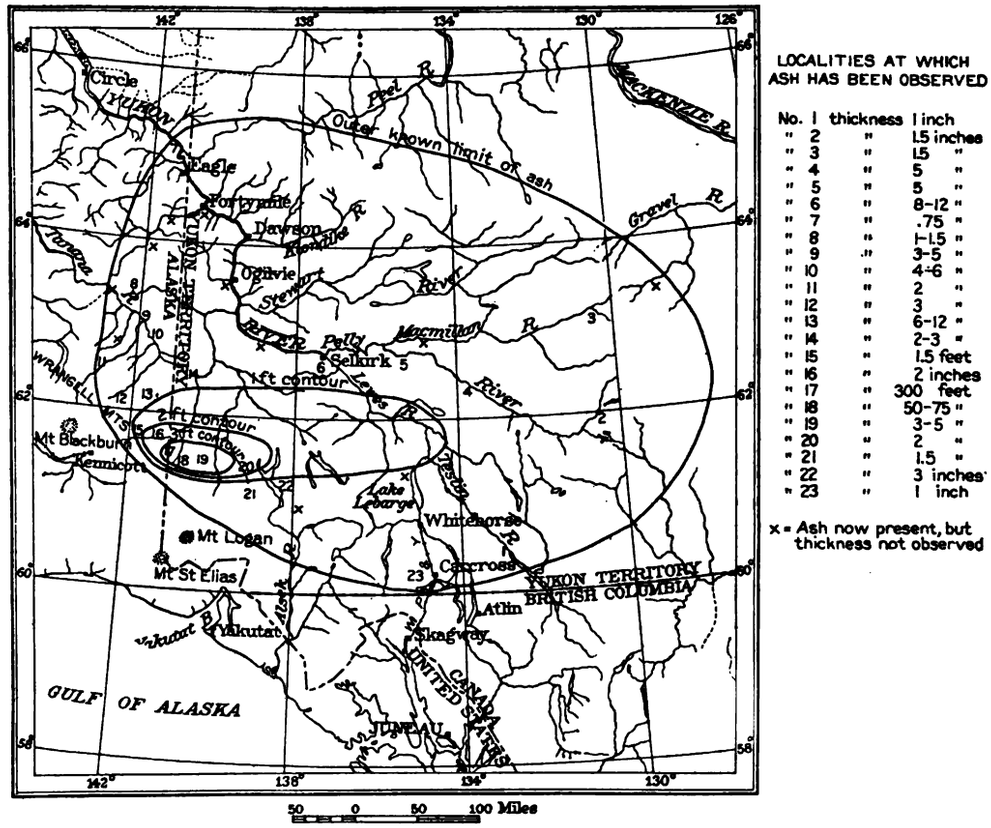


FIGURE 23.—Map of upper Yukon basin, Alaska and Yukon Territory, showing distribution of volcanic ash.

especially the spermophiles, or striped gophers, avail themselves of the ease with which the ash can be excavated, and their mounds are in many places composed almost entirely of this material. Furthermore, the low terraces of streams, covered with an ash layer, show that the material fell at a very late stage in the development of the present stream gravels. The ash overlies all but the most recent stream deposits and is much younger than the glacial materials deposited during the last great period of glaciation.

The thickness of the ash increases gradually, but by no means symmetrically, from the edges toward the center of the area covered. The great highway through this part of Yukon Territory and Alaska by way of the White Pass & Yukon route to the navigable waters of the Yukon basin follows directly across the ash-covered area, from southeast to northwest. Along this route the ash is particularly well exposed in the river banks. It first appears near Lake Bennett as a layer an inch or less in thickness, but increases to a maximum of about 1

A. AN ASH-COVERED LANDSCAPE, UPPER KLETSAN CREEK, NORTHERN FOOTHILLS OF MOUNT NATAZHAT, ALASKA.

White deposit is ash except on high summits, which are covered with snow. Photograph by United States Coast and Geodetic Survey.

B. ASH DRIFT ON NORTHERN FOOTHILLS OF ST. ELIAS RANGE, ALASKA, NEAR INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY.

Snow on high summits.

C. PEAT BLUFF, WITH VOLCANIC ASH LAYER, ON WHITE RIVER, ALASKA.

Overturned peat blocks in foreground.

foot toward the northwest in a portion of the Teslin and Lewes river basins. Below Fort Selkirk it thins gradually northwestward, and beyond Eagle it is only an inch or less in thickness. Dawson [1] early recognized that the ash thickens from the Pelly westward toward the Lewes and must have come from the west. He suggests that it may have been derived from a volcano of the Mount Wrangell group. Hayes,[2] however, who crossed from Fort Selkirk to the head of White River in 1891, observed the increasing thickness of the ash to an area between Klutlan Glacier and Kletsan Creek, on the north flank of the St. Elias Range, and a rapid decrease in thickness west of that area. Brooks [3] confirmed Hayes's observations in 1899. It was thus proved definitely that the material was not derived from the volcanoes of the Mount Wrangell group, but from some source much farther east. By a plotting of the observations obtained from all sources the data shown on figure 23 as to distribution and thickness of the ash were obtained. Within the area outlined by the 3-foot contour the ash occurs locally in great thickness. Hayes noted beds between 75 and 100 feet thick on the western bank of the Klutlan, where there is no reason to suppose that the original thickness had been increased at the expense of surrounding regions, except, perhaps, by wind drift. Near the head of Kletsan Creek, on both sides of the international boundary, there is an area 2 to 4 miles wide, along the mountain flank, in which the entire surface is covered with great white banks and dunes of ash (Pl. VI, *A*). The area is for the most part above timber line, vegetation on its surface is sparse or lacking, and from a little distance one receives the impression that he is looking over great banks of snow (Pl. VI, *B*). The surface of this area is dotted with lakelets, the ash shifts with the winds, and the hills are modified dunes. The presence of ground frost close to the surface, however, retards to some extent the movement of the ash by winds. The belt of thick ash has a relief of 200 to 400 feet, which is believed to be largely in the ash, as exposures of the underlying rocks are almost completely lacking.

It is quite evident from the great thickness of the ash along the south flank of the St. Elias Mountains near the international boundary that the vent from which it was ejected is in that neighborhood. Thomas Riggs, jr., while engaged in surveying the international boundary line, noticed a small crater in a glacial cirque 4 miles north-northeast of Mount Natazhat, from which he thinks it probable that the ash was ejected. The writer, in 1914, attempted to visit this crater, but a heavy snowfall early in July and a shortage of provisions prevented waiting until the snow should melt sufficiently to allow an inspection of the reported crater. All the evidence so far obtained, however, both as to the areal distribution of the ash and as to its thickness, points to some crater near the northern border of the St. Elias Mountains near the international boundary as the vent from which the ash came, and it is not improbable that the locality suggested by Riggs is the true one.

The distribution of the ash from its center of dispersion indicates that the winds at the time of the eruption blew from the west and south. The long east-west axis of the ash-covered area and particularly that of the area of ash 1 foot or more thick shows that the wind at the time of the greatest ash fall blew almost directly from west to east. The great breadth of the area in the north-south direction near its western margin also points to a shifting of the wind to the south, probably during the later stages of the eruption, for although ash was carried northward a distance of 300 miles from the crater, the 1-foot contour extends northward less than 50 miles from the center, whereas it reaches eastward a distance of at least 220 miles. The greatest distance from the center at which the ash layer has been recognized is on the eastern slope of the Mackenzie-Yukon Divide, in the basin of Gravel River, where J. Keele [4] reports it, 450 miles from the center of dispersion. The southern limits of the ash area in the vicinity of the crater are not known, for they lie in an unexplored and almost inaccessible field of glaciers and rugged mountains. In figure 23, therefore, the southern margin is extended little beyond the area of thickest ash, though the ash may have fallen considerably farther south.

Estimates of the area covered by this ash deposit have been made from time to time, based on the facts as to distribution then available. The first of these estimates was made by Dawson,

[1] Op. cit., p. 44 B. [2] Op. cit., p. 148. [3] Brooks, A. H., unpublished notes. [4] Letter to A. H. Brooks.

in 1887. Although stating that the total area must necessarily be much greater than the area of his observations, he estimated a minimum area of 25,000 square miles covered by ash. Hayes, in 1891, with additional information at his disposal, increased the estimate to 52,280 square miles. Brooks, in 1906, after having extended the known distribution westward to longitude 143° W. and northward to the Yukon below Eagle, placed his estimate at about 90,000 square miles. By using some additional data, in particular Keele's observation of the ash in the basin of Gravel River, the writer has mapped (fig. 23) an area of 140,000 square miles covered by a layer of ash. It is well known that in volcanic eruptions of this kind, with extensive ejections of pumice, the dust remains in the air for a long time, and a film of ash, too thin to be observable after the lapse of centuries, is deposited over large areas of the earth's surface. No doubt if the facts were known, the area over which a visible layer of volcanic dust was deposited after this eruption would be measured as several hundred thousand or perhaps several millions of square miles.

Two estimates of the volume of ash ejected have been published. Dawson, assuming an area of 25,000 square miles and an average depth of ash of 3 inches, estimated that the ash would form a prism 1 mile square and 6,240 feet high. Hayes, taking an area of 52,280 square miles, assumed that the ash had the shape of a flat cone of that base, and an apex 50 feet in height. His estimate gave a volume of 165 cubic miles, over 138 times the figure reached by Dawson. It is obvious that this estimate is not based on defensible grounds, for the ash is not in the form of a cone, but if deposited on a level area its surface slopes would be decidedly concave. The distance from the head of Kletsan Creek north to White River is only about 12 miles, yet in that distance the ash decreases in thickness from 200 feet or more to less than 3 feet. According to Hayes's assumption, the ash should be 25 feet thick at distances of 110 to 185 miles from the center of dispersion. Observations over the area affected are still far too few to afford a basis on which accurate estimates of the amount of ash discharged can be made, but a provisional estimate, from the data now at hand, is given here. In making this estimate it has been assumed that in the outer zone, beyond the 1-foot ash contour, the ash averages 2 inches in thickness. This assumption seems reasonable, for over a large area of the outer zone average thicknesses of 5 to 6 inches have been observed, and even near the outermost margins a thickness of 1 to 1½ inches is common. Between the 1 and 2 foot contours an average thickness of 15 inches is assumed, and between the 2 and 3 foot contours a thickness of 27 inches. The average thickness in the inner zone, with 3 feet or more of ash, is placed at 10 feet, although it is known that several hundred square miles is covered to depths of 25 to perhaps 300 feet or more with ash. The amount of ash derived by a calculation from the above figures gives a total volume of about 10 cubic miles. This figure is nearly eight and a half times that obtained by Dawson but only 6 per cent of that obtained by Hayes. The true figure is probably considerably more than 10 cubic miles, for no account has been taken of the great quantity of ash that fell as a thin film of dust far beyond the boundaries here shown.

The violence of the eruption at the time this ash was ejected may well be inferred by comparison with volcanic eruptions of historic times. Martin [1] has collected statistics on a number of such eruptions, and the figures used below are taken from his paper. The most violent volcanic eruption of historic record was that of Tomboro, on the island of Sumbawa, east of Java, in 1815. Estimates of the volume of material ejected reach figures of 26.6 to 50 cubic miles, and the area over which the ash fell was probably much greater than during the eruption here discussed. Krakatoa, in 1883, is said to have ejected an amount of ash about equal to that thrown out by Katmai, in June, 1912, or about 5 cubic miles. From the Katmai eruption the ash fall was perceptible at a distance of 1,200 to 1,500 miles. The greatest distance from the probable center of eruption in the White River basin to the margin of the ash fall, as now known, is only 450 miles, but it seems probable that if observations had been made at the time of the eruption, the distance would have been at least equal to that at which the Katmai ash was recognized. From the depth of the ash from the White River volcano at its thickest

[1] Martin, G. C., The recent eruption of Katmai Volcano, in Alaska: Nat. Geog. Mag., vol. 24, No. 2, 1913.

development, the area covered by it, and the enormous volume of material ejected, it is evident that the eruption was comparable in magnitude to any that have occurred during historic times. Unfortunately no facts are available, or are likely to be, as to the duration of the eruption, the violence of the detonations and the accompanying earthquakes, and the intensity and duration of the ash fall, which must have darkened the sun for days.

The physical and petrographic character of the ash at a number of places has been described by others, and no special study has been made by the writer. As was to be expected, the ash or pumice is coarsest near the center of eruption and becomes progressively finer as the distance from the center increases. Within the area of thickest ash the particles average perhaps from 1 to 3 millimeters in diameter, though larger pieces are numerous, and single fragments 8 or 10 centimeters in longest diameter were seen. Near the outer limits of the ash-covered area the material consists only of very fine dust. A sample collected by J. Keele from the basin of Gravel River, about 420 miles from the center of eruption, was subjected to a screening test and also measured under the microscope. The ordinary wire screens of 60, 80, 100, and 200 meshes to the inch were used, and the results are shown below, these sizes being reduced to millimeters:

Caught on 0.423-millimeter screen	per cent..	7.72
Caught on 0.317-millimeter screen	do....	2.46
Caught on 0.254-millimeter screen	do....	4.78
Caught on 0.127-millimeter screen	do....	11.28
Passed through 0.127-millimeter screen	do....	72.94

The material caught on the two coarsest screens contained a large proportion of vegetable matter and sand particles. As examined microscopically the largest particle of ash seen had a diameter of 0.25 millimeter; the smallest 0.002 millimeter; the average size appeared to be about 0.01 millimeter.

Dawson describes the ash from the Pelly and Lewes basins as—

> a fine white sandy material, with a harsh feeling when rubbed between the fingers. Microscopically it is found to consist chiefly of volcanic glass, part being merely frothy and pumaceous, but of which the greater portion has been drawn out into elongated shreds, frequently resembling the substance known as Pele's hair, and in which the inclosed vesicles become more or less completely tubular. In addition to this glass, fragments and small perfect crystals of sanadine feldspar occur, together with portions of minute crystals of hornblende and probably other minerals.

Knopf,[1] who studied the coarser material from the White River basin in Alaska, gives the following description:

> The "ash" is a white frothy glass, light enough to float on water. The larger fragments of the pumice inclose numerous small hexagonal plates of biotite, short prisms of hornblende a millimeter in length, and less conspicuous crystals of glassy feldspar. In thin section the hornblendes, which are deeply pleochroic in tones of brown, show ideally perfect cross sections and terminated prisms; the biotites are also finely developed and hold some inclusions of apatite. The feldspars are less perfectly crystallized. Both unstriated and lamellated varieties are present, but all possess indices notably higher than balsam. Zonal banding is not uncommon. Optical tests on striated Carlsbad twins prove that the feldspars belong to a species somewhat more calcic than Al_1An_1. They inclose some minute foils of biotite. Grains of magnetite occur sporadically. The matrix holding these phenocrysts is a pumaceous glass, clear and colorless, with a marked drawn-out, twisted, and fluidal appearance. Some of the phenocrysts show that they were broken by the movements of the surrounding glass. According to the microscopical determination the ash is an andesitic pumice.

So far as is known, the ejection of the ash was unaccompanied by the outflow of lavas. No volcanic bombs or pyroclastic materials other than the ash have been noted, and it is probable that the outburst consisted solely of violent explosions which carried the ash outward but failed to yield other types of volcanic material.

All who have written of the volcanic ash in this district have recognized the fact that the eruption must have happened no great number of centuries ago. Dawson observed that as the rivers have not cut their beds perceptibly deeper since the deposit was laid down on their flood plains, the period to which the ash belongs can not be exceedingly remote. He also noted that at one place on the Lewes the ash rests upon a layer of stratified sands a few feet thick, and the

[1] Moffit, F. H., and Knopf, Adolph, op. cit., pp. 43–44.

sands overlie a mass of drift logs still quite sound and undecayed. From these and other facts Dawson believes that the date of the eruption, though at least several hundred years ago, can scarcely be more than a thousand years ago. Hayes arrives at a similar conclusion, but from different facts. He believes that the freedom of large ash areas from tundra moss, which covers with great readiness even the most barren surfaces, indicates the youth of the ash. He states that although great quantities of ash must have fallen on the surface of Klutlan Glacier and its névé fields, the fact that nearly all the ash now found there is in the terminal moraines, that on the stagnant ice extending only a short distance back from its front, indicates that since the eruption the ice which then formed the névé has moved the entire length of the glacier and deposited its ash in the terminal moraine. This he thinks must have required at least several hundred years. He also notes a retreat of the glacier front of about 3 miles since the ash fell.

During the summer of 1914 the writer made observations in White River basin that afford an opportunity for a more accurate calculation of the time that has elapsed since the ash fell. On White River, about 25 miles northwest of the supposed center of eruption, an excellent exposure shows a deposit of 39 feet of peaty vegetable material, interrupted 7 feet below its top by a 2-foot layer of ash (Pl. VI, *C*). The peculiar appearance of the roots of spruce trees growing on the surface of the peat suggested the possibility of determining the rate of peat accumulation at that place. The ordinary spruce tree of this region has a flat root base and sends its roots out radially, parallel with the surface. The roots penetrate only a few inches below the surface of the ground. In the locality just mentioned, however, each spruce tree has a central stem root, some of them several feet long, from which roots branch off at irregular intervals, including an upper set of roots near the surface, corresponding to those of the normal tree. The lower roots are in permanently frozen ground, and only the upper ones are functioning. It therefore seems evident that the trees as they grew were surrounded by a constantly thickening layer of vegetable material. In this material the level of ground frost rose as the deposit increased in thickness, the lower roots of the trees became permanently frozen, and the trees were forced to throw off adventitious roots near the surface repeatedly, in their efforts to survive. This study, details of which have been published elsewhere,[1] showed that dividing the age of a living tree, as indicated by the annual rings, by the thickness of the peaty deposit above the lowest roots gives a rate of accumulation of the peat of about 200 years to the foot. On that basis the volcanic eruption that caused the ejection of the widespread sheet of volcanic ash in the upper Yukon basin took place approximately 1,400 years ago.

Although perhaps the most recent volcanic eruption within the Yukon basin, the White River eruption offers by no means the only evidence of comparatively recent volcanic activity in that district, where lavas that were poured out subsequent to an earlier stage of Pleistocene glaciation are extensively developed. On the east branch of Dennison Fork of Fortymile River a volcanic crater, with associated lava flows, is so young that it still retains much of its original topographic form, and Quaternary lavas have been recognized elsewhere.

[1] Capps, S. R.: An estimate of the age of the last great glaciation in Alaska: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 5, pp. 108–114, 1915.

EVAPORATION OF POTASH BRINES.

By W. B. Hicks.

INTRODUCTION.

It has long been known that many American brines, including ocean water, contain potassium along with much larger quantities of other salts, and during the last few years investigations have shown that brines from several different localities in the United States contain a high percentage of potassium. The development of an economic process for the extraction of potassium from these brines is a problem of great importance. The most practical methods so far proposed depend on evaporation and fractional crystallization. These facts suggest the desirability of knowing just what effect evaporation will have on the various constituents of a brine. Much is already known about the subject in a general way, and it is possible to predict certain qualitative relations concerning such simple salt solutions as those of sodium and potassium chlorides and also concerning solutions in general whenever the solid phases are known. Theoretically a saturated solution of sodium chloride containing a small amount of potassium chloride will deposit on evaporation only sodium chloride until the solution becomes saturated with respect to both salts; and a saturated solution of potassium chloride containing a small amount of sodium chloride will likewise deposit potassium chloride alone until equilibrium is reached. At 30° C. the saturated mixture [1] of these two salts contains 11.7 per cent of potassium chloride and 19.7 per cent of sodium chloride. On further evaporation at this temperature no change takes place in the composition of the solution, both salts being deposited in such quantities that the potassium-sodium ratios in both liquid and solid phases remain constant. Other instances of such simple relations could be given. Usually, however, solutions of two or more salts present much more complicated relations. The number of different ions present and the possible formation of other compounds, hydrates, and isomorphous mixtures are the chief factors influencing the complexity of the system. Consequently it is difficult to predict what changes will result through the evaporation of solutions containing several different ions. Furthermore, experiments with even the simplest systems do not yield the results that might be expected from a theoretical consideration. Precipitates often carry down mechanically or otherwise appreciable quantities of other salts, supersaturation may easily occur, and equilibrium is often slow in reaching its final adjustment. These are all factors of practical importance.

Experimental results relative to the changes which take place during evaporation, particularly with reference to potassium salts, are rather meager. In his evaporation studies on sea water Usiglio [2] found that the potassium in solution increased as evaporation proceeded, and the results of his experiments indicate in a general way what happens when sea water evaporates. However, in those early days the determination of potassium, and perhaps other constituents, was not capable of the refinement exacted in modern times. Usiglio found that the saline residue from sea water contained 0.71 per cent of potassium, while according to modern analyses [3] the figure is about 1.1 per cent. Accordingly, it is assumed that Usiglio's determinations of potassium in the products of evaporation may have been likewise erroneous. Hence, it is not possible to calculate with any degree of assurance the amount of potassium which was lost by deposition from solution during evaporation. However, it appears that in

[1] Precht and Wittjen, Deutsch. chem. Gesell. Ber., vol. 14, p. 1667, 1881.
[2] Annales chim. phys., 3d ser., vol. 27, pp. 92, 172, 1849.
[3] Clarke, F. W., The data of geochemistry, 2d ed.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 491, p. 113, 1911.

concentrating the brine from 5 liters to about 100 cubic centimeters approximately 8 per cent of the potassium originally present was lost from solution. In the final mother liquor 3.31 per cent of the total salts was potassium, a condition which indicates that the potassium had still not saturated the solution, as the total salts of several sea water bitterns from the vicinity of San Francisco are reported [1] to contain 5 to 10 per cent of potassium.

Chatard [2] evaporated large quantities of the water of Owens Lake, Cal., which, after being reduced to the point of crystallization contained about 0.8 per cent of potassium. The experiments were carried out at the normal temperature in the vicinity of Owens Lake. A series of crops of crystals were obtained, each of which contained about 1 per cent of potassium chloride. Unfortunately the weights of the salts and the mother liquors in each experiment are not reported, and consequently the relations can not be followed in detail. Another important factor, the analysis of the final mother liquor, is also lacking. However, it is probable that the solution did not become saturated with salts of potassium because each crop of crystals contained approximately the same percentage of this constituent. This conclusion is strengthened by similar results of the evaporation studies on the water of Mono Lake, Cal.[2] In the experiments at Mono Lake the final mother liquor was evaporated to dryness and the residue was analyzed. The potassium-sodium ratio in this product was 0.27, which is very strong evidence that the final mother liquor was not saturated with salts of potassium, experiments recorded elsewhere in the present paper having shown that in solutions very similar to that in Owens Lake the potassium-sodium ratio may become as high as 0.59. According to Chatard's results, about 15 per cent of the potassium originally present was lost in the evaporation water of Owens Lake long before the bittern became saturated with potash salts.

Evaporation studies on artificial potash brines were undertaken by the writer in the hope of throwing further light on the conditions governing the deposition of salts from solutions. It was planned to begin the investigation with simple salt mixtures and, by gradually including other salts, to deal finally with complex brines comparable with those found in nature. Though it has been possible to do only a small part of the experimental work contemplated, it seems advisable to publish the data thus far obtained, with the hope of supplementing them later.

In conducting the experiments an attempt was made to reproduce as far as possible commercial conditions. It is not believed that equilibrium reached final adjustment in the solutions, and consequently the results can not be considered as solubility determinations.

METHODS.

PREPARATION OF SOLUTIONS.

In the preparation of the solutions pure anhydrous chemicals were used except in the experiments with borates, for which borax was employed. The required amount of each salt was weighed out and dissolved in a definite volume of water. The composition of the original solutions as recorded in the tables was calculated from the data thus obtained.

METHOD OF EXPERIMENTATION.

In the preliminary experiments 150 grams of the solution under investigation was evaporated in a small beaker on the steam bath to about one-fourth its original volume and was allowed to cool at room temperature, which was between 25° and 30° C. The solution was stirred occasionally while cooling, and care was taken to start crystallization in order to prevent supersaturation. After the solution had cooled, it was filtered from the crystals by strong suction into a small flask, weighed, and analyzed.

In all other experiments 500 to 1,000 grams of solution was evaporated in beakers at intervals on the steam bath, and the progress of the results of evaporation was watched by removing from time to time the deposited salts and weighing and analyzing the solution. After each

[1] Phalen, W. C., The salt industry of the United States: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. — (in preparation).
[2] Chatard, T. M., Natural soda: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 60, pp. 27-101, 1888.

stage in the evaporation the solution was stirred vigorously for several hours in an electrically controlled thermostat, which deviated less than 0.05° from 30° C., until the solution attained the temperature of the bath and appeared to be in equilibrium otherwise. It was then allowed to settle, and without change of temperature a sample of it was transferred by means of a pipette to a flask and weighed. The sample was drawn out through a filter consisting of a piece of cotton held in a small funnel which was attached to the pipette by a piece of rubber tubing. The pipette had a capacity of 8.606 cubic centimeters at 20° C., and from these data the specific gravity of the solution was calculated. The main portion of the solution was filtered into a smaller beaker with strong suction, as in the preliminary experiments, care being taken to remove as much as possible of the adhering liquid from the crystals. The filtrate was then returned to the steam bath and was further concentrated to about half its volume. It was then cooled in the thermostat, filtered from the crop of crystals, and otherwise treated as described above for the first product of evaporation, the filtrate being returned to the steam bath. The concentration was similarly continued at intervals until only a small amount of liquid remained. In all the experiments the procedure above described was followed in each succeeding stage in the evaporation.

METHODS OF ANALYSIS.

The weighed samples of solution obtained by the concentration just described were diluted to definite volume, and aliquot portions representing 3 to 4 grams of solution were taken for analysis. The determinations were made in duplicate, and practically all the figures given in the tables (pp. 68, 69, 71) are the average of two closely agreeing results. Common methods of analysis were usually employed, but short cuts were taken wherever possible, and a brief description of the procedure therefore seems advisable. The sulphate radicle was precipitated and weighed as barium sulphate, and potassium was estimated by the modified chlorplatinate method.[1] Sodium was determined by weighing the combined bases as chlorides or as sulphates and subtracting the corresponding equivalent of the potassium, borates when present being first removed by repeated evaporation with methyl alcohol and hydrochloric acid. Chlorine was determined by titration with N/10 silver nitrate after neutralizing the solution with nitric acid. The borate radicle was estimated by titration of the boric acid with N/10 sodium hydroxide in the presence of mannite and phenolphthalein. The carbonate radicle was determined by titrating with N/10 hydrochloric acid in the presence of methyl orange and subtracting the borate equivalent.

The calculations were made with the slide rule, and a few of the results may differ slightly from the true amounts. The percentage of the various constituents lost during evaporation is stated in round numbers with two significant figures, and no correction was made for the amount of salts removed with the sample for analysis.

[1] Hicks, W. B., A rapid modified chlorplatinate method for the estimation of potassium: Jour. Ind. Eng. Chem., vol. 5, pp. 650-653, 1913.

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS.

PRELIMINARY EXPERIMENTS.

In the preliminary experiments solutions nearly saturated with salts of sodium and containing much smaller amounts of salts of potassium were concentrated on the steam bath to about one-sixth their original volume, it being assumed that the resulting solutions would be approximately saturated with potash salts. The solutions were cooled at room temperature, filtered, and analyzed. The results are given in the following table, together with the composition of the original solution and other data:

Changes resulting from the evaporation of artificial potash brines containing one acid radicle.

Character of solution.	Solution before evaporation.			Solution after evaporation.					Potassium lost (per cent).	K/Na ratios.		
				Quantity.			Potassium.					
	Quantity (grams).	Sodium (grams).	Potassium (grams).	Grams.	Per cent.	Sodium (per cent).	Per cent.	Grams.		Before evaporation.	After evaporation.	Saturated solution.
KCl+NaCl	150	5.901	1.573	24.1	16	8.50	4.58	1.104	30	0.27	0.54	[a]0.79
$K_2CO_3+Na_2CO_3$	150	4.882	1.698	21.3	14	9.36	6.22	1.326	22	.35	.67	.....
$K_2SO_4+N_2SO_4$	25	.737	.225	6.3	25	4.72	2.72	.170	24	.31	.58	.....

[a] Precht and Wittjen, Deutsch. chem. Gesell. Ber., vol. 14, p. 1667, 1881.

According to these results, the potassium appears to have concentrated most rapidly in the carbonate and least rapidly in the sulphate solution, and the potassium-sodium ratio after evaporation is greatest in the carbonate solution. It is apparent from the column of ratios that the chloride solution had not become saturated with potassium, and it is probable that the other concentrated brines had not reached equilibrium. The loss of 20 to 30 per cent of the potassium during evaporation shows that a large part of the potassium is removed from such brines before the solution becomes saturated with this constituent.

ALKALI BRINES CONTAINING TWO ACID RADICLES.

In the evaporation experiments with brines containing two acid radicles the original solutions were approximately of the same strength and contained three to four times as much sodium as potassium. In each series of experiments 500 grams of the solution was evaporated in stages, and the effect of each partial concentration was determined by analyzing the solution according to the methods already described. The character of the brines, their original composition, and the results of evaporation are given in the accompanying table. The changes in the concentration and the percentage loss of potassium as evaporation proceeded are also shown graphically in figures 24 and 25 (p. 70).

Changes resulting from the evaporation of artificial potash brines containing two acid radicles.

Character of solution.	Stages in the evaporation.[a]	Solution after evaporation.		Specific gravity.	Percentage composition of the solution.					Percentage loss.				K/Na ratio.
		Grams.	Per cent.		K.	Na.	Cl.	CO_3.	Total salts.	K.	Na.	Cl.	CO_3.	
$KCl+Na_2CO_3$.....	A	500	100.0	.....	2.10	6.94	1.90	9.06	20.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	0.30
	1	236	57.2	1.35	4.09	11.51	3.68	15.05	34.33	8.0	22	8.5	22	.36
	2	141	28.2	1.36	5.67	10.97	5.14	14.44	36.22	24	55	24	55	.52
	3	49	9.8	1.36	7.48	10.03	6.71	13.28	37.50	65	86	65	86	.73
							SO_4					SO_4		
$K_2SO_4+Na_2CO_3$.....	A	500	100.0	.....	1.80	6.94	2.20	9.06	20.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.26
	1	192	38.4	1.39	3.06	13.00	3.12	17.33	36.51	35	28	46	27	.24
	2	58	11.6	1.38	3.68	12.30	2.56	17.17	35.71	76	79	87	78	.30
							Cl	SO_4				Cl	SO_4	
$KCl+NaCl+Na_2SO_4$..	A	500	100.0	.....	2.10	6.87	11.61	1.19	21.77	.....	.....	.....	.....	.31
	1	249	49.8	1.24	3.99	9.16	16.16	2.26	31.57	5.3	34	27	5.4	.44
	2	128	25.6	1.25	5.55	8.54	16.72	1.96	32.77	32	68	63	58	.65
	3	41	8.2	1.26	6.24	8.22	17.18	1.56	33.20	76	90	88	89	.76
								CO_3					CO_3	
$KCl+NaCl+NaCO_3$..	A	500	100.0	.....	2.10	8.03	11.61	2.26	24.00	.....	.....	.....	.....	.26
	1	277	55.4	1.26	3.55	10.06	14.72	3.43	31.76	6.4	31	30	16	.35
	2	117	23.4	1.29	5.51	9.77	14.02	5.18	34.48	39	72	72	46	.56
	3	60	12.0	.....	5.39	10.50	12.30	7.47	35.66	69	84	87	60	.51
	4	40	8.0	.....	5.10	11.12	11.22	8.98	36.42	81	89	92	68	.46
								B_4O_7					B_4O_7	
$KCl+NaCl+Na_2B_4O_7$.	A	500	100.0	.....	2.10	(?)	11.61	(?)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	....
	1	166	33.2	.....	5.14	8.38	17.29	1.08	31.89	19	(?)	51	(?)	.61
	2	95	19.0	.....	6.21	8.00	17.41	1.60	33.22	44	....	71	.....	.78
	3	38	7.6	.....	6.11	8.15	17.10	2.28	33.64	78	....	89	.....	.75

[a] A—original solution.

The highest concentration of potassium, 7.48 per cent, was obtained with the solution containing potassium chloride and sodium carbonate and the lowest, 3.68 per cent, with that containing potassium sulphate and sodium carbonate. In the chloride-sulphate and chloride-borate brines the concentration of potassium increased to a little more than 6 per cent, but in the solution containing potassium chloride, sodium chloride, and sodium carbonate it increased to a maximum and then decreased. In general the contents of sulphate and sodium varied comparatively little after the first concentration. The chlorine concentration usually increased as evaporation progressed, but in the solution containing potassium chloride, sodium chloride, and sodium carbonate it decreased after the first concentration. In that solution the content of carbonate continually increased, but in the other carbonate brines it rapidly rose to a maximum and then slowly declined. The final mother liquor always contained a large amount of carbonate. The borate concentration steadily increased. The amount of dissolved salts increased in all the solutions to more than 33 per cent. The two solutions containing both chloride and carbonate yielded the strongest bitterns. The variations in the potassium-sodium ratio correspond closely to the changes in the concentration of the potassium. The highest ratio was reached in the chloride-borate solution, and the lowest in the sulphate-carbonate solution. The loss of potassium during the first concentrations was greatest in the sulphate-carbonate solution. The loss of potassium during the first concentrations was greatest in the sulphate-carbonate brine. In all the other solutions the loss was only 5 to 8 per cent while the solution was being concentrated to about half its original volume and the content of potassium was being doubled. During further evaporation the loss was very rapid in all the solutions. The steady increase in the percentage of total salts and the continual variations in the concentration of the constituents prove that equilibrium in the solutions did not reach final adjustment.

The variations in concentration of the potassium in the several solutions as evaporation proceeded are shown graphically in figure 24. The curve representing the solution containing potassium sulphate and sodium carbonate is practically a straight line whose moderate slope indicates that the concentration of the potassium is slow and the loss of it necessarily large. The curves representing the concentration of potassium in the other solutions are similar to one another up to a concentration of about 5.5 per cent; beyond that point the curve for the solution of potassium chloride, sodium chloride, and sodium carbonate declines immediately and that of the borate reaches a maximum at 6.21 per cent.

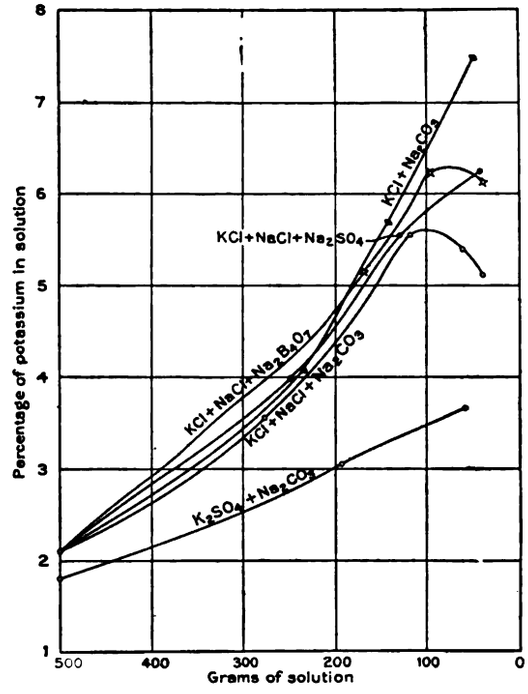


FIGURE 24.—Diagram showing the rate of concentration of potassium in various brines during evaporation.

Figure 25 gives a better idea of the losses of potassium sustained by the solutions than the table. From this it appears that at any particular stage in the evaporation the loss was least in the solution containing potassium chloride and sodium carbonate and greatest in that containing potassium sulphate and sodium carbonate. With the exception of the curve for the latter solution the curves are all very much alike, sloping gently to a point corresponding to about half the quantity of the original solution and then becoming very steep. In other words, the loss of potassium sustained by the solutions during reduction to half their original volume and during concentration of the potassium to about 4 per cent is 5 to 8 per cent of that originally present, but during further evaporation the loss is very rapid.

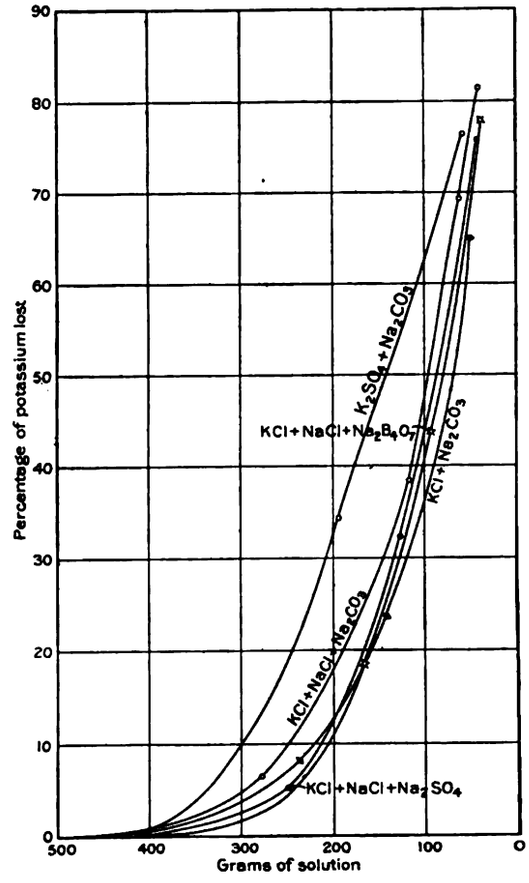


FIGURE 25.—Diagram showing the loss of potassium in various brines during evaporation.

ALKALI BRINES CONTAINING THREE ACID RADICLES.

More extensive evaporation experiments were carried out with solutions of the alkalies containing sulphate or borate in addition to chloride and carbonate. The character and composition of the brines used and the changes resulting through evaporation are given in the accompanying table. The change in concentration and the percentage loss of potassium for the sulphate solution is plotted in fig. 26 (p. 72). The corresponding curves for the borate solution are so nearly identical with those given that they would unnecessarily confuse the diagram.

Changes resulting from the evaporation of artificial potash brines containing three acid radicles.

Character of the solution.	Stages in the evaporation.[a]	Solution after evaporation (grams).	Specific gravity.	Percentage composition of the solution.						Potassium in total salts (per cent).	Percentage loss.					K/Na ratio.
				K.	Na.	Cl.	CO_3.	SO_4.	Total salts.		K.	Na.	Cl.	CO_3.	SO_4.	
$KCl+NaCl+Na_2CO_3+Na_2SO_4$	A	1,000	1.223	2.10	9.18	11.60	2.26	2.39	27.53	7.63	....	....	....	....	....	0.23
	1	723	1.268	2.86	10.64	13.53	2.68	3.05	32.76	8.73	1.6	16	16	14	7.5	.27
	2	547	1.278	3.67	10.40	13.51	3.16	2.96	33.70	10.89	4.4	38	36	24	32	.35
	3	337	1.285	4.88	9.82	13.71	3.63	2.30	34.34	14.20	22	64	60	46	67	.50
	4	213	1.295	5.75	9.79	13.39	4.79	1.79	35.51	16.19	42	77	75	55	84	.59
	5	148	1.300	5.70	9.93	13.20	5.08	1.67	35.58	16.02	60	84	83	67	90	.57
	6	99	1.314	5.53	10.33	12.18	6.51	1.55	36.10	15.31	74	89	89	71	93	.54
	7	55	1.327	5.34	11.01	11.24	7.84	1.56	36.99	14.44	86	93	95	81	96	.49
	8	22	1.335	5.28	11.26	10.86	8.36	1.59	37.35	14.14	94	97	98	92	98	.47
								B_4O_7							B_4O_7	
$KCl+NaCl+Na_2CO_3+Na_2B_4O_7$	A	1,000	1.238	2.10	(?)	11.60	2.27	(?)	.....	.....	....	....	....	....	.....	....
	1	653	1.260	3.13	10.18	14.37	3.05	1.46	32.19	9.72	2.6	....	19	12	.....	.31
	2	541	1.270	3.57	10.25	14.10	3.57	1.70	33.19	10.76	8	....	34	15	.....	.35
	3	355	1.284	4.65	9.86	13.80	3.88	2.18	34.37	13.53	23	....	58	39	.....	.47
	4	248	1.310	5.60	9.74	13.23	4.67	3.01	36.25	15.45	34	....	72	49	.....	.57
	5	165	1.339	5.26	10.53	11.82	6.23	4.13	37.97	13.85	59	....	83	55	.....	.50
	6	104	1.368	5.11	11.10	10.90	7.02	5.45	39.58	12.91	75	....	90	68	.....	.46
	7	49	1.378	5.03	11.45	9.46	8.77	6.29	41.00	12.27	88	....	96	81	.....	.44
	8	17	1.388	4.82	11.80	9.42	8.63	6.39	41.06	11.74	96	....	98	93	.....	.41

[a] A = original solution.

As evaporation progressed the potassium concentration of both solutions increased to about 6 per cent and then gradually decreased. The chlorine concentration rose to a maximum in each solution and then decreased. The carbonate concentrates increased rapidly in both brines, but finally showed a slight decrease in the borate solution. The borate concentration rose steadily to 6.39 per cent. The changes in the percentages of sulphate and sodium were slight. The quantity of dissolved salts in both solutions became greater as evaporation progressed. The final sulphate mother liquor contained 37.35 per cent of salts and that of the borate 41.06 per cent.

In the sulphate solution the potassium-sodium ratio increased from 0.23 to 0.59 and then decreased to 0.47. In the borate solution it reached a maximum of 0.57 and then decreased to 0.41.

The percentage of potassium lost from both solutions increased slowly until the brines had been reduced to about half their original volume. At this point the concentration of the potassium was about 4 per cent, and the loss amounted to 5 or 6 per cent of the potassium originally present. On further evaporation the loss was very rapid. At the maximum concentration of potassium only about one-fifth of the solution remained, and a loss of more than 35 per cent is recorded. By means of the curves in figure 26 the percentage loss corresponding to any concentration of potassium can be directly determined.

CONCLUSION.

According to the results set forth in this paper, the potassium is concentrated best in brines containing carbonates and chlorides, and poorest in those containing sulphates and carbonates, though a small amount of sulphate does not seem to hinder the concentration materially. In brines that contain several acid radicles the concentration of potassium may increase to a maximum as evaporation proceeds and then decline. The evidence at hand indicates that a large percentage of the potassium in a solution is lost during evaporation before the maximum con-

centration of potassium is attained. The loss is small until the potassium reaches a concentration of about 4 per cent, but it is very rapid during further evaporation. Therefore in the commercial extraction of potash from brines, especially those of the alkalies, it would seem

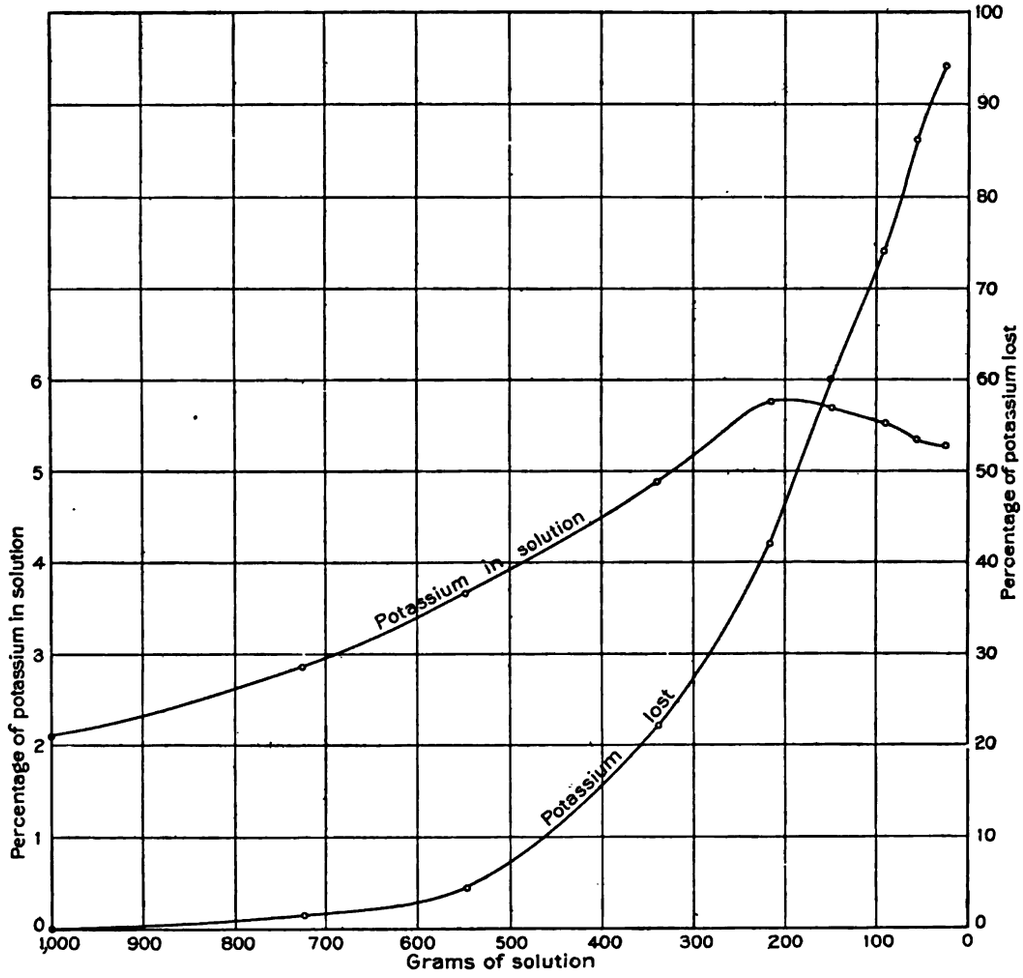


FIGURE 26.—Diagram showing the rate of concentration and the loss of potassium during the evaporation of a brine containing chlorides, carbonates, and sulphates of the alkalies.

best first to concentrate the solution by evaporation until it contained about 4 per cent of potassium, and then to subject the resulting bittern to other processes of manufacture. The most advantageous point of concentration would, however, have to be determined for each particular brine.

EROSION INTERVALS IN THE EOCENE OF THE MISSISSIPPI EMBAYMENT.

By EDWARD WILBER BERRY.

INTRODUCTION.

The unequaled series of older Tertiary deposits of the Gulf Coastal Plain comprise several thousand feet of sands, clays, marls, lignites, and impure limestones. These deposits have always been considered as forming an uninterrupted and conformable series, extending from the lower Eocene (Midway) to the top of the Oligocene (Vicksburg and Apalachicola). It is the purpose of the present paper to show that the strand line migrated back and forth over this area several times during the period represented by these deposits, and that the sedimentation of Eocene time was interrupted during several intervals, of considerable duration in terms of organic evolution. I have attempted to indicate the geologic history of the embayment Eocene in a general way in the diagram forming figure 27, which is self-explanatory.

The essential lithologic similarity of the great bulk of these deposits and their great variability, due to their littoral character and the reworking of unlithified deposits concomitant upon transgressions and withdrawals of the sea, inhibit the recognition of physical evidences of unconformity.

To ignore for the present the restricted formational names based on local lithologic characters, the standard section of the Eocene may be said to comprise a series of formations assembled in groups, at their base resting upon Upper Cretaceous rocks and succeeded by deposits of Oligocene age. These groups are the Midway, Wilcox, Claiborne, and Jackson, the oldest being named first.[1] There is a pronounced unconformity between the Upper Cretaceous and the basal Eocene, visible in a number of sections, and discussed by me with reference to the paleobotanic evidence in unpublished papers on the Upper Cretaceous and Eocene floras. Stephenson [2] has recently summarized the paleozoologic and physical facts bearing on this subject for the whole Coastal Plain. Obvious breaks indicating similar unconformities occur in the later Tertiary (post-Eocene) deposits at several points in the Mississippi embayment area.

EVIDENCE OF EROSION INTERVAL BETWEEN THE MIDWAY AND WILCOX EPOCHS.

The Midway or basal Eocene deposits form a border on the inner side of the Tertiary of the Gulf Coastal Plain, from Flint River in Georgia to the Rio Grande and beyond. Over this vast distance their continuity is uninterrupted except for the relatively short distance of about 125 miles in southeastern Missouri and northeastern Arkansas, where later Tertiary erosion and subsequent Pleistocene deposition have removed or concealed them. This continuity is important, for the Midway serves as a datum plane for succeeding deposits.

The Midway deposits retain their marine character and traces of marine faunas well toward the head of the embayment. (See fig. 28.) The overlying Wilcox deposits are readily distinguishable lithologically. The northernmost point at which marine faunas have been found in the Wilcox is about latitude 33° N., or at least 3° south of the known northward range of Midway invertebrates. The Wilcox deposits might presumptively be interpreted as representing

[1] Detailed tables of formations for different States have been compiled by T. W. Vaughan and published in U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 71, 1912.

[2] Stephenson, L. W., The Cretaceous-Eocene contact in the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 90, pp. 155-182, 1915 (Prof. Paper 90-J).

a succession of estuarine, littoral, and continental deposits in the wake of the southward-retreating sea. This is doubtless true of a part of the basal Wilcox, but it is by no means the whole story. Before considering the evidence furnished by the fossil flora some of the details of the stratigraphy and the lithologic evidence of a break in the sedimentation should be discussed.

The Wilcox group in its area of greatest development, southern Alabama, comprises four formations—the Nanafalia, Tuscahoma, Bashi, and Hatchetigbee.

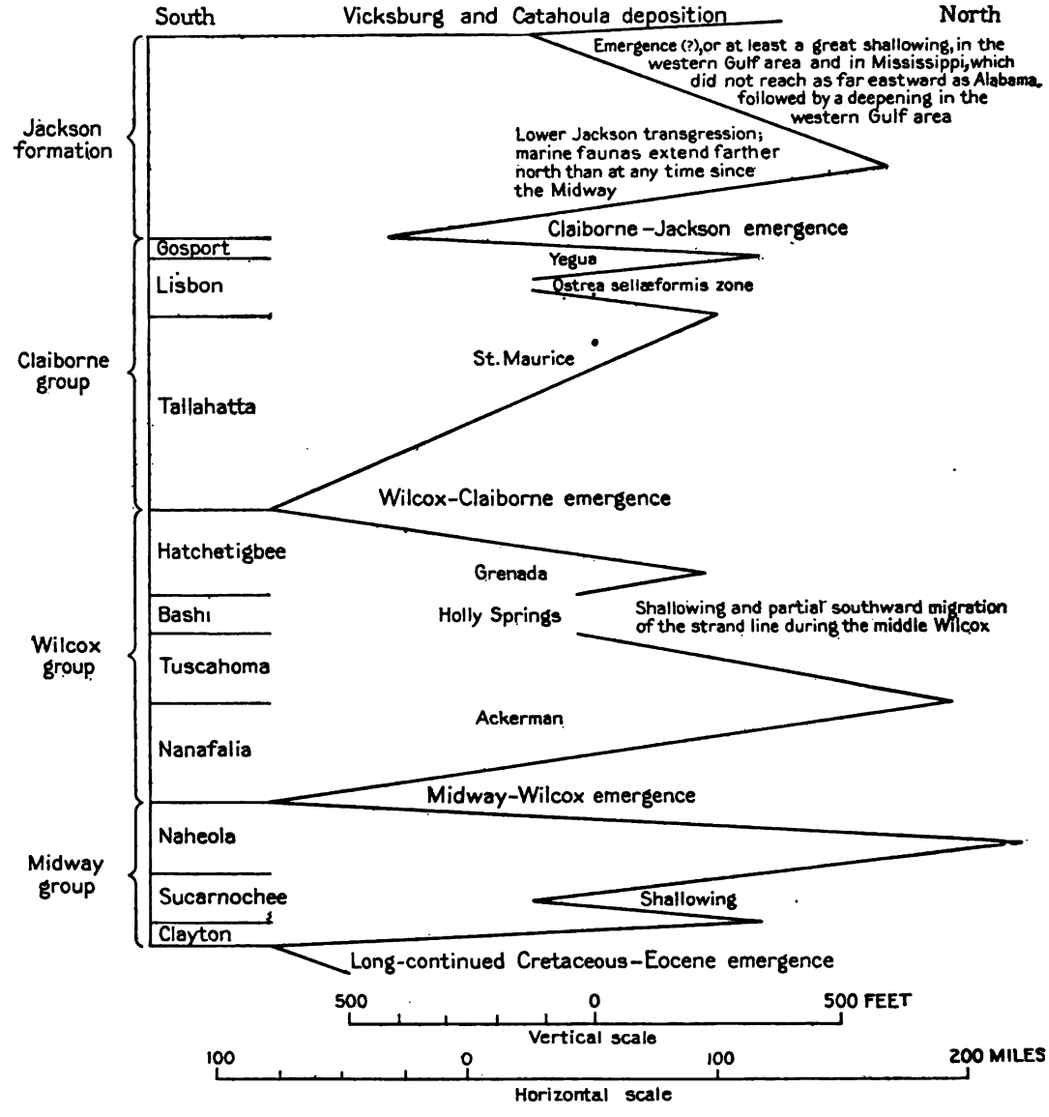


FIGURE 27.—Diagram showing the migrations of the strand line in the Gulf area during the Eocene epoch.

The Nanafalia or basal Wilcox formation consists of sandy glauconitic beds alternating with grayish calcareous clays, which in places are fossiliferous enough to be termed shell marls. At the base of the formation, resting on the top of the Naheola, the uppermost formation of the Midway group, is a bed of lignite from 5 to 7 feet in thickness which has been traced from Pike County, Ala., westward beyond Tombigbee River and which is represented by similar lignites through the greater part of the outcrop in Mississippi. The Nanafalia formation maintains a rather uniform thickness across Alabama of about 200 feet. The fauna of the Nanafalia as it stands recorded in the literature is small and of very shallow water facies, the most

abundant form being the small oyster *Ostrea thirsæ* Gabb. That few species are restricted to this horizon is partly explained by the lack of monographic studies which would tend to increase the number of forms recognized. Nine Nanafalia species, prevailingly long-lived forms, are common to the Midway, only four of which are, however, restricted to the Nanafalia and the Midway. The Nanafalia fauna is really very distinct from that of the Midway, for it marks the initiation of many of the most characteristic Gastropoda. The pelecypods known are of less than a dozen species, and evidently collectors have missed many of the smaller members of this order. The distinctly Wilcox types form about 87 per cent of the known Nanafalia fauna.

Overlying the Nanafalia formation is the Tuscahoma formation, a series of about 140 feet of gray or yellowish cross-bedded sands and sandy clays, massive below and laminated above, generally poor in the remains of marine life except at two horizons, where glauconitic shell marls carry an abundant fauna. This fauna includes about 168 species, well diversified and

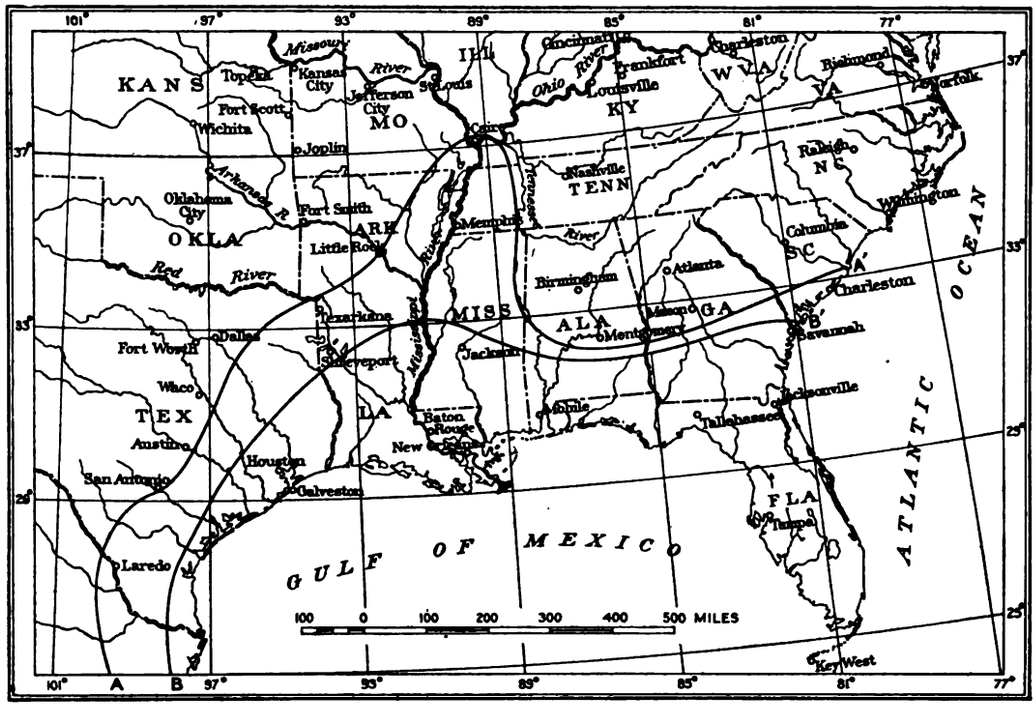


FIGURE 28.—Sketch map showing maximum transgression of the Midway sea (A–A') and probable withdrawal during the interval between the Midway and Wilcox epochs (B–B').

indicative of a slightly deeper habitat than the Nanafalia fauna. About 50 per cent of the Tuscahoma species are restricted to this horizon—a high percentage when it is recalled that additions of peculiar species would probably result from a detailed study of the fauna.

The Tuscahoma formation is overlain by the Bashi formation, at the base of which is a lignite bed 2 feet thick. Above the lignite occur sandy clays and thick lenses of calcareous glauconitic sands carrying an abundant and diversified fauna. This fauna has been studied more intensively than that of any of the other Wilcox formations. About 200 species are known, of which more than 50 per cent are peculiar to this zone.

The Hatchetigbee formation overlies the Bashi and consists of about 175 feet of laminated sandy clays and cross-bedded, more or less glauconitic and calcareous fossiliferous sands. The fauna of the Hatchetigbee is the most obviously shallow-water fauna known from the Wilcox. In this epoch were introduced a few new forms which later became prolific, but for the most part the fauna represents the end product of evolution during Wilcox time. About 85 species are recorded, of which about one-third are restricted to this horizon. Of the 38

species which persisted from earlier Wilcox time 33 became extinct during Hatchetigbee time, only 5 passing up into the Claiborne, and 14 additional Hatchetigbee forms are also recorded from the Claiborne.

This indication of shallowing water toward the close of Wilcox time is just what might be expected, and it is significant, if my interpretation of a series of transgressions and withdrawals of the sea is true, that the numerous and varied ostreids, capulids, and other forms which indicate a near-by strand line were found at localities in southern Alabama, several hundred miles south of the head of the embayment.

The lithologic differentiation of the Wilcox [1] in Mississippi is somewhat different from that of Alabama. In Mississippi a threefold division is recognizable. The basal formation is the Ackerman, which consists of about 300 feet of dark-gray lignitic and ferruginous sandy clays, beds of lignite reaching a maximum thickness of 6 feet, considerable concretionary and bedded carbonate of iron, and ferruginous sandstones, in places carrying fossil plants.

The Ackerman is overlain by the Holly Springs sand. As the name indicates, this formation is prevailingly arenaceous and consists of about 350 feet of cross-bedded, mostly coarse, micaceous, in many places highly colored, and locally indurated sands containing lenses of prevailingly pink or white usually siliceous clays and carrying an abundant flora.

The Holly Springs sand is overlain by the Grenada formation, which is prevailingly argillaceous and consists of about 200 feet of pinkish, yellow, or chocolate-colored sandy micaceous laminated clays and ferruginous sands.

The divisions of Wilcox time in Mississippi only partly retain their integrity in western Tennessee and Kentucky. The Ackerman formation can not be positively recognized, although it may be represented in the southeastern part of the area. In general the highly varied lithology of the deposits of Wilcox age in the northern part of the embayment falls into a twofold division, the lower part being more like the Holly Springs sand and the upper more like the Grenada formation but with a somewhat less amount of clay. The upper part is also much more lignitic in the northern area than it is in the south.

The only known erosional unconformity between the Midway and Wilcox is near Fort Gaines, Ga., where numerous pothole-like depressions in the Midway, as much as 20 feet deep, are filled with Wilcox deposits. Less certainly correlated erosional unconformities have been reported along the Rio Grande.[2] The most convincing evidence of such an erosion interval was brought to light during a study of the fossil floras, and this led to the assembling of much additional evidence, which will be given after a brief consideration of the flora.

The Wilcox flora comprises about 350 species scattered throughout the area of outcrop, but especially well represented in the eastern Gulf area in Mississippi and Tennessee and in the western Gulf area in northwestern Louisiana. It falls naturally into three florules—a lower, middle, and upper—corresponding to the threefold lithologic divisions established for Mississippi. The lower Wilcox flora is the smallest, as it has been found at fewer localities and as the outcrop of the Ackerman formation covers a smaller area than that of either of the two succeeding formations. Nevertheless fossil plants of Ackerman age occur in Kemper, Choctaw, Lauderdale, Lafayette, and Benton counties, Miss. The Ackerman flora consists of 36 species, of which 13 are restricted to beds of this age, 16 species persist into the Holly Springs sand, and 7 continue to the top of the Wilcox. The Holly Springs sand has furnished a flora of 256 species, of which 193 are found only at this horizon, 23 are common to the Ackerman, and 47 are common to the Grenada. The Grenada formation contains a flora of 116 species, of which 60, or over 50 per cent, are peculiar to the upper Wilcox. It may be considered established, without going into greater detail, that those three floras constitute well-defined units. Their distribution is most significant. The lower Wilcox or Ackerman flora is confined to northeastern Mississippi, where it characterizes beds resting on the Midway; in fact, the largest florule of this age, that from Hurleys, in Benton County, is less than 100 feet from the Midway contact.

[1] For numerous sections see Berry, E. W., The lower Eocene floras of southeastern North America: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 91 (in press).

[2] See a recent paper by E. T. Dumble, Some events in the Eocene history of the coastal area of the Gulf of Mexico in Texas and Mexico: Jour. Geology, vol. 23, pp. 481–498, 1915, especially statements on p. 486.

The lithologically characteristic beds containing the middle Wilcox or Holly Springs flora, which, in Lafayette County, Miss., are between 300 and 350 feet above the Midway contact, are throughout Tennessee found to rest almost directly on beds of Midway age. Thus at Pinson, in Madison County, the plant bed is less than 100 feet above the beds of Midway age. At Peryear, in Henry County, in northern Tennessee, a flora of 181 species is not only near the top of the beds of middle Wilcox age—that is, stratigraphically above the flora from the middle Wilcox localities around Grand Junction, Holly Springs, and Oxford, Miss.—but also less than 100 feet above the contact with beds of Midway age. Although the Wilcox formations lose their lithologic identity at the head of the embayment and along its western shore in Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas, it is found that only middle and upper Wilcox plants occur at the head of the embayment and throughout

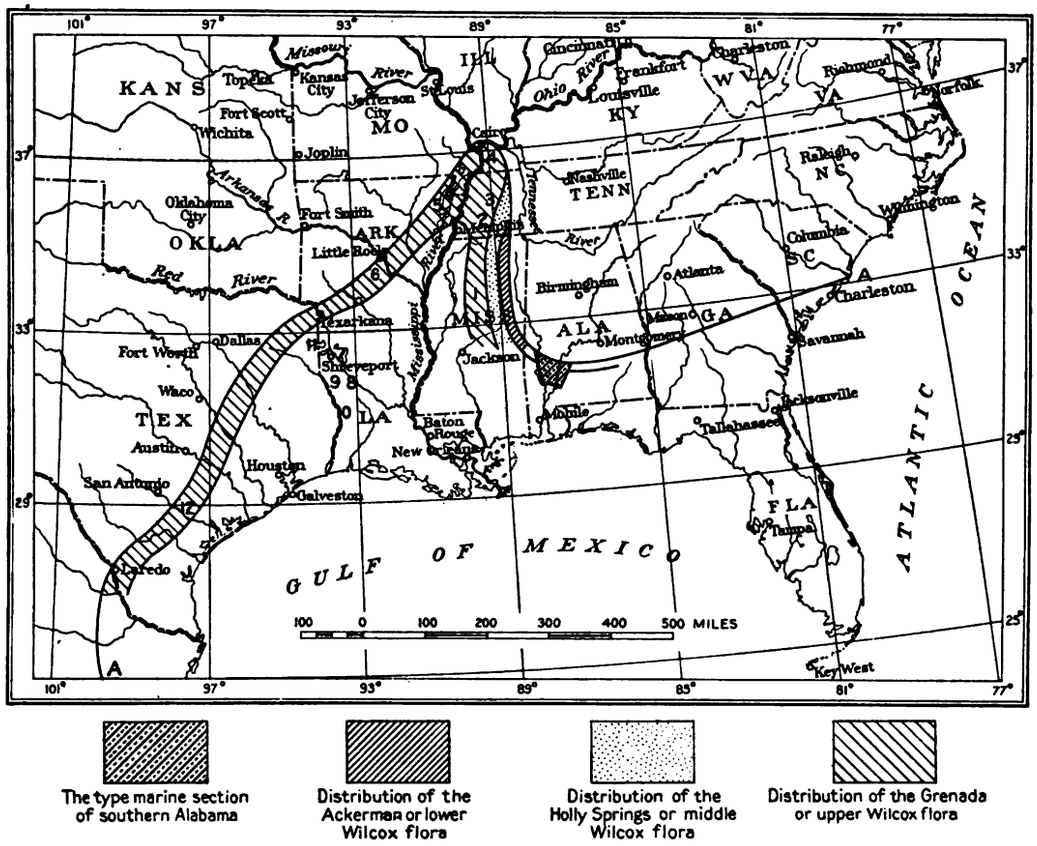


FIGURE 29.—Sketch map showing areal relations of the Wilcox floras. A–A, Maximum extent of the Wilcox transgression. Localities at which upper Wilcox species have been collected: 1, Grenada, Miss.; 2, Somerville, Tenn.; 3, near Trenton, Tenn.; 4, Wickliffe and Boaz, Ky.; 5, Bolivar Creek, Hardys Mill, and other localities on Crowleys Ridge, Ark.; 6, Benton and Malvern, Ark.; 7, several localities at or near Shreveport, La.; 8, Coushatta, La.; 9, around Mansfield and Naborton, La.; 10, Sabine River; 11, Old Port Caddo Landing, Tex.; 12, Calaveras Creek, Tex.

the western Gulf area. The distribution of these floras is shown on the accompanying sketch map (fig. 29).

In summarizing the evidence for an extensive erosion interval between the Midway and Wilcox, it may be noted that after the Midway epoch, during which marine animals penetrated northward at least into Tennessee and deposits of marine character reached southern Illinois, there was preserved on top of these marine beds in southern Alabama at the base of the Nanafalia formation an extensive 5 to 7 foot bed of lignite. That this bed of lignite was formed in place (autochthonous) by terrestrial vegetation and that the marine waters had withdrawn southward beyond the present outcrop of the lignite bed is almost certainly established. (See fig. 30.) Northward from this southernmost region along the Midway-Wilcox contact

successively younger beds rest upon the Midway, the Middle Wilcox of Oxford and Holly Springs, Miss., several hundred feet above the base in that latitude, being the extreme basal part of the beds of Wilcox age in Henry County, Tenn. From the numerous well records recently collected by Matson and Hopkins in the Naborton oil field of Louisiana, it is obvious that the lower and most if not all of the middle Wilcox are completely transgressed by the upper Wilcox. Furthermore, while the evidence is not as complete as would be desirable for positive conclusions, the available well records show a thickening of the Wilcox down the dip, a sure indication either of erosion or of deposition during an advance and subsequent retreat of the Gulf waters. I have attempted to indicate on the accompanying sketch map (fig. 30) the southward migration of the strand line from the maximum limit of the Midway transgression, its approximate position at the beginning of the Wilcox transgression, and the subsequent maximum extent of the Wilcox sediments.

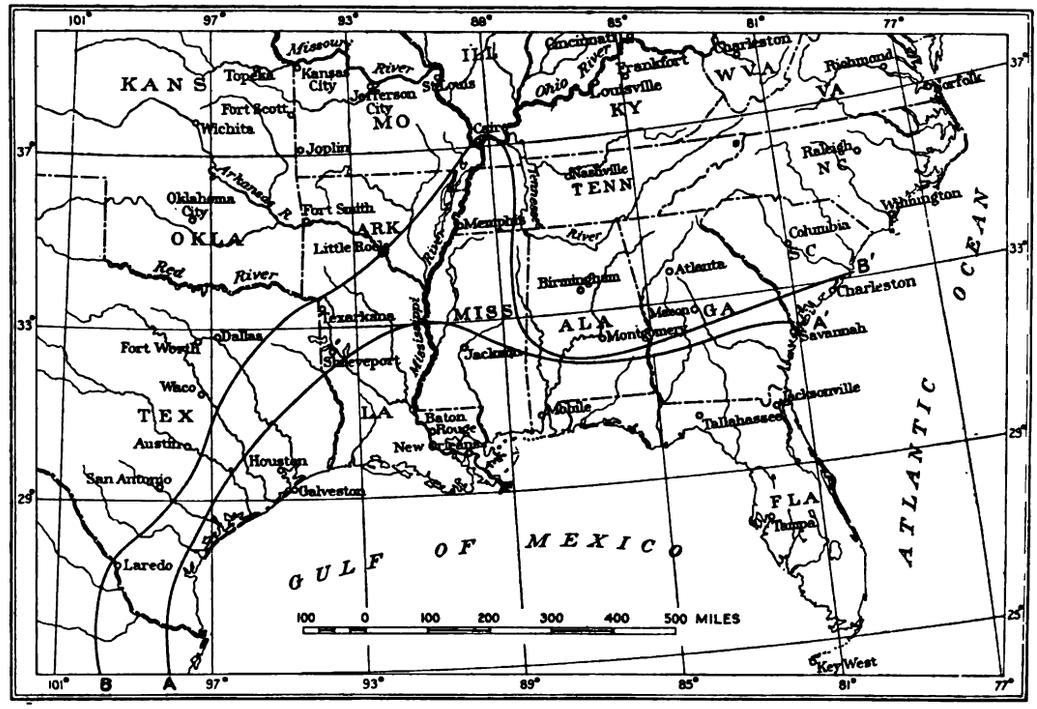


FIGURE 30.—Sketch map showing the approximate position of the strand line at the beginning of the Wilcox epoch (A–A') and the maximum extent of the Wilcox transgression (B–B').

That the geologic history was more complex than I have indicated is shown by the heavy beds of lignite at various levels toward the head of the embayment, by the 2-foot bed of lignite at the base of the Bashi formation in the Alabama section, by the extremely shallow-water character of the Hatchetigbee marine fauna, and by the marked littoral lithology of the Hatchetigbee deposits and the corresponding lagoon and sand flat lithology of the middle Wilcox deposits in the upper part of the embayment.

EVIDENCE OF EROSION INTERVAL BETWEEN THE WILCOX AND CLAIBORNE EPOCHS.

The evidence of an interval between the Wilcox and the Claiborne is not so conclusive as that of an interval between the Midway and the Wilcox, but rests on the complete agreement of all the various data. The type section of the Claiborne group is found in southern Alabama, where it is capable of a threefold division. The basal formation, known as the Tallahatta buhrstone, is an aluminous sandstone or siliceous claystone, calcareous and fossiliferous toward the east, where it is about 200 feet thick, but becoming practically unfossiliferous in western

Alabama, where it reaches a thickness of about 400 feet and is distinctly littoral, a character which it maintains in its outcrop northwestward across Mississippi. Overlying the Tallahatta is the Lisbon formation, consisting of 100 to 150 feet of calcareous, argillaceous, and glauconitic, abundantly fossiliferous sands, which also can be traced across Mississippi. The Lisbon is overlain by the Gosport sand, consisting of 30 or 40 feet of highly fossiliferous glauconitic sands which have not been recognized outside of the Alabama area.

The physical evidence for a Wilcox-Claiborne interval consists of erosional evidence reported by Veatch and Stephenson [1] from several localities in western Georgia on the littoral character of the basal beds or Tallahatta buhrstone, the undoubted great overlap of the lower Claiborne in Georgia, the overlap of the upper Claiborne toward the head of the embayment, and the great thinning of the deposits in that region.[2] This may be illustrated by the following section, kindly furnished by Mr. Stephenson:

Section along Bolivar Creek, Crowleys Ridge, Ark.

	Feet.
Pleistocene: Brownish loam underlain by gravel	5
Claiborne formation (incomplete):	
Argillaceous, faintly laminated sand	14
Massive sand	5
Argillaceous laminated sand	8
Lignite	5
Wilcox formation:	
Dark argillaceous sand	5
Lignitic sand	1
Chocolate-colored lignitic clays with fossil plants	3
Tough light-colored clay	2
	43

The significant feature is the 5-foot bed of lignite at the base of the Claiborne, indicating the site of terrestrial vegetation. The evidence is the same, whether this bed is referred to the top of the Wilcox or the base of the Claiborne. The Claiborne is unfossiliferous at this outcrop and therefore the reference may be open to question, but fossiliferous upper Claiborne beds occur at the near-by locality of Cherry Valley, and the field relations indicate that a part of the Bolivar section is of Claiborne age. It is true that the thinness of the Claiborne is partly accounted for by erosion, but erosion would not be sufficient to explain the disparity in thickness between the beds at this locality and those farther south. Lignitic beds at other localities in the upper part of the embayment indicate old land surfaces, but it has not yet been possible to determine at every locality whether they are at the base or the top of the Claiborne. The northernmost points at which the lower or middle Claiborne has been recognized in the embayment area are about latitude 34° N. in Mississippi and somewhat south of 34° in southern Arkansas. The upper Claiborne, however, carrying typical fossil plants, is found as far north as Cherry Valley, a distance of 150 miles farther north than the recognizable lower Claiborne.

The faunal and floral evidence is very striking. Fossil plants have not been found in the lower Claiborne (Tallahatta) of the eastern Gulf area, so that the time required for its deposition has to be considered in determining the amount of evolution shown by the later Claiborne floras. A few fossil plants have been found in the lower Claiborne (St. Maurice) of the western Gulf area, and the middle and upper Claiborne contains an extensive and well-distributed flora from Georgia westward to Texas.

The flora of the Claiborne group known at the present time amounts to 90 species. Of the 338 species known from the Wilcox group only six are found in the Claiborne, and two of these occur only in the basal Claiborne or St. Maurice formation of the western Gulf area, while one other, *Taxodium dubium*, is a very wide ranging and probably polymorphous form, both in this

[1] Veatch, Otto, and Stephenson, L. W., Preliminary report on the geology of the Coastal Plain of Georgia: Georgia Geol. Survey Bull. 26, p. 228, 1911. See U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 90, pp. 172–173, 1915 (Prof. Paper 90–J), for similar evidence along the Rio Grande.

[2] Dumble, in the recent paper previously cited, states that there is much evidence of emergence and erosion between the Wilcox and the Claiborne in southwestern Texas and northeastern Mexico.

country and Europe, so that it has no particular significance in the present discussion. This leaves only three species out of a total known flora of 428 species that are common to the Wilcox and the Claiborne, a fact which is very significant not only in its bearing on the interval unrecorded in exposed sediments between the Wilcox and Claiborne but in the evidence it affords that terrestrial floras are much more susceptible to climatic and other physical changes than marine invertebrates.

The Claiborne fauna embraces between 200 and 300 species, most of which occur in the Lisbon formation. A very small fauna is found in the Tallahatta buhrstone at the base. The Gosport at the top of the Claiborne presents no striking faunal differences when compared with the Lisbon formation. Over half the species in the Claiborne fauna are peculiar to this horizon, and there are striking differences between it and the Wilcox fauna. These differences represent not only different species but a different grouping of genera and indicate slightly deeper waters. Thus Terebra, which is absent in the Wilcox, has four species in the Claiborne.

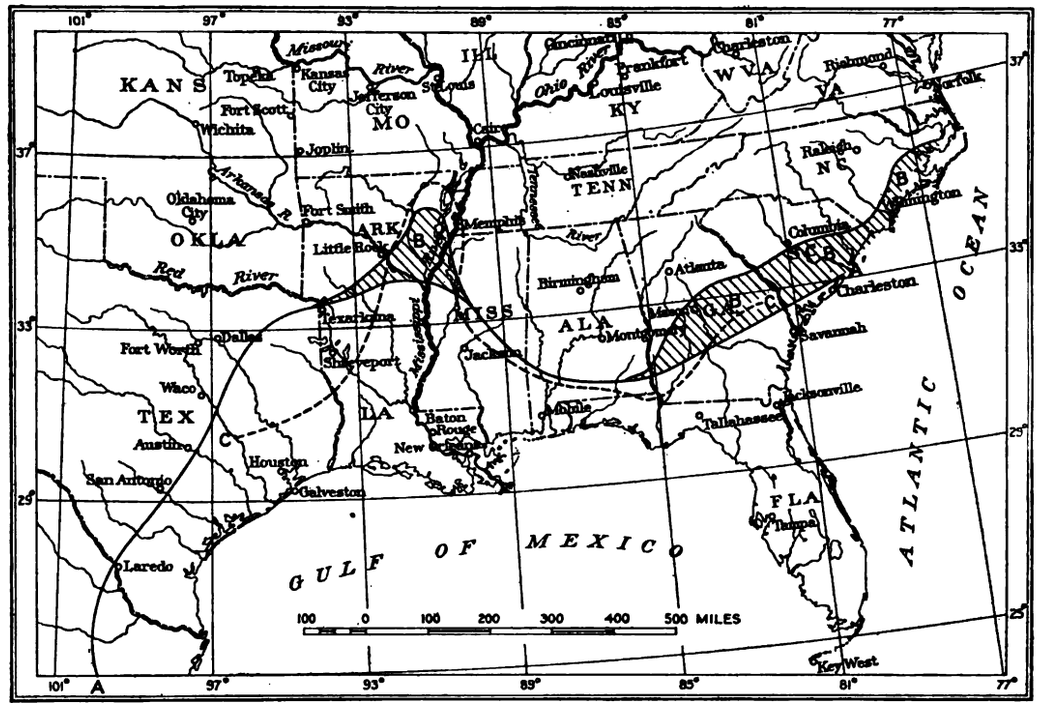


FIGURE 31.—Sketch map showing the extent of the lower Claiborne (A–A'), the area covered by the upper Claiborne transgression (B, B), and the strand line of the lower Jackson (C–C').

The Pleurotomidæ have twenty-seven Wilcox species and only six Claiborne species. Cancellaria, a shallow-water genus, has nine Wilcox and only one Claiborne species. The genera Marginella and Limopsis, unrepresented in the Wilcox, have respectively three and six Claiborne forms. Trophon, with four Wilcox species, Triton, with five Wilcox species, and Epitomium, with three Wilcox species, are unrepresented in the Claiborne. The Claiborne has fewer oysters than the Wilcox and many more species of Mitra, Sigaretus, Dentalium, Nucula, Astarte, Venericardia, Cytherea, and Corbula. These comparisons might be continued indefinitely, but in view of the absence of any monographic work on these faunas there is a certain lack of finality in comparative statements. The conclusion that there is a most decided change in the faunas between the Wilcox and the Claiborne is, however, not likely to be invalidated by future work.

From the foregoing concurrent testimony of lithology, areal distribution, and floral and faunal character, it is believed that the presence of an erosion interval between the Wilcox and Claiborne has been demonstrated. What I conceive to be the general relations are indicated on the accompanying sketch map (fig. 31).

EVIDENCE OF EROSION INTERVAL BETWEEN THE CLAIBORNE AND JACKSON EPOCHS.

The character of the transition from Claiborne to Jackson in the extreme western part of the embayment area has not been worked out in detail, and as I am personally more familiar with the region east of Sabine River I will confine my discussion to that region.

The Jackson is very well marked paleontologically, but its lithologic similarity to underlying and overlying deposits over part of its area of outcrop has prevented a complete elucidation of its extent and delimitation. The field work of the last few years, prosecuted under the direction of T. W. Vaughan by Vaughan, Stephenson, Matson, Deussen, and Cooke, as well as the accompanying studies of the Bryozoa by Bassler, the corals by Vaughan, the Mollusca by Cooke, and the plants by Berry, will shortly result in a complete account of this important upper Eocene horizon.

The evidence of a southward withdrawal of the Claiborne sea has been more or less indicated in the preceding section of this paper. Evidence of the partial emergence of the northern end of the embayment is furnished by the palustrine character of much of the upper Claiborne material (Yegua or "Cockfield"). Evidence from a more southern locality is furnished by the Claiborne-Jackson contact at Claiborne Landing, on the east (left) bank of Alabama River in Monroe County, Ala.

The celebrated section at Claiborne Landing, famous as having furnished the fossils which enabled Lea in 1833 to apply the term Eocene to American deposits for the first time, shows a very instructive contact between the top of the Claiborne group (Gosport sand) and the base of the Jackson. The detailed section was given by Hale [1] as early as 1848, and it has been discussed by Tuomey [2] and in great detail by Smith,[3] so that it is not worth while to repeat the complete section in this place. The top of the Gosport in this general region is a glauconitic fossiliferous sand, at this and neighboring outcrops, completely oxidized. In places it contains somewhat lignitic layers. At the top of that part of the section exposed along the old ferry road to the upper landing there is a lens of laminated gray clay carrying an abundance of leaf impressions. Fifteen species have been determined from this exposure, and these furnish intrinsic evidence of the upper Claiborne age of the deposits, for nearly all of them are represented in the Yegua formation ("Cockfield beds") of Louisiana and Arkansas. Overlying this clay is a few feet of coarse ferruginous or glauconitic, calcareous, more or less indurated sand, grading upward into the *Scutella lyelli* bed of the Jackson. There is no physical evidence of a break in sedimentation, but the following considerations are of some significance. Although all the formations of the Claiborne group are distinctly shallow-water deposits throughout southern Alabama, nowhere below the top has a similar lens of clay carrying the remains of terrestrial vegetation been discovered. The sand which replaces the clay in near-by sections is completely oxidized throughout, and this condition may be legitimately considered to be due to emergence at the close of the Claiborne, because in the immediately overlying beds of the Jackson, although the sands are ferruginous, the glauconite is not completely oxidized. No evidence of discordance in bedding would be expected, nor would erosion make itself visible where the materials in contact were practically identical in lithologic character. Furthermore, unless the emergence was considerable in a vertical direction, which is improbable, scarcely any erosion would take place.

The palustrine beds of upper Claiborne age toward the head of the embayment are overlapped by marine deposits of lower Jackson age which carry the life of marine waters farther northward than at any time subsequent to the Midway. (See fig. 31.) Numerous localities in Arkansas have furnished invertebrate remains, and along Little Crow Creek, in the northeastern part of the State, extensive oyster reefs are present as well as an abundant shallow-water fauna preserved in a glauconitic sand. East of Mississippi River traces of the marine Jackson fauna have not been found north of latitude 33° N., but the Jackson flora has been recognized as far north as latitude 35° 24′ N. in western Tennessee, which is 135 miles farther north than

[1] Hale, C. S., Am. Jour. Sci., 2d ser., vol. 6, p. 354, 1848.
[2] Tuomey, M., First biennial report on the geology of Alabama, p. 153, 1850.
[3] Smith, E. A., On the geology of the Coastal Plain of Alabama, pp. 127-132, pls. 5, 20, Alabama Geol. Survey, 1894.

the northernmost recognized upper Claiborne of this area, a fact clearly indicative of a greater or less emergence in the last third of Claiborne time and a pronounced transgression marking the beginning of the Jackson. The known flora of the Jackson is unfortunately meager, but the fauna is extensive. The available paleobotanic evidence corroborates the faunal evidence in suggesting that the erosion interval between the Claiborne and the Jackson was shorter than any of those which preceded it.

The Jackson flora, as at present known, comprises only 22 species, but this number is likely to be considerably increased with additional studies. Eleven of these species are restricted to the Jackson, notwithstanding the fact that much more abundant floras are known from the underlying Claiborne and the overlying Vicksburg and Catahoula. Two of the Jackson forms are characteristic Claiborne forms, and five additional Claiborne species have been doubtfully recognized in the Jackson. Four Jackson species are found in the Catahoula, and two of these are also found in the Vicksburg.

The Jackson fauna, according to unpublished information kindly communicated by C. W. Cooke, comprises over 200 species, of which about 23 per cent are common to the Claiborne. When it is recalled that the Claiborne fauna also comprises over 200 species, about 50 common species in a total of over 400 seems like a very small common element. The two faunas are, in fact, very well marked paleontologically, but there is little change in general facies, closely related species appearing in both faunas and the same association of genera being largely identical in both. The immigration of the active and predaceous Zeuglodon into the embayment area during Jackson time is a factor of some importance in contrasting the life of the two epochs. The similarities between the floras and faunas of the Claiborne and Jackson, as well as comparable similarities between those of the Jackson and the basal Oligocene, might be considered to represent uniformity of climatic and other physical conditions rather than a greatly reduced interval of time.

The areal relations as I interpret them are shown on figure 31 (p. 80).

PRELIMINARY REPORT ON THE DIFFUSION OF SOLIDS.

By C. E. VAN ORSTRAND and F. P. DEWEY.[1]

INTRODUCTION.

Although 19 years has elapsed since Roberts-Austen[2] published his classical paper on the diffusion of solid metals, no attempt seems to have been made to verify his important results and conclusions or to extend the investigations to minerals and to the great number of solids in which diffusion may be expected to occur. Progress has been made by means of chemical and electrical methods[3] in the detection of diffusion in a number of metals in the solid state, some progress has been made in explaining the phenomena of diffusion on the basis of osmotic pressure and the kinetic theory, and recent measurements of the vapor pressures[4] of solids have contributed indirectly to the progress of the science, but investigators have not undertaken the difficult and essential task of making definitive determinations of the coefficients of diffusivity at various pressures and temperatures.

The investigation of which this paper is a preliminary note has for its first object the determination of the coefficients of diffusivity over a considerable range of pressures and temperatures for metals and minerals. The investigation was first undertaken in connection with some experiments on the elasticity and plasticity of metals. Although it is believed that the results are essential for the construction of a complete theory of the physical properties of elastic and plastic bodies in the normal state or in a state of isostatic adjustment, it is realized that this is only one of many fields in which the results are of fundamental importance. Roberts-Austen emphasized the importance of diffusion in its relation to the formation of alloys and the more vital problem of the constitution of matter; the importance of the general problem of diffusion in the elucidation of geologic problems has been emphasized by Becker,[5] who also prepared a table for the computation of diffusivities; Elsden[6] and Liesegang[7] give an extended discussion of the subject in their textbooks; Desch[8] has pointed out the possibility of explaining secondary replacements of minerals, the formation of pseudomorphs, schiller inclusions, and other geologic features on the basis of the diffusion of minerals in the solid or molten state; and recently Gillette[9] has discussed a theory of ore deposition in which osmotic pressure is assumed to be one of the fundamental factors.

In their more general aspects the phenomena of diffusion are not confined to the inorganic world. It is well known that diffusive processes play an important part in living matter, and

[1] Dr. Dewey is assayer to the Bureau of the Mint, United States Treasury Department, and this paper is published with the permission of the Director of that bureau.

[2] Roberts-Austen, W. C., On the diffusion of metals: Roy. Soc. London Philos. Trans., vol. 187 A, pp. 383–415, 1896; On the diffusion of gold into solid lead at the ordinary temperature: Roy. Soc. London Proc., 1900, pp. 435–441; also vol. 67, pp. 101–105.

[3] Guillet, L., and Bernard, V., Local prevention of casehardening and diffusion in solids: Rev. métallurgie, vol. 11, pp. 752–765, July, 1914. Desch, C. H., Report on diffusion in solids: British Assoc. Rept., 1912, pp. 348–372. (As this report contains an excellent summary of the literature of the subject, the references need not be repeated in this paper.)

[4] Hulett, G. A., The distillation of amalgams and the purification of mercury: Phys. Rev., vol. 33, pp. 307–317, 1911. (Hulett made an approximate determination of the vapor pressure of platinum at a temperature of 200° C.) Langmuir, Irving, The vapor pressure of metallic tungsten: Idem, 2d ser., vol. 2, pp. 329–343, 1913. Langmuir, Irving, and Mackay, G. M. J., The vapor pressure of the metals platinum and molybdenum: Idem, 2d ser., vol. 4, pp. 377–387, 1914. Wartenberg, H. von, Über Metalldampfdrucke: Zeitschr. Elektrochemie, vol. 19, p. 482, 1913.

[5] Becker, G. F., Note on computing diffusion: Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 3, pp. 280–286, 1897.

[6] Elsden, J. V., Principles of chemical geology, Whittaker & Co., London, 1910.

[7] Liesegang, R. E., Geologische Diffusionen, Theodor Steinkopff, Dresden and Leipzig, 1913. (An important review of this work is given by Adolph Knopf in Econ. Geology, December, 1913, pp. 803–806.)

[8] Desch, C. H., op. cit.

[9] Gillette, H. P., Osmosis as a factor in ore formation, in Emmons, S. F., Ore deposits, pp. 450–454, Am. Inst. Min. Eng., 1913.

it will be interesting in this connection [1] to quote from the conclusion of the paper by Roberts-Austen, already cited. Referring to Graham's great work on the diffusion of salts into liquids and of liquids into each other, he says:

> His work in experimental physics, more than that of any other investigator, taught the physiologist that tracing the relations of the phenomena of life as revealed in diffusion, transpiration, and osmosis will afford natural history its most precious records.
>
> The evidence gathered by the metallurgist of active atomic movement in fluid and solid metals may sustain the hope of the physiologist that he will ultimately be able to measure the atomic movements upon which vitality and thought depend.

THEORETICAL CONSIDERATIONS.

The phenomenon of diffusion as exemplified by gases, salts, liquids, solids, and certain constituents of organisms is supposed to be a transfer of mass in a given direction due to the continuous haphazard motion of the molecules of which the substances are composed. A simple analogy is that of spheres moving over a smooth horizontal surface bounded on the edges by perfectly elastic walls. We may imagine one system to consist of white and the other of red spheres, and the two systems to be separated from each other by a perfectly elastic partition. If the spheres are set in motion and the air resistance is negligible, they will continue to collide with one another for an indefinite time. The mean kinetic energy of each system, corresponding in our analogy to the temperature of the system, may or may not be the same, but in either case if the partition is removed the red and white spheres begin to collide with one another and to occupy areas previously occupied by spheres of a single color. A strip on each side of the line marking the original position of the partition will thus contain spheres of both colors, the greatest number of mixed colors being in the immediate vicinity of this line. It is conceivable that a very small number of spheres will reach the boundary wall parallel to the partition in a very short time, and that as the process continues spheres of the opposite color will accumulate in this region and there will then be reflection or resultant motion in the direction toward the partition, the tendency being always for a sphere to move away from the region in which the number per unit area of spheres of its particular kind is greatest. Statistical equilibrium in density will be attained when the number of red spheres per unit area is constant throughout the entire area, and similarly for the white spheres. The paths traced out by the spheres are of course very irregular, and even after equilibrium is established the spheres zigzag back and forth across the plane, but always in such a way that the average number of different spheres per unit area remains unchanged. It is evident that equilibrium of this kind implies that the average number of red or white spheres entering any fixed area of the surface over which the spheres are moving is the same as the number leaving the same area in a given interval of time.

That the interdiffusion of gases, liquids, and solids and the diffusion of gases into solids and of gases and solids into liquids are mechanical processes analogous to the simple process just described may be inferred from the observations and verifications with theory of the Brownian movements. A study of these phenomena has sufficed to establish Maxwell's fundamental laws for the equipartition of energy and the distribution of velocities about the average velocity for liquids and has thus provided a sound foundation on which the kinetic theory of matter in the three states—solid, liquid, and gaseous—may be constructed. The remarkable theoretical and experimental investigations of Perrin,[2] Einstein, and others leave no doubt as to the reality of molecules and molecular motion in liquids, and it therefore seems reasonable to infer that solids are mechanical systems of the same kind, in which the molecular displacements are much restricted, and in some solids, such as crystals, the law of restriction varies from one form of crystal to another. It is conceivable that molecules possess axes along which the attractive forces vary. In the liquid and gaseous states the molecules are in constant rotation, and the distance between centers is so great that the directional forces are inappreciable, but in the solid crystalline state these forces may predominate to such an extent that the

[1] See also, for example, Livingston, B. E., The rôle of diffusion and osmotic pressure in plants, Univ. Chicago Press, 1903.

[2] Perrin, Jean, Brownian movement and molecular reality, by F. Soddy, Taylor & Francis, London, 1910.

strictly random rotations and displacements do not occur. The number of degrees of freedom of the system has been diminished.

Attempts have been made to explain diffusion and osmotic pressure on the basis of chemical affinity, the formation of loose chemical compounds, and the influence of surface tension.[1] Chemical affinity, however, is merely the potential energy of a dynamic system; the formation of loose compounds is simply aggregation and dissociation, and surface tension has long been known to be due to unequal molecular attractions. Each explanation is in reality the application of a special feature of dynamic theory, although it was apparently intended by the advocates of these hypotheses to obtain an explanation of the phenomenon which would be independent of mechanical systems. The fact that there is an observed transportation of matter would seem in itself to be a sufficient justification for the assumption that the system is mechanical, but the additional fact that solids possess a vapor pressure would seem to leave little doubt in regard to the validity of the hypothesis that solids [2] are composed of discrete particles in a state of rapid oscillation, although restricted somewhat in their movements.

In the consideration of the migration of the particles in the diffusion process, one of the simplest methods of procedure is to adopt a certain average value or constant which corresponds to a certain type and state of molecular activity of the given substances. The quantity selected, the coefficient of diffusivity (k), may be defined by considering the exchange of molecules between two cylinders of different substances when the ends are placed in contact with each other and the entire system is maintained at constant temperature. The principle of sufficient reason suffices to show that the molecular transfer will take place in such a manner that the concentration, the mass of dissolving substance per unit volume of solution, is constant throughout a layer of infinitesimal thickness perpendicular to the common axis of the cylinders. The simplest assumption that can be made in regard to the interdiffusion of the two substances is to assume that the amount of diffusing substance which passes any plane perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder is proportional to the time, the area of cross section, and the rate of change of concentration per unit length, measured in the direction in which the solute is moving into the solvent. Expressed in the form of an equation, the assumption may be written

$$m = ka\frac{(v_1 - v_2)\,t}{\Delta x} \qquad (1)$$

wherein

m = mass of solute
k = coefficient of diffusion
a = area
t = time
Δx = distance between two planes at which the concentrations are v_1 and v_2.

Now put a, t, Δx, and $(v_1 - v_2)$ each equal to unity; then k is the mass of solute passing through a unit cube of the solvent in unit time when the difference between the concentrations at the opposite faces of the cube is equal to unity. It will be noted that equation (1) represents also the quantity of heat flowing through a plate of cross-sectional area a, thickness Δx, in time t, when the temperatures of the respective surfaces are v_1 and v_2. The quantity k is here called the thermal conductivity of the substance.

With this definition of the coefficient of diffusivity as a basis, we now proceed to find the amount of solute in any given volume of the solution whose center is at distance x from the plane of contact, after a given time interval t has elapsed. If we imagine the two parallel planes which are perpendicular to the direction of flow of the solute to approach each other, we have in the limit, when the time interval also is infinitesimal,

$$dm = ka\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}dt$$

[1] For a discussion of these and other explanations, see Whetham, W. C. D., Theory of solution, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1902; Findlay, Alexander, Osmotic pressure, Longmans, Green & Co., 1913.

[2] See also Nernst, Walther, The theory of the solid state, Univ. London Press, 1914. Bragg, W. H. and W. L., X rays and crystal structure, G. Bell, London, 1915. Magie, W. F., Relation of osmotic pressure to temperature: Phys. Rev., October, 1912, pp. 272–275.

Here again it is evident that our assumption is the simplest possible, for it would not be unreasonable to assume that dm is a function of the higher powers of $\partial v/\partial x$. Our equation merely amounts to stating that

$$f_x = k\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \qquad (2)$$

is the rate per unit time at which the solute flows through unit area of a plane which is perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder and at distance x from the plane of contact. The term flow is here used to designate the resultant motion of the solute in a given direction and is merely the summation in a given direction of the very irregular displacements of the molecules. The resultant at right angles to the direction of flow is zero, on account of reflection at the surface, but there is always a small resultant displacement of the particles in the direction from higher to lower concentration.

Now imagine a parallelepiped whose edges are $2dx$, $2dy$, $2dz$, and whose center is at distance x from the plane of contact. The change in concentration per unit volume at x in time dt is $(\partial v/\partial t)\,dt$ and the increment in the mass of the solute in this elementary volume is therefore represented by the equation

$$\text{volume} \times \text{change in concentration} = 8\,dxdydz\frac{\partial v}{\partial t}dt \qquad (3)$$

We can obtain another expression for the same quantity, for the rate at which the solute is flowing into the parallelepiped across the plane nearest to the plane of contact is

$$4\,dydz\left(f_x + \frac{\partial f_x}{\partial x}\right)dx$$

Similarly the rate of outflow across the plane farthest from the plane of contact is

$$4\,dydz\left(f_x - \frac{\partial f_x}{\partial x}\right)dx$$

and the total gain to the parallelepiped in time dt is therefore

$$8\,dxdydz\frac{\partial f_x}{\partial x}dt$$

Equating this expression to (3) and making use of (2) we get the result

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial f_x}{\partial x} = k\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} \qquad (4)$$

An integral of (4) is

$$v = v_0\left[1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^q e^{-q^2}dq\right] \qquad (5)$$

in which

$$v_0 = \text{constant}$$
$$q = x/2\sqrt{kt}$$

This result may be established by expressing the integral as a function of the limits of integration and performing the necessary differentiations.[1]

[1] For other methods of integration, see, for example, Carslaw, H. S., Fourier's series and integrals, Macmillan & Co., 1906; Ingersoll, L. R., and Zobel, O. J., Mathematical theory of heat conduction, Ginn & Co., 1913; Byerly, W. E., Fourier's series and spherical harmonics, Ginn & Co., 1895; Woodward, R. S., A new method of integrating one of the differential equations of the theory of heat diffusion: Phys. Rev., vol. 16, pp. 176–177, 1903; On the free cooling of a homogeneous sphere: Annals Math., vol. 3, pp. 75–88, 1887

If k is replaced by

$$\kappa = \frac{k}{\rho c}$$

where ρ, k, and c are respectively density, conductivity, and specific heat of the substance, equation (5) will then represent the distribution of temperature in an insulated bar of great length, initially at a uniform temperature of 0° throughout the mass, and subjected at one end to a constant temperature v_0 for the time interval t. Similarly, equation (5) represents the distribution of concentration in a cylinder of initially pure substance in the solid or liquid state when a layer of constant concentration v_0 is maintained at the base of the cylinder for a time t. When $t=0$, equation (5) gives $v=0$ for all values of x, thus expressing the fact that at the beginning of the experiment the cylindrical mass contained no solute. For all finite values of t other than zero, equation (5) gives $v=v_0$ for $x=0$, which agrees with the condition that constant concentration is maintained at the plane of contact; and for other values of x, v diminishes as x increases until for $x=\infty$, $v=0$. These results agree with the general form of the observed curve indicated in figure 32 (p. 94). As time proceeds, the curves continue to rise, and when an infinite time has elapsed, $v=v_0$ for all values of x. In other words, constant concentration is attained in a cylinder of infinite length in an infinite time. Stefan [1] assumed that reflection occurs at the ends of a cylinder of finite length and that the concentration at any point is the sum of the concentrations at corresponding points in a cylinder of great length, the long cylinder being supposed to be cut into lengths equal to that of the short cylinder and then folded backward and forward upon itself until the extreme portion containing solute is contained within the short length. The correctness of the assumption has been abundantly verified by the experiments of Roberts-Austen on molten metals.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS.

Roberts-Austen determined the coefficients of diffusion of solid gold into solid lead at temperatures of 100°, 165°, 200°, and approximately 18° C. In some experiments a gold plate was fused to the end of the lead cylinder; in others a gold plate or a 5 per cent alloy of gold and lead was pressed against the surfaced end of the lead cylinder by means of binding screws. The specimens were maintained at constant temperatures for various time intervals ranging from 10 to 41 days for the high temperatures and 4 years for the ordinary temperature, after which they were sliced and the gold content of each section determined to a high degree of precision by means of a careful assay.

We have conducted similar experiments at temperatures of 100°, 150°, 180°, and 197° C., using for some of the specimens 0.5-millimeter gold plates clamped to the ends of the lead cylinders, and for others a gold electroplate on one or both ends of the lead cylinder, in accordance with a suggestion of Dr. N. E. Dorsey, of the Bureau of Standards. After the specimens were heated for a number of days in an air thermostat controlled by a mercury regulator, they were cut into sections by means of a sharp bevel-edged wheel attached to a turning lathe.

The distances from the planes of contact to the boundary planes of the section were first determined with a micrometer attached to the lathe, but this method proved to be unsatisfactory on account of the necessity of shifting the specimen in the lathe chuck. A more satisfactory method consisted in marking the beginning and end of each section with a dividing engine. A slight error results from inaccuracy in setting the cutting tool, but such errors are accidental and are therefore not of a serious character. The method of determining the lengths from the densities will be used in connection with the preceding method for determinations of the very highest precision.

As the edges of the electroplate must be turned off to obtain a perfect cylinder, the plates frequently tend to curl, and it is therefore necessary to clamp the ends lightly in order to insure perfect contact throughout the plane surface. None of the electroplated specimens failed to show

[1] Stefan, J., Über die Diffusion der Flussigkeiten: K. Akad. Wiss. Sitzungsb., Band 79, Abt. 2, pp. 161–214, 1879.

diffusion when heated to a temperature above the normal, but in some of our trials with 0.5-millimeter gold plates only 20 per cent of the specimens showed diffusion at temperatures of 100° and 180° C. In another experiment, however, in which five pairs of gold and lead were heated to a temperature of 150° C., each specimen was found to contain a sufficient quantity of gold for the determination of the coefficient of diffusion (k). We have no explanation to offer for the cause of failure other than the possibility of oxidation and imperfect mechanical treatment. The ends of the lead cylinders were carefully surfaced on a lathe. Oil was used in the surfacing process and afterward removed by the use of caustic soda and a 10 per cent solution of nitric acid. The 0.5-millimeter gold plates (20 millimeters in diameter) require no preparation other than cleansing in dilute nitric acid and distilled water.

Pure gold was obtained from Mr. Jacob B. Eckfeldt, of the United States Mint at Philadelphia. Lead was obtained from the Pennsylvania Smelting Co., Pittsburgh, in the form of bars 1 by 3 by 6 inches. It was found to be free from gold and silver but contained a trace of copper.

The thermostat is provided with two heating coils, one consisting of insulated resistance tape attached to a cylinder of coarse wire screen and placed just within the inside wall, and the other consisting of 20 nickel coils wound on soapstone cylinders (2 by 3½ inches) and placed on the bottom of the thermostat. The insulation powder (Silox) was obtained from the General Electric Co.

Temperatures were measured with standardized mercury thermometers placed at various points. The temperature gradients were found to be so slight that no errors could have arisen from this source.

METHODS OF EVALUATION OF CONSTANTS.

In the evaluation of the coefficient k, investigators frequently use Stefan's tables,[1] which are very convenient when an alloy or concentrated solution of known height and concentration diffuses into pure solvent. In order to apply the tables it is necessary to make the height of the section selected for analysis equal to one-half the height of the alloy or solution from which diffusion emanates. Such tables are not adapted to our needs, and we have used instead some manuscript tables of the probability integral which have been prepared especially for the computation of diffusivities.

The observed concentrations require no correction for the differences in density of the two metals, but the observed distances (x') from the plane of contact must be corrected for the expansion of the solvent over the temperature interval $(T-T_0)$ where T_0 is the temperature at which the specimen is sliced and T is the temperature at which diffusion takes place. If α is the coefficient of expansion of the solvent, the value of x to be used in the formula for q is

$$x=x'\,[1+\alpha(T-T_0)].$$

With q as an argument the values of the probability integral are taken from the special tables for points which correspond to the upper, middle, and lower planes of the section, and in accordance with the approximate formula of Cotes, the average value of the integral for the entire section may be taken to be

$$\frac{1}{6}[\text{sum of end ordinates}+4\times\text{middle ordinate}].$$

Designating the difference between unity and this value of the integral by i, equation (5) may be written

$$v=v_0 i \qquad (6)$$

[1] Stefan, J., op. cit.

Equation (5) contains two unknown constants, v_0 and k. Numerous solutions may be obtained by adopting different methods of procedure or by assigning different weights to the observation equations. As the different methods lead to slightly different values of the constants, it is essential that the method adopted should be theoretically correct.

For the data of this paper the maximum error in the determination of the gold content of each section is of the order of magnitude of 0.005 milligram. The probable error of a single determination is of course less than this quantity, and there is no reason for assuming it to vary for the different sections. The weight of each point on the concentration curve is therefore equal to unity for sections of normal height and one-fourth for sections of one-half the normal height.

Roberts-Austen determined the value of v_0 by extending the concentration curve backward until it intersected the axis of ordinates. This method is not entirely satisfactory on account of the rapid changes in curvature of the concentration curve in the vicinity of the origin. For this reason we have adopted the linear equation

$$i dv_0 + q e^{-q^2} \frac{v_0}{\sqrt{\pi k}} dk = dv \quad \text{.....(7)}$$

or

$$i dv_0 + q e^{-q^2} dk' = dv \quad \text{.....(8)}$$

which enables us by the method of least squares to determine both constants at the same time. The approximate values necessary for the computation of dv were determined by selecting at least three values of k at equal intervals apart and over a sufficient range to include the correct value. Substituting each value of k in (6) and solving in the form

$$v_0 = \frac{\Sigma piv}{\Sigma pi^2} \quad \text{.....(9)}$$

wherein weights are designated by p, we obtain the corresponding weighted values of v_0. The sum of the weighted squares of the residuals was then computed in the usual manner and plotted with the values of k as abscissas. The value of k which corresponds to a minimum value of the sum of the weighted squares of the residuals was ascertained by drawing a tangent to the curve parallel to the k axis. The corresponding value of v_0 was determined by interpolation, using k as an argument. A rough check on the computation consists in plotting the sum of the weighted squares of the residuals for the new values of v_0 and k on the original diagram. The new point should of course fall at the vertex of the curve. A more satisfactory check is obtained by solving equations (7) and (8). The coefficients and absolute terms of the observation equations are computed from one of the original pairs of values of v_0 and k that are adjacent to but do not coincide with the minimum point of the curve which represents the sum of the weighted squares of the residuals.

In order to show the influence which the data from the various sections exert in fixing the final values of the constants, and at the same time to illustrate the method of computation, the observation equations for the data of Table 1 are tabulated below.

0.68722 dv_0	+0.14949 dk'	= +0.00059
.44324	.27868	− .00005
.26730	.37185	− .00037
.15024	.42083	− .00053
.07850	.42608	− .00040
.03802	.39519	+ .00009
.01704	.34005	+ .00015
.00706	.27351	+ .00014
.00269	.20665	+ .00009
.00095	.14715	+ .00008
.00031	.09899	− .00023
.00009	.06302	− .00006

The normal equations are

$$1.69266\ dv_0 + 0.94621\ dk' = -0.0000016$$
$$0.94621\ dv_0 + 1.02166\ dk' = -0.0003281$$

from which we obtain

$$dk' = -0.000664$$
$$dv_0 = +0.00037$$

As

$$\frac{v_0}{\sqrt{\pi k}} = 1.54386$$

we have

$$dk = -0.00043$$

and

$$k = 0.0080 - 0.0004 = 0.0076$$
$$v_0 = 0.02189 + 0.00037 = 0.02226$$

The approximate values

$$k = 0.0080$$
$$v_0 = 0.02189$$

were determined as explained above from the following quantities:

k	v_0	$\Sigma(\text{residuals})^2$
0.0070	0.02283	126
.0075	.02234	84
.0080	.02189	105

The numbers tabulated in the third column are the first two or three digits only of the actual sums. If these numbers are plotted with the values of k as abscissas, it will be found that the minimum point of the curve falls at $k = 0.0076$. With this value of k as argument, the corresponding value of v_0 is found by interpolation to be $v_0 = 0.02230$. These values agree almost identically with those just found by solving the above system of observation equations. The number found for $\Sigma(\text{residuals})^2$ is 82, which is practically the same as the value found by the graphic method. As the coefficients and absolute terms of the normal equations are summations of squares and products of coefficients and products of coefficients and absolute terms of the observation equations, it is evident that the equations at the bottom of the list exert but little influence in the determination of the constants. The final values would remain practically unchanged if the last two or three equations were omitted. The weights of v_0 and k are each finite and may be determined in the usual manner. The respective weights of these quantities resulting from the use of equation (9) are Σpi^2 and ∞. Another solution consists in assigning an infinite weight to v_0, and then taking the weighted mean of the resulting values of k. It is thus evident that the relative weights of v_0 and k must be taken into account, as well as the relative weights of the observation equations. These distinctions may be of practical importance when the deviations from the theoretical curve are of considerable magnitude.

COMPARISON OF OBSERVATION WITH THEORY.

The data on the diffusion of gold into solid lead under atmospheric pressure are presented in Tables 1 to 11 inclusive. The values in the first columns are the observed distances at temperature T_0 from the plane of contact to the center of the section. The 1-millimeter section adjacent to the plane of contact was always rejected. Column 6 gives the percentage of gold computed from the weight of the alloy and the weight of the gold contained in the alloy as tabulated in columns 2 and 3 respectively. Columns 4 and 7 contain the computed theoretical values, and columns 5 and 8 contain the residuals or the differences between the observed and computed values. It will be noted that in each case equation (5) represents the observed facts to a high degree of precision.

TABLE 1.

Distance (x') from plane of contact (centimeters).	Weight of alloy (grams).	Weight of gold (milligrams).			Percentage of gold (v).			Constants.
		Observed.	Computed.	Observed—computed.	Observed.	Computed.	Observed—computed.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
0.2	6.7250	1.26	1.23	+0.03	0.0187	0.0184	+0.0003	
.4	6.6105	.96	.97	− .01	.0145	.0146	− .0001	
.6	6.6680	.73	.75	− .02	.0109	.0113	− .0004	
.8	6.6600	.53	.56	− .03	.0080	.0084	− .0004	α=0.0000293.
1.0	6.6310	.38	.40	− .02	.0057	.0060	− .0003	T=197° C.
1.2	6.6535	.29	.27	+ .02	.0044	.0041	+ .0003	t=53.92 days.
1.4	6.6510	.20	.18	+ .02	.0030	.0027	+ .0003	v_0=0.02226.
1.6	6.5785	.13	.11	+ .02	.0020	.0017	+ .0003	k=0.0076.
1.8	7.3140	.09	.08	+ .01	.0012	.0010	+ .0002	
2.0	6.6850	.05	.04	+ .01	.0008	.0006	+ .0002	
2.2	6.7030	.01	.02	− .01	.0002	.0003	− .0001	
2.4	6.5480	.01	.01	.00	.0001	.0002	− .0001	

TABLE 2.

0.2	5.5255	0.71	0.70	+0.01	0.0129	0.0127	+0.0002	
.4	5.4750	.53	.53	.00	.0097	.0097	.0000	
.6	5.4775	.37	.39	− .02	.0068	.0070	− .0002	
.8	5.5130	.25	.27	− .02	.0045	.0049	− .0004	
1.0	5.4940	.18	.18	.00	.0033	.0032	+ .0001	T=197° C.
1.2	5.4935	.12	.11	+ .01	.0022	.0020	+ .0002	t=53.92 days.
1.4	5.5250	.08	.06	+ .02	.0015	.0012	+ .0003	v_0=0.01587.
1.6	5.4880	.04	.04	.00	.0007	.0007	.0000	k=0.0057.
1.8	5.4590	.02	.02	.00	.0004	.0003	+ .0001	
2.0	4.8595	.02	.01	+ .01	.0004	.0002	+ .0002	
2.2	5.5080	Trace.	.004	.....	.....	.0001	.....	
2.4	5.4915	Trace.	.002	.....	.....	.0000	.....	

TABLE 3.

0.2	5.5980	0.80	0.79	+0.01	0.0143	0.0141	+0.0002	
.4	5.5200	.59	.60	− .01	.0107	.0109	− .0002	
.6	5.5645	.44	.45	− .01	.0079	.0081	− .0002	
.8	5.5695	.31	.32	− .01	.0056	.0057	− .0001	
1.0	5.4845	.22	.21	+ .01	.0040	.0039	+ .0001	T=197°C.
1.2	5.5590	.15	.14	+ .01	.0027	.0025	+ .0002	t=53.92 days.
1.4	5.5120	.10	.08	+ .02	.0018	.0015	+ .0003	v_0=0.01739.
1.6	5.6080	.04	.05	− .01	.0007	.0009	− .0002	k=0.0063.
1.8	5.5655	.03	.03	.00	.0005	.0005	.0000	
2.0	5.5620	.02	.01	+ .01	.0004	.0003	+ .0001	
2.2	5.8775	Trace.	.008	.....	.....	.0001	.....	
2.4	5.5470	Trace.	.003	.....	.....	.0001	.....	

TABLE 4.

0.2	7.8865	1.03	1.00	+0.03	0.0131	0.0127	+0.0004	
.4	7.8200	.74	.76	− .02	.0095	.0098	− .0003	
.6	7.8140	.54	.56	− .02	.0069	.0072	− .0003	
.8	7.8295	.39	.39	.00	.0050	.0050	.0000	
1.0	7.8225	.26	.26	.00	.0033	.0033	.0000	T=197° C.
1.2	7.8310	.17	.16	+ .01	.0022	.0021	+ .0001	t=53.92 days.
1.4	7.6505	.11	.10	+ .01	.0014	.0013	+ .0001	v_0=0.01588.
1.6	7.8265	.07	.05	+ .02	.0009	.0007	+ .0002	k=0.0059.
1.8	7.8235	.05	.03	+ .02	.0006	.0004	+ .0002	
2.0	7.7865	.01	.01	.00	.0001	.0002	− .0001	
2.2	7.8535	.01	.01	.00	.0001	.0001	.0000	
2.4	7.7580	.01	.003	+ .007	.0001	.0000	+ .0001	

TABLE 5.

Distance (x') from plane of contact (centimeters).	Weight of alloy (grams).	Weight of gold (milligrams).			Percentage of gold (v).			Constants.
		Observed.	Computed.	Observed—computed.	Observed.	Computed.	Observed—computed.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
0.2	7.9530	1.04	1.02	+0.02	0.0131	0.0128	+0.0003	
.4	7.8310	.76	.78	−.02	.0097	.0099	−.0002	
.6	7.8025	.55	.58	−.03	.0071	.0074	−.0003	
.8	7.8530	.41	.41	.00	.0052	.0053	−.0001	
1.0	7.8180	.29	.28	+.01	.0037	.0036	+.0001	
1.2	7.7710	.19	.18	+.01	.0024	.0023	+.0001	T=197° C.
1.4	7.7970	.13	.11	+.02	.0017	.0014	+.0003	t=53.92 days.
1.6	7.7950	.07	.07	.00	.0009	.0008	+.0001	v_0=0.01580.
1.8	7.7780	.04	.04	.00	.0005	.0005	.0000	k=0.0064.
2.0	7.8805	.01	.02	−.01	.0001	.0003	−.0002	
2.2	7.7940	Trace.	.010	.....	.....	.0001	.....	
2.4	8.0590	.01	.005	+.005	.0001	.0001	.0000	
2.6	7.6385	Trace.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	

TABLE 6.

0.2	7.8095	0.99	0.98	+0.01	0.0127	0.0125	+0.0002	
.4	7.8490	.74	.75	−.01	.0094	.0095	−.0001	
.6	7.8385	.51	.54	−.03	.0065	.0069	−.0004	
.8	7.8175	.38	.38	.00	.0049	.0048	+.0001	
1.0	7.7950	.25	.25	.00	.0032	.0032	.0000	
1.2	7.8280	.17	.16	+.01	.0022	.0020	+.0002	T=197° C.
1.4	7.7425	.11	.09	+.02	.0014	.0012	+.0002	t=53.92 days.
1.6	7.8155	.06	.05	+.01	.0008	.0007	+.0001	v_0=0.01554.
1.8	7.8160	.03	.03	.00	.0004	.0003	+.0001	k=0.0058.
2.0	7.8210	.01	.01	.00	.0001	.0002	−.0001	
2.2	9.2530	.01	.01	.00	.0001	.0001	.0000	
2.4	7.8790	Trace.	.003	.....	.....	.....	.....	
2.6	7.8350	Trace.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	

TABLE 7.

0.15	3.7347	0.29	0.28	+0.01	0.0078	0.0074	+0.0004	
.3	7.7415	.46	.47	−.01	.0059	.0060	−.0001	
.5	7.8412	.33	.34	−.01	.0042	.0044	−.0002	
.7	7.8305	.....	.24	.....	.....	.0030	.....	
.9	7.9955	.18	.16	+.02	.0023	.0019	+.0004	T=150° C.
1.1	7.9550	.09	.09	.00	.0011	.0012	−.0001	t=63.29 days.
1.3	8.0085	.05	.05	.00	.0006	.0007	−.0001	v_0=0.00878.
1.5	7.9655	.03	.03	.00	.0004	.0004	.0000	k=0.0043.
1.7	8.0165	.005	.02	.015	.0001	.0002	−.0001	
1.9	8.0818	Trace.	.007	.....	.....	.0001	.....	

TABLE 8.

0.15	4.0910	0.46	0.42	+0.04	0.0112	0.0103	+0.0009	
.3	7.7562	.63	.65	−.02	.0081	.0084	−.0003	
.5	7.7805	.46	.48	−.02	.0059	.0061	−.0002	
.7	7.8545	.34	.33	+.01	.0043	.0043	.0000	T=150° C.
.9	7.9800	.24	.22	+.02	.0030	.0028	+.0002	t=63.29 days.
1.1	8.0210	.14	.14	.00	.0017	.0017	.0000	v_0=0.01223.
1.3	8.0762	.09	.08	+.01	.0011	.0010	+.0001	k=0.0044.
1.5	7.9545	.02	.04	−.02	.0003	.0005	−.0002	
1.7	8.0075	.01	.02	−.01	.0001	.0003	−.0002	
1.9	7.9967	.01−	.01	.00	.....	.0001	.....	

TABLE 9.

Distance (x') from plane of contact (centimeters).	Weight of alloy (grams).	Weight of gold (milligrams).			Percentage of gold (v).			Constants.
		Observed.	Computed.	Observed − computed.	Observed.	Computed.	Observed − computed.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
0.15	3.7090	0.22	0.23	−0.01	0.0059	0.0062	−0.0003	
.3	7.7700	.40	.39	+ .01	.0051	.0051	.0000	
.5	7.8110	.29	.29	.00	.0037	.0037	.0000	
.7	7.8028	.21	.20	+ .01	.0027	.0026	+ .0001	T=150° C.
.9	7.8800	.13	.13	.00	.0017	.0017	.0000	t=63.29 days.
1.1	7.9560	.09	.08	+ .01	.0011	.0010	+ .0001	v_0=0.00738.
1.3	7.8985	.04	.05	− .01	.0005	.0006	− .0001	k=0.0044.
1.5	7.7985	.02	.03	− .01	.0003	.0003	.0000	
1.7	7.8360	.01	.01	.00	.0001	.0002	− .0001	
1.9	7.7175	.005	.006	− .001	.0001	.0001	.0000	

TABLE 10.

0.15	4.0060	0.45	0.41	+0.04	0.0112	0.0103	+0.0009	
.3	7.7520	.63	.65	− .02	.0081	.0084	− .0003	
.5	7.7710	.46	.47	− .01	.0059	.0061	− .0002	
.7	7.8545	.33	.33	.00	.0042	.0041	+ .0001	T=150° C.
.9	7.9950	.23	.21	+ .02	.0029	.0027	+ .0002	t=63.29 days.
1.1	8.1765	.15	.13	+ .02	.0018	.0016	+ .0002	v_0=0.01231.
1.3	7.9370	.06	.07	− .01	.0008	.0009	− .0001	k=0.0042.
1.5	7.8960	.03	.04	− .01	.0004	.0005	− .0001	
1.7	7.8355	.02	.02	.00	.0003	.0002	+ .0001	
1.9	7.8320	.01	.01	.00	.0001	.0001	.0000	

TABLE 11.

0.15	3.9050	0.04	0.04	0.00	0.0010	0.0011	−0.0001	T=100° C.
.3	8.1800	.03	.03	.00	.0004	.0004	.0000	t=103.43 days.
.5	8.0000	.01	.00	+ .01	.0001	.0000	+ .0001	v_0=0.0023.
.7	8.1380	.01−	.002	.....	.0001−	.0000	.....	k=0.0002+.

The agreement of theory with observation is further shown in figure 32, in which the heavy line represents the theoretical and the dotted line the observed concentrations of Table 1. The short vertical lines drawn perpendicular to the x axis mark the points at which the lead cylinder was sliced. The remarkable agreement between the different determinations of k is shown in Table 12.

TABLE 12.

Temperature. (° C.).	Time (days).	v_0 (per cent).	k	Mean.	Remarks.
197	53.92	0.0223	0.0076	0.0076	Gold cylinder.
197	53.92	.0159	.0057	.....	Electroplate.
197	53.92	.0174	.0063	.....	Do.
197	53.92	.0159	.0059	.....	Do.
197	53.92	.0158	.0064	.....	Do
197	53.92	.0155	.0058	0.0060	Do.
150	63.29	.0088	.0043	.....	0.5-millimeter gold plate.
150	63.29	.0122	.0044	.....	Do.
150	63.29	.0074	.0044	.....	Do.
150	63.29	.0123	.0042	0.0043	Do.
100	103.43	.0023	.0002+	0.0002+	Do.

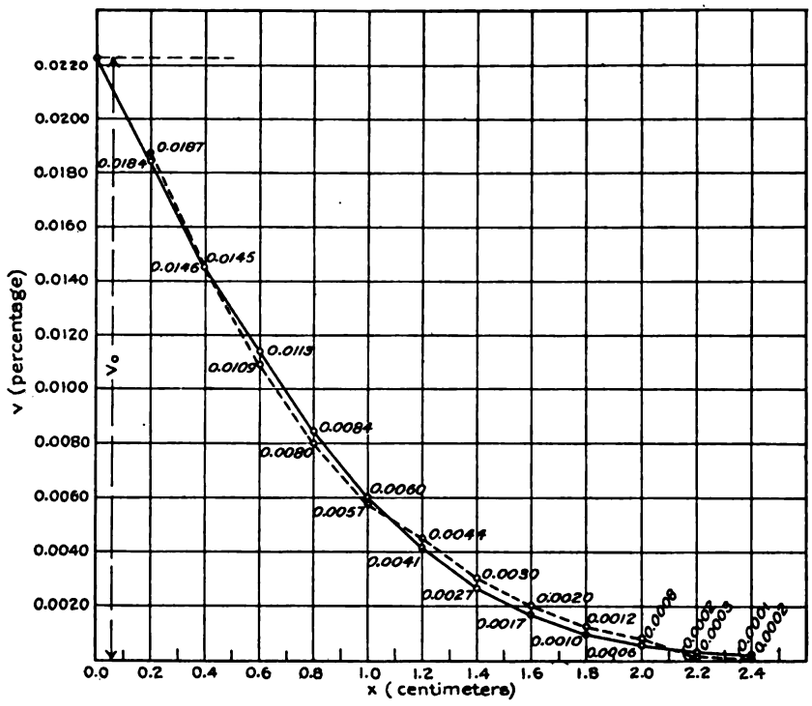


FIGURE 32.—Comparison of observed and theoretical concentrations in experiments on diffusion of solids. The latter are represented by the continuous line; the former by the dotted line.

The value $k = 0.0076$ at 197° agrees well with Roberts-Austen's values 0.007 and 0.008 at 200°. The fact that all the values determined from electroplates are low is suggestive, but the deviation of the highest value (0.0076) from the mean of the entire set is less than five times the probable error of a single observation, consequently it must be inferred that the distribution of values is accidental. The value $k = 0.0043$ at 150° is in close agreement with Roberts-Austen's values 0.004 and 0.005 at 165°, but our value 0.0002+ at 100° is ten times his value at the same temperature.

VARIATION OF THE COEFFICIENT OF DIFFUSIVITY WITH PRESSURE.

Only a few preliminary attempts have been made to determine the effect of pressure on the diffusion process. The lead cylinders used for this purpose were about 20 millimeters in diameter and 5 or 6 centimeters in length. The ends of each cylinder were electroplated with gold. A small hole was drilled from one end to the center of the cylinder for the insertion of a thermo-element. Pressures were applied by means of oil. The observations and the constants obtained from them are summarized in Table 13. The data are barely sufficient for the determination of the two constants, as in most of the experiments there were only two observed values. The results obtained from A and C are quite as trustworthy as those obtained from B. The latter shows a very large increase in the rate of diffusion; the former practically none at all. Each end of specimen D was melted during the progress of the experiment. This may have been due to a slight variation in the temperature gradient within the bomb, or to some other accidental irregularity of which we have no knowledge. Specimens E and F were subjected to high pressures at ordinary temperature. No gold was found in either of these specimens. Figure 33 is a photograph of specimen F. The double system of fractures was probably produced by differential stresses resulting from the increased viscosity of the oil at high pressures. A small portion only of the total number of lines on the surface of the lead cylinder

FIGURE 33.—Lead fractured by small differential stresses when subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 10,200 atmospheres to the square inch.

was reproduced in the photograph. Markings of a somewhat similar character are known as Luder's lines.[1]

TABLE 13.

Specimen.	Distance (x') from plane of contact (centimeter).	Weight of alloy (grams).	Weight of gold (milligrams).	Percentage of gold.	Pressure (atmospheres per square inch).	Temperature (° C.).	Time (days).	Constants.
A....	0.15	4.7125	0.09	0.00191	1,000	150	2.00	v_0=0.006
	.25	3.4570	.02	.00058				k=0.006
	.35	3.0780	Trace.	.....				
	.15	4.9690	.09	.00181	1,000	150	2.00	v_0=0.007
	.25	3.6800	.01	.00027				k=0.004
	.35	3.2115	Trace.	.....				
B....	.2	6.8120	.19	.00279	1,650	150	1.229	v_0=0.012
	.4	6.3735	.01	.00016				k=0.010
	.6	6.3985	None.	.....				
	.2	6.8725	.18	.00262	1,650	150	1.229	v_0=0.010
	.4	6.8900	.02	.00029				k=0.013
	.6	6.8970	None.	.....				
C....	.15	3.2125	.07	.00218	1,900	150	2.00	v_0=0.006
	.25	4.3400	.03	.00069				k=0.007
	.35	3.8350	Trace.	.....				
	.45	3.6270	Trace.	.....				
	.15	3.5480	.09	.00254	1,900	150	2.00	v_0=0.008
	.25	3.6375	.02	.00055				k=0.005
	.35	4.1900	Trace.	.....				
	.45	3.0655	Trace.	.....				
D.....	.05	5.2525	147.04	.....	1,650	190	1.250	v_0=0.079
	.15	3.4670	1.40	.04038				k=0.022
	.30	7.1680	1.19	.01660				
	.50	7.1479	.26	.00364				
	.70	7.1808	.02	.00028				
	.90	7.1964	None.	.....				
	.05	3.1250	93.14	.....	1,650	190	.....	v_0=0.079
	.15	3.6390	1.54	.04232				k=0.023
	.30	7.1850	1.19	.01656				
	.50	7.4616	.22	.00295				
	.70	7.4728	.01	.00013				
	.90	7.5469	None.	.....				
E....	.15	3.8075	None.	.....	7,200	20	2.825	.....
	.30	7.2725	None.	.....				
	.50	7.1885	None.	.....				
	.70	7.1700	None.	.....				
F.....	.2	8.5932	None.	.....	10,200	17	2.94	.....
	.4	8.3433	None.	.....				
	.6	8.4005	None.	.....				
	.8	8.3940	None.	.....				

CONCLUSIONS AND INFERENCES.

Roberts-Austen's values of the coefficients of diffusion of gold into solid lead are practically correct except for the value at 100° C., which is probably too small. The close agreement of the values of the coefficients obtained from specimens subjected to the same temperature indicate that a higher degree of precision may be attained in their determination. The value of the coefficients probably increases with pressure.

[1] Mason, W., The Luder's lines on mild steel: Phys. Soc. London Proc., vol. 23, pp. 305-333, 1911.

The observed values tabulated in Table 1 and shown graphically in figure 32 represent the diffusion into lead from a gold cylinder 20 millimeters in diameter and 10 millimeters in height. A very sensitive test failed to detect the diffusion of the lead into the gold at depths greater than 0.2 millimeter, but the methods of detecting lead under these conditions are far less precise than those for detecting gold in lead.

The tendency of molecules to diffuse must always exist when there is a heterogeneous distribution of concentration and the temperature of the masses is above the absolute zero. Considered as a dynamic system operative at all times, the transportation of matter by diffusion in the solid crust of the earth may be very extensive. The possible effects of these persistent motions may be indicated by considering the migration of gold into pure lead at a temperature of 200° C. If we accept the lower value of the coefficient $k=0.007$ and put the initial concentration $v_0=0.02$ per cent, particles of gold would have passed through 6.4 centimeters (2.5 inches) of lead in one year and 64 centimeters (25 inches) of lead in 100 years in sufficient quantities to have produced a concentration of 0.0001 per cent at these points.

If a portion of the materials constituting the crust of the earth are capable of diffusing into one another under pressure, it would seem that the argument for isostatic adjustment is greatly strengthened, for a substance in which the particles glide over one another possesses one of the essential characteristics of a liquid and may therefore be expected to yield slowly when subjected to small stresses operating during geologic epochs.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.

The electroplates used in these experiments were prepared by Mr. R. C. Wells, of the United States Geological Survey. The pressure tests were conducted by Drs. John Johnston and L. H. Adams, of the Geophysical Laboratory of the Carnegie Institution. We are greatly indebted to these gentlemen for their suggestions and cooperation.

NOTES ON THE GEOLOGY OF GRAVINA ISLAND, ALASKA.

By PHILIP S. SMITH.

INTRODUCTION.

Gravina Island is in the extreme southern part of Alaska and is about 20 miles long and 10 miles wide. It lies about 30 miles north of the international boundary and is separated by a narrow channel from the town of Ketchikan, the southernmost port of call in Alaska. Its general position with regard to other parts of southeastern Alaska is shown on figure 34. An opportunity of studying the coast exposures of this island was afforded the writer in the summer of 1913. This work, amplified by the earlier investigations of Brooks[1] and the Wrights,[2] showed the presence of Triassic rocks, which previously had been reported definitely at only one other locality in southeastern Alaska. Inasmuch as the structure and general relations of Gravina Island furnish an insight into the geology of this region, the following notes are presented. Little of the island away from the seacoast has been studied, and therefore the geology of the interior is practically unknown.

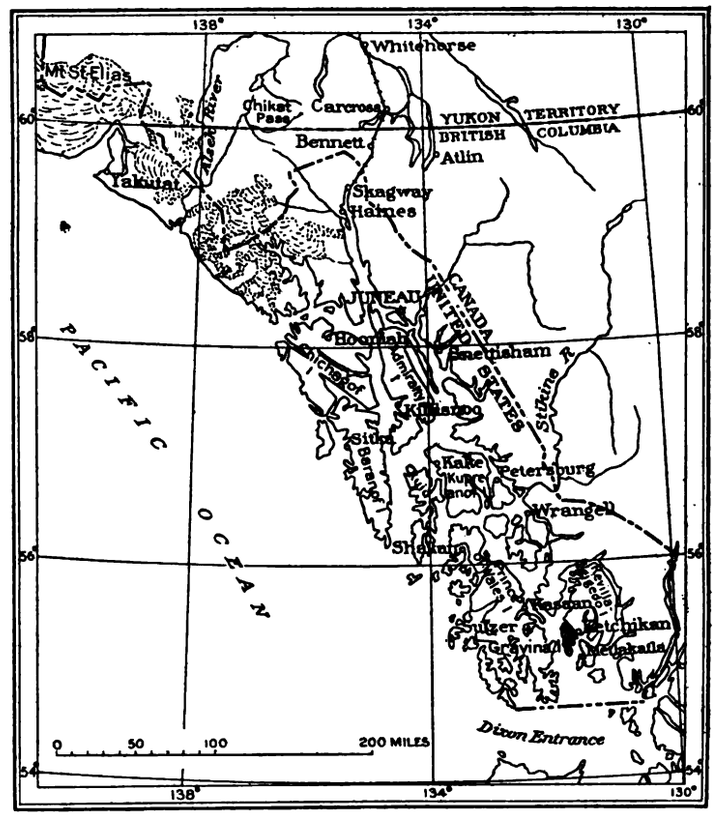


FIGURE 34.—Map of southeastern Alaska showing position of Gravina Island (indicated by shading).

Both igneous and sedimentary rocks are represented in the region. The sedimentary rocks range in character from thoroughly recrystallized schists to unmetamorphosed conglomerates, sandstones, and limestones. The igneous rocks include both deep-seated intrusives and surface flows. The general distribution of these rocks is shown on the geologic map (fig. 35).

SEDIMENTARY ROCKS.

GNEISS AND AMPHIBOLITE.

The oldest rocks recognized on Gravina Island are exposed at the extreme southern point, Dall Head. At this place they consist of highly metamorphic gneisses and amphibolites which

[1] Brooks, A. H., Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 1, 120 pp., 1902.
[2] Wright, F. E. and C.W., The Ketchikan and Wrangell mining districts, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 347, pp. 210, 1908.

have been intruded by igneous rocks. Undoubtedly the older rocks have been metamorphosed locally by the younger intrusives, but apparently they were considerably metamorphosed dynamically before they were intruded. No definite determination of the age of the gneisses and amphibolites has been made. Judged by their physical character they seem to be much older than any of the known late Paleozoic rocks. Although their aspect may be due in large measure to the contact effects produced in proximity to the large intrusive masses, the impression gained in the field, and not dispelled by later investigations in the office, is that those rocks are probably at least as old as the middle or earlier part of the Paleozoic era.

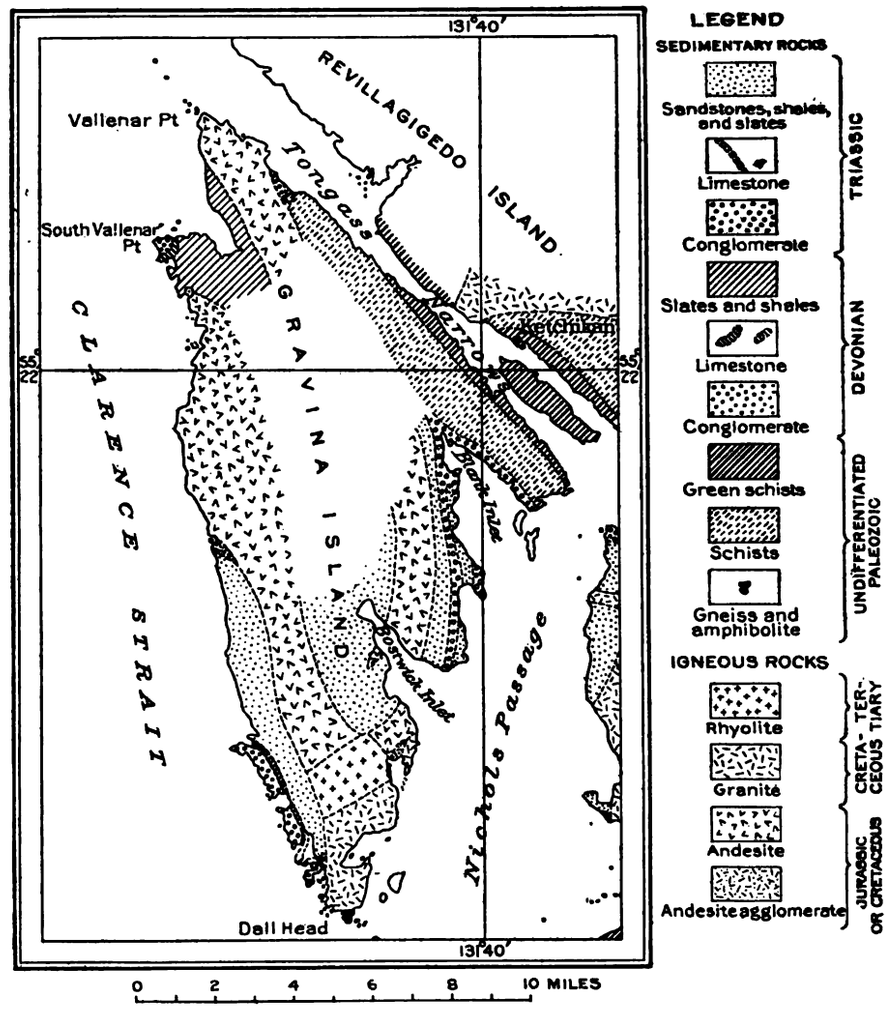


FIGURE 35.—Geologic map of Gravina Island, Alaska.

The relation of the old gneisses and amphibolites to the other sedimentary rocks of the region is indefinite, because they occupy only a small area at the extreme end of the island and are surrounded on all sides by sea or by a large area of younger igneous rock. No other rocks on Gravina Island are correlated with these rocks near Dall Head.

ROCKS NEAR VALLENAR BAY.

Near the north end of Gravina Island, in the vicinity of Vallenar Bay, sedimentary rocks are exposed which lithologically simulate other rocks on the island, but which paleontologically are apparently quite distinct. These rocks are considerably deformed and their relations are not everywhere evident. At the base, apparently, they consist of a small amount of conglomerate

composed of pebbles few of which are over an inch in diameter. The pebbles are dominantly of schist or of quartz. The strike of the conglomerate ranges from northwest to northeast and the dip from northeast to southeast. Apparently the structure is that of a steep eastward-pitching anticline.

Overlying the conglomerate is a thin limestone, and this is succeeded by black slates and sandy beds. The rocks are not much metamorphosed and in the field were correlated with the Triassic rocks on the southwest coast. This correlation, however, is not confirmed by fossils found at a locality about a mile east of South Vallenar Point. According to the Wrights [1]—

> Fossils were first found at this locality by Brooks in 1901 and were determined by Charles Schuchert to be Devonian. In 1905 a collection was made at this place by E. M. Kindle, and in 1906 more material was gathered by the writers. Kindle reports as follows:
>
> "One mile west of Vallenar Bay, Gravina Island.—The material from this locality, while generally insufficient for specific determination, is much better than that obtained last year (1905), and leaves no doubt as to the Devonian age of the beds west of Vallenar Bay. Several specimens of *Atrypa reticularis* are present. This fixes the horizon as not later than Carboniferous, while the association of Chonetes cf. *manitobensis*, Spirifer sp., Proetus sp., and Cyclonema sp. indicate a horizon of Devonian age, probably middle Devonian."

The finding of Triassic fossils in rocks of similar lithologic character in the central part of Gravina Island suggested the need of a review of this early determination, and Mr. Kirk reexamined the collections from this locality. In an informal communication he states that the rocks from the vicinity of Vallenar Bay are clearly of Paleozoic age and that he sees no reason to question their assignment to the Devonian, as was originally suggested by Schuchert.

There seems to be no reasonable room for doubt that Paleozoic rocks, in part of Devonian age, occur in the vicinity of Vallenar Bay. The relation of these rocks, however, to the other sedimentary rocks is unfortunately obscured by the presence of later effusive rocks which unconformably overlie them and mask their contacts with the other rocks.

SCHISTS ON NORTHEAST COAST.

East of the eastern entrance to Blank Inlet and extending in a belt about a mile wide nearly to Gravina Point are metamorphic rocks consisting of schists and schistose limestones. The rocks of this belt trend dominantly northwest and dip apparently eastward at steep angles. As will be shown later in more detail, the major structure of Gravina Island is believed to be that of an overturned syncline. Therefore, although the dominant dip of the schists appears to be eastward, the geologic sequence is believed to be reversed, so that the top of the schist member is toward the west and the bottom toward the east.

The schists are considerably faulted, and the sequence of the individual beds is by no means constant. The contacts of the schist with the fossiliferous beds on Gravina Island are not such as to show definitely the relations of these rocks, and consequently interpretation of their age is based more on general features than on specific details. Apparently the schists are much more metamorphosed than the Devonian rocks already described. This difference in amount of metamorphism does not seem to be due to the proximity of the schists to the great intrusive masses of the Coast Range batholith, for apparently the rocks both at Vallenar Bay and on the northeastern coast of Gravina Island are about equally distant from the known large areas of intrusive rock. The difference in the amount of metamorphism therefore seems to be best explained by assuming that the rocks on the northeastern coast of Gravina Island have been affected by dynamic metamorphism to which the other rocks were not subjected. If this interpretation is correct it seems probable that the schists are older than the Devonian rocks. Inasmuch, however, as this suggestion is not confirmed by other facts it must be regarded as only a tentative correlation, and further data must be sought. Although definite correlation is not now made, little doubt is felt that these schists are of Paleozoic age, and they have consequently been represented on the accompanying map as belonging to the group called, for brevity, the undifferentiated Paleozoic rocks.

[1] Wright, F. E. and C. W., op cit., p. 50.

GREEN SCHISTS NEAR KETCHIKAN.

East of the belt of schists just described is another schist which forms the coast line for about 7 miles northwestward from Gravina Point. This is a light-green, thinly cleaving rock that seems distinct from the other schists. It has been variously interpreted as a schistose tuff, a sheared intrusive or extrusive igneous rock, or a sedimentary rock. No conclusive proof of its origin has yet been adduced. Its general appearance under the microscope suggests that it may have been a tuff, but in the specimens examined metamorphism had obliterated the diagnostic features.

This rock occurs not only on Gravina Island but also on the east side of Tongass Narrows, in the vicinity of Ketchikan, and it is the rock on which Brooks based the formation entitled on the map accompanying his report [1] "greenstone schist, Paleozoic." If this rock underlies the water-covered area which separates Gravina Island from Ketchikan it must occupy a belt nearly 2 miles wide. Apparently it has considerable longitudinal extent, for it has been recognized to the southeast at Foggy Bay and near Cape Fox, the latter place distant nearly 50 miles in an air line, and to the northwest on Cleveland Peninsula, a distance of at least 20 miles.

The continuity of the belt of green schists, the preservation of a semblance of tuffaceous composition, and the physical appearance of the rocks suggest that the green schists are younger than the schists to the west. This conclusion is further supported by the general eastward dip of the rocks, but, as has already been pointed out, this dip is not believed to be conclusive, for part of the structure is believed to be overturned. Probably an undetected fault or an unconformity separates the green schists from the schists to the west.

TRIASSIC ROCKS.

WEST COAST OF GRAVINA ISLAND.

On the west coast of Gravina Island, about 1½ miles north of Dall Head, a conglomerate is exposed. South of this place the coast line is formed of granitic rocks. The relation of the southernmost conglomerate exposure to the granitic rock was not observed. None of the granite was recognized in the pebbles of the conglomerate, and the presumable age of the granite suggests that the contact relation is either that of intrusion or of faulting. At this place the conglomerate trends nearly east and stands nearly vertical. Thin sandstone beds alternate with beds of pebbles and cobbles, all thoroughly indurated so that the rocks fracture across the grains. Little or no cleavage has been developed, and the jointing is rather widely spaced.

A short distance to the north a small bay indents the coast, and on the islands in the bay a gray, reddish-weathering gritty limestone crops out. The strike of this rock swings abruptly from a general easterly trend on the southern islands to a northerly trend on the northern islands. The structure is that of an appressed fold pitching east. On the northern headland of this bay the conglomerate again appears, having apparently passed seaward of the limestone islands. This interpretation is further suggested by the presence of a submerged rocky shoal in the position that projection of the structure of the limestone would indicate should be occupied by the conglomerate. On the northern point of the bay the conglomerate and limestone dip 30° E. and strike about N. 25° W. Plate VII, *A*, shows a characteristic view of the conglomerate at this place. The conglomerate apparently is conformably overlain by the limestone.

A collection of fossils from this bay was made in 1906, but the precise locations of the outcrops from which the collections were obtained were not recorded. The lithology of the matrix containing the fossils, however, leaves no room to doubt that the collections came from this rather narrow band of limestone. The fossils were not diagnostic, but they were provisionally referred by the Wrights to the lower Carboniferous, though they stated that they might represent a Triassic horizon. G. H. Girty,[2] who examined the collections, reported:

[1] Brooks, A. H., op. cit., pl. 2.

[2] Cited by Wright, F. E. and C. W., op. cit., pp. 52–53.

A. TRIASSIC CONGLOMERATE 3 MILES NORTH OF DALL HEAD, GRAVINA ISLAND, ALASKA.

B. TRIASSIC SANDSTONES AND SHALES ON WEST COAST OF GRAVINA ISLAND, ALASKA.

C. ANDESITIC AGGLOMERATE ON WEST COAST OF GRAVINA ISLAND, ALASKA.

Zaphrentis sp.
Lithostrotion sp.
Martinia? sp.
Dielasma? aff. bovidens Tschern. non Martin.
Dielasma? aff. millepunctatum.
Aviculipecten? sp.
Halobia? sp.
Pteria? sp.
Tetinka? cf. bellula Barrande.
Loxonema? sp.
Euomphalus? sp.
Pleurotomaria sp.
Naticopsis sp.
Several undetermined forms.

By the presence of Halobia (?), which is very similar to if not identical with that which occurs in lot 17 on the Yukon [now considered Triassic], as well as by certain other particulars, a correlation of the two horizons is suggested, and perhaps for the present that is the best disposition that can be made of this very ambiguous collection. At the same time the two faunas are rather widely different.

East of the limestone and separated by a short interval in which no rocks are exposed are outcrops of shales, slates, and thin sandstones. These beds apparently trend parallel to the conglomerate and limestone. Thus at the northern part of the bay they strike nearly north and dip at moderate angles to the east; in the central part they form a closely appressed synclinal fold pitching east, cut by small faults; still farther south they trend nearly east and dip steeply north. Cleavage rather steeply inclined to the bedding has been induced in the weaker members to such an extent that the rock fractures into small angular slaty bits. Owing to this structure, bedding that would be easily recognizable in outcrop is extremely obscure in the small cleavage flakes into which the rock breaks. This precludes hasty search and doubtless accounts for the lack of success earlier geologists have had in obtaining fossils. Where good bedding planes are found fossils are abundant. All the forms seen consisted of one genus, but doubtless further search would reveal others. These forms are so numerous that the imprint of their shells forms an almost unbroken surface. No shell material remains. The fossils are simply imprints of the shells in the shale, and their presence usually is not determinable in sections of the rock other than those parallel to the bedding.

The collections of fossils obtained north of the center of the small bay on the northern limb of the appressed pitching syncline (8704), and also from the cove 6 miles north of Dall Head (8705) were submitted to T. W. Stanton, who reported upon them as follows:

The only fossil species recognized in these two lots is a Halobia, which is closely related to if not identical with *H. superba* Mojsisovics, an Upper Triassic species. The rocks from which these collections came are therefore referred to the Triassic.

The exposures on this bay were examined in 1914 by G. C. Martin, who obtained several collections of Triassic and one of Devonian fossils. It is Mr. Martin's opinion [1] that—

the Triassic conglomerate rests unconformably upon Devonian rocks, like those of Vallenar Bay, at the north end of Gravina Island, and the Devonian fossils which have been collected near the Triassic fossil localities on the "cove 3 miles north of Dall Head," were obtained either from Devonian bowlders in the Triassic conglomerate or from unrecognized Devonian rocks occurring in complex structural association with the Triassic beds.

The fossils collected by Mr. Martin were determined by T. W. Stanton, as follows:

8829 (G. C. M. No. 1). Gravina Island, north arm of cove 3 miles north of Dall Head. Float on outcrop of shale and thin limestone beds of localities 8834 and 8835.
Undetermined corals. Possibly Triassic.

8830 (G. C. M. No. 2). Gravina Island, south arm of same cove as 8829. Massive limestone outcrop near anchorage behind wooded island.
Undetermined corals of Mesozoic type—two or three genera represented.
Ostrea? sp.
Pseudomelania? sp., internal cast.
Arcestes?? sp., fragment; may not even be an ammonite. Probably Triassic.

8831 (G. C. M. No. 3). Gravina Island near 8830. Large limestone nodule in conglomerate.
The whole nodule is a nautiloid with deeply lobed suture, possibly referable to Cosmonautilus. On the back is a Rhynchonella (?).
Probably Triassic.

8832 (G. C. M. No. 4). Gravina Island, near south foreland on arm of cove 3 miles north of Dall Head, near contact with conglomerate.
Undetermined coral fragment.
Pentacrinus sp., segment of column.
Probably Triassic.

[1] Martin, G. C., The Mesozoic of Alaska (in preparation).

8833 (G. C. M. No. 5). Gravina Island, south arm of cove 3 miles north of Dall Head. Near zone of nodular masses of limestone in conglomerate.

This lot appears to be Devonian. [See Kirk's report, below.]

8834 (G. C. M. No. 6). Gravina Island, north arm of cove 3 miles north of Dall Head. Massive limestone in reef west of cabin. Probably about 100 feet below 8704.

Corals, probably several genera.
Cassianella sp.
Myophoria?? sp.
Natica sp.
Murchisonia? sp.
Triassic.

8835 (G. C. M. No. 7). Gravina Island, near 8834, from thin-bedded limestone interbedded with shale about 20 or 30 feet below 8834.

Corals—several genera represented.
Spiriferina? sp.
Myophoria? sp.
Natica sp.
Turritella? sp.
Pseudomelania? sp.
Trachyceras? sp., small fragment.
Triassic.

The fossils from locality 8833 have been examined also by Edwin Kirk, who submitted the following report on them:

Devonian (Middle).

No. 5. South arm of "cove 3 miles north of Dall Head." Near zone of nodular masses of limestone in conglomerate.

Cladopora sp.
Diaphorostoma sp.

These fossils are clearly of Devonian age. P. S. Smith collected corals identical with those in this lot from Kasaan Bay, Long Island, in 1913 at locality 13AS49.

The conglomerate is exposed continuously along the coast for 3 miles north of this bay and throughout this distance strikes nearly parallel to the coast and dips at low angles eastward. Deformation then causes the strike to swing more to the northwest, or seaward, and the conglomerate disappears from the coast, probably being covered by water. Overlying it, however, appears the small limestone band, and this in turn is overlain by shales and sandstones similar to those farther south. Halobia is found in the shales at this place (8705) also.

The shales and sandstones were traced northward almost continuously for about 5 miles. Throughout this distance the rocks are approximately parallel to the coast, dipping eastward, but here and there showing a small amount of deformation such as that illustrated by Plate VII, *B*. Although folding of the sort shown by the picture complicates measuring the thickness of the formation and introduces minor irregularities, it is evidently of a relatively simple type and on a broad scale.

EAST COAST OF GRAVINA ISLAND.

On the east side of Gravina Island the structure is somewhat more involved and the several lines of evidence lead to somewhat antithetical conclusions. The conglomerate on the west coast at the southernmost locality trends nearly east. Its direct continuation on this trend is apparently interrupted by granite and other igneous rocks which form the country rock on the east coast as far north as Bostwick Inlet.

On the headland northeast of the entrance of Bostwick Inlet a conglomerate trending nearly north and dipping 70° E. is exposed. It is somewhat finer grained than the conglomerate on the west coast, but lithologically resembles and seems to be equivalent to the western conglomerate. If this correlation is valid the structure of the island as a whole is that of a somewhat overturned synclinorium whose western limb dips about 25° E. and the eastern limb about 70° E. This fold is not simple, for its general synclinal structure is complicated by subordinate anticlinal flexures. This is well shown by the numerous folds observed along Blank Inlet, where small anticlines separated by minor synclines give the formation a much greater areal extent than the steep dip and normal thickness would otherwise admit. Fault-

ing on a small scale has also produced some duplication of strata and some apparent anomalies of distribution.

To the west of the conglomerate on Bostwick Inlet are black sandstones and thin impure limestones, in general striking north and dipping east at high angles. Fossils were collected in 1913 by the writer from these rocks on the west shore of Bostwick Inlet and submitted to Mr. Girty for examination. The following is his report to Mr. Stanton:

Three lots from Bostwick Inlet, Gravina Island, contain round crinoid stems (13AS170) and a single compressed pelecypod (13AS169), suggesting the genus Posidonomya. The third lot (13AS171) contains a pelecypod fauna interesting and varied but entirely new to me. As these fossils at best show only the shapes and some of them the sculpture, and as pelecypods of similar external appearance may belong to widely different genera, the identifications made here are offered with doubt. Though similar doubt tacitly surrounds many pelecypod identifications in faunal lists and elsewhere, I have expressed it in this case by the use of question marks because the age of the whole fauna is involved in such uncertainty. In lot 171 five types are represented more or less abundantly and by specimens more or less good. These are Glossites? cf. *G. lingualis*, Schizodus? cf. *S. appressus*, Paracyclas? cf. *P. ellipticus*, Crenipecten? cf. *C. crenulatus*, Elymella? cf. *E. nuculoides*. Besides these, however, there are a good many indeterminate forms, some of which suggest the genera Leda, Chonetes??, Pseudomonotis??, Aviculipecten, and Nucula. The age of the fauna is quite uncertain. You declined for the time being to admit it into the Triassic, and nothing resembling it has thus far been brought in from the Alaskan Carboniferous. The generic and specific resemblances suggested above might indicate a Devonian fauna, but neither has any Devonian fauna related to this been obtained from Alaska. The genus Chonetes, if definitely present, would at least limit the geologic age to the upper Paleozoic, but the specimen is so imperfect that even the identification as a brachiopod is doubtful.

Thus the age of this, the best fauna in the collection, must for the present remain undesignated. It would be highly rash to attempt any definite age determination or conclusion for the other lots, containing as they do, for the most part, only crinoid stems (even that being doubtful in some cases), though they may tentatively be placed in the Paleozoic.

As Mr. Girty points out, this fauna is entirely unlike any other from Alaska. It therefore affords little aid in solving the stratigraphic position of the beds on Gravina Island. Certain significant deductions, however, suggest themselves. In general in southeastern Alaska the known Carboniferous rocks are limestones and not lithologically similar to the rocks of Gravina Island. The rocks here discussed are much less dynamically metamorphosed and are less intensely deformed than the known Devonian or Carboniferous rocks of the region. Their relation to the andesitic agglomerates and flows fits in better with an assumed Mesozoic age than with a Paleozoic age. The almost uninterrupted succession of beds from a basal (?) conglomerate to shales containing unquestioned Triassic fossils on the southwestern coast suggests that the doubtfully determined genera from that locality, provisionally assigned to the Carboniferous, justify the suggestion made by Mr. Girty at that time that they may mark a Triassic horizon. No Lower Triassic is known in Alaska. Is it not possible that this fauna from Bostwick Inlet, which is unknown elsewhere in Alaska, fits into this as yet unfilled gap?

The fossils represented in the following list were obtained by G. C. Martin at or near this same locality. These fossils were determined by T. W. Stanton as follows:

8836 (G. C. M. No. 8). Gravina Island, Bostwick Inlet, west shore near entrance. From angular nodules in a brecciated(?) nodular limestone.

Terebratula sp.	Myophoria sp.
Spiriferina? sp.	Myophoria or Trigonia sp.
Pecten sp.	Nucula sp.
Plicatula? sp.	Astarte? sp.
Cassianella sp.	Arcestes? sp.

Triassic. This assemblage suggests the fauna of the lower part of the Modin formation in California, which was tentatively assigned to the Jurassic.

The eastward-dipping structure which is dominant on Gravina Island indicates that the beds of Bostwick Inlet are equivalent to or higher rather than lower than the definitely determined Triassic beds on the west side of the island. An interpretation of the structure as that of an overturned anticline, in which the beds in the central part of the island are the oldest, is possible, but is opposed by the observed dips and by the broader correlations already pointed out. The interpretation that these conglomerates, thin limestones, shales, and sandstones may be of early Mesozoic age seems to be a reasonable working hypothesis. Further strati-

graphic and paleontologic evidence should be sought and the field relations carefully scanned to test this interpretation, but until work of this character presents data more in accord with another view the rocks on the west coast of Gravina Island and on the east coast as far northeast as Blank Inlet should be regarded as of the same age.

In this connection it may be interesting to note that Brooks long ago grouped these rocks together and regarded them as of Mesozoic age. He included these rocks in his Gravina series, which he described as follows:[1]

> This is a series of massive conglomerates overlain by black shales or slates and closely infolded with the rocks of the Vallenar series. * * * It is thus probable that the placing of the Gravina series in the Cretaceous is correct.

Subsequently,[2] however, he said:

> The Gravina was correlated with Dawson's Queen Charlotte group (Cretaceous), but on reviewing the evidence its identity with the Vancouver series (Triassic) seems equally probable.

About 2½ miles southeast of Vallenar Point, immediately beyond the belt of undifferentiated Paleozoic schists, is a conglomeratic rock. This differs from the conglomerate noted on Bostwick and Blank inlets in that it is somewhat more schistose. Like the conglomerate at those places it is rather fine grained, few of the pebbles being more than an inch or two in diameter, and it thus appears quite different from the very coarse phase seen on the west coast of the island. The relations of this northernmost conglomerate are obscured, as the beds have been considerably disturbed by faulting subsequent to the deposition of the next overlying formation. Inasmuch, however, as this conglomerate is essentially in line with the conglomerate on Blank Inlet, has a corresponding strike and dip, and is not more than 7 miles distant, and as the general relation at the two places are essentially the same, the two are correlated.

IGNEOUS ROCKS.

ANDESITIC EFFUSIVE ROCKS.

Immediately north of the Triassic shales on the west coast is a volcanic breccia of andesitic composition. Large bowlders of this formation had been recognized along the beach farther south and had apparently fallen from the hills that rise steeply from the coast. Plate VII, *C*, shows some of these large bowlders at a point 1 mile north of the Triassic fossil locality that was noted as 6 miles north of Dall Head. The detrital character of the rock and the distribution of the float indicate that it has a distinct stratigraphic position above the Triassic rocks. Just what the relation is was not determined, as the contacts were not well exposed and the depositional structure was not evident, but marked discordance was apparent. The andesitic breccia or agglomerate was recognized also on the east coast of Vallenar Bay and at Seal Bay, on the east coast of the island.

Stratigraphically overlying the andesite agglomerate or breccia is a considerable thickness of andesitic flows, with here and there a relatively small amount of interbedded sedimentary material. These rocks are strikingly similar to those in the region north of Juneau, described by Knopf as augite melaphyres and referred by him to the Upper Jurassic or Lower Cretaceous. According to Knopf,[3] these melaphyres were earlier than the great period of Coast Range intrusion. This age determination is based on the fact that though the melaphyres are nowhere cut by the Coast Range igneous rocks they belong to the sequence of formations that have been metamorphosed by contact with the igneous masses which were injected at that period.

On the west coast of the island the andesites form the shore line for about 6 miles, occupying that part between the Triassic and Devonian exposures. On the north end of the island, extending along the coast for 2 to 3 miles, both south and east of Vallenar Point, the andesites form the country rock. In most exposures they are rather massive and heavily jointed, but at several places thinly laminated phases occur. The rock is dark green, and some of it is amygdaloidal.

---

[1] Brooks, A. H., op. cit., p. 45.

[2] Brooks, A. H., The geography and geology of Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 45, p. 226, 1906.

[3] Knopf, Adolph, The Eagle River region, southeastern Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 502, pp. 18-20, 1912.

Andesites correlated with the andesites at the north end of the island were seen also on Bostwick Inlet. Presumably the andesites at Bostwick Inlet and at Vallenar Point are continuous inland between the two places. The andesite exposed on the west coast probably also extends southward for a considerable distance. The andesite inland from the coast was not examined by the writer but is indicated on the map (fig. 35), on the basis of the Wrights' map, on which the igneous rock on the north side of Bostwick Inlet and east of the head of Vallenar Bay is shown as continuous in the hills, locally known as the California Range, between the two places. The Wrights, however, considered the igneous rocks on Bostwick Inlet as belonging to the group of Coast Range intrusives and the rocks of Vallenar Point as belonging to the group described in the legend accompanying their map as "greenstone lava flows interstratified with volcanic tuffs and black slates."

Although, as has already been pointed out, the andesite agglomerate and andesite nowhere appear to be unconformable with the underlying rocks, the fact that they are in juxtaposition with rocks of different ages and kinds clearly indicates that the relation is either one of faulting or an unconformity. From the facts at present known the interpretation that the andesites unconformably overlie the sedimentary rocks previously described seems to be most probable.

COAST RANGE INTRUSIVE ROCKS.

Few new facts were obtained bearing on the age and broader relations of the Coast Range intrusive rocks. Some new details were obtained as to the distribution of these rocks, but as these facts are most clearly displayed on the accompanying map specific description will be omitted. The following excerpts from the Wrights' report[1] give the more important facts regarding the lithology of the Coast Range intrusive rocks:

> The Coast Range massif, as it has been defined by Dawson, is not of the same composition throughout, but is composed of different kinds of igneous rocks ranging from granite to diorite and even gabbro, quartz hornblende diorite or tonalite being the dominating type. The most noteworthy feature of the entire Coast Range mass of intrusives is their general uniformity in texture and their continuity. The variations across the range are apparently not so gradual as those along its trend. The Coast Range massif consists of many separate interlocking batholiths, or batholiths within batholiths, intruded at successive epochs but during the same general period of irruption.

Knopf[2] has shown that in the region north of Juneau—

> the diorite [part of the Coast Range massif] invades the rocks of the Berners formation and is consequently post-Jurassic in age. The upper limit is indicated by the fact that on Admiralty Island Eocene conglomerates are found to contain pebbles of the diorite, showing that the intrusion took place in Cretaceous time. The general history of southeastern Alaska suggests that the diorite is of early rather than late Cretaceous age.

RHYOLITIC LAVAS.

The high peak west of Seal Cove is formed of a light-colored igneous rock which has been determined to be a rhyolite. It has been somewhat faulted, but appears to overlie unconformably all the other rocks in the vicinity. This rhyolite was correlated by the Wrights with the Tertiary, and there seems to be no reason to doubt this correlation. The area occupied by this rock has been delineated mainly according to the map by the Wrights, as the exposures in the interior of the island were not visited by the writer. Some changes, however, have been made as to its eastern limits on the coast to conform with the new information obtained in 1913.

Rhyolites were also recognized by Brooks in 1901, for he states:[3]

> Rhyolites are not uncommon in the Ketchikan region. They were found as dikes and small flows in all parts of the district. * * * These rhyolites probably belong to the same general period of extrusion as the Kasaan greenstone.

The age of the Kasaan greenstone was thus stated by Brooks:[3]

> The Kasaan greenstone was extruded after the deformation of the Wales and Ketchikan series. It seems probable that it is of later origin than the Coast Range granite, for it shows evidence of having suffered during the crustal disturbances which accompanied this intrusion.

---

[1] Wright, F. E. and C. W., op. cit., pp. 61–63.

[2] Knopf, Adolph, op. cit., p. 27.

[3] Brooks, A. H., Preliminary report on the Ketchikan mining district, Alaska: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 1, p. 50, 1902.

THE AGE OF THE OCALA LIMESTONE.

By CHARLES WYTHE COOKE.

INTRODUCTION.

In 1881 Eugene A. Smith [1] announced the presence, underlying large areas in both western and peninsular Florida, of limestone which he correlated with the Vicksburg limestone of Mississippi and Alabama and designated by the term Vicksburg limestone. Among the localities he mentioned specifically are Marianna, in Jackson County, and Ocala, in Marion County.

In the following year Heilprin [2] described a species of Nummulites from fragments of rock found by Willcox in Hernando County, on the west coast of Florida, and two years later Willcox discovered the nummulitic limestone in place not far away. Heilprin believed the rock to be the equivalent, in part, of the "Nummulitic" of Europe and, on account of the association of the Nummulites with *Orbitoides ephippium*, considered it to be of Oligocene age.

At the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1887 Johnson [3] said that the rocks mentioned by Heilprin "may be remnants of the Nummulitic limestone, which is really a stratum overlying the Vicksburg rocks" near Levyville and is apparently conformable with the "Vicksburg stage" but evidently not identical with it.

The term Ocala appears to have been first formally used by Dall, who described the formation under the heading "Nummulitic beds, Ocala limestone (Oligocene of Heilprin)." He says: [4]

> Among the rocks which until recently were not discriminated from the Orbitoides limestone and which appear in central Florida directly and conformably to overlie the latter, though no one has described their contact, is a yellowish friable rock containing many Foraminifera, conspicuous among which are two species of Nummulites, *N. willcoxii* and *N. floridana* Hp. This rock was first brought to notice by Mr. Joseph Willcox, and to Prof. Heilprin we owe a description of it which discriminates between it and the Vicksburg or Orbitoides rock. The rock was early recognized as Eocene, though not discriminated from the earlier beds. It is best displayed at Ocala, Fla., where it forms the country rock and has been quarried to a depth of 20 feet without coming to the bottom of the beds.

Besides Ocala, Dall mentions several localities where the same nummulitic rock is said to have been found by Willcox and Johnson.

At this time little was known of the fauna of the Ocala limestone, but Dall [5] remarks that "vertebrate remains belonging to the cetacean genus Zeuglodon or possibly to Squalodon were discovered by Mr. Willcox in the Nummulitic rock of the Ocala quarry, thus adding another indication of the close faunal relations of the Nummulitic with the preceding post-Claiborne beds." He adds:

> There is little doubt of the correctness of Prof. Heilprin's contention that these rocks are the analogue of the so-called Oligocene of the West Indies and of northern Europe. But, while this may be admitted, the propriety of regarding the group or series as constituting a distinct epoch, equivalent to or analogous in value to the Eocene, Miocene, or Pliocene epochs, which would be inferentially granted by adopting for them the term Oligocene, is a very different matter and in Florida receives no justification from the paleontological evidence.

Four years later, however, a more thorough study of the faunas led to the recognition of the correlation of the "Old Miocene," including the Vicksburg limestone, with the Oligocene of European geologists. The Oligocene was then accepted by Dall [6] as a separate epoch of the North American Tertiary, a view maintained in his subsequent publications.

---

[1] Smith, E. A., On the geology of Florida: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol 21, pp. 292-309, 1881.

[2] Heilprin, Angelo, On the occurrence of nummulitic deposits in Florida: Philadelphia Acad. Nat. Sci. Proc., vol. 34, pp. 189-193, 1883.

[3] Johnson, L. C., The structure of Florida: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 36, p. 232, 1887.

[4] Dall, W. H., Correlation papers—Neocene: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 84, pp. 103-104, 1892.

[5] Idem, p. 105.

[6] Guppy, R. J. L., and Dall, W. H., Descriptions of Tertiary fossils from the Antillean region: U. S. Nat. Mus. Proc., vol. 19, No. 1110, pp. 303-304, 1896.

In 1903 appeared the concluding volume of Dall's monumental work on the Tertiary fauna of Florida,[1] in which is incorporated a brief account of the Ocala limestone, together with a list of 59 species of mollusks and foraminifers. The formation is supposed to overlie conformably the "Peninsular" limestone, which is believed to represent a higher horizon than the typical Vicksburg limestone.

The next report on the geology of Florida embodying the results of additional field work appeared in 1909 and was written by Matson and Clapp,[2] who employed the term Vicksburg group to include both the Ocala and "Peninsular" limestones of Dall as well as the limestone of western Florida, to which they gave the definite formation name Marianna limestone. The Marianna, which they considered the stratigraphic equivalent of the upper part of the bluff at Vicksburg, Miss., they believed to represent a horizon below the "Peninsular" limestone, but they were in doubt as to the stratigraphic relations of the two. They stated that the Ocala limestone conformably overlies the "Peninsular" limestone. The geologic conclusions of Matson and Clapp were republished with little change in 1913.[3]

The most recent contribution to the geology of Florida appeared in January, 1915, from Dall's pen.[4] Although presenting no new information in regard to the Ocala limestone, he gives an account of the geologic exploration of the region and repeats his former summary of the Ocala fauna.

The accompanying correlation table shows the present state of knowledge of the sequence of Eocene and lower Oligocene formations in Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida. For purposes of comparison the sequence for Florida as published by Matson in 1913 is given in a column parallel to the one presenting the changes proposed in this paper.

Correlation table of the Eocene and lower Oligocene formations of Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida.

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2"></th><th colspan="2" rowspan="2">Mississippi.</th><th rowspan="2">Alabama.</th><th colspan="3">Florida.</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="3">Matson, 1913.</th><th>This paper.</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Oligocene.</td><td rowspan="4">Vicksburg limestone.</td><td>Upper bed at Vicksburg.[5]</td><td rowspan="4">St. Stephens limestone.[6]</td><td rowspan="4">Vicksburg group.</td><td>Ocala limestone.</td><td rowspan="4">Exact correlations doubtful.</td><td rowspan="4">Marianna limestone.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Lower bed at Vicksburg.</td><td>"Peninsular" limestone.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Red Bluff clay member.</td><td>Marianna limestone.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>(Buried.)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Eocene.</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Jackson formation.</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">(Buried.)</td><td>Ocala limestone.</td></tr>
<tr><td>(Buried.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Claiborne group.</td><td>Claiborne group.</td><td colspan="2">(Buried.)</td><td>(Buried.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Wilcox group.</td><td>Wilcox group.</td><td colspan="2">(Buried.)</td><td>(Buried.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Midway group.</td><td>Midway group.</td><td colspan="2">(Buried.)</td><td>(Buried.)</td></tr>
</table>

[1] Wagner Inst. Trans., vol. 3, pt. 6, 1903.

[2] Matson, G. C., and Clapp, F. G., Preliminary report on the geology of Florida: Florida Geol. Survey Second Ann. Rept., 1909.

[3] Matson, G. C., and Sanford, Samuel, Geology and ground waters of Florida: U. S. Geol. Survey Water-Supply Paper 319, 1913.

[4] Dall, W. H., Fauna of the *Orthaulax pugnax* zone: U. S. Nat. Mus. Bull. 90, 1915.

[5] Distinctive names have not been applied to the different beds at Vicksburg.

[6] Vaughan's statement that the Vicksburg and Jackson formations can be discriminated in Alabama (U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 71, pp 738, 739, 1912) has been fully confirmed by my own unpublished studies, which show that the St. Stephens limestone is susceptible of division into several lithologic and faunal units.

RELATIONS OF THE MARIANNA LIMESTONE TO THE OCALA LIMESTONE.

During a recent investigation of the stratigraphy and paleontology of the St. Stephens limestone of Alabama I discovered a startling similarity between the fauna of the beds which are considered to represent the upper part of the Jackson formation (the "Zeuglodon bed" of Mississippi and western Alabama) and that of the Ocala limestone of Florida. It became apparent not only that many species of the Ocala are present in the Jacksonian deposits of Alabama but that they are restricted to that horizon and are not present in the overlying Vicksburgian members of the St. Stephens limestone. This conclusion is the more surprising in view of the fact that the Ocala limestone has been correlated with the very top of the Vicksburg limestone and, if present at all in Alabama, should overlie the Vicksburgian "chimney rock" of the St. Stephens limestone.

As the work progressed, more and more species of mollusks and echinoids were found to be common to the two faunas, and in 1913 a portion of the jaw of *Basilosaurus cetoides* [1] (the Zeuglodon), which had hitherto been thought to be exclusively of Jackson age, was obtained at the type locality of the Ocala limestone.

The obscurity in regard to this similarity of faunas was illuminated by the discovery at Marianna, Fla., of soft nummultic limestone containing an abundance of *Amusium ocalanum* and lying unmistakably beneath the Marianna limestone, which is the equivalent of the lower Vicksburgian "chimney rock" of Alabama and carries the exclusively Vicksburgian *Pecten poulsoni*,[2] as well as many Orbitoides. The section at Marianna is as follows:

Section on the west bank of Chipola River at the wagon bridge one-half mile east of Marianna, Fla.

	Feet.
Marianna limestone:	
5. Alternating hard and softer beds of light-colored limestone, very hard and compact in places, locally semicrystalline. The lower portion contains a considerable amount of glauconite. The upper portion has been quarried for building stone and contains Orbitoides, *Pecten poulsoni* (var.?), *Clypeaster rogersi*, and casts of other fossils. The floor of the bridge is 9 feet above the base of this bed	33
Ocala limestone:	
4. Concealed	3
3. Hard creamy-white semicrystalline limestone, apparently a more indurated phase of bed No. 1. Contains Orbitoides (stellately marked species), Arca, Glycymeris, *Amusium ocalanum*, Plicatula (Ocala species), Venericardia	1½
2. Concealed	4
1. Soft cream-colored porous limestone or marl, composed largely of Foraminifera loosely packed together. Contains Nummulites, Orbitoides (stellately marked species), Bryozoa, *Amusium ocalanum*, Cardium. Extends beneath water in the river	5

The intervals concealed at the bridge are exposed near the mouth of a cavern about 200 yards below the bridge, where the following supplementary section was observed:

Section 200 yards below the wagon bridge east of Marianna, Fla.

	Feet.
Marianna limestone:	
5. White limestone, the same as bed No. 5 of the section at the bridge	33
Ocala limestone:	
4. Soft cream-colored limestone with several species of Orbitoides and some Bryozoa	1
3. Hard semicrystalline pinkish limestone with large Orbitoides, Flabellum, and *Amusium ocalanum*	6½
2. Soft granular cream-colored limestone much like No. 1 of section at bridge but with fewer Foraminifera. Contains Orbitoides (stellately marked species), Flabellum, Bryozoa, *Terebratulina lachryma*?, Natica, Arca, *Pecten indecisus*, *Amusium ocalanum*, and Plicatula (Ocala species)	3
1. Concealed to water level in Chipola River	3

[1] Identified by J. W. Gidley.

[2] Erroneous statements regarding the stratigraphic range of *Pecten poulsoni* and of *Pecten perplanus* have from time to time appeared in the literature. Contrary to the general opinion, the two species cited do not occur together. *Pecten poulsoni* is exclusively Vicksburgian, whereas *Pecten perplanus* is restricted to deposits older than the Red Bluff clay member and is probably confined to the Jackson formation, though it may range down into the upper Claiborne. As these two pectens have a narrow stratigraphic range and a wide areal distribution and flourished in great abundance under very dissimilar conditions of sedimentation, they form exceptionally good index fossils. Moreover, they may readily be distinguished from each other and are not likely to be confused with other species.

Bed No. 5 of these sections is the Marianna limestone, the lower portion of which is the stratigraphic equivalent of the Red Bluff clay member of the Vicksburg limestone of Mississippi and western Alabama. Beds 1 to 4, inclusive, belong to the Ocala limestone, as is shown by the included fossils.

The lower bed of the Marianna limestone forms a hard projecting ledge which in several places in the vicinity serves as the roof to small caverns excavated in the softer Ocala limestone. I could detect no evidence of unconformity between the two formations.

The same nummulitic limestone crops out along Flint River in the vicinity of Bainbridge, Ga., where it is almost identical in lithologic appearance and fossil content with the exposure at Marianna. In 1900 the identity of the rock near Bainbridge with the Ocala limestone was recognized by Vaughan,[1] and 11 years later his notes on the geology of this region were incorporated in a report by Veatch and Stephenson.[2] My own observations, made during a two-weeks' stay at Bainbridge, have confirmed in every respect Vaughan's account of the stratigraphic relations of the rocks exposed along Flint River.

The lowest rock exposed in the vicinity of Bainbridge is a white to yellow, partly consolidated foraminiferal limestone like that of the lower bed at Marianna. It is separated by a well-marked erosional unconformity from the overlying series of irregularly bedded sands and variegated clays with chert blocks carrying corals and mollusks of earliest Chattahoochee age.

At Red Bluff,[3] 7 miles above Bainbridge, the following fossils were obtained from the Ocala limestone:[4]

Orbitoides papyracea (Boubée).
Orbitoides n. sp. (stellately marked form).
Nummulites willcoxi Heilprin.
Echinolampas sp.
Cassidulus sp.
Clypeaster sp.
Pecten suwaneensis Dall.
Pecten indecisus Dall.
Amusium ocalanum Dall.

From the Ocala limestone at a bend in the river near the old factory three-fourths of a mile north of the Atlantic Coast Line Railway station at Bainbridge, the following species have been recently collected:

Orbitoides sp.
Nummulites sp.
Bryozoa, many species.
Ostrea sp.
Oligopygus haldermani Conrad.
Agassizia conradi (Bouvé).
Eupatagus sp.
Pecten perplanus Morton.
Amusium ocalanum Dall.

REVIEW OF DALL'S LIST OF SPECIES FROM THE OCALA LIMESTONE.

In order to find out whether the fossils which are known to occur at the type locality of the Ocala limestone justify the reference of the formation to the high stratigraphic position which is assigned to it in all accounts of the geology of Florida, I have undertaken a critical analysis of the Mollusca enumerated in 1903 by Dall[5] in his list of species from the Ocala limestone. Dall's summary of the list is as follows:

> The total is about 59 species, of which about 25 appear to be peculiar, 15 are inherited from the Vicksburgian, and 11 persist as far as the silex beds of Tampa. Two Ocala species are present in the Eocene, four as far up as the Chipola, one reaches the Miocene, and one survives to the present day.

Inspection of the list brings to light the fact that among "those also known from Vicksburg" are mentioned *Papillina dumosa, Cassis globosa, Cyprædia fenestralis, Pinna quadrata,*

[1] Vaughan, T. W., A tertiary coral reef near Bainbridge, Ga.: Science, new ser., vol. 12, p. 873, 1900.

[2] Veatch, Otto, and Stephenson, L. W., Preliminary report on the geology of the Coastal Plain of Georgia: Georgia Geol. Survey Bull. 26, pp. 321-322, 329-333, 1911.

[3] Not to be confused with the type locality of the Red Bluff clay member of the Vicksburg limestone, which is on Chickasawhay River, Wayne County, Miss.

[4] Veatch, Otto, and Stephenson, L. W., op. cit., p. 320.

[5] Dall, W. H., Tertiary fauna of Florida: Wagner Inst. Trans., vol. 3, pt. 6, pp. 1557, 1558, 1903.

Pecten perplanus, Pecten indecisus, Amusium ocalanum, and *Plicatula densata,* none of which have ever been found at Vicksburg. It is evident that Dall intended to imply the "Vicksburg or Peninsular limestone" rather than the specific locality Vicksburg, Miss.

Species from Ocala.—By excluding the Foraminifera, which require study by a specialist on that group, and eliminating those species which are not credited to Ocala, the number is reduced to 32 mollusks, of which three (*Serpulorbis granifera, Turritella gatunensis,* and *Pecten centrotus*) appear to have been referred to Ocala by mistake. The abbreviated list is given below.

Those marked O are from Ocala; M, from Martin station. Those also known from Vicksburg are marked V, while those followed by S are also known from the silex beds of Tampa. An asterisk denotes the survival of the species to the recent fauna.

Aturia (near alabamensis Morton), O.
Helix (Cepolis?) sp., O.
Scaphander grandis Aldrich, O; also Jacksonian.
Eucymba ocalana Dall, O; also Eocene.
Caricella sp., O.
Lyria musicina Heilprin, O, S.
Turbinella polygonata Heilprin, O, S; also Chipola?
Mitra like millingtoni Conrad, O, V?
Fusus (Papillina) dumosus Conrad, O, V.
Cassis globosa Dall, O, V.
Transovula multicarinata Dall, O, M.
Cypræa heilprini Dall, O, S; also Tampa limestone.
Cyprædia fenestralis Conrad, O, V.
Rimella smithii Dall, O, M.
Cerithium ocalanum Dall, O, M.
Cerithium sp., O.
Turritella var. martinensis Dall, M, O.
*Xenophora conchyliophora Conrad, O, S, V.
Amauropsis ocalana Dall, O.
Leda multilineata Conrad, O, M, V.
Pinna quadrata Dall, O, V?
Pecten (Æquipecten) perplanus Morton, O, V.
Pecten sp., O.
Amusium ocalanum Dall, O, M, V, S.
Plicatula densata Conrad, O, M, V, S.
Crassatellites sp., M, O.
Diplodonta sp., M. O.
Cardium sp., O.
Fistulana ocalana Dall, O.

Of the 29 species in this list, seven are not named specifically and seven others appear to be peculiar to the Ocala limestone. The peculiar species are *Ovula multicarinata, Rimella smithii, Cerithium ocalanum, Turritella martinensis, Amauropsis ocalana, Pinna quadrata,* and *Fistulana ocalana.* Two species, *Eucymba ocalana* and *Cassis globosa,* are apparently elsewhere restricted to the Claiborne group. Seven, *Aturia alabamensis, Scaphander grandis, Mitra millingtoni, Papillina dumosa, Cypræa fenestralis, Pecten perplanus,* and *Amusium ocalanum,* are restricted to the Jackson or have their closest affinities in that formation. Four, *Lyria musicina, Turbinella polygonata, Cypræa heilprini,* and *Plicatula densata,* have not been found in beds older than the "silex beds" of the Tampa formation. One, *Xenophora conchyliophora,* is supposed to range from the Cretaceous to the Recent, and one, *Leda multilineata,* occurs in the Claiborne group of Mississippi and Georgia, is very abundant at Jackson, Miss., and is doubtfully reported from Vicksburg.

Presenting the preceding statement in tabular form, we have:

Generic name only	7
Peculiar to Ocala	7
Peculiar to the Claiborne	2
Peculiar to the Jackson	7
"Silex beds" of Tampa formation or later	4
Cretaceous to Recent	1
Claiborne to Vicksburg	1
	29

An examination of the specimens on which the determinations of the four species from the "silex beds" were based showed that all were identified from poor material and that the correctness of the identifications appears doubtful. Two of them apparently occur also in the Castle Hayne limestone at Wilmington, N. C., which is of Jackson age.

The summary may now be restated as follows:

Undetermined and peculiar species	14
Known to occur in the Jackson or earlier	13
Supposed to occur also in the Vicksburg	2
Post-Vicksburg (2 doubtful)	3
	32
Counted twice	3
	29

The foregoing analysis shows that the molluscan fauna of the Ocala limestone at the type locality is decidedly Jacksonian in its affinities. The testimony of the mollusks is amply corroborated by that of the vertebrates, echinoids, and bryozoans,[1] and the foraminifers, which are now being studied, apparently point to the same conclusion.

Species from Martin.—Those species in Dall's list which are not from Ocala come, with one exception, from Martin, Fla. In addition to some species of undoubted Ocala age, the fossils listed from Martin include three Vicksburg species, *Drillia servata*, *Fusus mississippiensis*, and *Pitaria astartiformis*, and four "silex beds" species, *Conus planiceps*, *Latirus floridanus*, *Serpulorbis granifera*, and *Ostrea mauricensis*. These Vicksburg and "silex beds" species are represented in the collection by siliceous pseudomorphs which may have come from a different horizon; the oyster certainly did not come from the Ocala limestone but is probably from the Alum Bluff ("Hawthorn") formation, which overlies the Ocala limestone at many localities in peninsular Florida. Until further investigations have been made these doubtful species had better be eliminated from lists of the Ocala fauna.

RELATION OF THE "PENINSULAR" LIMESTONE TO THE OCALA LIMESTONE.

Regarding the relation of the "Peninsular" to the Ocala limestone, it may be said that the name "Peninsular" is a general term, without type locality, applied to the "Orbitoidal limestone which forms the mass of the Floridian plateau and which has been * * * generally called the Vicksburg limestone" but which "may really form a different [higher] horizon altogether from the typical Vicksburgian and be intermediate between the latter and the nummulitic Ocala limestone."[2] "The two are distinguishable only by their contained fauna, the nummulites, a great profusion of other Foraminifera, and a certain number of mollusks being characteristic of the Ocala limestone."[3]

The presence of nummulites in the Ocala limestone appears to have been the chief reason for the separation of that formation from the "Peninsular" limestone and the presence or absence of nummulites to have been the essential criterion for distinguishing between the two formations. Inasmuch as nummulites are known to occur at several different horizons, the mere presence of the genus, when not specifically determined, can have very little bearing on the correlation of the strata containing it, and its apparent absence from strata whose fauna has been insufficiently explored seems scarcely sufficient cause for discriminating between formations which in other respects appear identical. Whether the "Peninsular" limestone or any part of it can be distinguished from the Ocala remains to be ascertained. It is certain that at many localities in north-central Florida, which are cited in the following section of this paper, the two appear to be identical. It is quite possible, however, as Dall has suggested, that more than one horizon may be represented in the "Peninsular" limestone, and I have seen places where the fauna has a different aspect from that of the Ocala. However, the discrimination of these beds must await further investigation.

[1] Since the above was written the study of the typical Ocala bryozoan fauna of north-central Florida has been completed by F. Canu and R. S. Bassler, who have identified accurately the same fauna in the vicinity of Bainbridge and at Rich Hill, Crawford County, Ga. Dr. Bassler authorizes the statement that this assemblage of Bryozoa shows a marked resemblance to upper Jacksonian faunas, especially those of the "Zeuglodon bed" of Alabama, the Castle Hayne limestone of North Carolina, and the corresponding strata at Eutaw Springs, S. C. The result of these studies shows that the Bryozoa of the Ocala limestone are quite distinct from typical Vicksburgian faunas and can be correlated only with faunas of upper Jacksonian age.

[2] Dall, W. H., Tertiary fauna of Florida: Wagner Inst. Trans., vol. 3, pt. 6, p. 1554, 1903.

[3] Idem, p. 1556.

LOCAL DETAILS OF THE OCALA LIMESTONE.

It may not be out of place here to anticipate a more comprehensive report by the insertion of a few notes on the Ocala limestone at the type locality and at other places in north-central Florida.

Ocala and vicinity.—At plant No. 1 of the Florida Lime Co., on the southwest edge of Ocala, the fresh face of the quarry exposed, at the time of my visit in 1913, 40 feet of white limestone, for the most part amorphous, soft, and porous, but containing scattered lumps of cherty limestone. Fossils are very abundant, especially Orbitoides and *Amusium ocalanum*. I collected also *Oligopygus haldermani*, *Laganum floridanum?*, Laganum sp., Mitra aff. *M. millingtoni*, *Cerithium ocalanum*, Turritella aff. *T. mississippiensis*, *Ovula multicarinata*, Fissuridea, *Pecten suwaneensis*, Cardium sp., Tellina n. sp., and many others. All are preserved only as casts except the sea urchins and the pectens. The rock contains many cavities which are filled with sand, clay, and fragments of small bones. On the southern face of the most recent working is a mass of sand and clay resembling fuller's earth which has evidently fallen to its present position by the collapse of a cavern roof. The clay resembles that of the Alum Bluff formation.

The quarry of the Oakhurst Lime Co. (plant No. 2, Florida Lime Co.) is south of the tracks of the Atlantic Coast Line Railway about 2 miles southeast of Ocala. The rock exposed consists of 52 feet of light cream-colored, very homogeneous limestone resembling the "chimney rock" of Alabama. The basal 9 feet is below the floor of the quarry but is visible in a small cavern. The overburden consists of 1 or 2 feet of dark sandy loam containing much vegetable matter. Several crevices and solution cavities, all except the cavern mentioned filled with sandy clay and humus, extend to the floor of the pit. They contain fragments of bones of living species of animals. The rock is exceedingly fossiliferous, containing several species of Orbitoides and other Foraminifera, several echinoids, and mollusks. Mr. G. C. Fraser, one of the proprietors, presented to me several large bones of *Basilosaurus cetoides*[1] which had been blasted from the rock. I obtained also Flabellum, *Oligopygus haldermani*, Conus, Cypræa cf. *C. fenestralis*, *Papillina dumosa*, Solarium, Spondylus, *Pecten suwaneensis*, *P. perplanus*, *Amusium ocalanum*, Cardium, Crassatellites, and other forms. This quarry contains very little chert, which is confined mostly, if not entirely, to residual blocks embedded in the clay of the cavity fillings.

A quarry in the Ocala limestone 1½ miles east of Ocala and 100 yards north of the Silver Springs road shows about 30 feet of massive porous white limestone with Orbitoides, *Amusium ocalanum*, and other species. The upper portion is cherty, and there are some thin vertical bands of chert filling crevices. The overburden consists of 2 or 3 feet of soil.

Zuber.—At plant No. 3 of the Florida Lime Co., at Zuber post office, 6½ miles north of Ocala, the quarry is 35 feet deep, exposing 33 feet of soft white porous limestone overlain by 2 feet of brown sandy soil. The limestone is remarkably homogeneous and free from impurities. Fossils are very abundant, the following being represented: Orbitoides, Flabellum, *Oligopygus haldermani*, *O. wetherbyi*, Laganum, 2 sp., *Agassizia conradii*, Polygyra, Conus, *Ovula multicarinata*, Xenophora, Ostrea, *Pecten perplanus*, Pecten sp., *Amusium ocalanum*, Spondylus, Cardium, and Tellina.

Martin.—About one-eighth of a mile southeast of Martin station, 9 miles north of Ocala, a small quarry exposes about 15 feet of soft white porous limestone, highly fossiliferous in places, with very abundant Foraminifera, *Oligopygus wetherbyi?*, and *Amusium ocalanum*. The upper portion of the rock is much weathered. In one place near the top is a mass of light-green siliceous clay or fuller's earth, and on the surface above are fragments of sandstone intermingled with limestone and chert. I was unable to determine whether the clay had been deposited in a hollow in the surface of the limestone or whether it had fallen to its present position by the collapse of a cavern roof. The latter supposition is the more probable.

[1] Identified by J. W. Gidley.

Cullomburg, Ala.—The relation of the "Zeuglodon bed" to the Red Bluff clay member of the Vicksburg limestone is well shown on the road from Millry to Bladon Springs, Ala., 3 or 4 miles from Millry and about 3½ miles southeast of Cullomburg. The section extends from a small branch southward along the road.

Section 3½ miles southeast of Cullomburg, Ala.

	Feet.
8. Concealed to top of hill; about	50
Red Bluff clay member of Vicksburg limestone:	
7. Very plastic gray clay with crystals of gypsum. Contains *Pleurotoma plutonica*?, *P. congesta*, *Busycon spiniger*, *B. nodulatum*, *Phos macilentus*, *Ostrea vicksburgensis*, Pecten aff. *P. poulsoni*, *Spondylus dumosus*, *Corbula perdubia*	22
6. Green-gray or buff glauconitic marl, consisting of grains of green glauconite the size of bird shot, in a white calcareous clay matrix. In the upper portion are several discontinuous ledges, and at the top is a more persistent ledge. Contains *Balanophyllia caulifera*, *Ostrea vicksburgensis*, *Pecten cocoanus*, Pecten aff. *P. poulsoni*, *Spondylus dumosus*, Corbula sp., and *Astarte triangulata*. The Ostrea and Spondylus weather out of the lower 2 feet in great abundance but are difficult to see in the unweathered material	9
Jackson formation:	
5. Stiff calcareous clay, yellow or buff on weathered surface, bluish green on damp, fresh surface. Contains small irregular concretions. Merges into the overlying bed	8
4. "Zeuglodon bed," buff argillaceous marl, merging into the overlying bed. Forms a gentle slope. Contains Flabellum, *Schizaster armiger*, *Ostrea falco*, *O. trigonalis*, Gryphæostrea, Pinna, *Modiolus cretaceus*, *Pecten perplanus*, *Terebratulina lachryma*	9
3. Gray to yellow, very calcareous, argillaceous marl with some hard ledges. Forms steep slope. *Pecten perplanus*, *Ostrea trigonalis*, and Bryozoa abundant; other fossils represented by casts	6
2. Yellow calcareous sand with poorly preserved shells and casts of Leda. Some calcareous concretions at base	18
1. Steel-gray sandy calcareous clay; about	3

It is believed that beds 2 to 5 inclusive are the equivalent of beds 9 to 12 of the section at Willow Branch.

Cocoa, Ala.—Near the site of Cocoa post office, which was located on the road from Gilbertown to Melvin, Choctaw County, Ala., about 2¼ miles east of Melvin, the "Zeuglodon bed," No. 3 of the Cullomburg section, is very fossiliferous. The following section was measured at the place where the large Zeuglodon skeleton in the National Museum was obtained:

Section half a mile southwest of Cocoa, Ala.

	Feet.
4. Concealed. Exposures elsewhere in the vicinity show that above No. 3 is yellowish-brown argillaceous marl with *Spondylus dumosus* and *Ostrea vicksburgensis*, overlain by gray to yellow clay with crystals of gypsum and many Red Bluff fossils.	
3. Drab clay with irregular calcareous concretions in lower portion. Thickness seen, about	10
2. "Zeuglodon bed," gray or drab sandy and argillaceous marl with harder ledges and irregular calcareous concretions; very argillaceous in the upper part; about	11
1. Fine yellow sand with soft white calcareous lumps and large irregular lumps of hard yellow sandy marl. Grades upward into bed No. 2. Thickness seen	6

From bed No. 2 the following fossils were collected:

Flabellum sp.
Lunulites distans Lonsdale.
Many other Bryozoa.
Terebratulina lachryma (Morton).
Aturia alabamensis (Morton).
Scala ranellina Dall.
Turritella alveata Conrad.
Ostrea trigonalis Conrad.
Ostrea vicksburgensis Conrad (perhaps derived from higher bed).
Ostrea falco Dall.
Gryphæostrea sp.
Pecten perplanus Morton.
Pecten n. sp.?
Panopea oblongata Conrad?
Protocardia sp.
Schizaster armiger Clark.
Shark teeth.
Fish vertebræ.
Coprolites.

In addition to the species enumerated in the list, the old collections in the National Museum contain from this locality *Cypræa fenestralis* Conrad?, *Crassatellites flexura* (Conrad), *Leda multilineata* Conrad, and *Venericardia planicosta* Lamarck.

Those species which the "Zeuglodon bed" has in common with the Ocala limestone, or which have near relatives in the Ocala, are the following:

Flabellum (perhaps not the same species; the genus is rare in the Vicksburgian beds).	Cypræa fenestralis.
Terebratulina lachryma (doubtfully at Marianna).	Leda multilineata.
Aturia alabamensis.	Pecten perplanus.
	Basilosaurus cetoides.

That more species do not appear to be common to the two may be attributed partly to ecologic and geographic causes (Cocoa is more than 400 miles from Ocala) and partly to the unexplored state of the fauna.

From the hillsides near by the following Red Bluff fossils were collected:

Balanophyllia caulifera var. multigranosa Vaughan.	Eulima sp.?
Conus protractus Meyer.	Turritella sp.
Pleurotoma congesta Conrad.	Lunatia sp.
Pleurotoma plutonica Casey.	Solarium hargeri Meyer.
Pleurotoma tantula Conrad.	Dentalium sp.
Pleurotoma (Drillia) caseyi Aldrich.	Glycymeris intercostata (Gabb).
Pleurotoma (Gemmula) amica Casey.	Ostrea vicksburgensis Conrad.
Pleurotoma (Gemmula) sp.	Pecten aff. P. poulsoni Morton.
Cancellaria mississippiensis Conrad var.	Spondylus dumosus Morton.
Mitra lintoidea Aldrich.	Corbula engonata Conrad.
Latirus protractus (Conrad).	Corbula perdubia Gregorio.
Busycon nodulatum (Conrad).	Astarte triangulata Meyer.
Triton conradianus Aldrich.	Myrtæa curta (Conrad)?
Phos macilentus Casey.	Cardium sp.
Murex mississippiensis Conrad.	

Toward the east the Red Bluff member thins, becomes calcareous, and merges into the Marianna limestone. The underlying beds also become more calcareous and can scarcely be distinguished from those of the Vicksburg group except by their fossils. In general, however, the lower beds are less pure and in many places contain a considerable amount of glauconite.

CONCLUSIONS.

It has been shown that the Ocala limestone is the equivalent in age of the upper part of the Jackson formation as defined in Alabama and Mississippi and that it underlies Vicksburgian limestone in western Florida. As the relations are conformable, the Ocala must represent at least the upper portion of the Jackson formation, but whether the lower portion of the Jackson in peninsular Florida is different from the Ocala, either lithologically or faunally, is at present unknown.

The "Peninsular" limestone is in large part identical with the Ocala, but further investigations are required to determine what other formations may be included in the "Peninsular."

The Vicksburg group is represented in western Florida by the Marianna limestone; although it may be present in peninsular Florida, it is of much less areal extent than has hitherto been supposed.

INDEX.

A.

Page.

Ackerman formation, character of ... 76
Adams, L. H., acknowledgment to ... 96
Ash, volcanic, drifts of, on foothills of St. Elias Range, Alaska, plate showing ... 60
volcanic, in the Yukon basin, distribution and character of ... 59–61, 63
in the Yukon basin, source of ... 61
volume of ... 62–63
layer of, in peat bluff on White River, Alaska, plate showing ... 60
Ash landscape near Mount Natazhat, Alaska, plate showing ... 60
Atwood, Wallace W., Eocene glacial deposits in southwestern Colorado ... 13–26
Axial, Colo., section at ... 53–55

B.

Beaver Creek, Ridgway till west of ... 20
Bennett, H. R., acknowledgment to ... 13
Berry, Edward Wilber, Erosion intervals in the Eocene of the Mississippi embayment ... 73–82
Black Mesa coal field, section in ... 47–48
Blacktail Mountain, Utah, section on ... 53
Book Cliffs, Utah, section in ... 52
Boulder, Colo., section at ... 43
Brooks, A. H., on the correlation of rocks of Gravina Island ... 104, 105

C.

Cabezon, N. Mex., section at ... 45
Canon City, Colo., section at ... 43
Capps, Stephen R., An ancient volcanic eruption in the upper Yukon basin ... 59–64
Carthage, N. Mex., section at ... 41
Casa Salazar, N. Mex., section near ... 45
Cerrillos, N. Mex., section at ... 41–43
Cerro till, occurrence of, in the southwestern part of Montrose quadrangle, Colo ... 14–15
Claiborne and Jackson epochs, erosion interval between ... 81–82
Claiborne and Wilcox epochs, erosion interval between ... 78–80
Claiborne group, section of ... 115
Clark station, Fla., Ocala limestone and fossils at ... 114
Coal Basin, Colo., section near ... 52
Coal-bearing formations, evidence of, concerning the Cretaceous sea ... 37–38
Coal beds, occurrence of, within the Cretaceous ... 28
Coal fields in the southern Rocky Mountain region, map of ... 40
Cocoa, Ala., fossils from ... 116–117
Coleman, W. J., acknowledgment to ... 13
Colob Plateau, Utah, sections on ... 49–50
Colorado formations, distribution of ... 38–39
Colorado Springs, Colo., section at ... 52–53
Columbus Marsh, Nev., description of ... 1
muds from, analyses and classification of ... 3–4, 11
collection of ... 10
water from, analyses of ... 8–9
potash content of ... 4, 9
well 900 in, analyses of muds and water from ... 5–9
drilling of ... 4
record of ... 5
wells drilled in ... 1–2
Comanche sea, extent of ... 32–33
Constants of diffusion, evaluation of, methods of ... 88–90
Cooke, Charles Wythe, The age of the Ocala limestone ... 107–117
Correlation of sediments, difficulty of ... 28
Cretaceous formations, attitude of, toward the Rocky Mountains ... 30–32
relations of, to the Rocky Mountains, conclusions on ... 56–58
source of ... 40
Cross, Whitman, acknowledgment to ... 13
Cullomburg, Ala., section near ... 116

D.

Page.

Dakota fire clay, position of ... 33
Dakota sandstone, character and possible origin of ... 36–37
distribution of ... 34–36
occurrence of, in the southwestern part of Montrose quadrangle ... 14
Dall, W. H., on the Ocala limestone ... 107, 110
Datil Mountains, N. Mex., section in ... 44
Dawson, G. M., on volcanic ash in the upper Yukon basin ... 63
Deep Creek, Utah, section at ... 53
Dewey, F. P., Van Orstrand, C. E., and, Preliminary report on the diffusion of solids ... 83–96
Diffusion, theoretical phenomena of ... 84–87
Diffusion of solids, experiments on ... 87–88
experiments on, results of, compared with computed results ... 90–94
Diffusivity, variation of the coefficient of ... 94–95
Durango, Colo., section at ... 48
Durango till, occurrence of, in the southwestern part of Montrose quadrangle, Colo ... 14–15

E.

Emery, Utah, section near ... 50
Eocene glaciers, character of, in Colorado ... 21
Eocene till, occurrence of, in the southwestern part of Montrose quadrangle, Colo ... 14, 16
probable extension of ... 22
type section of ... 16–18
various sections of ... 18–21
Equivalency, homogenetic versus time ... 29–30
Evaluation of constants of diffusion, methods of ... 88–90
Evaporation of potash brines, experiments on ... 65–71

F.

Fort White, Fla., Ocala limestone and fossils at ... 114
Fort Wingate, N. Mex., section west of ... 46–47

G.

Gale, Hoyt S., work of, on Columbus Marsh ... 1
Gallina, N. Mex., section near ... 45
Gallup, N. Mex., section at ... 47
Girty, G. H., fossils from Gravina Island determined by ... 100–101
Glacial deposits in Montrose quadrangle, map showing ... 14
Glacial deposits of the earth, range of, in geologic time ... 24–26
Grand Mesa, Colo., section on ... 52
Gravina Island, Alaska, fossils from ... 100–103
geology of ... 97–105
igneous rocks on ... 104–105
oldest rocks on ... 97–98
rocks near Vallenar Bay on ... 98–99
schists on northeast coast of ... 99–100
Triassic rocks on ... 100–104
plate showing ... 100
Grenada formation, character of ... 76

H.

Hatchetigbee formation, description of ... 75–76
Hayden, Colo., section near ... 55
Henry Mountains, Utah, section in ... 50
Hicks, W. B., Evaporation of potash brines ... 65–72
The composition of muds from Columbus Marsh, Nev ... 1–11
Holly Springs sand, character of ... 76

J.

Jackson, Miss., section of Jackson formation near ... 114
Jackson and Claiborne epochs, erosion interval between ... 81–82
Jackson formation, sections of ... 114, 115, 116
Johnston, John, acknowledgment to ... 96
Jurassic epicontinental sea, evidence of ... 32

K.

Page.
Kindle, E. M., on fossils from Gravina Island 99
Kirk, Edwin, fossils from Gravina Island determined by 102
Knopf, Adolph, on the age of diorite on Gravina Island 105
on volcanic ash in the White River basin 63

L.

Le Duc, Lloyd, acknowledgment to 13
Lee, Willis T., Relation of the Cretaceous formations to the Rocky Mountains in Colorado and New Mexico 27–58
Leighton, M. M., acknowledgment to 13
Log Hill Mesa, Ridgway till on 20–21

M.

McElmo formation, occurrence of, in the southwestern part of the Montrose quadrangle 14
Mancos, Colo., section at 48
Mancos shale, occurrence of, in the southwestern part of the Montrose quadrangle 14
Maple Creek, Utah, section on 49
Marianna limestone, relations of, to Ocala limestone 109–110
Martin, Fla., fossils from 112
Ocala limestone and fossils at 113
Mather, Kirtley F., acknowledgment to 13
Midway and Wilcox epochs, erosion interval between 73–78
Miller, Walter R., acknowledgment to 13
Miller Mesa, Ridgway till on the west side of 19
Montana formations, distribution of 39–40
Montrose quadrangle, Colo., southwestern part of, descriptive geology of 14–15
southwestern part of, physical geography of 13–14
map of 14
Morrison formation, distribution of 32–33
Mount Carmel, Utah, section on 49

N.

Nanafalia formation, description of 74–75
Near-shore deposits, correlation of, with offshore deposits 29–30
Newberry, Fla., Ocala limestone and fossils at 114
North Park, Colo., section in 55

O.

Ocala limestone, age of 107–117
fossils from 110–112, 113–117
localities of, in Florida 113, 114
relation of Marianna limestone to 109–110
relation of "Peninsular" limestone to 112
Offshore deposits, correlation of, with near-shore deposits 29–30

P.

Pagosa Springs, Colo., section at 49
"Peninsular" limestone, relation of, to Ocala limestone 112
Pinedale, Ariz., section at 46
Pleasant Valley, Ridgway till on the west wall of 18
Plummer, F. B., acknowledgment to 13
Potash, search for, in Columbus Marsh, Nev 1–11
Potash brines, evaporation of, experiments on 65–71
Purgatoire formation, position of 33

R.

Railroad Valley Co., search for potash by 4
Raton, N. Mex., section at 43
Ridgway till, age of 21
near Ridgway, Colo., plates showing 16, 18, 20
Ridgway till, occurrences and character of 16–21
sources of 21
summary of facts concerning 22
Rio Puerco field, N. Mex., section in 44–45
Rocky Mountains, attitude of Cretaceous formations toward 30–32
summits of, ancient peneplain possibly marked by 34

S.

San Juan Basin, sections in 48
San Juan Mountains, geographic history of 22–24
San Juan tuff, description of 18
occurrence of, in the southwestern part of the Montrose quadrangle 14
Selfridge, Frank, acknowledgment to 13
Smith, Philip S., Notes on the geology of Gravina Island, Alaska 97–105
South Park, Colo., section in 52–53
Stanton, T. W., fossils from Gravina Island determined by 101–102, 103
Stinking Spring, N. Mex., section at 46–47
Striated stones, abundance of 17
from the Ridgway till and Telluride conglomerate, plate showing 18
Sunnyside area, Utah, formations in 50–52

T.

Telluride conglomerate, description of 18
occurrence of, in the southwestern part of the Montrose quadrangle 14
striated stones from, plate showing 18
Tijeras, N. Mex., section at 41
Triassic formations on Gravina Island, Alaska, plate showing 100
Tuscahoma formation, description of 75

U.

Uinta Basin, sections in 50–55
Uncompahgre Valley, Ridgway till on the west side of 18
Upper Kanab, Utah, section on 49

V.

Vallenar Bay, Gravina Island, rocks near 98–99
Van Orstrand, C. E., and Dewey, F. P., Preliminary report on the diffusion of solids 83–96
Volcanic eruption in the upper Yukon basin, time of 63–64

W.

Wellington, Utah, section at 50–52
Wells, L. E., acknowledgment to 13
Wells, R. C., acknowledgment to 96
Wilcox and Claiborne epochs, erosion interval between 78–80
Wilcox and Midway epochs, erosion interval between 73–78
Wilcox flora, character of 76–77
Willow Branch, Ala., section at 115
Wisconsin till, occurrence of, in the southwestern part of Montrose quadrangle, Colo 14–15
Wooten, V. L., acknowledgment to 13
Wright, F. E. and C. W., on certain rocks of Gravina Island ... 99, 105

Y.

Yukon basin, ancient volcanic eruptions in 59–64

Z.

Zuber, Fla., Ocala limestone and fossils at 113

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FRANKLIN K. LANE, Secretary

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
GEORGE OTIS SMITH, Director

144

Professional Paper 96

THE GEOLOGY AND ORE DEPOSITS OF ELY, NEVADA

BY

ARTHUR C. SPENCER

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1917

ADDITIONAL COPIES

OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE PROCURED FROM
THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D. C.
AT
40 CENTS PER COPY

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Preface, by F. L. Ransome	9
Outline of report	11
Introduction	15
Geography	15
Situation of the district	15
Physical features of the region	16
Climate and vegetation	17
Geology of eastern Nevada	18
General character and age of the rocks	18
Archean rocks	18
Paleozoic rocks	19
Mesozoic rocks	20
Tertiary deposits	20
Quaternary deposits	21
Volcanic rocks	22
Intrusive rocks	23
General geology of the district	23
General character and age of the rocks	23
Sedimentary formations	24
Age and thickness	24
Ordovician system	24
Pogonip limestone	24
Eureka quartzite	24
Devonian system	25
Nevada limestone	25
Carboniferous system	25
Age and correlation of the rocks	25
Mississippian series	26
Pilot shale	26
Joana limestone	26
Chainman shale	26
Pennsylvanian series	27
Ely limestone	27
Arcturus limestone	28
Quaternary system	28
Character of the deposits	28
Valley fillings	29
Outwash gravels	29
Recent wash	30
Interpretation of Quaternary deposits	30
Igneous rocks	33
General character	33
Monzonite and monzonite porphyry	33
Definitions and nomenclature	33
Occurrence and distribution	34
Petrographic and chemical character of the normal porphyry	36
Age of intrusion of the porphyry	39
Volcanic rocks	40
Character and age	40
Tuff and agglomerate	40
Obsidian	41
Rhyolite	41

General geology of the district—Continued. Page.
Structure ... 43
General features ... 43
Detailed sections ... 43
Faults ... 45
Structural relations of porphyry intrusions ... 47
Metamorphism ... 50
Processes of alteration of the rocks ... 50
Igneous metamorphism ... 50
Metamorphism of the limestones ... 50
General character ... 50
Alteration to marble ... 50
Alteration to jasperoid ... 51
Alteration to calcium silicates ... 51
Bodies of pyrite and magnetite in limestone ... 51
Metamorphism of the shales ... 53
Metamorphism of the porphyry ... 55
Nature of the alterations ... 55
Chemical changes in metamorphosed porphyry ... 55
Relation of metamorphism to channels of intrusion ... 59
Theory of igneous metamorphism ... 60
Definition of the term ... 60
Character of the alterations ... 60
Agents of igneous metamorphism ... 60
Temperature of the metamorphosing solutions ... 63
Chemical character of the metamorphosing solutions ... 64
Deposition of the primary sulphides ... 65
Changes of temperature of the metamorphosing solutions ... 69
Distribution and relative abundance of the metals ... 71
Metamorphism due to atmospheric agents ... 72
General character ... 72
Weathering ... 72
Prominent effects ... 72
Weathering of metamorphosed porphyry ... 72
Weathering of jasperoid ... 74
Weathering of pyritized limestone ... 74
Weathering of pyritized shale ... 75
Cementation ... 76
Chalcocite enrichment ... 76
Chemical reactions involved ... 76
Experimental work ... 77
Source of oxygen ... 80
Oxidation by free oxygen ... 81
Oxidation by ferric sulphate ... 82
Partial summary of conclusions ... 83
Oxidation by cupric sulphate ... 83
Alteration of covellite to chalcocite ... 85
Volume relations in chalcocite deposition ... 86
Composition of mine water ... 87
Chemical character of chalcocite-depositing solutions ... 88
Chalcocite deposition in the presence of calcite ... 89
Relations of the water table during chalcocite deposition ... 90
Geologic age of chalcocite enrichment ... 91
Ore deposits ... 91
Historical notes ... 91
Production ... 98
Character and extent of the deposits ... 98
Minerals of the ore deposits ... 100
Copper ... 100
Gold ... 100
Quartz ... 100
Chalcedony ... 101
Titanium minerals ... 101

Ore deposits—Continued.
Minerals of the ore deposits—Continued. Page.
Zircon 101
Magnetite 101
Hematite 101
Limonite 101
Manganese oxides 101
Cuprite 101
Pyrite 101
Marcasite 102
Pyrrhotite 102
Chalcopyrite 102
Bornite 102
Sphalerite 103
Galena 103
Molybdenite 103
Chalcocite 103
Covellite 103
Orthoclase 103
Garnet 104
Pyroxene 104
Epidote 104
Zoisite 104
Biotite 104
Muscovite (sericite) 104
Kaolinite 105
Chlorite 105
Calcite 105
Siderite 105
Aragonite 105
Cerusite 106
Anglesite 106
Jarosite 106
Gypsum 106
Chalcanthite 106
Melanterite 106
Epsomite 106
Copper minerals of the shallow zone 106
Classification of the metalliferous deposits 106
Copper deposits 107
Great-mass replacement deposits 107
General character 107
Pyritized porphyry masses and their secondary copper ores 108
General character 108
Primary sulphides and their relations 108
Ore porphyry 110
Minor metallic constituents of the porphyry ores 112
Occurrence and form of the porphyry ore bodies 112
Quantity of porphyry ore developed in the district 114
Relations of the porphyry ore to the present water table 114
Occurrence and copper tenor of the capping porphyry 115
Copper-bearing jasperoid masses 116
Occurrence 116
Secondary chalcocite in jasperoid 116
Outlook for discovery of jasperoid ore bodies 117
Partly silicified limestone masses carrying copper minerals 118
Copper-bearing garnet rock 119
Copper minerals in metamorphosed shale 120
Minor-mass replacement deposits 120
Classification 120
Irregular replacement bodies carrying sulphides and magnetite 120
Irregular replacement bodies composed mainly of pyrite 121
Pyritic replacement veins 122

Page.
Ore deposits—Continued.
Copper deposits—Continued.
Minor-mass replacement deposits—Continued.
Pyritic bed deposits ... 123
Copper ores associated with kaolin ... 124
Quartz veins carrying pyrite and chalcopyrite ... 127
Silver-gold deposits ... 127
Occurrence and character ... 127
Replacement deposits carrying precious metals ... 127
Deposits of irregular form ... 127
Veinlike replacement lodes ... 128
Bed deposits carrying precious metals ... 128
Filled fissure veins carrying precious metals ... 129
The mines ... 130
Boston-Ely group ... 130
Location and history ... 130
Local geology ... 130
Underground developments ... 130
Veins and jasperoid bodies ... 131
Veteran group ... 132
Location ... 132
History ... 132
Local geology ... 133
Underground developments ... 134
Form and occurrence of the ore body ... 135
Relations of the ore body and present water table ... 135
Giroux group ... 136
Location ... 136
History ... 137
Local geology ... 138
Taylor shaft ... 142
Old Glory mine ... 142
Alpha mine ... 143
Porphyry ore bodies of the Giroux group ... 146
Occurrence ... 146
Old Glory Hill ... 146
Bunker-Morris mine ... 146
Beehive and Tonopah claims ... 148
Westphalia and adjacent claims ... 149
Oro claim ... 149
Ely Central group ... 149
Location and history ... 149
Local geology and results of prospecting ... 150
Copper Flat group ... 152
Location ... 152
History ... 152
Development and mining methods ... 152
Local geology ... 153
Copper Flat–Liberty ore body ... 154
Ruth group ... 157
Location ... 157
History ... 157
Local geology ... 157
Ruth ore body ... 159
Chalcocite in the Kimbley Hill porphyry mass ... 161
Minor prospects in the Ruth area ... 161
Eli Consolidated group ... 162
Location and history ... 162
Local geology ... 162
Development and ore occurrences ... 162
Coppermines group ... 163
Location and history ... 163
Local geology ... 164

The mines—Continued.
Coppermines group—Continued. Page.
Porphyry ore in the Minnesota mine ... 165
Phoenix and Hayes veins ... 166
Hidden Treasure group ... 166
Witch group ... 167
Jupiter-Wedge group ... 168
Queen of the West group ... 169
Smokey group ... 169
Rabbit mine ... 170
Chainman group ... 170
Location and history ... 170
Local geology ... 171
Joana gossan ores ... 171
Chainman mine ... 172
Extension of the Chainman deposits ... 173
Revenue group ... 173
Ely-Northern group ... 174
McDonald-Ely group ... 175
Centennial group ... 176
Calumet group ... 177
Outlying claims of the Consolidated Coppermines Co ... 178
History ... 178
Carbonate and Eldorado claims ... 178
Badger claim ... 178
Cummings claim ... 178
Yellowstone claim ... 178
Saxton claim ... 179
Elijah claim ... 179
Isaacs claim ... 180
Commodore claim ... 180
Blackstone and Union claims ... 180
Minnie Minora claim ... 181
Index ... 183

ILLUSTRATIONS.

		Page.
PLATE I.	Topographic map of Ely quadrangle, Nev	In pocket.
II.	Geologic map and sections of Ely quadrangle, Nev	In pocket.
III.	*A*, Steptoe Valley and the Schell Creek Mountains from the vicinity of Ely; *B*, East flank of the Egan Range	22
IV.	*A*, Lane Valley from Chainman mine; *B*, Lower part of Lane Valley from Chainman mine	30
V.	*A*, Giroux concentrator and Morris No. 1 and Old Glory shafts; *B*, Upper basin of White River and Ward Mountain from Veteran shaft	96
VI.	Claim map showing geology along the western part of the principal zone of intrusion and metamorphism, Ely, Nev	112
VII.	Longitudinal section through Veteran workings and Boston-Ely shaft; plan and cross sections of Veteran ore body	118
VIII.	Plan of 165-foot level of Bunker-Morris mine, showing distribution of porphyry ore	146
IX.	Cross sections of Bunker-Morris mine, showing geologic relations of porphyry ore	148
X.	Claim map showing geology along the central part of the principal zone of intrusion and metamorphism, Ely, Nev	150
XI.	Map showing plan of ore body and areal extent of porphyry in Copper Flat-Liberty mine	154
XII.	Longitudinal and cross sections of Copper Flat-Liberty mine, showing ore body and excavations	156
XIII.	Plan of ore body and mine levels of Ruth mine	158
XIV.	Sections through ore body and mine levels of Ruth mine	160
XV.	Claim map showing geology along the eastern part of the principal zone of intrusion and metamorphism, Ely, Nev	168
FIGURE 1.	Index map of northeastern Nevada and northwestern Utah, showing location of the Ely district	15
2.	Density curve for water from 0° C. to the critical point, 365° C	63
3.	Ideal sketch showing typical occurrence of enriched copper ores in extensive bodies of metamorphosed limestone	118
4.	Generalized section from northeast to southwest through Old Glory and Alpha shafts	144

PREFACE.

By F. L. RANSOME.

The present report by Mr. Spencer is noteworthy not only as a monographic study of the most productive copper district in Nevada but as the first report to be issued by the United States Geological Survey to describe adequately some of the great deposits of disseminated ore which during the last few years have contributed so largely to the copper output of the country.

The general geologic features of the district are clearly and briefly set forth. The reader's attention may be directed especially to the interpretation of the erosional record in terms of the stages of Lake Bonneville. Mr. Spencer concludes that the alluvial cones of the Ely region accumulated during a dry period that preceded the formation of the great Quaternary lakes of Nevada and that their dissection was effected synchronously with the stages of lacustrine expansion as worked out by Gilbert and Russell. He regards all the coarse-grained intrusive rocks of the Ely district as produced during a single period of igneous activity, in this respect differing from Prof. Andrew C. Lawson, who in 1906 published a report on the district.

The chemistry of ore deposition and enrichment is discussed more thoroughly and closely in this report than it commonly is in a geologic monograph, and because of the author's wide field experience and of the many suggestions that he makes for future experimental investigations this part of the report should be of special value. Among the contributions that tend to give greater definiteness to our views on downward enrichment is the discussion wherein Mr. Spencer reaches the conclusion that rain water alone could not carry down enough oxygen to effect the observed results, and that consequently much of the enrichment must have taken place above the permanent water level, where the air could penetrate to the seat of chemical activity.

OUTLINE OF REPORT.

The Ely district, officially known as the Robinson mining district, is in White Pine County, Nev., about 140 miles south of the Southern Pacific Railroad and 50 miles west of the Utah-Nevada boundary line. The district occupies a central position within the undrained region known as the Great Basin, a region characterized by meridional mountain ranges from 5 to 20 miles in width, separated by valleys of like breadth.

The Egan Range, in which the Ely district is situated, presents a generally bold scarp toward Steptoe Valley on the east, whereas toward the west it is less sharply individualized. When viewed from within the part of the range with which we are here concerned it appears as a rather disorderly aggregation of mountains that have no obvious dependence upon features of geologic structure. The extreme range of elevation is from 6,400 to 8,000 feet above the sea.

In neighboring districts where considerable areas lie above 8,000 feet in elevation there are heavy growths of aspen, spruce, fir, and pine, but here the mountain slopes support only such trees as piñon or nut pine, juniper or red cedar, and mountain mahogany.

Preliminary to the discussion of the geology of the district the general features of northeastern Nevada are outlined.

The rocks which enter into the architecture of the Basin Ranges in western Utah and central-eastern Nevada are mainly sedimentary formations that range in age from Cambrian to Carboniferous, but lavas including rhyolite, andesite, and basalt occur extensively, and igneous rocks of several types break through the stratified formations. In general the metalliferous deposits of the region are found in those districts where intrusive igneous rocks occur.

The eastern part of the Great Basin occupies geographically an intermediate position between an eastern region where all the intrusive rocks younger than the Archean are of post-Cretaceous age and a western region where intrusive rocks of similar types are believed to have been injected during a physical revolution that closed Jurassic time. Though it is not possible to reach a decision in regard to the age of the intrusive rocks at Ely the writer is inclined to the belief that they belong to the older rather than to the younger epoch of igneous activity.

The larger topographic features of Nevada and of the neighboring parts of Utah are to a marked degree expressive of the type of structure which is commonly designated "Basin Range structure," the north-south ranges being commonly limited on one or on both sides by great fault breaks. The so-called desert valleys between the ranges are deeply filled with débris that has been derived from the neighboring mountains. Where side valleys open into the broad northerly depression there are alluvial cones, and where such piles of débris are at present traversed by perennial streams, grades have been established from 100 to 200 feet below the general surface of the cones. The topographic features of an alluvial cone occurring on the east side of Steptoe Valley southeast of Ely are described. In a discussion of the origin of these local features an attempt is made to trace the climatic history of the region during Quaternary time, and this history is brought into accord with that of the ancient Bonneville and Lahontan lakes as worked out by Gilbert and by Russell.

The great bulk of the rocks of the Ely quadrangle are limestones, quartzites, and shales, which range in age from Ordovician to Carboniferous and which have an aggregate thickness of more than 9,000 feet. The sedimentary rocks have been classed under eight formations. They have been greatly disturbed by folding and especially by faulting, so that their areal distribution is very irregular. The six uppermost of the eight formations are found in one place or another to have been invaded by masses of monzonite porphyry.

The igneous rocks of the district include an older set of monzonite porphyry intrusions and a younger set of tuffs, obsidians, and rhyolites. The monzonitic rocks are of particular interest because the genesis of the metallic ores of the district is closely connected with their geologic

history. The conclusion is presented that all the coarse-grained intrusive rocks of the district are to be referred to a single epoch of igneous activity, and it is shown that present differences in composition are due in the main to the more or less intense metamorphism which in many places the rocks have suffered.

Interpretation of valley fillings, of outwash gravels, and of terraces leads to the recognition, from entirely local features, of climatic episodes which are correlated with those indicated by a study of the alluvial cone at the mouth of Steptoe Creek, and thus indirectly with the history of the Great Basin lakes.

On the basis of analogy with other ranges in the general region the Egan Range is regarded as a block elevated above Steptoe Valley on the east. Within the range in the Ely district there are important faults of later date than the extrusive rhyolites, but the formations had been greatly warped and faulted, and they had been intruded by masses of monzonite porphyry before the time of volcanic activity, and therefore previous to the development of the northerly faults which are supposed to define the Steptoe depression between the Egan Range on the west and the Schell Creek Range on the east. As opposed to the orderly arrangement of the master faults of the general region the structures within the ranges are very unsystematic. Within the Ely quadrangle the distribution of the sedimentary formations is very irregular, but if the area is considered as a whole it is possible to make out a synclinal structure trending north and south and two rude arches flanking this downfold. Both arches are complicated by faults.

The easterly course of the principal zone of intrusion is out of harmony with the axial trends of the broad structures of the district, and these earlier structures seem to have been modified but slightly by dislocations connected in origin with the injections of the igneous material. Though some of the faults are very much younger than the porphyry masses others certainly existed previous to the igneous intrusions and some of the major dislocations may have been contemporaneous with them. Throughout the central part of the district intense metamorphic effects are everywhere associated with the occurrence of porphyry masses, but very little alteration is present adjacent to certain large porphyry bodies which occur north of what is called the principal zone of intrusion. The observed differences in the degree of metamorphism are what would be expected if the porphyry bodies along the central zone were essentially cross-breaking bodies and if, on the other hand, the outlying masses were sills. In the main the facts conform with this suggestion.

Two kinds of metamorphism of the rocks of the district are distinguished. Under igneous metamorphism are included all those alterations which attended or followed the invasion of the sedimentary formations by the magmatic material that eventually crystallized as monzonite porphyry. These alterations have affected the invaded limestones and shales and also the igneous rocks themselves. To this metamorphism is to be attributed the formation of the primary metalliferous deposits of the district. The second kind, atmospheric metamorphism, includes weathering, or decomposition and leaching by oxidizing surface waters, and cementation, or changes involving the deposition of material taken into solution during the process of weathering. The enriched copper ores of the district have been formed as a result of atmospheric metamorphism.

The principal zone of porphyry intrusion has a length of about 7 miles and a width of half a mile to nearly a mile. Within this zone and for irregular distances along the flanks of the numerous separate intrusions the invaded limestones and shales have been variously changed from their normal condition. Within this zone also the masses of igneous rock themselves have been greatly altered. The action of heated solutions is regarded as the cause of this metamorphism, and the source of these solutions is sought not in the porphyry masses themselves but in the general magmatic reservoir from which the intrusive masses had been derived, and it is shown that the principal metamorphic changes were effected after the bodies of porphyry that are now altered had become crystalline.

The chemical character of the metamorphosing solutions may be approximately determined from a consideration of the substances deposited by them, which, though chiefly silica, sulphur,

iron, and potassium, comprise several other elements, including copper, lead, zinc, silver, and gold. Carbon dioxide is believed to have been present in large amounts.

A theoretical discussion of the chemical reactions involved in the alterations of the rocks and in the deposition of metallic sulphides in them is presented. No firmly grounded deduction can be drawn in regard to the alkaline or acidic nature of the primitive solutions, but the conclusion is reached that if the solutions were originally acidic the metallic minerals were probably deposited only after an alkaline or neutral condition had been attained.

When primary metallization had ceased, and before erosion had removed great amounts of material, the whole mass of metamorphosed and mineralized rocks must have exhibited an arrangement of concentric shells, characterized in part by progressively changing proportions of iron, copper, lead, and zinc. These shells would have formed an arch whose general crest was conformable with the axis of the central line of intrusive bodies. Deep erosion has planed away the medial portion of the upper or outer shells, so that what is now seen of them are merely lateral remnants. A consideration of the features of the central core and of the lateral remnants is sufficient to indicate that the metals were differentially deposited from solutions which originally contained them all. Iron and copper must have been present in the highest degree of concentration because they are widely distributed, whereas lead and zinc hardly occur except in localities removed from the core of the metamorphosed district. In general, the richer silver and gold ores of the district occur in outlying situations, and these metals are found principally in deposits that carry lead.

The products of igneous metamorphism are described in detail and losses and gains of substance in the porphyry are calculated from chemical analyses of normal and altered facies of the rock. Next the effects of weathering on the several sorts of altered rocks are considered, and as a special phase of cementation chalcocite enrichment is discussed. The reactions that ensue beneath the weathered capping involve a succession of oxidations of the primary sulphides, whereas the changes in the descending solution are those of reduction. These changes are indicated by means of chemical equations, which, however, are to be regarded rather as diagrammatic representations than as established reactions. Practically all the secondary or added copper now present in the disseminated ore bodies of the district is thought to have been brought together before the beginning of Quaternary time, but undoubtedly redistribution of this metal has since been going on, so that the tops of the chalcocite-bearing ore bodies have been gradually brought to lower and lower levels.

The metalliferous deposits of the district are regarded as epigenetic. They are classified as those that contain copper and also, as a rule, very small amounts of silver and gold, and those valuable chiefly for their content of the precious metals, and for descriptive purposes the deposits of these broad classes are subdivided with reference to form, degree of compactness, and mineralogy. In the copper deposits lead and zinc are practically absent, whereas in the silver-gold deposits lead is generally more abundant than copper, and minor amounts of zinc may be present.

Mining activity began with the discovery of gold and silver-lead ores in 1868 and 1869, and prior to 1902 it is thought that the mines of the district may have produced metals having a total value between $500,000 and $600,000. The present industrial importance of the district is the outgrowth of the discovery and development of bodies of chalcocite-bearing porphyry between the years 1901 and 1904. Up to the close of 1913 perhaps 80,000,000 tons of these concentrating ores, carrying from 1 to 3 per cent copper and minor amounts of gold and silver, had been developed, and during the years 1908 to 1913, inclusive, approximately 12,000,000 tons had been mined and treated.

Though extensive prospecting has been carried on in the expectation of finding large deposits of richer copper ores the results of this work have been thus far disappointing. Such bodies of oxidized or partly oxidized copper ore as have been discovered in metamorphosed limestones occur at depths of 500 to 1,200 feet below the surface.

THE GEOLOGY AND ORE DEPOSITS OF ELY, NEVADA.

By ARTHUR C. SPENCER.

INTRODUCTION.

The geologic field work on which this report is based was done during the summers of 1909 and 1910 under the general direction of S. F. Emmons and Waldemar Lindgren. The topographic map which was available for plotting the areal geology of the district had been made in 1906 by Fred McLoughlin. This map was revised in 1910 by W. O. Tufts.

Geologic work had been done in the district by Lawson[1] in 1904, and the results of his investigation, which were published in 1906, have been freely used in connection with the writer's own observations. It is of interest to note that the general features of the mineralized zone were concisely outlined by Raymond[2] in 1873.

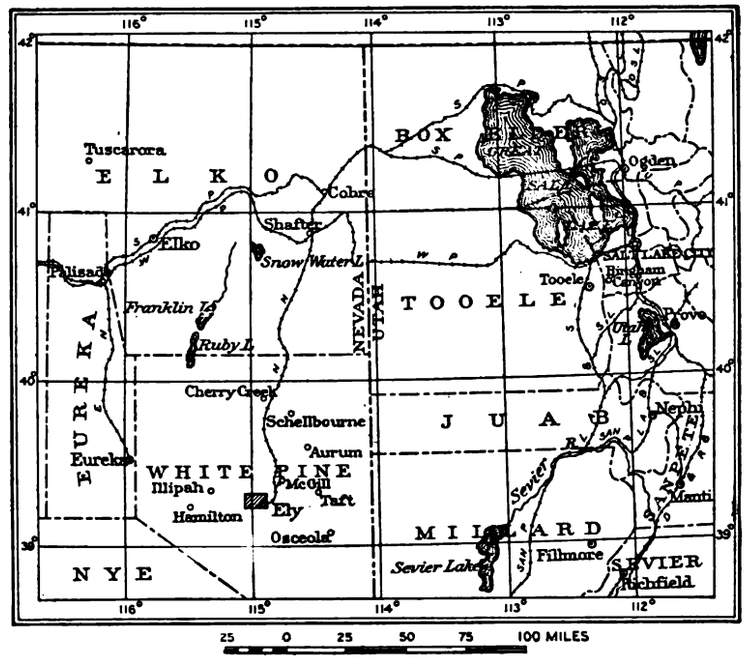


FIGURE 1.—Index map of northeastern Nevada and northwestern Utah, showing location of the Ely district.

Credit for the determination of fossils is due to E. O. Ulrich and G. H. Girty, and for chemical analyses to Chase Palmer, George Steiger, and R. C. Wells. The photographs reproduced in Plates III, IV, and V were taken by C. D. Gallagher, of Ely.

GEOGRAPHY.

SITUATION OF THE DISTRICT.

The Robinson mining district includes all the ore-bearing country contiguous to Ely, White Pine County, Nev. Though thus officially designated by the office of the surveyor general, it is commonly referred to as the Ely district, and this usage will be followed in this report. To avoid confusion it should be noted here that Ely mining district is the official designation of an area that lies in Lincoln County about 150 miles south of the Robinson mining district. Its principal town is Pioche.

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, pp. 287-357, 1906.
[2] Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1872, pp. 169-171, 1873.

The district described in this report is situated near but somewhat south of the center of White Pine County, and about 50 miles west of the Utah-Nevada line. (See fig. 1.) The towns of Ely and East Ely are located on the west side of Steptoe Valley, about 140 miles south of Cobre station on the Southern Pacific Railroad, from which point they are reached by the Nevada Northern Railway.

The mines of the district, which lie within the Egan Mountains west of Steptoe Valley, are served by an extension of the Nevada Northern Railway over which the ores produced by the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. are hauled to the smelter at McGill, on the east side of Steptoe Valley about 16 miles northeast of Ely.

The map of the Ely quadrangle (Pl. I, in pocket) shows an area of about 45 square miles, which is bounded by meridians 114° 53′ and 115° 2′ 30″ W. and parallels 39° 14′ and 39° 18′ N.

PHYSICAL FEATURES OF THE REGION.

White Pine County, Nev., occupies a central position within the undrained region known, since the explorations of Frémont, as the Great Basin. This region is characterized by northward-trending mountains. It is bounded on the east by the Colorado Plateaus, which lie west of the Park Mountains (the Wyoming and Colorado portions of the Rocky Mountain system), and on the west by the Sierra Nevada of the Pacific mountain system.

The terms Basin Range system and Basin Ranges were applied by Gilbert[1] and Powell[2] to a much more extensive region extending southward far beyond the limit of the Great Basin.

The Great Basin has been described as a plateau-like region whose valley floors have a general elevation of 4,000 to 6,000 feet above the sea. Many nearly meridional ranges from 5 to 20 miles across traverse the plateau and are separated by valleys of approximately the same breadth. The mountains rise from 1,000 to 6,000 feet above the valley floors and present rather even crests, though a few culminating peaks reach elevations between 11,000 and 12,000 feet above the sea.

Separate ranges, many of them 30 to 100 miles and a few 150 miles in length, are disposed in overlapping or echelon arrangement. Where individual ranges disappear the contiguous valleys merge to form broad plains or basins, locally called deserts. One of the most noteworthy of these arid plains, because of its extent, is the Great Salt Lake Desert, which is crossed by the Southern Pacific and Western Pacific railroads.

These topographic features are, to a marked degree, expressive of certain structures which characterize the region lying between the Sierra Nevada on the west and the Wasatch Mountains and Colorado Plateaus on the east, described by Gilbert as Basin Range structure. These structures are determined by great faults of considerable individual continuity, disposed in subparallel, nearly meridional relations, and commonly overlapping in echelon. The rocky subsurface is riven into long and rather narrow blocks, some of which are rather simply upraised, others are relatively depressed, and still others are strongly tilted and warped. Perhaps the tilted blocks are more numerous than the others.

The mountains are deeply dissected by transverse valleys, and as a rule their rather abrupt slopes and numerous rocky ledges contrast in a very marked way with the smoothness of the intervening depressions. The wider valleys are indeed deeply filled by débris contributed by the mountain streams, principally in former times, when precipitation may have been somewhat greater than at present.

As the climate is notably dry, there are marked local differences in rainfall, and it is only within the higher ranges, where snow accumulates, that perennial streams arise. Exceptions to this rule are noted in a few piedmont springs that are fed from high mountains through subterranean channels. Few of the main valleys are occupied by flowing streams for more than short distances, for much of the water contributed by lateral creeks sinks beneath the surface. Where valley streams persist, they eventually find their way into lakes or into so-called

[1] Gilbert, G. K., Geology: U. S. Geog. and Geol. Surveys W. 100th Mer. Rept., vol. 3, p. 22, 1875.
[2] Physiographic regions of the United States: Nat. Geog. Soc. Mon., vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 65–100 and map, 1895.

sinks. Very little of Nevada has free drainage, and the few rivers which drain to Snake and Colorado rivers are confined to the northern edge and the southeastern corner of the State.

Gosiute and Steptoe valleys, through which the Nevada Northern Railway from Cobre to Ely runs southward for 140 miles, lie between the Gosiute and Schell Creek ranges on the east and the Pequop and Egan ranges on the west. These depressions are representative of the desert valleys of the Great Basin. Except near the low divide between the two valleys, where rhyolite may be seen from the car window, the valleys are floored by débris which has been accumulating throughout Quaternary time.

When viewed longitudinally the valleys appear almost level, though they are really broken by low divides into a series of basins without free drainage. In cross sections the valleys exhibit noticeable though low grades from the middle toward the sides and the low slopes become somewhat steeper near the mountains.

Where living streams debouch from the mountains enormous alluvial cones extend out into the valleys. A very striking example is the great pile of material opposite the mouth of Duck Creek, which rises in the Schell Creek Mountains and comes out into Steptoe Valley north of McGill. Here, where the valley is at least 10 miles wide, the lowest depression lies well toward its west side. Each of the few perennial streams that flows into Steptoe Valley threads its way across a pile of alluvial débris, and similar deposits are present opposite the canyons of intermittent streams. Such alluvial deposits in the aggregate make up the deep valley filling, which may be 1,000 and perhaps 2,000 feet in maximum thickness.

There is probably a very considerable flow of water beneath the surface of Steptoe and certain other desert valleys, and in places it may prove feasible to utilize these supplies of water by means of bored wells.

The Egan Range, in which the Ely district lies, is sharply and regularly bounded on the east by Steptoe Valley; on the west there are projecting spurs in the more northerly section, and a high connection across toward the Long Valley Range opposite the central sections, northwest of Ely. Its long, straight, eastward-facing front is scarcely broken by embayments, the only notable broad opening being about 15 miles north of Ely. Across Steptoe Valley the Egan Mountains are opposed by the equally abrupt and even higher Schell Creek Range, the two ranges being essentially parallel in meridional trend. West of Ely the Egan Range is bounded by White River valley. The width of the range is from 6 to 12 miles.

When viewed from Steptoe Valley the bold front of the Egan Mountains gives promise of considerable roughness of detail. In fact, however, although sharp declivities are present adjacent to the lower course of canyons that open to the main valleys, the topography within the range is marked by broad and not deeply dissected valleys. Such interior basins in the region of the Ely district are underlain by friable volcanic tuff, as in the upper valley of Robinson Canyon, or by readily decomposed monzonite, as in Weary Flat. The areas of low relief are surrounded by mountains of resistant limestone, the irregular disposition of which bears no obvious relation to any large features of geologic structure. Massive flows of rhyolite, later in origin than the volcanic tuffs, are also prominent mountain makers in several localities. When viewed from within this part of the range is seen to be a somewhat disorderly aggregation of mountains, the topography being such as would result from the rather mature dissection of an uplifted region underlain by rocks of unequal resistance to erosion.

Elevations within the area represented by the Ely map range from 6,400 feet near Ely to somewhat more than 8,000 feet on Rib Hill.

CLIMATE AND VEGETATION.

In a region like eastern Nevada, which is characterized by a yearly precipitation so moderate that vast areas contribute no water to the sea, the characteristics of the assemblages of plants at different elevations are strongly marked. In the higher mountains the flora closely simulates that of the Uinta, Wasatch, and Rocky mountains, whereas the lower slopes are rather sparsely clothed, and the valleys are at least locally almost bare. South of Ely the upper slopes and

coves of Ward Mountain carry aspen, spruce, balsam fir, and several varieties of pine. So also in the Snake and Schell Creek ranges to the east well-forested areas are found above 8,000 or 9,000 feet elevation and grasses form a luxuriant growth. Lower slopes support mountain mahogany in patches, and juniper and nut pine or piñon grow almost everywhere. Round about Ely the three species last named are the only trees. The mountain mahogany is by no means abundant, but juniper and nut pine grow on every ridge and slope. Sagebrush and rabbit brush are luxuriant wherever alluvial fillings exist, and a low growth of sagebrush covers the broad interior valleys. Grasses grow at all elevations in the hills and with numerous flowering plants afford good range for sheep or cattle. Though such country always seems inadequate for the support of domestic animals, stock ranging has long been and is still a profitable industry in this part of the State. In May and early June the gillia, lupine, cornflower, forget-me-not, the charming Mariposa lily, stonecrop, and many other plants are in blossom. Somewhat later great white poppies relieve the sagebrush gray, which during August and the autumn months produces a flat, monotone effect.

Agriculture flourishes wherever water for irrigation is available. Oats ripen in the open valleys, hay crops do well, and potatoes are always prolific.

The population attendant on productive activities in the mines and smelters of the district has created a demand for farm products from irrigable valleys within a radius of 50 to 75 miles.

GEOLOGY OF EASTERN NEVADA.

GENERAL CHARACTER AND AGE OF THE ROCKS.

The rocks which enter into the architecture of the Basin Ranges in western Utah and central-eastern Nevada are mainly limestones, shales, and sandstones and range in age from Cambrian to late Carboniferous. Locally there are areas of Archean schists and granites. Lavas of Tertiary age are abundant in the mountainous belts and cover considerable areas in some of the lower country. Mesozoic rocks, which occupy extensive areas east of the Great Basin, and which are likewise prominently developed in central and western Nevada, are not present in western Utah or eastern Nevada. This part of the Great Basin seems therefore to have constituted a land area throughout Mesozoic time and consequently may have been subject to erosion during a long period.

Igneous rocks of several types have broken through the Paleozoic sedimentary formations in a few places. Where these rocks are present there are usually at least indications of metalliferous deposits, and several of the productive mining districts are characterized by the occurrence of intrusive rocks.

Tertiary formations of sedimentary origin are principally confined to the intermontane areas, and commonly they appear at the surface only along the foothills, since they are extensively covered by the detrital deposits of Quaternary and probably Pliocene age, which floor the wide valleys.

Lavas, including andesite, rhyolite, and basalt, occur extensively throughout the eastern part of the Great Basin.

ARCHEAN ROCKS.

Rocks which have been regarded as older than Cambrian and called Archean occur in perhaps a dozen localities in western Utah and eastern Nevada. In Promontory Range and on Fremonts Island in Great Salt Lake, and at Spruce Mountain in the Peoquop Range, different kinds of schist are referred to the Archean by King.[1] Elsewhere in the eastern part of the Great Basin the rocks mapped as Archean by the geologists of the Fortieth Parallel Survey are granites or related rocks. Some of these occurrences may be correctly placed in point of age, but others intrude the Paleozoic formations.

In discussing the relations of granites and Cambrian rocks in the Snake Range of eastern Nevada Spurr[2] inclines to the belief that the granites are really older than the Cambrian rocks,

[1] King, Clarence, Systematic geology: U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 1, pp. 54, 58, 1878.

[2] Spurr, J. E., Descriptive geology of Nevada south of the 40th parallel and adjacent portions of California: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 208, p. 27, 1903.

despite the fact that minor intrusive phenomena are encountered. He suggests that both the Archean granite and the overlying Cambrian quartzite have been locally cut by younger dikes of granite.

Rocks described as granites occur in the Wachoe Mountains, which are situated between the Schell Creek and Egan ranges, about 70 miles north of Ely. These rocks were regarded by Emmons[1] as questionably Archean, but with the alternative suggestion that they represent an intrusion of Jurassic age comparable with the intrusions in western Nevada.

On the east side of the Egan Range, at Egan Canyon, Cambrian quartzites are underlain by mica granite.[2]

In the central and western parts of Nevada Archean exposures are much more extensive than in the eastern part of the State. In the East Humboldt Range they are particularly accessible, for here the former cover of Paleozoic formations has been eroded from very wide areas.

PALEOZOIC ROCKS.

The eastern half of the Great Basin is shown by King[3] to have been an area of sedimentation during the whole of Paleozoic time. Continued deposition resulted in the accumulation of a great sequence of limestones, shales, and quartzites, the aggregate thickness of which was estimated at 40,000 feet. In the Wasatch Mountains[4] the section measures 32,000 feet, and at Eureka[5] 30,000 feet of strata are exposed.

All the rocks, from the Cambrian to the late Carboniferous, are greatly disturbed. They are accessible for observation only within the mountains, and because of intervening mantles of Tertiary bedded formations, volcanic flows, and Quaternary valley fillings it is commonly difficult to correlate formations from place to place. This is particularly true of massive limestones or quartzites in the absence of fossils.

The ranges of northeastern Nevada as far south as the line between Elko and White Pine counties are characterized by Carboniferous limestones and quartzites. The most northerly ranges comprise the rocks which the geologists of the Fortieth Parallel Survey called the Permo-Carboniferous limestone group and the Weber quartzite, which lies below it, but some distance south of the Southern Pacific Railroad the last of these higher formations is seen, and the southern ends of the Pequop and Gosiute ranges are composed essentially of Carboniferous limestones which belong stratigraphically below the Weber quartzite. The same beds form the northern portion of the Egan Range and are conspicuous in the Deep Creek Range 50 miles to the east.

Southward along the Egan Range lower and lower formations outcrop until the base of the Cambrian appears at Egan Canyon. In this vicinity Cambrian fossils have been reported from the summit of the range. In the Ely district no part of the Cambrian is exposed, the lowest strata being of Ordovician age. The highest formations here present are stratigraphically lower than the Weber quartzite. South of Ely Carboniferous limestones occupy the east side of the range at least as far as Ward, and distant views of Ward Mountain lead to the impression that Devonian beds occur on the west flank of the Egan Range. Farther south Devonian rocks are extensively developed, and Silurian rocks are reported by Spurr.[6]

East of Steptoe Valley the northern part of the Schell Creek Range is composed of volcanic flows, but south of Schellbourne Cambrian rocks appear. Still farther south, and east of Ely, all the Paleozoic formations below the horizon of the Weber quartzite are present. The structure of this range is very complex. East of the Schell Creek Mountains lies the Snake Range, in the constitution of which the Cambrian formations play a large part. Here Silurian and Carboniferous rocks are also present.

---

[1] Hague, Arnold, and Emmons, S. F., Descriptive geology: U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 2, pp. 476–478, 1877.
[2] Idem, p. 488.
[3] King, Clarence, op. cit., p. 228.
[4] Idem, p. 155.
[5] Hague, Arnold, Geology of the Eureka district, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 20, p. 13, 1892.
[6] Spurr, J. E., op. cit., p. 49.

MESOZOIC ROCKS.

Sedimentary formations of Triassic, Jurassic, and Cretaceous age are not known in the central part of the Great Basin. This fact and the great dissimilarity in the nature of the Mesozoic sediments of western Nevada and those of the plateaus and mountains east of the Salt Lake depression indicate that throughout the Mesozoic era northeastern Nevada and the adjacent part of Utah constituted a land area lying between two basins, in both of which sedimentation was in progress. In western Nevada, where the ranges are composed of Triassic and Jurassic formations, both groups of strata have been greatly folded. So also the Paleozoic rocks of the more easterly ranges are everywhere disturbed, and it is commonly held that the folding of the whole region was brought about by mountain-making activities in post-Jurassic time.[1] However, as the eastern part of the Great Basin was a land area prior to the post-Jurassic deformation, the uplift which followed the close of Carboniferous deposition may have been accompanied by extensive folding throughout the region wherein several thousand feet of Paleozoic sediments have been laid down. Difficulties in the way of discriminating two periods of deformation are, however, very great, and it is hardly probable that post-Carboniferous and post-Jurassic folding can ever be separated.

According to this view as qualified, the primary structural features of the Basin Ranges were determined by the folding which followed the completion of Jurassic deposition, but these features were greatly modified by folding, and especially by faulting, which took place on a grand scale at different times within the Tertiary era.

During the physical revolution in which the Paleozoic and Mesozoic formations were upheaved and corrugated there were extensive invasions of igneous rocks in the Sierra Nevada and in the Great Basin.[2] The later disturbances were likewise accompanied by igneous activity, and great volumes of lavas were poured out on the surface of the land. The relations of certain ore deposits to igneous rocks intruded during the post-Jurassic revolution are mentioned in a later section.

TERTIARY DEPOSITS.

Sedimentary deposits of Tertiary age, which cover extensive areas to the east of the Wasatch Mountains and also in western Nevada, are much less prominently developed in eastern Nevada. Eocene strata are reported by the Fortieth Parallel Survey[3] on the east side of the Ombe Mountains near the Utah-Nevada line and in the vicinity of Peoquop Pass, a few miles west of Cobre. These beds were correlated, though somewhat tentatively, with the middle Eocene deposits of the Green River basin in eastern Utah.

Formations referable to the later Eocene or to the Miocene have not been found in the eastern half of the Great Basin. King[4] thought that this part of the region must have existed as a land area during Miocene time.

Deposits within the Great Salt Lake basin and westward on the divide between that basin and the valley of Humboldt River were regarded as of Pliocene age by King.[5]

Quotations from the report of the Fortieth Parallel Survey will serve to indicate the nature of these deposits:

> The broad Quaternary valley of Deep Creek[6] is flanked upon the west by low, softly sloping hills, which rise about 1,000 feet above the valley. The exposure for a distance of 25 miles north and south by 6 or 7 miles transversely is entirely of fine white sands and marls, with a few rather fine gravelly conglomerates unquestionably referable to the Pliocene age. One particular bed is conspicuous for its very rough texture; it is a rearranged volcanic ash, similar to those found in the region of Toano.[6]

---

[1] King, Clarence, U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 1, p. 73, 1878. Hague, Arnold, Geology of the Eureka district, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 20, pp. 8–10, 1892. Louderback, G. D., Basin-range structure of the Humboldt region: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 15, p. 340, 1904.

[2] King, Clarence, in Hague, J. D., Mining industry: U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 3, p. 2, 1870.

[3] King, Clarence, Systematic geology: U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 1, p. 391, 1875. Hague, Arnold, and Emmons, S. F., Descriptive geology: Idem, vol. 2, pp. 498, 501, 1877.

[4] Op. cit., p. 412.

[5] Op. cit., pp. 434–443.

[6] Deep Creek is near the Utah-Nevada line, about 70 miles southeast of Cobre. The site of Toano is near the present Cobre.

Between Thousand Spring and Gosiute valleys, and throughout the entire western slope of Toano Pass, similar horizontal beds of rearranged sand and volcanic material occupy the rolling country. They overlie the upturned Eocene of Peoquop Pass with clear nonconformity.[1]

At the pass [Toano] the depression is occupied by the latter deposits [largely comminuted volcanic material], mainly lavender-colored pumice-like beds, exceedingly friable but distinctly bedded, and composed largely of rhyolitic, siliceous, and feldspathic material, in which are some sandy, earthy seams, rearranged and deposited under water.[2]

Though the formations to the west, along Humboldt River, with which the beds of Toano and Deep Creek were correlated by King, are now known to be Quaternary,[3] the beds of Toano and Deep Creek may still be regarded as Pliocene. These beds are composed of rhyolitic material, and as such materials are not contained in the Quaternary formations deposited in the near-by Lake Bonneville basin the Tertiary age of the deposits seems to be assured.

QUATERNARY DEPOSITS.

East-central Nevada occupies a position between the Lahontan Basin on the west and the Bonneville Basin on the east. Though the Quaternary history of these basins has been worked out in detail by Gilbert[4] and Russell,[5] no similar study of the intervening region has been made.

The history of the Bonneville Basin may be briefly summarized as follows: (1) Pre-Lake Bonneville epoch, characterized by arid climate and marked by accumulation of alluvial deposits which flank the mountain masses; (2) first flooding of the basin as a result of increased humidity; (3) desiccation, pointing to aridity of climate; (4) second flooding, indicating humidity; (5) present epoch of aridity.

The desert valleys of eastern Nevada, like those of the Great Basin region in general, are to a great extent deeply filled with débris. The central parts of the broad depressions appear to the eye to be level floored, but along the valley sides the infilled materials present steeper and steeper slopes until they rest against the rocky walls of the limiting mountains. The sculpturing of the mountains and the abrupt manner in which their precipitous sides plunge to meet the alluvium in the valleys suggest that the bases of the mountains are buried to considerable depths, and borings in certain of the desert valleys are reported to show the existence of loose materials to a depth of about 2,000 feet.

These valley fillings are of more complex origin than would be indicated by the bald statement that the materials which they contain have been derived from the neighboring mountains. The lateral portions of the fillings are made up of merging talus piles and alluvial cones, the talus occurring between the mouths of valleys which extend back into the ranges and the cones piled up opposite the valley openings. The talus-derived portions are doubtless still receiving additions through the shedding of the mountain slopes and surface creep and through the effects of recurring rains and occasional cloudbursts. On the other hand, the alluvial heaps are not being built up. Perennial streams in some places have cut channels from 100 to 200 feet below the cone surfaces, so that these masses of débris have been wasting rather than growing for a considerable period of time. It is natural to correlate the lateral alluvial cones of the desert valleys with the similar features within the Bonneville Basin. Gilbert[6] shows that these great alluvial deposits existed before the first epoch of flooding, and shows that they accumulated during an epoch of relative aridity. The cones in valleys like Steptoe Valley constitute the earliest record of Quaternary events in eastern Nevada, and they were probably built under the dry climate which marked the pre-Lake Bonneville epoch as defined by Gilbert.[7] At the time of greatest expansion the shores of Lake Bonneville washed the east base of the Snake Range, not over 30 miles distant from Steptoe Valley.

[1] U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 1, pp. 437, 438, 1878.
[2] Idem, vol. 2, p. 502, 1877.
[3] Russell, I. C., Geological history of Lake Lahontan, a Quaternary lake of northwestern Nevada: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 11, p. 145, 1885.
[4] Gilbert, G. K., Lake Bonneville: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 1, 1890.
[5] Russell, I. C., op. cit.
[6] Gilbert, G. K., op. cit., pp. 189, 220.
[7] Idem, pp. 214–222.

Undoubtedly the several epochs of Lake Bonneville time are recorded by physiographic features from place to place within the desert valleys, but present lack of knowledge of these features precludes any comprehensive discussion of the problems involved. The observations of the writer have been limited to localities near Ely, including the merging cones opposite the mouths of Murry and Robinson canyons on the west side of Steptoe Valley, the Steptoe Creek cone, situated diagonally across that valley toward the southeast, and that portion of the headwater region of White River situated within the Ely quadrangle.

The deposits of the Murry, Robinson, and Steptoe valleys are of enormous size, and they have been deeply dissected by Steptoe and Murry creeks. (See Pl. III.) Corresponding though less bulky deposits within the upper basin of White River are spread over evenly sloping ridges, which rise from 50 to 100 feet above the bottom of the adjacent drains.

The Steptoe cone, which will be discussed in the section on Quaternary deposits (p. 30), may be interpreted in accordance with the Lake Bonneville history and, when thus correlated, leads to a more acceptable explanation of the late physiographic history within the Ely quadrangle than could be reached from a study of that area alone.

VOLCANIC ROCKS.

The general region of the North American Cordilleras, within which the Great Basin occupies a central position, was the scene of noteworthy volcanic activity during Tertiary time.

In western Nevada volcanic outbursts appear to have begun in Eocene time and to have continued through the Miocene and Pliocene.[1] Here the oldest flows were rhyolite and subsequent flows comprise a variety of andesites, rhyolites, and basalts.

In the West Humboldt Range and in adjacent ranges Louderback[2] finds the succession of lavas to be rhyolite tuff, rhyolite, rhyolite tuff, and basalt. These volcanic rocks rest on a surface of low relief, ascribed to erosion during Cretaceous, Eocene, and part of later Tertiary time. The lavas of this region thus appear to be of Pliocene[3] age, though Louderback is somewhat indefinite on this point.

Throughout eastern Nevada and in western Utah rhyolites and rhyolite tuffs are developed on a grand scale, and here they are regarded as Pliocene by King[4] and Hague.[5]

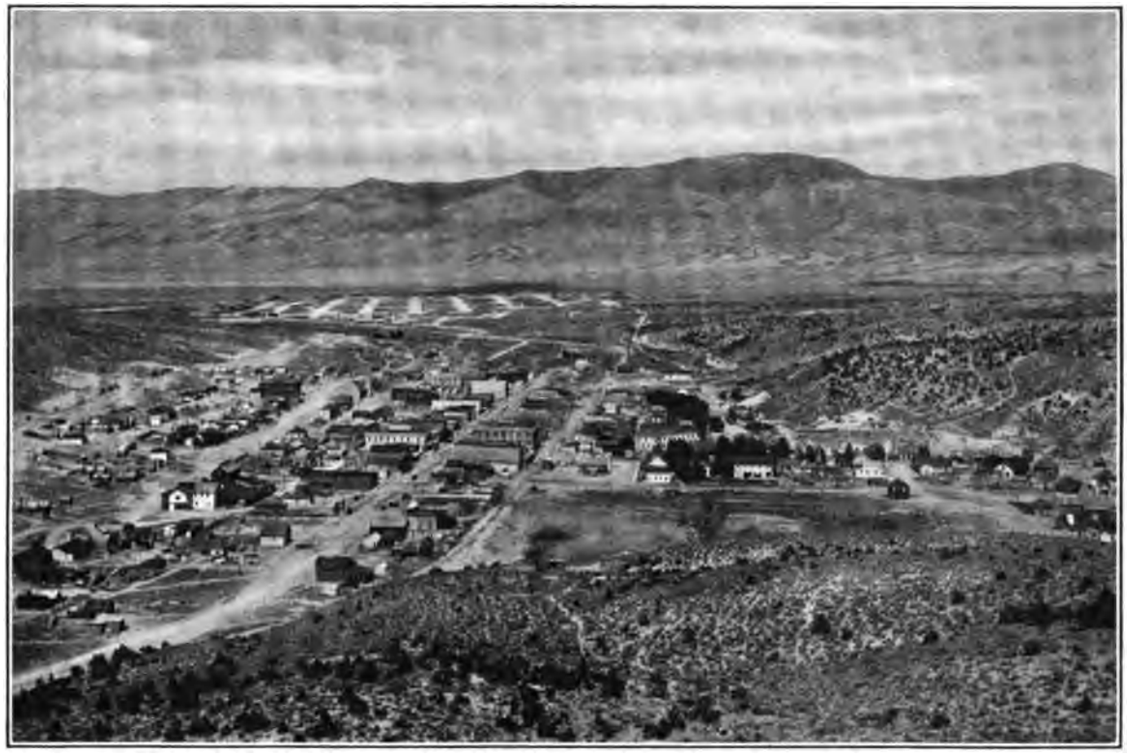
Rhyolite occurs in the northern part of Egan Range, on the broad divide at the north end of Steptoe Valley, farther west in the Wachoe Mountains, and in the northern part of the Schell Creek Range. These areas, except that in Steptoe Valley, are separated from one another by areas of valley débris, and it is more than likely that the rhyolite is actually continuous beneath these mantles from the foot of Egan Range for a distance of 30 miles to the east.

Within the Ely district rhyolite tuffs and flows have a considerable development, and large areas of these rocks occur west of the Egan Range between the upper basin of Robinson Canyon and Butte Valley and also in the upper part of White River valley. East of the range, beginning a few miles south of Ely, outcrops of rhyolite appear in the foothills and continue southward at intervals for a distance reported to be not less than 25 miles. These rocks are well exposed in the vicinity of Ward, where the impression is gained that they may extend toward the east, beneath the floor of Steptoe Valley.

Near Ely several large faults displace the volcanic rocks, and elsewhere in Nevada, Utah, and Colorado, as well as in the States both north and south, prominent fault structures have been developed since the period of the greatest volcanic activity.

Locally throughout the Great Basin and very generally in Colorado metalliferous deposits are connected with the volcanic activity that was manifested in Tertiary time. The deposits at Eureka,[6] and in several districts of southwestern Nevada, and also in certain districts in

[1] Spurr, J. E., Succession and relation of lavas in the Great Basin region: Jour. Geology, vol. 8, pp. 621-646, 1900.
[2] Louderback, G. D., Basin Range structure of the Humboldt region: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 15, pp. 289-346, 1904.
[3] Idem, p. 337.
[4] King, Clarence, U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 1, p. 694, 1878.
[5] Hague, Arnold, Geology of the Eureka district, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 20, p. 232, 1892.
[6] Idem, p. 294.



A. STEPTOE VALLEY AND THE SCHELL CREEK MOUNTAINS FROM THE VICINITY OF ELY.

B. EAST FLANK OF THE EGAN RANGE.

Ward Mountain in the distance. Shows heavy alluvial deposits east of upper valley of Murry Creek.

western and central Utah, notably Tintic [1] and Iron Springs,[2] are of this type. At Ely all the primary metalliferous deposits were formed before the outburst of the volcanic rhyolites.

INTRUSIVE ROCKS.

In the western portion of North America two great periods of igneous or volcanic activity have been recognized exclusive of pre-Cambrian time, and these times of igneous invasion are in the main readily correlated with periods during which extensive deformation of the rocks occurred. The first of these periods of intrusion followed Jurassic deposition; the second was subsequent to the Cretaceous and extended through Tertiary time. The post-Jurassic revolution produced folding on the grandest scale in the Sierra Nevada, and here plication of the stratified rocks was accompanied or followed by the invasion of great volumes of igneous material. Eastward from the Sierra Nevada the effects of this revolution extended for nearly 500 miles, involving all of the Great Basin, and in parts of this region the upheaval and folding of the bedded formations was likewise accompanied by a certain amount of igneous activity. However, except in the west third of the Great Basin adjacent to the Sierra Nevada, the development of igneous rocks referable to post-Jurassic intrusion is not extensive, and in eastern Nevada and western Utah some doubt may be entertained regarding the age of the invading masses that are known to exist. The reasons for this uncertainty lie in the absence of Jurassic and Cretaceous formations throughout the general region and in the presence of comparable intrusives of Tertiary age in central Utah at Tintic,[3] and in southwestern Utah at Iron Springs.[4]

Although these two instances of Tertiary intrusion suggest the possibility that the invading masses of rock occurring at Bingham, Utah, and in some of the mining districts in western Utah and eastern Nevada may be of Tertiary age the present writer is inclined to assign them to the post-Jurassic. Butler,[5] however, suggests that the intrusive rocks are of early Tertiary age.

GENERAL GEOLOGY OF THE DISTRICT.

GENERAL CHARACTER AND AGE OF THE ROCKS.

The great bulk of the rocks of the Ely quadrangle are limestones, quartzites, and shales, whose aggregate thickness is more than 9,000 feet. These formations range in age from Ordovician to Pennsylvanian. They have been greatly disturbed by faulting, and to a less extent by folding, so that their areal distribution is very irregular. Several of the formations are invaded by masses of monzonite porphyry. Certain of the intrusive masses north of Lane, which show the form of sills, have produced very little alteration of the limestone in contact with them, but along an eastward-trending series of cross-breaking stocks, which extends through the central part of the district, the inclosing limestones and shales have been very notably metamorphosed, and the intrusive rock itself is greatly altered. The ore deposits of the district are associated with these stocks of monzonite porphyry.

The intrusion of the monzonite was followed by a long period of erosion during which the region was reduced to a condition of moderate relief. This period of erosion was closed by the beginning of volcanic activity, probably in late Tertiary time. Extensive beds of pyroclastic material were deposited, and later there were outbursts of rhyolitic lava. Volcanism was perhaps accompanied by and was certainly followed by faulting. Throughout the volcanic period erosion may have been actively in progress, as since its close lava beds have been entirely removed from extensive areas, and the existing topography has been produced.

Materials furnished by erosion of the mountains during early Quaternary time accumulated in Steptoe Valley at the mouth of Robinson Canyon, and locally within the mountainous area. When these deposits were formed the climate of the region was fully as dry as that of the present, but two epochs of humidity which have intervened are recorded in the district.

---

[1] Tower, G. W., jr., and Smith, G. O., U. S. Geol. Survey Nineteenth Ann. Rept., pt. 3, p. 715, 1899.
[2] Leith, C. K., and Harder, E. C., U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 338, 1908.
[3] Tower, G. W., jr., and Smith, G. O., op. cit., p. 655.
[4] Leith, C. K., and Harder, E. C., op. cit., p. 47.
[5] Butler, B. S., Geology and ore deposits of the San Francisco and adjacent districts, Utah: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 80, pp. 64–70, 1913.

SEDIMENTARY FORMATIONS.

AGE AND THICKNESS.

The sedimentary formations of the Ely quadrangle, eight in number, are all of Paleozoic age. At the bottom of the exposed section is the Pogonip limestone, the base of which is buried by a heavy talus deposit. This formation carries Ordovician fossils in some of its higher members. The unfossiliferous Eureka quartzite overlies the Pogonip and is followed by the Nevada limestone of Devonian age. Succeeding the Nevada limestone are three formations of Mississippian age which have been named the Pilot shale, the Joana limestone, and the Chainman shale. The Pilot and Joana formations have not yielded organic remains for age determinations, but the Chainman shale carries fossils regarded as Mississippian (lower Carboniferous). The remaining formations are of Pennsylvanian (upper Carboniferous) age and are designated as the Ely and Arcturus limestones.

Formations present in the Ely quadrangle.

	Feet.
Carboniferous:	
Pennsylvanian:	
Arcturus limestone, exposed	400
Ely limestone	2,500
Mississippian:	
Chainman shale	250
Joana limestone	100–400
Pilot shale	200
Devonian:	
Nevada limestone	4,000
Ordovician:	
Eureka quartzite	150
Pogonip limestone, exposed	1,400
	9,200

ORDOVICIAN SYSTEM.

Pogonip limestone.—The name Pogonip, from Pogonip Mountain, in the White Pine Range, was applied to a group of limestones lying above Cambrian quartzites, which the geologists of the Fortieth Parallel Survey[1] found to be generally distributed throughout the section of eastern Nevada visited by them.

In the Ely quadrangle the Pogonip limestone occupies a small area north of Ely on the east slope of the mountains facing Steptoe Valley. Above the thick talus deposit which flanks the valley the lowest exposures are of greenish shale and gray flaggy limestone. Next above these beds lie alternating thick-bedded and thin-bedded gray limestones, aggregating about 1,100 feet. Then comes a bed of dark shale in which thin layers of fossiliferous limestone are locally developed. This shale, which is, perhaps, 200 feet in thickness, is succeeded by about 100 feet of massive dark-hued limestone, above which comes the Eureka quartzite. The strike of the formation is essentially north, and the dip is 5°–10° W. The following fossils from the upper part of the formation were determined by E. O. Ulrich:

Orthis n. sp. (near O. tricenaria).
Orthis, two undescribed species.
Several undescribed species of Ostracoda.

This fauna is known in different parts of the West. In northern Utah it is found in the Swan Peak quartzite. In Oklahoma it is present in the lower portion of the Simpson formation. Compared with the New York section the horizon represented by this fauna should lie intermediate between the Beekmantown and Chazy.

Eureka quartzite.—The quartzite which makes prominent cliffs along the east face of the steep mountain north of Ely is correlated with the Eureka quartzite of the Eureka district on general stratigraphic grounds. Similar quartzite occurs above the Pogonip limestones near Cherry Creek in the Egan Range, about 50 miles north of Ely.[2]

[1] U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. Rept., vol. 1, p. 284, 1878; vol. 2, p. 542, 1877.

[2] Spurr, J. E., Descriptive geology of Nevada south of the fortieth parallel and adjacent portions of California: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 208, p. 48, 1903.

The formation is a massive bed of fine-grained and very dense quartzite about 150 feet in thickness. It is sharply defined from the Pogonip below and from the Nevada limestone above. Most of the rock is white, though locally some pink and yellow material is present. When examined in thin sections under the microscope the white rock is found to be composed of interlocking angular grains of quartz without any interstitial cement. Many of the quartz grains contain minute inclusions, some of which are probably rutile. Material that is not white shows many rounded grains of quartz surrounded by apparently ferruginous material of an undetermined character.

In addition to the main outcrop of Eureka quartzite two small exposures occur in the northeast corner of the quadrangle. In this locality the quartzite rests directly on the shale member of the Pogonip, without any intervening bed of limestone.

DEVONIAN SYSTEM.

Nevada limestone.—At Eureka a limestone formation about 6,000 feet thick, of well-established Devonian age, was named the Nevada limestone by Hague.[1] The formation is a constant element in the Paleozoic section of Nevada, and it seems desirable to retain the name for the body of Devonian limestones which occur in the Ely district, although there is a possibility that the limestones mapped as Nevada limestone in the Ely district may at the base include a representative of the Ordovician Lone Mountain limestone of the Eureka district.

Within the Ely quadrangle the limestone mapped as Nevada limestone occupies areas aggregating nearly 6 square miles, of which 4 square miles are situated north and immediately northwest of Ely. The entire formation is exposed in the mountains near Ely, but the structure of these mountains is so complicated and the general aspect of the limestones is so massive that no actual determination of thickness has been possible. It is estimated, however, that the aggregate measure of the beds is not less than 3,500 feet and not more than 5,000 feet.

Along Robinson Canyon and for some distance to the north the originally dark strata have been considerably metamorphosed and bleached. In the western part of the quadrangle north of Weary Flat the Nevada limestone is extensively exposed. Here again the rocks have been rather generally bleached and are locally crystalline.

The Nevada formation is made up of massive beds of limestone, usually separated by rather ill-defined partings. Its colors vary from dark gray to dark blue and nearly black, dark hues and dull aspects being predominant. The texture is almost uniformly compact, but certain beds may be described as gnarly. Others, occurring in the upper half of the formation, though massive as a whole, are composed of alternate black and gray layers less than half an inch in thickness. When free from metamorphic changes these limestones as a whole are readily distinguished from those of the other formations of the district, but locally they have been crystallized and have lost their color, so that they have become essentially marble.

The formation is not very fossiliferous, though ill-preserved shells and crinoid stems occur at several horizons. The following Devonian forms, determined by E. M. Kindle, were collected from beds belonging in the medial portion of the formation:

Atrypa reticularis.
Spirifer utahensis.
Spirifer argentarius.
Euomphalus sp.

CARBONIFEROUS SYSTEM.

AGE AND CORRELATION OF THE ROCKS.

The three formations which lie between the Nevada limestone and the Ely limestone were grouped together by Lawson[2] and correlated with the White Pine shale which occurs at Eureka and in the White Pine Mountains. Walcott[3] regarded the White Pine shale as of Devonian age, but more recent studies by Girty[4] indicate that it is Mississippian (early Carboniferous).

[1] Hague, Arnold, Geology of the Eureka district, Nev.: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 20, p. 63, 1892.
[2] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 296, 1906.
[3] Walcott, C. D., Paleontology of the Eureka district: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 8, p. 5, 1884.
[4] Girty, G. H., The relations of some Carboniferous faunas: Washington Acad. Sci. Proc., vol. 7, p. 12, 1905.

These three formations consist of an upper and a lower shale separated by a limestone. In the Ely quadrangle no fossils have been found in the lower formations, which are here named the Pilot shale and Joana limestone, but collections from the overlying Chainman shale comprise characteristic upper Mississippian forms, and it is thought that the lower part of the section may be of lower Mississippian age. The formations above the Chainman shale are of Pennsylvanian age.

As described below, the Ely limestone is given a considerably greater thickness than that assigned to it by Lawson.[1] This result arises from the discovery that the "Ruth" limestone, as mapped by him,[2] lies much lower in the section than he supposed, and in fact is the same as the Ely limestone. The discovery of fossils in abundance in the overlying Arcturus limestone has made it possible to outline the distribution of that formation, and here again the geologic map is different from that of Lawson.

MISSISSIPPIAN SERIES.

Pilot shale.—The Pilot shale, which rests on the Nevada limestone, is named from Pilot Knob in the western part of the Ely quadrangle. This formation appears a short distance west of Ely, in the middle slopes on the south side of Robinson Canyon. It is exposed again in the open country just north of Copper Flat and in several places in the northwestern portion of the quadrangle.

The Pilot shale ranges in thickness from 100 feet in the areas north of Lyon Springs to about 400 feet in the area adjacent to Pilot Knob. The formation breaks down at the surface, and there are very few exposures of rock in place. From a few pits and tunnels it appears to be made up entirely of soft, highly carbonaceous shales, varying in color from drab to nearly black.

No fossils have been found in the Pilot shale, so that it is not possible to fix its age exactly.

Joana limestone.—The Joana limestone is named from the Joana mine, situated on the south side of Robinson Canyon, 2 miles above Ely. It forms a series of rugged knobs and prominent cliffs on the mountain slopes south of the lower part of Robinson Canyon. From a position on the east more than 1,000 feet above the valley the formation is dropped toward the west by several faults and disappears beneath the valley floor in the vicinity of Lane. The limestone is exposed also in the railroad cut just west of Copper Flat station, in the ridge that trends northwest from Pilot Knob, in several belts in the vicinity of Lyon Springs, and in Robinson Valley, on the north edge of the quadrangle.

Along the Pilot Knob ridge, where the formation is highly inclined, its thickness is approximately 400 feet. In the eastern part of the quadrangle it is about 250 feet thick, and in the most northerly exposures it can scarcely exceed 100 feet. The Joana limestone is made up of massive uniformly bluish-gray beds which in a few places contain nodules of chert.

No fossils have been found other than fragments of crinoid stems and a single coral, which is probably a species of *Zaphrentis*.

Chainman shale.—The Chainman shale is named from the Chainman mine near Lane. This formation occupies several separate areas in the eastern and western parts of the Ely quadrangle, but in the central part it is covered by younger formations.

West of Ely and south of the lower reach of Robinson Canyon these shales have been so eroded as to form a well-defined bench which is supported by the Joana limestone, and this bench continues westward for some distance beyond the Chainman and Saxton mines. A few good exposures on the Golden Fleece claim indicate a sharp passage from the Joana limestone to the Chainman shale, but alternations of limestone and shale show a transition between the Chainman shale and the overlying Ely limestone. In mapping the formation the intention has been to draw the upper boundary just above the uppermost shale bed of the transition zone. In the eastern part of the quadrangle the formation has a thickness of about 200 feet.

West of Copper Flat the Chainman shale is charged with pyrite, and east of Butte-Ely gulch along the southern part of the area, as represented on the geologic map, it is much silici-

[1] Lawson, A. C., op. cit., p. 295.

[2] MS. map loaned by the general manager of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co.

fied. Consequently, both at these places and westward as far as the Kimberly store the boundary between the shale and the Ely limestone is indistinct and on the map is somewhat arbitrarily drawn.

The Chainman shale occupies the upper part of Weary Flat and extends past Kimberly and a mile beyond Veteran village. Near Veteran the formation has an apparent thickness of nearly 1,000 feet, but this is attributed to duplication by folding and crumpling.

Between the northeast corner of the quadrangle and Lyon Springs there are several separate strips of the Chainman shale. In this region the formation seems to differ greatly in thickness from place to place.

The Chainman formation is essentially composed of soft, fissile clay shales grading locally into fine-grained sandy shale. The shales, which contain much carbonaceous matter, are almost uniformly of a very dark hue. In a few places they contain cobble-like segregations of iron carbonate, which become rusty on exposure.

In the northwest corner of the quadrangle a heavy bed of quartzite about 30 feet thick lies in the middle of the formation, but elsewhere no sandy beds have been observed. Locally the upper part of the Chainman formation carries intercalations of gray limestone.

The only fossils noted occur in the upper third of the section. The forms listed below have been identified by G. H. Girty:

Fenestella sp.
Menophyllum sp.
Lingulidiscina sp.
Productus semireticulatus.
Productus inflatus?
Productus pileiformis?
Liorhynchus carboniferum.
Nucula sp.
Edmondia? sp.
Schizodus? sp.
Bucanopsis aff. B. textilis.
Pleurotomaria sp.
Schizostoma aff. S. catilloides.

Mr. Girty makes the following statement:

I am tentatively assigning this horizon to the upper Mississippian and correlating it with the Quadrant formation of northwestern Wyoming and south-central Montana. A suggestion of Pennsylvanian affinity is seen in the occurrence of the species of Schizostoma which is closely similar to the Pennsylvanian form *S. catilloides*.

PENNSYLVANIAN SERIES.

Ely limestone.—The name Ely limestone was proposed by Lawson [1] and was used by him in describing the lowest formation of Pennsylvanian age in the Ely district. (See p. 26.)

The Ely limestone covers a greater area in the Ely quadrangle than any other formation. Its distribution and stratigraphic relations bring out the existence of a shallow syncline trending north and south through the central portion of the district. Mountains carved from the Ely limestone usually show castellated summits and slopes that are marked by numerous terraces and cliffs.

The formation is fully 2,000 feet and perhaps 2,500 feet thick. It is made up of gray or bluish dense limestone in well-defined massive beds from a few feet to nearly 50 feet in thickness. The massive beds are separated by partings of shaly limestone or by mere seams. Nodules of chert are a prominent feature of certain of the limestone beds. Locally, as seen in the foothills south of Lane, there is a 30-foot bed of gray clay shale about 200 feet above the base of the formation.

Though the Ely limestone is fossiliferous at several horizons, organic remains appear to be more abundant in its upper part. The following forms, which have been recognized by G. H. Girty, are stated by him to fix the age of the Ely limestone as Pennsylvanian:

Derbya sp.
Spirifer rockymontanus.
Composita subtilita.
Productus cora.
Productus aff. P. porrectus Kutzorga.
Lonsdaleia? sp.
Campophyllum? sp.
Stenopora sp.
Fusulina cylindrica.
Lithostrotion mamillare?

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 295, 1906.

In the collections made by Lawson from the "Ruth" limestone (which is now known to be the same as the Ely limestone) Mr. Girty reported the following fossil forms:[1]

Fusulina cylindrica.
Fusulina elongata?
Productus aff. P. porrectus Kutzorga.
Lonsdaleia n. sp.
Lonsdaleia n. sp. var.
Seminula subtilita.
Diphyphyllum n. sp.
Zaphrentis sp.
Stenopora sp.
Lithostrotion mamillare?

Arcturus limestone.—The name of the Arcturus limestone was taken from the Arcturus mining claim on which the formation occurs. It is about 400 feet thick and lies in the broad central syncline of the Ely district and in the southwest corner of the quadrangle. In both places it is partly covered by rhyolite flows or by volcanic tuff. Many of the component beds are deeply weathered, and such beds seem to have contained a large proportion of earthy impurities. Leaching of such impure limestones has left a light-weight, marly material which resembles tripoli.

In the country north of the rhyolite area between Copper Flat and Star Pointer, also in the Robinson Valley above Keystone, and locally in the southwestern area, the weathered products of the formation are characterized by brilliant hues of yellow, orange, and red. Beds which have not yielded to weathering are dense light-gray limestone. Both massive and shaly beds occur, and some of the shaly beds are highly fossiliferous.

The deep weathering exhibited by the Arcturus limestone is not confined to that formation but is noted in places in beds belonging to the Ely limestone. It is probable that this weathering took place prior to the volcanic period and that the weathered beds have been exposed by the rather recent stripping off of the rhyolite and tuffs.

The following fossil forms are reported by Mr. Girty from collections made in different parts of the Ely quadrangle:

Spirorbis sp.
Leda obesa.
Nucula levatiformis.
Pinna aff. P. peracuta.
Schizodus aff. S. wheeleri.
Pleurophorus sp.
Pleurophorus? sp.
Dentalium mexicanum?
Plagiophorus sp.
Bellerophon aff. B. crassus.
Euphemus subpapillosus.
Murchisonia aff. M. terebra.
Schizostoma n. sp. aff. S. catilloides.
Naticopsis? sp.
Holopea? sp.
Cytherella benniei?
Nucula levatiformis.
Pteria sp.
Soleniscus planus?

Mr. Girty remarks of this fauna:

A number of its species are closely similar to or identical with forms occurring in the Kaibab limestone of the Aubrey group of Arizona and in the Manzano group of New Mexico, but many Aubrey and Manzano forms are not present in the Arcturus collections, notably the Brachiopoda, which are entirely unrepresented.

QUATERNARY SYSTEM.

CHARACTER OF THE DEPOSITS.

The Quaternary deposits of the Ely district are accumulations of rock detritus derived from the erosional wasting of the local mountains. Materials shed from the higher slopes have lodged on the lower declivities and in the valleys, forming deposits which are locally of very considerable depth and commonly hide the bedrock formations more or less completely. The distribution of these deposits has been only in part indicated on the geologic map, the areas represented being those within which the bedrock geology could not be made out or plausibly inferred. All other areas are omitted in the interest of simplicity. For convenience in description the Quaternary deposits may be divided into valley fillings, outwash gravels, and recent wash.

[1] Lawson, A. C., op. cit., p. 293, 1906.

VALLEY FILLINGS.

The great Steptoe Valley, on the western side of which the town of Ely is situated, is deeply filled with débris that was washed into this wide depression through gorges which traverse the adjacent mountains. Opposite the mouths of these gorges there are tremendous alluvial cones, characteristic examples being the great merging cones of Robinson and Murry canyons, which engulf the base of the Egan Range; and the cone of Steptoe Creek, on the opposite side of the valley, where the stream emerges from the Schell Creek Range. It is sufficiently obvious that these deposits are made up of material eroded from the areas tributary to the several canyons. In the Robinson cone may be found specimens of nearly all the rock varieties which outcrop in the Ely district. Railroad cuttings and occasional excavations reveal a jumbled aggregate of sand, gravel, and angular rock fragments of all sizes, the largest fragments having a diameter of more than 2 feet. A rough stratification is seen in many places, and locally at least the material is cemented by carbonate of lime. The deposit has an exposed thickness of about 160 feet, which may be seen as a result of modern erosion by Murry Creek, but its full depth may be here more than twice as great.

OUTWASH GRAVELS.

While no sharp distinction can be made between valley fillings and outwash gravels, it is convenient to use the term "outwash gravels" for the mantles of rock débris that are present on many of the gentler slopes within the Egan Range. These mantles are accumulations of materials shed from the steeper mountain declivities. They are prominently developed in the northeast and northwest corners of the Ely quadrangle. In both localities they begin well up in the foothills and merge downward with the valley fillings in the broad depression that drains the region immediately north of the Ely Mountains.

In many places in the upper basin of Robinson Canyon, and in the region west of the Giroux mines, outwash gravels cap broad ridges which lie between the numerous drains. A good example of such detrital mantles is seen on the first ridge beyond the county road about half a mile west by southwest from the Giroux shaft. Here the detrital capping may be 10 or 15 feet deep. Though it is composed principally of limestone fragments, it contains also fragments of jasperoid and pieces of garnet rock.

There are other ridges capped by outwash gravels in the open country of gentle slopes which lies immediately north of Copper Flat and Ruth village; for example, the first ridge west of the railroad, which heads against a broad swale that extends back into the area of rhyolite, is mantled by detritus principally from the hills which lie south of Copper Flat.

In the region between Lyon Springs and Keystone there are two well-marked terraces above the present drainage floor. The upper terrace, which rises nearly 150 feet, is locally capped by heavy gravel beds, while the lower, rising about 30 feet above the swales, is covered by only a thin mantle of outwashed detritus. It seems most probable that the higher gravels correspond with those which cap the ridges on the south side of the same drainage basin.

Between Ruth Gulch and the Chainman mine a series of ridges rises sharply from Lane Valley and extends with gradually increasing slopes back to the steeper declivities of the mountains on the south. These ridges rise 50 feet or more above the intervening drains. Their side slopes and their end slopes next to Lane Valley are essentially free from accumulations of rock detritus, but their crests are mantled by outwash gravels which are commonly a yard or more in depth. Similar deposits are present in a few places on the north side of the main valley, as, for instance, on the summits of the ridges just north of the Chainman mine, also on an isolated hill which lies just west of the Golden Gate shaft of the McDonald-Ely Co.

It is noteworthy that the outwash gravels on both sides of Lane Valley are distinct from the deposit of loose material which fills the valley itself. The lateral mantles are perched upon the ridges, and they must have originated at a time when the valley was somewhat less deep than at present.

RECENT WASH.

Accumulations of rock detritus at cliff bases, at the mouths of steep ravines, and along the bottoms of swales and graded valleys are here included under the designation "recent wash." Throughout the region large portions of the mountain slopes are mantled by loose material, and though rocks may outcrop in the steeper parts of ravines, along the more gentle reaches the solid formations are usually hidden by rock débris. Where steep gulches join valleys of lower gradient the deposits form alluvial cones, such as may be seen at places along the sides of Robinson Canyon.

The main valley from Keystone to Ely is floored by loose deposits, which are known from several shafts to be 30 to 80 feet in depth. From Keystone to the mouth of Ruth Gulch, and from the lower end of Lane Valley to Ely, the valley is closely confined between precipitous slopes and the gravel floor is narrow, but through the middle section the valley walls fall back on either side and the flood plain is correspondingly wide. (See Pl. IV.)

INTERPRETATION OF QUATERNARY DEPOSITS.

The interpretation of the Quaternary deposits of the Ely district is involved in the climatic history of the Great Basin region, an outline of which has been given elsewhere in the present volume. The features of the Steptoe Creek alluvial cone will now be discussed in an endeavor to show that the local history conforms to that of the general region.

The Steptoe cone is traversed from head to foot by Steptoe Creek, a perennial stream flowing in a valley from one-fourth to one-half mile wide from rim to rim and more than 200 feet deep. The sides of this valley are marked by two well-defined terraces, the higher perhaps 150 feet and the lower about 40 feet above the flood plain, which constitutes the valley floor. From a consideration of the known processes of the formation of alluvial cones the conclusion is obvious that just after the building of the great mass of débris had been completed it could not have been trenched by any valley at all comparable with the one now existing. In order that the deposit should have accumulated, it is indeed necessary to assume that the waters of the creek did not form a constant stream flowing well out into the broad intermontane valley as at present, but instead that the stream was intermittent, and that throughout the epoch of alluvial growth its waters were ordinarily not sufficiently voluminous to reach the edge of the cone itself. Accordingly, it is believed that the climate of the epoch was essentially dryer than that of the present day, and it seems probable that it was on the average dryer than that of any succeeding epoch. This epoch corresponds with the pre-Lake Bonneville epoch. (See p. 21.)

In view of the fact that the cone has been deeply trenched, it is evident that its median portion has been cut away by the same stream that built it up. In general, when loose material is delivered to drainage channels, intermittent streams will establish steeper grades than constant streams. Transportation by intermittent streams is accomplished solely by pulses of short duration, but in constant streams there is added to the paroxysmal effects of freshets the steadily operating activity of the normal current. This every-day work is effective in keeping materials derived at flood stage on the move, and the result is a distributed gradient according to the volume of the stream, though dependent as well on the amount and nature of the loose materials which the stream receives and with which it is forced to deal.

After the completion of the Steptoe cone increasing humidity probably rendered the flow of Steptoe Creek more and more constant, and its steady or normal discharge increasingly voluminous. The waters of the creek thus reached farther and farther down the valley. The old steep slope of aggradation could not persist in the presence of a perennial stream, and erosion of the deposit necessarily ensued. The materials picked up by the stream were carried out into the lower valley, where they were distributed and dropped, the combined effect of erosion above and deposition below being a stream-bed profile of essentially even grade.

On the whole, demolition of the cone seems to have been going on since it was first attacked, but the progress of dissection has not been without material halts, as is witnessed by the two

A. LANE VALLEY FROM CHAINMAN MINE.
Fits at left of view shown below.

B. LOWER PART OF LANE VALLEY FROM CHAINMAN MINE.
Mountains of Ely limestone, foothills of metamorphosed shale, modern alluvial cones.

Although the alluvial accumulations in front of the Egan Range at Ely reveal the events of Quaternary time in less detail than does the Steptoe cone just described, yet by considering all of the detrital deposits of the district and by taking into account certain associated features of topography, it is possible to outline the local history and to show that its episodes correspond to those of the general region.

The great alluvial cones were built up during an early epoch when the prevailing climate was at least as dry as and probably somewhat drier than that of the present. This conclusion can be reached by a consistent line of reasoning based upon the known behavior of streams in respect to the transport and deposition of materials which they receive. Gilbert [1] reaches the same conclusion in regard to similar accumulations of débris within the Bonneville Basin, where the ancient alluvial piles were formed when the basin contained no lake, and therefore during a time characterized by aridity of climate. (See p. 21.)

Since their formation the Murry and Robinson cones have been greatly dissected. It is sufficiently obvious that when their building had been newly completed they must have presented unbroken slopes from their bases, situated well out in the great valley, to the point where their surfaces met the mountain wall on either side of the canyons, and that the canyons themselves must have contained similar débris to heights which would bring their old floors above the heads of the cones at the canyon mouths. From this reasoning the conclusion follows that in the lower part of Robinson Canyon there was formerly a gravel-covered floor not less than 200 feet above the present stream bed, and that the old high-level floor must have extended well up the valley. This last inference finds corroboration in the perched gravels on the ridges adjacent to Lane Valley. Here the ridge crests are capped by outwash material, but the valleyward slopes and the flanks of the ridges are not similarly covered. It is evident that these gravels could not have been thrown out onto ridges which existed as such when the detrital material was being distributed. Together the covered crests and bare slopes offer strong evidence that the floor of Lane Valley is now fully 60 feet lower than when the gravels were deposited.

Throughout the less rugged portions of the district the outwash gravels are present on the crests of ridges which usually rise about 50 feet above the intervening broad drains. Here again the detritus must have been distributed before the drains were excavated, and the old surface now represented by the ridges thus corresponds with the former high floor of Robinson Canyon and with the surface of its alluvial cone at the time when the cone reached its maximum development.

The completion of the cone at the mouth of the canyon marked the close of the first dry epoch of Quaternary time. The succeeding epoch was characterized by a distinctly moist climate. During the dry epoch, as at present, Robinson Canyon was probably a dry valley throughout the greater part of each year, and whatever movement of débris took place through the valley must have resulted from intermittent flow of storm waters and of waters derived from the rapid melting of accumulated snows. On the other hand, it would seem that the observed lowering of the drainage channels throughout the greater part of the basin could not have been accomplished except through the action of perennial streams sufficiently voluminous to transport all loose material washed into their channels and with reserve energy for corrasion.

The Quaternary history of the general region shows that there have been two humid epochs and two dry epochs (including the present) since the formation of the great alluvial cones. The cones were built during a dry epoch preceding the expansion of the Quaternary lakes.

Records of the first change from dry to wet are sufficiently obvious in the Ely district, but the succeeding dry epoch has left no conspicuous record. A halt in the dissection of the old drainage surface is, however, indicated by a low but definite terrace which is developed in the area of volcanic tuffs between Keystone and Lyon Springs. This terrace doubtless corresponds with the upper terrace of Steptoe Creek (see p. 30), and the excavation of the friable tuffs down to the former valley floor, of which the terrace is a remnant, may be assigned

[1] Gilbert, G. K., Lake Bonneville: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 1, p. 92, 1890.

to erosion during the first humid epoch. From our knowledge of the regional history the second episode of dry climate may be interpolated at this place in the local record, and the broad swales that have been excavated below the terrace in the volcanic tuffs are then assignable to erosion during the succeeding humid epoch. The later downcutting is thus correlated with the second flooding of the Lahontan and Bonneville basins, just as the earlier excavation corresponds with the first flooding.

The present dry climate is reflected by the clogged condition of the Robinson Valley below Keystone, where loose débris fills the channel to depths of 30 to 80 feet, and in the conical piles of alluvium at the mouths of steep side gulches.

IGNEOUS ROCKS.

GENERAL CHARACTER.

The principal igneous rocks of the Ely district include an older set of monzonite porphyry intrusions, and a younger series of tuffs, obsidians, and rhyolites, which, though essentially extrusive, occur also in part as dikes and small stock intrusions. The older intrusive rocks are of particular interest because the genesis of the metallic ores of the district is intimately related to them. Though the age relations of these rocks are not closely determinable, it is probable that they were intruded at the close of Jurassic time.

The writer has reached the conclusion that all the coarse-grained intrusive rocks of the district, however varied in appearance and composition, are to be referred to a single epoch of igneous activity. This conclusion, however, is contrary to the view of Lawson,[1] who regards the darker and fresher monzonites and monzonite porphyries as distinct from and geologically older than the pyritized porphyry of the district, certain masses of which have been extensively developed in the mines. Perplexing features arise from the fact that the ore porphyry as it occurs in outcrop and in the mine workings is a greatly altered rock, so that in general its primal characters can only be ascertained by indirect means. The consideration of material brought to light through mine developments since the district was examined by Lawson in 1905 eaves no room for doubt that the disseminated ores of the Ely district have been formed by the mineralization of rock originally like that of Weary Flat and having the chemical composition of monzonite.

Material collected by Lawson in the workings of the Ruth mine has been described by him as minette. The writer did not recognize this material while on the ground, so that no original descriptions can be given.

MONZONITE AND MONZONITE PORPHYRY.

DEFINITIONS AND NOMENCLATURE.

Strictly defined, monzonite is a plutonic rock intermediate in chemical and mineral composition between syenite and diorite. It is characterized by nearly equal amounts of orthoclase (potash feldspar), and plagioclase (lime-soda feldspar), together with some dark mineral such as hornblende, augite, or mica. Quartz monzonite lies similarly between granite and granodiorite. The term porphyry (with the corresponding adjective porphyritic) is used to indicate, in an igneous rock, the presence of phenocrysts or well-individualized crystals of one or more constituents. When the phenocrysts are set in a perfectly crystallized granular matrix the rocks are properly called porphyritic monzonites, and rocks showing an imperfectly crystallized or dense groundmass are distinguished as monzonite porphyries.

In the Ely district most of the intrusive rocks, where fresh, have the mineral composition of quartz monzonite, but in certain of them there is very little quartz, so that the rock meets the strict definition of monzonite. With reference to texture they are porphyritic quartz monzonites or porphyritic monzonites, but examples of monzonite porphyry with a rather dense groundmass are of local occurrence. For convenience in the following pages the technical nomenclature outlined above will be disregarded, except where accurate distinction is required, and the name porphyry will be used generally for the monzonitic rocks.

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, pp. 287-337, 1906.

OCCURRENCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

In different parts of the Ely quadrangle masses of intrusive porphyry are found in contact with six of the eight Paleozoic formations which have been represented on the geologic map. The stratigraphic range of the intrusions thus amounts to at least 5,000 feet, the lowest beds observed in igneous contact with porphyry masses being well down in the Nevada limestone and the highest some distance above the base of the Arcturus limestone.

Fifty-two separate areas of porphyry have been noted within the Ely quadrangle (Pl. II, in pocket). Of these at least half are the outcrops of minor intrusions. The remainder represent exposures of at least several acres and one irregular area has an extent of considerably more than a square mile. The intrusions are disposed within an easterly zone 4 miles wide and about 8 miles long and most of them lie within a belt which measures scarcely a mile across. This belt will be referred to as the principal zone of intrusion. It trends nearly east and west as far as the Liberty pit, but from there it extends northwest through the Giroux property.

The extensive area of porphyry which lies north of the upper end of Lane Valley represents the partly exposed and somewhat eroded surface of an irregular and locally crosscutting sill, the roof of which is formed in different places by Ely limestone and Chainman shale. It is probable that this sill passes beneath the block of limestone just north of Watson Spring and connects with the exposed porphyry masses on the north side of the upper end of Lane Valley. On the south slope of Elijah Hill the top of the porphyry mass passes beneath a massive layer of limestone and rises with this layer toward the north.

In the principal zone of intrusion there are 17 considerable areas of porphyry besides several minor patches. Most of the intrusions are thought to be essentially crosscutting stocks, though there are indications that in a few places the contacts conform to the stratification of the inclosing rocks. In the eastern part of the zone, on the north side of the canyon, the porphyry is fairly fresh, though material cut in some shafts is irregularly impregnated with pyrite. Essentially unaltered rock occurs also in Weary Flat and north of Pilot Knob, but in all the other masses of the central intrusive zone the porphyry is greatly changed from its normal condition, having suffered great alterations, first, from the action of heated solutions, which percolated through the rock subsequent to but perhaps not long after its intrusion, and, second, to deep leaching of the mineralized rock by atmospheric waters.

The bodies of porphyry north of the canyon in the eastern part of the intrusive zone are stocks inclosed by Nevada limestone.

On the south side of Lane Valley an area of porphyry 800 feet wide extends westward from the Chainman mine for a distance of three-fourths of a mile. At the surface the porphyry of this area is greatly decomposed and bleached, and tunnels which have been driven into the mass show that it has been very thoroughly impregnated with pyrite. The rock in surface exposures resembles the cap rock in the central and western portions of the intrusive zone.

Northeast of Ada Hill a mass of porphyry lies between Chainman shale and Ely limestone. This rock is impregnated with pyrite, as is shown by material from a shaft on the Missing Link claim. Similar pyritized rock occurs in the small intrusion just west of Ada Hill.

Toward the west, between the upper part of Lane Valley and Star Pointer, there are several irregular areas of porphyry, each surrounded by Ely limestone.

Two areas of porphyry near the mouth of Ruth Gulch are probably parts of a single mass which is partly hidden by alluvial material and which can hardly fail to connect beneath the wash of Lane Valley with the sill of similar rock that lies to the north and rises to Elijah Hill.

The mass of porphyry which forms Kimbley Hill and extends southward across Ruth Gulch appears to have an inclined contact with the limestone along its southerly edge, as shown by drilling on the Turkoy claim. Here it seems, therefore, to have an attitude that would correspond to the upper edge of a thick sill, but the nature of the boundaries on the east, north, and west shows that the body as a whole distinctly crosscuts the inclosing limestone. This mass of rock has been prospected by drilling, and though it is everywhere charged with sulphides the amount of material found with a copper tenor above 1½ per cent was not regarded as worth consideration in the estimate of the ore reserves of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co.

The next large mass of porphyry outcrops in an irregular area, covering the high ground north of the Ruth shaft and extending as far as the crest of Hayes Ridge. The greater part of this mass is charged with sulphides, and in the southern section most of the rock may be classed as copper ore. This body of disseminated ore has been fully developed by the Ruth workings and by systematic drilling.

The mass of porphyry opened by Copper Flat and Liberty pits has a width from north to south of about 1,300 feet and a length of about 3,200 feet. It is bounded on the south, and probably on the north also, by metamorphosed Ely limestone. On the east an easterly dipping fault brings rhyolite against the intrusive rock, and on the west the porphyry ends against a wedge of rhyolite which has been thrown down between two faults. Although this mass is represented on the geologic map (Pl. II, in pocket) as having a connection with an area of similar rock exposed on the ridge to the north of Liberty pit, this connection could not be actually established. This intrusive body is bordered by wide zones of metamorphism, and the surficial portions of altered sedimentary rocks have been fully oxidized by the action of weathering, so that structural relations are very obscure. However, at the south end of the Copper Flat pit the irregular surface between the porphyry and the mineralized and oxidized limestone declines toward the north at a rather steep angle. That the Chainman shale north of the porphyry mass is very generally charged with pyrite has been shown by churn-drill prospecting within the area of the shale, and it may be suggested that this area is underlain by a mass of porphyry that has a deep connection with the intrusions on Copper Flat and Weary Flat.

South of Reipetown heavily pyritized porphyry in Butte-Ely gulch exhibits a close similarity to the ore porphyry of the Copper Flat area. This mass of rock appears to be directly connected with that of the Weary Flat area lying immediately north. Drill holes along a line extending northward from the Butte-Ely ore bin have revealed the presence of sulphide-bearing porphyry as far north as a point about 300 feet south of the railway, but exposures along the track toward the west, and also between the track and the east-west wagon road, show coarse-grained rock which is not notably mineralized. The rock of Weary Flat, however, is locally charged with pyrite, as may be noted by the examination of material thrown out from several wells and shafts in the vicinity of Reipetown. On the east and west this intrusion is bounded by more or less metamorphosed shales, which are supposed to belong to the Chainman formation, but the structural relations in this part of the quadrangle are imperfectly known. The alternative is that the shales belong to the Pilot formation.

An area of coarse-grained quartz monzonite situated north of Pilot Knob is separated from the area on Weary Flat by a few hundred feet of sedimentary rock. It lies between Nevada limestone and Pilot shale.

There remain for consideration the porphyry masses of the west end of the intrusive zone and two intrusions within the property of the Giroux Consolidated Mines Co. One of these two has been developed by the Bunker Hill, Brooks, and Morris mines and by systematic drilling. The other, which outcrops on Old Glory Hill, has been explored only by means of churn drills. The mass of porphyry that outcrops on the east face of the ridge forming the White River divide appears to have the general form of a sill that dips steeply to the southwest. By comparing the position of the east edge of the outcrop with the corresponding edge, as located on the first mine level in the Brooks and Bunker workings, the dip of the bottom surface of the porphyry mass is found to be about 60°. The intrusion is continuous from the Bunker Hill shaft to the vicinity of the Old Glory shaft, a distance of 2,900 feet. In Old Glory Hill the wall of the porphyry mass stands at a much higher angle than at the Brooks shaft. Highly metamorphosed limestone is found both above and below the porphyry sill. In the mine workings the porphyry is broken by several irregular masses of rhyolite, the largest of which comes to the surface just east of the Bunker Hill shaft.

The porphyry mass of Old Glory Hill, which is very poorly exposed, covers an irregular area of about 20 acres. It is surrounded by highly silicified and otherwise metamorphosed limestone. This mass is probably an irregular stock.

The body of porphyry at the Veteran mine offers few outcrops, and as represented on the map its area is probably somewhat larger than it should be. The extent to which the surrounding rocks have been silicified and impregnated with silicate and sulphide minerals is very noteworthy in respect to the apparently small size of the intrusive mass, and the outcropping porphyry is perhaps merely the crest of a buried mass of considerable bulk. Inspection of the workings of the Veteran mine shows that the porphyry is a cylindrical or pluglike body that plunges toward the northwest.

PETROGRAPHIC AND CHEMICAL CHARACTER OF THE NORMAL PORPHYRY.

The term normal porphyry is here used to designate essentially unmetamorphosed intrusive monzonitic rock. The larger areas of the normal porphyry usually offer fairly fresh exposures, but the rock of small areas is commonly more or less weathered, and in certain places has completely disintegrated.

The characteristic aspect of the fresh monzonitic rocks is porphyritic. Orthoclase (potash feldspar) is invariably present in well-formed crystals or phenocrysts which are commonly two to several times larger than the other components. Textural variations are very great, both between different masses of the rock and within single intrusions. Certain of these rocks have very large phenocrysts and a groundmass of moderate coarseness. Others have phenocrysts of fair size only, with a medium-grained or fine-grained base. The groundmass itself has a characteristic porphyritic fabric, due to the development of small phenocrysts of plagioclase and in many facies of well-formed hornblende. What may be termed the interstitial or ultimate groundmass is invariably composed of orthoclase and quartz. This material ranges in grain from fine to coarse. Quartz crystals that have a diameter of 1 millimeter or more usually contain many minute specks which are probably cavities, and some larger grains contain cavities which under high powers of the microscope show a liquid and a bubble. To judge from the relative development of the constituent minerals, the different phases of the normal porphyry do not vary greatly in chemical composition. They appear to carry about the same amount of ferromagnesian minerals (mainly hornblende) throughout, and variations that may exist in the relative amounts of the feldspars can not be estimated by inspection of thin sections under the microscope. Four complete chemical analyses indicate a fairly constant composition, a fifth, however, being divergent. Very little of the rock is entirely free from alteration, evidences of which appear in the development of such minerals as calcite, sericite, kaolinite, and epidote, which may be seen under the microscope to have been formed at the expense of original minerals of the rock.

In the eastern part of the intrusive belt on the north side of the canyon there are four good-sized stock intrusions. Parts of the porphyry composing these masses are considerably metamorphosed, but other parts are relatively unaltered. In all four occurrences the rock has the same general appearance, the only differences observable from place to place (aside from differences in degree of alteration) being that one of the stocks contains much larger crystals of orthoclase than the others. This normal rock is composed essentially of orthoclase feldspar, plagioclase feldspar (composition about Ab_1An_1), hornblende, and a little quartz, with apatite, magnetite, and sphene as accessory minerals. Augite and brown mica are locally constituents. The rock is everywhere porphyritic through the development of good-sized crystals of flesh-colored orthoclase, in places very prominent because of their abundance and their dimensions, which reach 3 to 4 inches. As a whole it may be properly designated as porphyritic monzonite tending toward quartz monzonite. It closely resembles much of the rock from the Weary Flat area except for its larger phenocrysts of orthoclase.

In a road cutting near the Chainman mill Lawson[1] collected "a bright yellowish-gray rock showing numerous small porphyritic feldspars of a fresh glassy aspect." As the writer collected no specimen from this locality, Lawson's description of the rock, which he calls "augite andesite," is here given:

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, pp. 323, 324, 1906.

Under the microscope this is seen to consist of fine holocrystalline groundmass made up of allotriomorphic and interlocking feldspars, some of which show lamellar twinning. These are approximately equidimensional and generally free from decomposition products. In this groundmass are embedded numerous phenocrysts of plagioclase, colorless augite, and apatite. The feldspars * * * have extinctions corresponding to the composition Ab_2An_3.

The lamellar twinning shows that the mineral is plagioclase. A selected sample was analyzed by Herbert Ross with the following result, quoted from Lawson:

Analysis of porphyry from road cutting near Chainman mill, Ely, Nev.

[Herbert Ross, analyst.]

SiO_2	63.30	K_2O	.....
Al_2O_3	17.90	P_2O_5	0.69
FeO	1.83	Ignition	1.18
MgO	2.53		100.18
CaO	10.45		
Na_2O	2.30		

No rock similar to this one has been recognized in any of the thin sections examined. It is much higher in lime than the ordinary rock of the district, and the analysis does not indicate that the excess of this oxide can be present in the form of the carbonate, calcite. As the intrusive rocks of the district are characteristically potassic the analysis would have a greater value had it included this oxide. This rock, which may be a dike, has been mapped as part of a porphyry intrusion, the rock of which is everywhere else greatly metamorphosed and weathered.

The normal phase of the rock in the vicinity of Elijah Hill is a monzonite porphyry that exhibits sharply defined phenocrysts of orthoclase, the largest half an inch in length, set in a rather dense matrix, of which the most prominent component is black hornblende. Under the microscope all specimens are found to contain abundant plagioclase of the same composition as that present in the eastern stocks, most of it in well-formed crystals. The plagioclase is accompanied by phenocrysts of hornblende and usually by sphene, and these minerals are set in a groundmass composed mainly of orthoclase with a little plagioclase and some quartz. The groundmass is commonly very dense. To the unaided eye, freshly broken surfaces show only the large orthoclase crystals and hornblende, but slight weathering brings out the white plagioclase against the general gray of the rock, or produces a pitted surface by the decomposition of that mineral.

The rock of the area that lies mainly in secs. 6, 1, and 38 differs greatly from place to place. In general its groundmass is somewhat more coarsely crystallized than the rock of the Elijah Hill area, but it is composed of the same minerals and these show the same relations as to relative importance and as to the order of their crystallization. In places brown mica is present in addition to hornblende.

A chemical analysis by Herbert Ross, which is presented by Lawson,[1] is here quoted. The analysis represents a typical specimen collected north of Lane.

Analysis of monzonite porphyry from Lane, Nev.

[Herbert Ross, analyst.]

SiO_2	59.79	K_2O	4.19
Al_2O_3	17.70	BaO	.21
Fe_2O_3	2.42	MnO	.09
FeO	2.76	P_2O_5	.37
MgO	1.92	H_2O (ignition)	2.00
CaO	5.22		99.31
Na_2O	2.64		

The close correspondence of this analysis with those of the monzonite of Weary Flat recorded below (p. 39) is worthy of note.

The porphyry east of Keystone Hill and near by in Robinson Canyon has not been studied in thin section. Though considerably weathered, as seen in outcrop, it closely resembles the porphyry north and east of the area of rhyolite on Garnet Fields, northeast of Robinson Canyon.

[1] Lawson, A. C., op. cit., p. 310.

The porphyry masses of Ruth Gulch and Hayes Ridge are greatly altered. Normal porphyry, however, has been recognized at a few localities. It occurs at the American shaft of the Ely Consolidated Co., by the roadside southwest of the Ruth shaft, and as a small dike about a fourth of a mile southeast of the Ruth shaft. The two occurrences last mentioned are not represented on the accompanying maps. A fourth occurrence of rather fresh appearing rock is seen on the Turkoy claim, east of Ruth Gulch. Detailed mapping suggests that this is an apophysis from the main intrusion. Unmetamorphosed porphyry is exposed also in a prospect pit on Willard Hill, just over the crest of the divide and nearly west of the Ruth shaft. As a result of exposure since this pit was dug, the rock is now very friable. Lawson [1] describes this rock as follows:

> The rock has a compact gray matrix in which are interbedded large orthoclase crystals up to 25 millimeters in length, with Carlsbad twinning and fresh lustrous cleavages, smaller, dull feldspar, and numerous black hornblendes up to 15 millimeters in length. Under the microscope the groundmass proves to be very murky. It is largely isotropic, but with doubly refracting areas in it. The smaller feldspars can not be advantageously studied owing to their decomposition. Apatite is a common accessory.

Other exposures of essentially normal though considerably decomposed porphyry may be noted on the northerly slope of Hayes Ridge, along the northern border of the porphyry area which lies athwart Ruth Gulch and Verzan Canyon, and in the western part of the neighboring intrusion near the mouth of Ruth Gulch. These rocks represent minor portions of the porphyry that escaped the general alteration which most of the intrusive material has undergone.

In the western part of the main zone of intrusion deeply weathered and disintegrated but otherwise unmetamorphosed porphyry occurs on the slope above the railroad just east of the rhyolite area near the Brooks shaft, north of the ore porphyry opposite Morris shaft No. 2, in the ground between Morris shaft No. 1 and Old Glory shaft, and in the dike near the western boundary of the quadrangle on the Matilda group of claims. The disintegration products include fragments of orthoclase crystals, and a knowledge of the field makes it certain that these products represent normal porphyritic monzonite.

The porphyry of the crescentic intrusion about half a mile northwest of Veteran village is a slightly altered monzonite porphyry which closely resembles the rock north of the upper end of Lane Valley. Rock of similar character though of fresher appearance is exposed on the edge of the quadrangle about a mile northwest. The rock on Great Bend Ridge is also very similar in type, though much disintegrated.

The rocks of the intrusive mass on Weary Flat and of the neighboring mass which lies near it on the northwest are essentially identical in character. They are more even grained than those of other intrusions, though they are for the most part of porphyritic texture. Their color in general is gray, though locally they are pink or reddish, as in the vicinity of Taylor shaft in the NW. ¼ sec. 8, and along the road southwest of Reipetown that runs east and west. These pink facies are all coarse grained. At only one place along the railroad west of Reipetown station was a similar coarse fabric noted in gray rock.

These coarsely crystallized monzonites carry orthoclase crystals an inch or more in length. Plagioclase is characteristically phenocrystic and is distinctly older than the dark-green hornblende and the locally present light-green or nearly colorless pyroxene. Sphene, magnetite, apatite, and zircon are the principal accessory minerals. The groundmass of the rock is composed of orthoclase and quartz, the orthoclase in notable excess and the quartz in general of later crystallization than the orthoclase. All the quartz is specked with inclusions or cavities too small to be resolved by the microscope, but here and there are seen "negative crystals" with the characteristic bipyramidal form of quartz, containing liquid and vapor. Two complete analyses of the rock from Weary Flat are available, one made for Lawson by Herbert Ross,[2] the other made in the chemical laboratory of the United States Geological Survey by R. C. Wells. These analyses are given in tabular form, together with an analysis of typical monzonite by Von Hauer quoted from Brögger.[3]

---

[1] Op. cit., p. 309.

[2] Idem, p. 307.

[3] Brögger, W. C., Die Eruptivgesteine des Kristianiagebietes, pt. 2, Die Eruptionsfolge der triadischen Eruptivgesteine bei Predazzo in Südtyrol, p. 50, 1895.

Chemical analyses of monzonite from Weary Flat, Nev., and monzonite from Hodritsch, Hungary.

	1	2	3		1	2	3
SiO_2	57.26	61.69	61.73	CO_2	0.04	.....	.....
Al_2O_3	17.79	17.26	17.45	P_2O_5	.21	0.34	.....
Fe_2O_3	3.39	3.53	.....	BaO	.07	.10	.....
FeO	3.45	1.91	5.94	SrO	Trace.	.....	.....
MgO	2.02	1.45	2.29	MnO	.29	.09	.....
CaO	6.58	5.49	4.52	F	.04	.....	.....
Na_2O	3.06	3.05	3.12	Cl	Trace.	.03	.....
K_2O	4.15	3.88	3.88	Cu	Trace.	.....	.....
H_2O-	.53	.....	.....	FeS_2	.13	.....	.....
H_2O+	.55	[a].73	[b]1.16				
TiO_2	.71	.....	.....		100.27	99.55	100.09

[a] Ignition. [b] Stated as H_2O; probably represents ignition.

1. Monzonite from Weary Flat, Nev. Specimen 35. R. C. Wells, analyst.
2. Monzonite from Weary Flat, Nev. Herbert Ross, analyst. Lawson, A. C., op. cit., p. 307.
3. Monzonite from Hodritsch, Hungary. K. von Hauer, analyst.

Calculations of the mineral composition of the two monzonites from Weary Flat are as follows:

Mineral constitution of monzonite from Weary Flat, Nev.

	1	2		1	2
Quartz	10.00	13.00	Sphene	1.76	.....
Orthoclase	24.50	23.00	Magnetite	4.00	.....
Albite molecule	24.00	26.00	Calcite and fluorite	.15	.....
Anorthite molecule	19.20	22.00	Pyrite	.13	.....
Hornblende	15.00	15.00			
Apatite	.51	.65		99.25	99.65

1. Specimen analyzed by R. C. Wells.
2. Specimen analyzed by Herbert Ross.

The plagioclase appears from both calculations to be andesine of a composition represented by about $Ab_{55}An_{45}$, and this is accordant with the determinations by optical methods.

Determinations by the writer of the specific gravity of samples of rock from the Reipetown localities gave an average of 2.71.

As pointed out by Lawson, the rock of Weary Flat corresponds to typical monzonite in its chemical and mineral composition. The present writer selected material for analysis to represent, as nearly as possible, the average monzonitic rock of the several intrusions that occur in the Ely district. The analyses given probably illustrate the full range in the chemical composition of the normal porphyry.

AGE OF INTRUSION OF THE PORPHYRY.

Although the age of the porphyries of the Ely district can not be closely determined, it is probable that they should be assigned to Mesozoic rather than to Tertiary time. It can hardly be doubted that the post-Jurassic warping which affected all of the Great Basin region developed much of the local structure, and it is most likely that the intrusion of the monzonitic porphyries took place during this deformation. The porphyries are thus tentatively correlated with the rocks of similar composition occurring throughout the Sierra Nevada and in the western part of the Great Basin.

VOLCANIC ROCKS.

CHARACTER AND AGE.

Within Tertiary time the general region around Ely, including at least all of northeastern Nevada and adjacent portions of Utah, was the scene of volcanic activity on a truly grand scale. (See p. 22.) Though now less than 10 per cent of the region represented by the Ely map is covered by beds of volcanic tuff and flows of rhyolite lava, there are good reasons for the belief that these rocks were formerly more extensive, and originally they may have formed a nearly continuous mantle over the whole region. It is certain that the existing relief of the Great Basin region has been developed since the volcanic rocks were piled up, and the molding of the topography has undoubtedly involved the removal of these rocks from very considerable areas. Though the rhyolites are mainly developed as truly effusive rocks, they occur locally as intrusive masses, either as narrow dikes or as small stocks. These bodies probably occupy the channels through which the lavas came to the surface.

The rhyolitic rocks present a great variety of types, among which, by comparing the several areas in which they occur, a definite order or succession may be recognized, as follows: White agglomerate and tuff, commonly well bedded; black obsidian or pitchstone; purple or red massive rhyolite; and black to gray platy rhyolite. The age of these extrusive rocks is regarded as late Tertiary, probably Pliocene.

TUFF AND AGGLOMERATE.

The oldest or basal member of the volcanic series is composed of bedded white tuffs with coarse agglomerates in the lower part and finer grained materials above. The coarser beds contain fragments of rhyolite intermixed with volcanic sand composed of small grains of feldspar, quartz, and pyroxene, and the finer beds are composed essentially of fragments of minerals and shreds of pumiceous glass. The nature of these materials indicates clearly that they have originated in volcanic eruptions of an explosive nature. In places the fragmental deposits have a thickness of 30 to 40 feet, and locally there may be fully 150 feet of these accumulations.

The tuffs appear to be rather irregularly developed in the area north of Lane Valley. (See Pl. II, in pocket.) No exposures were noted along the northern or along the southern borders of this area, but uncompacted coarse agglomerate has been revealed by shallow excavations along the east and west sides. Though there are no natural exposures, because of the abundant talus of rhyolite, the tuffs here can hardly reach a maximum thickness of 20 feet. A greater development of the volcanic tuffs is seen in the broad, rolling country in secs. 3, 4, and 34, between the upper part of Robinson Canyon and Lyon Springs. Here the white to gray fragmental materials are distributed over a compact area of nearly 2 square miles within the quadrangle, and they extend for an unknown distance toward the north. They are overlain or perhaps intruded by flows of rhyolite only in the neighborhood of Keystone Hill. Elsewhere they are superficially hidden by products of their own disintegration or by gravelly débris.

About half a mile west of Keystone, where the mine railroad leaves the canyon, coarse stratified tuffs are well exposed in quarry openings, from which considerable rock has been taken out for building and for boiler settings. Here are found abundant fragments of rhyolite, but throughout the western and northern parts of the same general area the tuff is composed of a fine sand made up entirely of subangular grains of feldspar, quartz, and pyroxene, with sharply angular flakes of pumiceous glass.

White tuffs occur locally along the eastern border of the volcanic area which lies between Ruth village and Copper Flat. Here the beds of fragmental material pass beneath the massive rhyolite, which is locally the prominent member of the series. The tuff is composed largely of fragments of rhyolite and at the point of the northeast salient represented on the geologic maps (Pls. II, in pocket, and XI, p. 154), excavations for cellars show it to be a coarse rubble of rhyolite with here and there a few pieces of limestone.

The easterly and southeasterly slopes of the hills northwest of the wagon road which leads from Ruth village to bench mark 7169 are formed by massive rhyolite, but along the base of

the ridge the white tuffs emerge and extend more than half a mile toward the southeast. Then comes a short gap, beyond which the volcanic material may be traced to the border of the quadrangle.

In the southwest corner of the quadrangle the white tuffs were not seen at the base of the volcanic series, though they constitute a prominent feature in the upper valley of White River only a short distance away. Specimens of fine-grained tuffs collected on the Monitor claim, which is situated about 2 miles west of the Veteran shaft, are composed of shreds of colorless glass and fragments of quartz, plagioclase feldspar, and light-green pyroxene. Though much of the tuff in this vicinity is entirely uncompacted it is locally cemented by carbonate of lime. Tuffs of this sort must be regarded as accumulations of material from volcanic eruptions of an explosive nature.

OBSIDIAN.

In two localities surface flows of black obsidian or pitchstone immediately overlie the basal tuffs of the volcanic series.

On the west side of the volcanic area north of Lane Valley local exposures extending along the hillside for a quarter of a mile or more indicate the presence of a sheet of the glassy rhyolite from 10 to perhaps 20 feet in thickness. Below this sheet of lava there can hardly be more than 20 feet of tuff, as is inferred from the character of the profile of the hillside, for there are no exposures for some distance below the obsidian sheet, the slope being covered with talus débris from the overlying masses of rhyolite.

The other flow of obsidian which has come under observation may be seen near the railroad spur some distance west of Star Pointer. Here the black, glossy rock lies between the tuffs on the east and the purple rhyolite on the west, and the thickness of the sheet appears to be between 30 and 40 feet. The outcrops are very few, so that the extent of the flow can not be ascertained.

Besides its occurrence in the form of surface flows obsidian is found also as small masses which show intrusive relations. One of these intrusions, situated near the northern boundary of the Copper Queen claim, about 500 yards due north of the Ruth shaft, is perhaps 30 feet in diameter, though it may be somewhat larger. It is surrounded on all sides by porphyry, though no walls are exposed. This glassy rock and the inclusions of shale which it carries have been described by Lawson: [1]

> Under the microscope the obsidian appears as a brownish glass with a well-marked flow structure containing occasional fragments of crystals of sanidine and quartz. Under high powers the glass appears whitish, and the brown color is seen to be due to numerous brownish, irregularly shaped, ragged, or flocculent inclusions.

The shale inclusions were doubtless derived from the black shale formation which lies beneath the Ely limestone, as indicated by Prof. Lawson. Chiastolite and flakes of brown mica are developed in them, both of which have been formed through the effects of thermal metamorphism.

Aside from the occurrences mentioned the only others noted are small dikes. Two of these were observed underground in the Alpha mine on the 1,000-foot level, one in the Old Glory workings on the 350-foot level, and a third is exposed in some shallow excavations on the south slope of Pilot Knob near the Giroux concentrator.

RHYOLITE.

The rhyolites of the Ely district constitute the most prominent feature of the volcanic series. For the most part they occur as surface flows, but in addition to the extruded lavas there are several examples of intrusive masses, most of which are of inconsiderable size. The intrusive rhyolites are supposed, though without definite evidence, to have been essentially contemporaneous with the flows of similar rock, and it appears likely that the flows must have found their way to the surface through fissures and pipes like those occupied by the observed

[1] Lawson A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 350, 1906.

dikes and small stocks. Some of the intrusions may actually have been feeders, though the probability of this supposition can not be strongly urged.

The intrusive occurrences, in so far as they have been discovered, are most numerous in the western part of the mineral belt. On the geologic map (Pl. II, in pocket) are shown the locations of several irregular masses on the westerly slope of the White River divide, and of a dike and a considerable stock which break through the porphyry. These last intrusions have been found in the Brooks and Bunker Hill workings.

About a mile northwest of Copper Flat weathered rhyolite is seen in a shallow pit. This intrusion can hardly have a diameter so great as 20 feet.

A prominent dike of rhyolite in the great pit at Copper Flat is indicated on the map. Its maximum width is about 20 feet. The remaining examples of rhyolite showing definite intrusive relations are very small bodies, one of them situated about a mile southwest of Ely and four others in the high country north of the town.

The extrusive rhyolites occur in five separate areas which are ranged along a northeasterly line extending from the southwest corner of the quadrangle. These rocks comprise two sets of lava—an older and a younger set. The older set is made up of purple or red rhyolite of a generally massive appearance. The ordinary phases of this rock show a dense reddish matrix carrying grains of black quartz and splendent phenocrysts of sanidine (a feldspar closely related to orthoclase). Under the microscope it is observed that many of the quartz grains are badly corroded, though some of them are perfect individuals and exhibit characteristic double terminations. Mica and plagioclase are subordinate constituents. The groundmass ranges from glassy to stony, but invariably presents a semiopaque appearance, evidently due to incipient crystallization.

This type of rock is characteristic of the area which occupies the southwest corner of the quadrangle and it forms the greater part of the series in the area west of Liberty Pit, though White Hill is formed by a younger flow. The massive rock of the same sort is found throughout the area between Copper Flat and the Star Pointer and in Keystone Hill. It also makes up the middle part of the volcanic series in the area north of Lane Valley.

The younger rhyolite is lighter colored than the older and instead of being massive is characteristically thin layered or platy and has a pronounced fluidal structure. Its texture is compact and stony because its degree of crystallization is very incomplete. Examples of the rock examined under the microscope show a glassy matrix colored with minute crystallites, which is interleaved with layers of small spherulites. In the area north of Lane Valley much of the rock carries abundant spherulites, the largest several inches in diameter, and certain layers are characterized by more or less globular vesicles that contain beautifully crystallized deep-red garnets. These garnets are commonly small, but a few of them are a quarter of an inch or more in diameter. Their crystal form is invariably that of the icositetrahedron, but all of them have broad bases of attachment, so that none of the crystals are more than half complete. Some of the vesicles have linings of crystalline quartz and in a few specimens a single brilliant garnet is set in a matrix of quartz, forming a natural gem of rare beauty.

A noteworthy development of spherulitic rhyolite occurs on the north side of Keystone Hill. Here some of the spherulites reach a diameter of 2 feet or more.

The maximum thickness of the volcanic rocks within the Ely district is probably attained in the area east of Copper Flat. Here the massive rhyolite has been dropped down along a fault break which forms the western border of the area and its depth was found to be 468 feet in the Eureka shaft of the Ely Central Copper Co. If the massive rhyolite in this locality was formerly capped over by flows of platy rhyolite, such as appears to the west on White Hill and to the northeast in the Garnet Fields area, the original thickness of the volcanic series may have been about 700 or 800 feet.

To judge from topography alone the total thickness of the volcanic rocks in the Garnet Fields area would seem to be about 400 feet, and in the southwest corner of the quadrangle probably somewhat less. For the rhyolite of the White Hill area Lawson has estimated a thickness of at least 300 feet.

STRUCTURE.

GENERAL FEATURES.

The dominant tectonic features of northeastern Nevada are the meridional ranges and valleys, which were produced by block faulting subsequent to the close of late Tertiary volcanism. Without detailed evidence, but on the basis of analogy with similar ranges throughout the Great Basin region, the Egan Range is regarded as a block elevated with respect to the Steptoe Valley block. Within the range in the Ely district there are important faults of later date than the volcanic rocks, but the formations had been greatly warped and faulted and masses of igneous rock had been intruded into them before the time of volcanic activity, and therefore long before the development of the northward-trending faults, which are predicated to explain the existence of the Steptoe Valley depression between the Egan Range on the west and the Schell Creek Range on the east. The existing structure is therefore the combined effect of at least two, and probably of several, crustal disturbances. As opposed to the orderly arrangement of the master faults which outline the Basin Ranges, the structures within the ranges appear to be very unsystematic and notably out of accord with the meridional structures. This is true both as regards the older structures and the younger faults.

The sedimentary rocks of the district constitute an essentially accordant succession of Paleozoic formations about 9,000 feet in thickness. As shown on the geologic map (Pl. II), the distribution of these formations is very irregular, as a result of numerous faults, but if the area is considered as a whole it is possible to make out a synclinal depression extending southward across the quadrangle from the upper Robinson basin and, flanking this downfold, two rude arches or anticlinals. The arch on the west has a trend of about N. 15° W., as determined from the strike of the formations along its flanks. The other arch, which is only partly included within the quadrangle, seems to have no well-defined trend, but to form an irregular dome. Both arches are greatly complicated by faults.

The sediments are broken by intrusions of porphyry which occur in the form of crosscutting stocks and as sills conformable to the stratification. The crosscutting stocks extend in a definite easterly zone, which is transverse to the general structural trends of the invaded formations, but the sills show a notable tendency to follow the surface of parting between the Ely limestone and the Chainman shale.

In one place or another the volcanic rocks of the district rest on all the Paleozoic formations except the Eureka quartzite and the Pogonip limestone. The topography of the ancient land surface on which these rocks were extruded appears to have been of somewhat lower relief than that of the present.

DETAILED SECTIONS.

In order to give a more concrete idea of the structure of the district the sections shown in Plate II (in pocket) are here described.

Section A–A′.—The general structure of the western arch is illustrated in section *A–A′*. On the left, at the edge of the quadrangle, the lowermost beds of the Arcturus limestone are exposed with southwesterly dips. Then comes a band of Ely limestone a mile wide, broken only by the porphyry stock of Old Glory Hill, and beyond this all the formations down to the Pilot shale. Next there is a stock of porphyry in the flat northeast of Pilot Knob, and beyond this the Nevada limestone, forming the core of the arch. Exposures are not adequate for understanding the details of structure, and the portion of the section in the vicinity of Pilot Knob is very much a puzzle. The backbone of the Pilot Knob ridge is formed by the Joana limestone, which stands vertically, but just south of the knob this massive formation gives place to metamorphosed shales, which are evidently brought into this situation by a cross fault of very considerable displacement. As represented on the geologic map the extension of this fault would intersect the line of section *A–A′*, but no evidence could be found that the boundary between the Ely limestone and the underlying shale formation is displaced by this break.

On the northeast side of the arch, the Joana limestone is downthrown against the Nevada limestone along a southeasterly fault, having a displacement of not less than 500 feet. The

limestone is exposed for about a quarter of a mile where it passes beneath a cover of volcanic tuffs. Just within the volcanic area a fault has been represented, as required by the interpretation of the structure northwest of the section, but aside from this the relations of the sedimentary formations beneath the beds of tuff can not be inferred. The limestones which occupy the Robinson Valley above Keystone are very poorly exposed. The beds are greatly weathered and the products of their decomposition are red and yellow marls and clays, like those which are found elsewhere in the areas of the Arcturus limestone. These beds are assigned to the Arcturus formation on the basis of characteristic fossils discovered in loose slabs of limestone about half a mile north of Keystone. In the higher ground northeast of the valley the rocks are massive limestones belonging to the Ely formation.

Section B–B′.—The central syncline of the district and the southerly extension of the western arch are clearly exhibited by section *B–B′*, which gives a suggestion also of the broader arch or dome in the eastern part of the quadrangle. On the left are massive flows of rhyolite which lie on the Arcturus limestone, certain beds of which afford abundant fossils in the vicinity of the section. As the dip is marked toward the southwest, the Arcturus soon gives place to the underlying Ely limestone, the strata of which continue to dip steeply until they are broken by a great fault. In the block beyond this displacement the bedding is nearly horizontal as far as the ridge between White and Rib hills. On the northerly slopes of this ridge exposures are so poor that the structure can not be determined, and the relations along the south wall of the porphyry intrusion of Copper Flat are not actually known.

The line of the section runs near and almost parallel with a fault which crosses the Rib Hill ridge. Though the stratification is nearly horizontal in the block northwest of this break, in the Rib Hill block the beds stand almost on edge and strike at right angles to the line of fault.

On the east side of Copper Flat pit the porphyry is cut out by rhyolite, which has been faulted down against the intrusive rock. Beyond the area of rhyolite comes the Arcturus limestone, which lies in the central syncline, the axis of which is diagonal to the line of the section. Next follows the Ely limestone, which shows a minor syncline in the vicinity of Keystone. In the canyon there is an irregular dike of porphyry.

Northwest of the canyon the structure is largely conjectural, except that the rhyolite flows obviously rest on an old land surface of rather low relief. The porphyry sill has been represented as lying between the Ely and Chainman formations because it appears to occupy this horizon about half a mile southeast of the section in the northern part of sec. 6.

The gravels which occupy the surface in the northeast part of the quadrangle have not been represented in the section.

Section C–C′.—The general structure of the eastern arch of the district is illustrated by section *C–C′*. On the left it shows the beds of fine-grained volcanic tuff in the upper basin of Murry Creek. The western boundary of this volcanic area is in line with the Copper Flat fault, but exposures are too poor to indicate whether the break extends so far to the southeast. To the northeast the beds of the Ely limestone rise gently along the section until they are broken by a fault with an apparent downthrow on the northeast. For some distance beyond this break the strata show considerable folding, but no regularity of structure can be made out. The Chainman formation, which emerges south of Ada Hill, is rather generally metamorphosed and is charged with pyrite wherever excavations have revealed the unweathered rock, except in the southern part of the belt. Natural exposures are rare, and the ground is covered with small rusty fragments of indurated shale.

This strong metamorphism is doubtless related to the crosscutting intrusion of porphyry on the south side of Lane Valley. The porphyry which outcrops on the north side of the valley appears to pass beneath the Ely limestone, which occupies the hill slope above, and to be part of the extensive sill-like intrusion which comes to the surface in the large area north of Lane. The position of the feeder of this sill is not known. Presumably it connects in depth with the stock intrusion which outcrops to the south of the valley. It is noteworthy that to the north of Lane Valley the limestones have not suffered any general alteration as a result of this intru-

sion. The absence of metamorphism is favorable to the conclusion that the porphyry has the general form of a sill rather than that of a stock.

The right-hand portion of the section shows the uplifting of a great block of the Nevada limestone east of a northward-trending fault, whose displacement is in excess of 1,000 feet. The age of this break is not definitely determinable, but it seems likely that it existed before the porphyry was intruded or was developed at the time of intrusion. This suggestion comes from relations exhibited on the north side of Lane Valley, where the line of the fault conforms with the western boundary of the porphyry mass that lies between the Chainman and Nevada formations.

One of the most striking structural features of the whole district is the block of Ely limestone shown in the eastern part of section *C–C'*. This block has dropped between two blocks of Nevada limestone, the displacement being at least 1,200 feet and probably not less than 1,800 feet. On the east this block is bounded by a third fault, which has cut out all the formations between the Pogonip and the Ely and which consequently involves a displacement of fully 5,000 feet.

On the extreme right the line of the section runs diagonal to the general strike of the strata, which is essentially east. This block is made up of the lower portion of the Nevada formation, as may be seen from the fact that the Eureka quartzite and the shaly beds of the upper Pogonip appear in the northeast corner of the quadrangle.

Section D–D'.—The southwest part of section *D–D'* shows all the formations from the Ely down to the Nevada dipping toward the southwest and away from the great arch. North of the canyon there are two masses of porphyry which are inclosed by Nevada limestone. These bodies of porphyry belong to the principal zone of intrusion, which extends through the district from east to west. Near their contacts the limestone is charged with silicate minerals and with pyrite, and for fully half a mile toward the east the naturally dark limestones have lost their color and are now nearly white.

Structural details in the mountainous country north of the canyon are very obscure, and it seems likely that there is considerable faulting which has not been detected. Throughout the region it is usually impossible to locate exactly faults which are known to exist, by reason of the discordant distribution of the formations and the abnormal changes in strike and dip.

The northeast part of the section shows two faults. The first of these is conjectural, but its existence is probable from the great displacement between the Ely and Pogonip blocks in sec. 4 northwest of the line of the structure section. A short distance beyond this supposed fault the Eureka quartzite appears, dipping strongly toward the southwest. Below it lies a heavy bed of limestone, followed by the fossiliferous shales and massive layers of the Pogonip formation. The second fault is the extension of the one shown in section *C–C'*, on the northeast side of the Ely block. Here it brings the Nevada formation down against the Pogonip beds. In the gulch southeast of the line of the section the position of the break is marked by veins of aragonite.

FAULTS.

Although a large number of faults are delineated on the geologic map (Pl. II, in pocket), several which are not essential to an explanation of the distribution of the formations are omitted. Many breaks which are known to exist can not be traced for any great distance, especially in the areas occupied by the massive limestones of the Nevada and Ely formations. It is believed that there are many other dislocations in those areas which have not been recognized at all. Those faults which have been mapped within the Ely limestone are inferred from discontinuity in stratigraphic relations. In the Rib Hill block, for example, the limestone beds dip steeply to the northeast, whereas on the south the dips are toward the southwest, and in the block to the northwest the beds lie nearly flat.

Along the lines of faulting exposures are lacking as a rule, so that no general statements are possible in regard to brecciation of the walls or in regard to whether the breaks are simple or complex. Veins of aragonite are seen in a few situations which are on known lines of dislocation. Such veinstuff occurs south of White Hill, a hundred yards or so west of the White River divide, and on the east side of the quadrangle in sec. 4, T. 16 N., R. 63 E.

Considered broadly the faults of the district present no orderly arrangement, for they trend in all directions. Very little is known from direct observation in regard to their dips, but in that of the fault at Copper Flat it is toward the downthrown block, conformable to the definition of normal faulting. All the faults are probably of the normal type, and as a rule the fault surfaces appear to stand at steep angles.

In the northwest part of the quadrangle there is a series of six faults arranged somewhat in the shape of a fan opening toward the west and northwest. These breaks are recognized from the erratic distribution of the Ely, Chainman, Pilot, and Joana formations. From Pilot Knob to the first fault the Joana limestone stands on edge, whereas in the block beyond the break it dips about 60° W. The displacement increases toward the northeast and diminishes toward the southwest, the change being so abrupt that the boundary between the Chainman shale and the Ely limestone is not offset. Beyond the second fault the strata are again less strongly tilted, and also as before the break is a scissors fault whose displacement increases toward the center of the fan. The remaining faults of the series, Nos. 3 to 6, are essentially strike faults. The third fault shows a minor upthrow on the east, but the others are all thrown down on the east.

On the south side of the canyon west of Ely a set of faults displaces the Ely limestone and the three formations below it. These formations lie on the flank of the eastern arch of the district, which takes on a domelike character in this vicinity. West of Murry Creek, on the slopes of the mountain facing Steptoe Valley, the Ely limestone dips steeply toward the east, but in the block beyond the first break, it dips at slight angles toward the south, except in the knob on the 7,000-foot contour, where the dips are steep toward the southeast. The second fault diverges from the first at the mouth of the canyon, but finally turns and runs parallel with it. The throw of both faults is upward on the west, and both show a diminishing displacement as they are followed toward the south. The remaining faults of the set bring the formations down in three steps. Fault No. 3 may be recognized on the south wall of the canyon.

The fault which is mapped as extending with a northerly course through the Nevada limestone areas in secs. 9 and 4, T. 16 N., R. 63 E., is inferred from discordance of dips on the two sides of Calumet Gulch. Along its course there are two small dikes of rhyolite which are shown on the map, and a minor intrusion of porphyry which is not shown. Although this fault is probably one of rather large displacement, there is no evidence of its existence on the divide at the head of the gulch. Where it cuts the Eureka quartzite this formation is tilted on edge.

Faults are mapped in sections 4 and 33 in the eastern part of the quadrangle to account for the distribution of the formations. Fossils characteristic of the Ely limestone are found on the hill rising above the 7,350-foot contour, and the Chainman shale outcrops along the base of the mountains farther north and dips toward the west. This block of Ely limestone must have been dropped not less than 1,200 feet against the Nevada limestone blocks on either side, and on the east a displacement cuts out not less than 5,000 feet of strata.

On the north side of Lane Valley opposite the town there is complicated faulting which has not been fully deciphered. The geology of this area as shown on the map is considerably generalized. The disorderly attitudes of the strata are probably the result of the intrusion of the bodies of porphyry on both sides of the disturbed area. There remain for discussion the faults which have been mapped in the portion of the district adjacent to Copper Flat. The geology of this neighborhood, and especially that of the country north of the railroad, is very puzzling, because it is impossible to fully establish the identity of some of the formations and because the distribution of the different sorts of rocks is in part greatly obscured by a high degree of metamorphism and in part hidden by loose débris, which has been washed over the surface.

The fault which limits the ore body on the east is well exhibited in the Copper Flat pit, where it brings the rhyolite down against the intrusive mass of porphyry which constitutes the ore. The dislocation shows a definite break accompanied by minor spurs, and the main fissure is filled with a claylike gouge which contains fragments of rhyolite and in places considerable ground-up ore. The dip of the fault surface is very irregular, but from its position in the

Ely Central shaft, at a depth of 468 feet, its average inclination toward the east is known to be about 30°. The throw of this fault is judged to be not less than 500 feet. Aside from the manner in which the rhyolite and tuff are thrown down against the porphyry and against the Ely limestone a dislocation of considerable importance is indicated by contracting strikes and dips of the strata in the Rib Hill block and in the block which lies east of the Copper Flat fault.

The rhyolite in the White Hill area appears to indicate a downthrown block between two faults, which come together just north of the Liberty Pit. This block appears to be tilted toward its easterly apex. The more northerly fault appears to dip toward the south, but the other break stands nearly vertical, as is shown by a study of the cuttings from a series of drill holes along the north side of the Westphalia claim. The extension of this fault toward the southwest is indicated by an aragonite-bearing vein, situated south of the wagon road, a short distance beyond the White River divide. Its extension toward the northeast to meet the Copper Flat fault is entirely conjectural, and in the absence of exposures the supposed boundary of the porphyry intrusion has been represented without indicating any offset where it meets the line of the supposed fault. In the area beyond the Copper Flat fault it seems necessary to accept the existence of a very considerable dislocation in order to explain the contiguous outcrops of Arcturus limestone on the southeast and on the northwest of shales and associated limestones, which belong several thousand feet below the Arcturus formation. About 700 feet north of the railroad a division of this break is represented, one line of dislocation being shown as trending northeastward and the other northward. The fault running northeast is introduced to account for the occurrence of characteristic Arcturus beds with dips of 70° SE. on the ridge east of the railroad, and of nearly horizontal Ely limestone beds wherever there are exposures on the ridges west of the track. There is little reason for doubting that there is a fault between the Arcturus and the Ely limestones, but the position of the break is not actually known, and its representation on the map is therefore arbitrary. The north-trending fault is required to account for the otherwise anomalous distribution of the Chainman shale and the Nevada limestone in the vicinity of the wagon road that runs east and west half a mile north of Copper Flat.

In the structural block which lies west of the north-trending and the southwest-trending fault the identification of the formations is somewhat doubtful. The limestone which appears in the railroad cutting near the station at Copper Flat dips rather steeply toward the southwest and outcrops as a band about 250 feet wide for nearly three-fourths of a mile toward the northwest. If this is the Joana limestone, and if there is no important dislocation parallel with the strike, the shale on the southwest must be the Chainman shale, that on the northeast the Pilot shale; and the tongue of limestone beyond the Pilot area the Nevada limestone. This interpretation, which is the simplest of several that suggested themselves, necessitates a fault to terminate the band of Joana limestone upon the northwest.

STRUCTURAL RELATIONS OF PORPHYRY INTRUSIONS.

The principal zone of intrusion from east to west lies across the axial trends of the broad structures of the district, and these structures have been modified only to a moderate degree by the injection of the igneous material. It is believed that the intrusions occurred after the rocks of the region had been considerably warped and probably after some of the faults had been developed.

The porphyry mass north of Lane appears to be a sill, that is, an intrusive sheet following the bedding of the invaded formations. Only the upper part of the sill has been exposed by erosion, so that its thickness can not be determined, but the remnants of the original limestone roof have such attitudes that the overlying rocks can hardly have been sharply arched above the intrusive mass, as they would have been above a typical laccolith, and it is likely that the thickness of the body is less than 1,000 feet. Though the porphyry mass crosscuts the sedimentary formations locally, in general the intrusion appears to follow in a rude way the parting between the Ely limestone and the underlying Pilot shale. Toward the northwest, in sec. 35, the edge of the porphyry lies only about 1,600 feet from the top of the Ely limestone, as shown on the geologic map (Pl. II). Obviously the full thickness of the Ely formation, which is

believed to be not less than 2,500 feet, can not be present between these two boundaries, so that the existence must be assumed of structural features which have not been worked out.

The general parallelism of the Ely beds with the upper surface of the intrusion is well exhibited along the contacts which rise from Lane Valley toward Elijah Hill, and to the east and northeast. The actual contacts are obscured by accumulations of talus, but the beds of limestone undulate with the irregularities in the upper surface of the porphyry.

As the material of any intrusive sill has necessarily been derived from a deep source, it follows that aside from faulting such a mass must have a connection with that source by means of a cross cutting body. Other things being equal the greatest possible alteration connected with the intrusion of a magma may be expected to occur near those parts of the rock that have the most direct connections with the igneous hearth or reservoir, and the least metamorphism should take place adjacent to parts of the mass that are remote from or indirectly connected with the magmatic reservoir. In the sill here discussed the main feeder, and probably the only one, is to be sought along the north side of the principal zone of intrusion, which trends diagonally across Lane Valley. In this locality the limestones and shales adjacent to the sill of porphyry show a considerable degree of metamorphism, and the porphyry itself has been in part greatly altered and charged with pyrite. Toward the north, however, there is an abrupt decrease in the intensity of metamorphism, and in secs. 6 and 36 the invaded rocks are practically free from alteration and the porphyry is unchanged, except by weathering.

As regards the principal zone of intrusion, the suggestion that direct connection with the source of supply is favorable to maximum metamorphism in and around igneous intrusions would lead to the expectation of finding the porphyry bodies of this zone to have, in the main, crosscutting relations with the invaded sediments. This is in a general way true, though locally where the sedimentary rocks are highly inclined some of the intrusive bodies follow the stratification. Examples of this relation occur on the north side of the valley opposite the Joana tunnel and to the north of Pilot Knob. On the east the intrusive masses are surrounded at the surface by Nevada limestone; south of Lane the porphyry body occurs in the midst of Chainman shale; the two large masses to the west penetrate the next higher formation, the Ely limestone; and just east of the rhyolite area there are minor dikes in the Arcturus limestone. Thus from east to west there is a marked transgression from lower to higher formations and therefore in general a crosscutting relation along the trend of the intrusive zone, as far as the northward trending syncline. Beyond the syncline the beds adjacent to the Copper Flat and Weary Flat intrusions are lower in the stratigraphic column, but toward the west there is again a gradual transgression to higher horizons.

So far as mining operations and exploration by drilling have afforded information, the walls of the porphyry intrusions stand at rather high angles as a rule, though locally there are great irregularities. In the Ruth mine, at the shaft, the contact of the porphyry with the sediments which lie to the south and southeast is inclined about 45° NW., but 1,000 feet to the west, within the Kearsarge claim, the relative positions of the wall at the surface and underground show it to be nearly vertical. Essentially vertical walls are indicated also by drill hole on the Minnesota and Butcher Boy claims of the Copper Mines Co., and by the position of porphyry contacts in the underground workings from the Minnesota shaft. At the Copper Flat pit the south wall of the intrusive mass dips steeply toward the north, but the north wall, which is less well exposed, appears to stand nearly vertical. This intrusion occupies a prominent dislocation break between a south block of Ely limestone that dips steeply toward the northeast, and a north block of limestone and shale which dips toward the southwest. West and north of Liberty pit the continuity of this body of porphyry is broken by the downdropped block of rhyolite, and as already stated its northern boundary can not be accurately determined in the vicinity of the fault.

The Weary Flat intrusion and the smaller one situated north of Pilot Knob represent a branching of the principal zone of intrusion. Both of these bodies are surrounded by aureoles of metamorphism and in many places the igneous rock itself carries films of pyrite, from which it may consistently be inferred that these masses had direct connection with the general mag-

matic reservoir. Discordance of structure in the sedimentary formations also indicate definitely crosscutting relations of the invading rocks. This discordance is apparent from the presence of Nevada limestone north of the porphyry area, the strikes of which trend from southeast to northwest, the occurrence of the Chainman formation on the east and west, and the failure of the two intervening formations to appear anywhere in juxtaposition with this intrusive mass. The smaller body appears to crosscut the formations in the southeastern part of the area, but on the north to wedge out along the parting between the Nevada limestone and the overlying shale.

Excavations along the northern boundary of the Weary Flat intrusion indicate that the wall stands nearly upright. A steep contact is also visible on the Lexington claim, at a shaft in heavily pyritized shale just north of the wagon road near the center of sec. 8. In the Butte-Ely Gulch crosscutting relations are indicated by the fact that the porphyry boundaries are transverse to the general strike of the stratified rocks.

In the western part of the main zone of intrusion the difficulties in the way of determining the structural relations of the porphyry bodies are even greater than elsewhere. As the invading and the invaded rocks are not only highly metamorphosed but strongly weathered as well, and as the rocks are largely concealed by mantles of rock waste, details of distribution can be worked out only imperfectly from surface observations, and the trends and dips of stratification are not locally determinable.

The mine workings and drill records show that the porphyry which occurs between the Bunker Hill shaft and the Old Glory shaft is a tabular mass, locally divided by included slabs of country rock. The maximum width of the porphyry mass is about 650 feet between Bunker Hill and Brooks shafts, and it appears to dip toward the southwest. The attitude of the hanging wall can not be adequately determined from data at hand, but the footwall in the Brooks and Morris workings has an inclination of about 50°. In the Morris mine, where the porphyry is separated by limestone inclusions, hanging walls in two places were observed to dip 60° and 65° SW. In the Old Glory mine, where porphyry bodies are present on all five levels, their walls are either nearly upright or inclined rather steeply toward the southwest. The attitude of the invaded rocks is in general indeterminate. Even in the Old Glory workings, which are largely in metamorphosed limestone, the bedding is almost entirely obliterated. Indications of stratification that were observed suggest northwesterly strikes and southwesterly dips, so that it is probable that the Bunker Hill and Morris intrusions follow more or less closely the stratification of the steeply upturned Ely formation.

Little can be made out concerning the structural relations of the porphyry which outcrops on Old Glory Hill, but its compact area and irregular outline suggest a generally crosscutting relation to the invaded rocks, which are so fully altered and so poorly exposed that their bedding can not be recognized. Only on the 1,000-foot level of the Alpha mine, and in the Old Glory adit, can the attitude of the sedimentary rocks adjacent to this intrusive mass be observed. The most northerly point attained on the 1,000-foot level of the Alpha mine lies approximately 150 feet south of the outcrop of the porphyry wall. Here the bedding of the metamorphosed limestone strikes northwest and dips about 40° SW. On the surface the porphyry boundary also strikes approximately northwest, but the wall evidently does not conform to the stratification, for if it did the porphyry would be present in the Alpha workings. In the Old Glory adit distinct lamination is observed in metamorphosed and fully weathered material, which lies between a mass of porphyry 200 feet wide and the porphyry exposed at the breast of the tunnel. The contact of the last-mentioned mass of porphyry is situated a short distance west of the porphyry edge as seen on the surface. In the tunnel the contact dips steeply toward the southwest, and the relative positions of the wall here and on the surface correspond with this observation.

In the vicinity of the Veteran mine the structural relations of the intrusive porphyry are obscure. Not only is the area occupied by the rock very imperfectly known but in the mines it is impossible in places to distinguish the altered igneous rock from other materials. The mass, however, appears to be a stocklike body of irregular shape somewhat broken by inclusions of country rock. Its axis is inclined toward the northwest, in which direction the body plunges

beneath massive jasperoid. On the working level of the mine the contact between the porphyry and the jasperoid lies about 320 feet to the northwest of and about 370 feet below the position which it occupies at the surface.

The extent and intensity of metamorphism in this neighborhood are especially notable in view of the small area occupied by the porphyry. Although the area of the outcrop is less than 10 acres, the porphyry is flanked on the southwest, west, and north by about 70 acres of jasperoid, that has been produced by the silicification of limestone.

METAMORPHISM.

PROCESSES OF ALTERATION OF THE ROCKS.

The transformations and changes of constitution which the rocks of the district have undergone will be described and discussed under the general head of metamorphism, two very different kinds of which are distinguished. Under igneous metamorphism are embraced all those alterations which attended and followed the intrusion of the monzonite porphyry. These alterations affect both the invaded limestones and shales, and also to a very noteworthy extent the igneous rocks themselves. To this kind of metamorphism is to be attributed the formation of primary metalliferous deposits which occur in various relations throughout this district. The second kind, atmospheric metamorphism, includes weathering, or decomposition and leaching by oxidizing surface waters; and cementation, or changes involving the deposition of material taken in solution during the process of weathering. The enriched copper ores of the district have resulted from the decomposition of sulphides and the solution of copper in the zone of weathering, and the redeposition of the copper as chalcocite on the primary sulphides in the zone of cementation.

IGNEOUS METAMORPHISM.

METAMORPHISM OF THE LIMESTONES.

General character.—Noteworthy alterations of the sedimentary rocks of the district are practically confined to the vicinity of the porphyry masses along the principal zone of intrusion. The limestones which are present in this zone are those of the Nevada, Joana, Ely, and Arcturus formations, and in different localities all of them have suffered more or less intense alteration.

No constant differences in the metamorphic products of the several limestone formations are noted; all of them seem to have been equally susceptible to alteration. In any locality the degree of alteration usually increases with the proximity of the igneous rock, but in different places the width of the altered aureole may be narrow or wide. In places essentially unaltered limestone occurs within a few hundred feet of an intrusive mass but elsewhere marked alteration extends fully half a mile from the igneous rock.

The principal changes affecting the limestones comprise: (1) Simple crystallization accompanied by loss of color, which results in white fine-grained marble; (2) silicification, or metasomatic replacement by silica, which yields jasperoid; (3) the development of lime-bearing silicate minerals; (4) the formation of bodies of pyrite or of pyrite and magnetite.

Alteration to marble.—Marbleization is extensive in the eastern part of the district, where limestones belonging to the Nevada formation are rather steeply upturned and intruded by masses of porphyry. On the south side of the canyon the limestones exhibit their usual dark-drab hue, but on the north side they have lost their coloring and have been very generally marbleized within a band about half a mile wide, which extends toward the east nearly half a mile beyond the most easterly outcrop of porphyry. Extensive alteration of the same sort occurs within the area occupied by Nevada limestone to the north of Weary Flat. Here silicate and jasperoid alteration occurs locally along the immediate boundaries of the porphyry intrusions, and a compound set of jasperoid reefs outcrops on the northwesterly trending ridge in the eastern part of the Nevada limestone area. Elsewhere within an east to west zone, half a mile in width, the limestone is very generally whitened and crystallized, the alteration becom-

ing less marked as the distance from the porphyry area increases. Simple marbleization affects less extensive areas in the Ely limestone, though such alteration is noteworthy in several localities, particularly to the south of the upper end of Lane Valley and near the Boston-Ely shaft.

In this sort of alteration the only ascertainable change of composition is due to the elimination of the carbonaceous material which gives the blue to nearly black colors to the unaltered limestones of the district. The process by which the carbonaceous material has been removed is not understood, but its elimination may have been effected in some way by heated waters which permeated the rock and caused its crystallization.

Alteration to jasperoid.—The name jasperoid, proposed by Spurr,[1] is here used for material which consists essentially of quartz deposited in metasomatic replacement of limestone. In view of the fact that the term jasperoid has been long in use it is here given preference over "blout," which has been employed by Lawson in his discussion of the geology of the district.[2] The two terms are not exact equivalents, as blout is used for bodies of siliceous material which are regarded as replacement products of porphyry as well as for silicified limestones.

In this district the jasperoids in their unoxidized condition usually carry considerable pyrite, and in places they contain chalcopyrite as well. The silica takes the form of quartz as a rule, though chalcedony is common either in fractures or more generally filling interspaces which are thought to be due to incomplete occupation of the original volume of the limestone by the first formed replacing minerals. On the other hand, in some occurrences the jasperoid is composed largely of chalcedony. In any specimen the quartz grains are apt to be of uniform size, and most of them are very small, so that the jasperoids are characteristically very dense. The quartz invariably exhibits minute cavities, which though empty as a rule may exceptionally be partly filled with a liquid. In some specimens also the quartz grains contain small inclusions of fluorite, apatite, and calcite. In certain material from the Veteran mine brown to green mica is abundant in seams or distributed through the mass of the siliceous rock. This mica carries fluorine. The sulphide minerals occur both in seams and bunches and disseminated through the rock as grains or as irregular aggregates weaving in and out among the grains of quartz.

The jasperoids present prominent rusty outcrops from place to place throughout the central zone of metamorphism. The principal occurrences are contiguous to masses of porphyry, but in places this sort of limestone replacement is found well away from exposures of the igneous rock. Outlying jasperoid masses are commonly more or less reef-like in form, and some of them are walled by essentially unaltered limestone. In the eastern part of the district there is considerably less jasperoid than in the central and western parts.

Alteration to calcium silicates.—Metamorphism of limestones involving the formation of silicate minerals may be observed in many places within the general zone of igneous alteration, generally in close association with intrusive bodies of porphyry, but in several places well away from the boundaries between areas of the sedimentary and igneous rocks. Silicate alteration of limestone is not so important as jasperoid alteration. The principal localities where garnet has been deposited on a large scale are in the vicinity of Jupiter Ridge, south of Lane Valley, and in the valley of Ruth Gulch, east of the Ruth shaft. The minerals which occur as metamorphic products in limestone include white and brown mica, tremolite, pyroxene, epidote, scapolite, garnet, pyrite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite, galena, molybdenite, quartz, magnetite, and hematite. Of these the most common are garnet and tremolite among the silicates, pyrite and chalcopyrite among the sulphides, and quartz and magnetite among the oxides. The presence of silicate alteration is somewhat obscured by the rusty nature of weathered material in places where sulphide minerals were originally present.

Bodies of pyrite and magnetite in limestone.—Throughout the Ely district pyrite, commonly with associated chalcopyrite and magnetite, is an essentially constant component of the products of igneous metamorphism. Wherever the porphyries have suffered sericitization, wherever the shales have been essentially altered, and wherever the limestones have been jasperized or

[1] Spurr, J. E., U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 31, pp. 219–220, 1898.

[2] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 324, 1906.

changed to garnet or tremolite, pyrite is more or less regularly disseminated through the mass of the rock and locally segregated in seams and in nests of minor size. Chalcopyrite and magnetite, though not ubiquitous, are common, the chalcopyrite in altered igneous and sedimentary rocks alike, the magnetite more characteristically in the altered sediments. The metallic minerals thus generally distributed may be rudely estimated to comprise from 5 to 10 per cent by weight of a very great bulk of the altered rocks.

In addition to the great masses of altered rock that carry disseminated pyrite, chalcopyrite, and magnetite, there are a few deposits in which the metallic minerals are more closely segregated. The deposits of this sort have not been fully explored, so that little is known concerning them. Fuller information may lead in the future to the recognition of several types among the deposits which are here considered together.

In the eastern part of the district, on the south side of Robinson Canyon, a considerable mass of brown iron oxide has been explored by short tunnels situated on the east side of the prominent knob of Joana limestone, which rises above the 7,100-foot contour in the NW. ¼ NE. ¼ sec. 20, T. 16 N., R. 63 E. The deposit has a maximum observed thickness of about 30 feet and appears to be a tabular mass, conformable to the stratification, which lies betweeen the Joana limestone and the subjacent Pilot shale. Portions of the material in the upper part of the bed are rather siliceous, but for the most part the material is rather dense limonite. Although the compactness of the material gives it a different appearance from the usual type of limonite derived from the oxidation of pyrite, it seems more likely to have been formed in this way than in any other which might be suggested. If the inference is correct the original pyrite body, which would seem to have been nearly free from gangue, must have been formed as a result of metasomatic replacement of limestone or of shale. The neighboring rocks are not notably metamorphosed, but in the general vicinity there are a few jaspery veins and gash fillings which carry copper carbonates where they have been opened by shallow prospects.

On the south side of the canyon at the lower end of Lane Valley a large mass of spongy brown iron oxide comes to the surface on the Joana claim. This material is undoubtedly gossan derived from pyrite. The adit which connects with the Aultman shaft passes through it for a distance of 190 feet, then through white marble for 120 feet, and through another mass of gossan for a distance of more than 300 feet. The shape of these bodies of limonite has not been determined. The limonite is reported to carry a little gold and many years ago a pocket of rich ore occurring at the outcrop was worked out.

On the north side of the valley east of Lane somewhat similar gossan has been explored on the Great Western claim, where the original pyrite constituted a replacement of Joana limestone.

Just north of Lane, on the Commodore claim, a body of limonite forms a bed deposit at the base of a mass of limestone which is underlain by shale. This limestone is regarded as the Ely limestone. It is sufficiently evident that the layer of limonite, 8 feet or more in thickness, is the oxidized product of an original mass of pyrite, but it is not evident whether the sulphide replaced the limestone or the underlying shale.

Just west of Copper Flat station irregularly shaped masses of gossan may be noted in the otherwise unmetamorphosed Joana limestone, which is well exposed along the tracks of the Nevada Northern Railway, and somewhat similar masses occur in the same formation north of the railroad on the Sunbeam and Clipper claims. On the Clipper claim the gossan gives place to partly oxidized massive pyrite within 30 feet of the surface. In close proximity to the body of sulphide there are irregular reefs of ferruginous jasperoid.

In the western part of the district a smaller number of heavy sulphide deposits are known, though many may exist which have not been discovered. The most prominent occurrence of nonsiliceous gossan west of Weary Flat is on the Reipe claim, where a shaft sunk through spongy limonite penetrated a heavy mass of pyrite. A diamond-drill hole, which was put out under this shaft from the Old Glory 300-foot level, is reported to have disclosed a large mass of nearly solid pyrite.

The only gossan bodies which have been at all extensively explored are those which were found in sinking the Alpha shaft of the Giroux Co., and here, though the several levels have been opened down to a total depth of 1,200 feet, the workings are not adequate to fully show the shape or attitude of the masses. On the surface near the Alpha shaft there are a few small outcrops of rusty jasperoid, more or less stained by copper minerals, but there is no exposure of nonsiliceous gossan in the vicinity. The shaft penetrated crumbly weathered jasperoid, and below this passed into a heavy body of rather massive limonite. The bottom of this limonite lay some distance above the 500-foot level, where a drift toward the south-southwest passed into similar material 200 feet from the shaft and continued in it for somewhat more than 100 feet before encountering a hanging wall. The same body was reached 250 feet from the shaft, on the 600-foot level, where it had an apparent width of 110 feet.

On the 710-foot level the shaft penetrates a second body of limonite, and the same material extends along the drift 200 feet toward the south and then 150 feet toward the southwest, where a footwall was encountered, the dip being to the east or southeast. This wall extends along the drift to a point more than 600 feet distant from the shaft. The hanging wall is nowhere exposed. What is apparently the same body of limonite was opened again on the 1,000-foot level and was followed north of the shaft for 200 feet and to the south for 100 feet. On and above this level the gossan gives place locally to rich copper ores, which continue to the bottom of the mine 200 feet below.

The limonite masses can hardly have been derived otherwise than from bodies of pyrite, which probably were replacement deposits in the limestone. The completeness of oxidation to a depth of 1,200 feet is worthy of remark.

Two occurrences of magnetite are to be noted. One of these was developed several years ago by a shaft on the Josie claim about half a mile west of Copper Flat station. The form and attitude of this mass of mineral is not known. The material observed on the dump is composed largely of magnetite with an intermixture of green copper minerals in amounts sufficient to make an ore of attractive appearance. On the geologic map of the district this locality is shown as surrounded by Chainman shale, but there are no outcrops, and the country rock may be limestone.

The other body of magnetite occurs north of the Giroux concentrator on Pilot Knob. Here there are some heavy outcrops of almost solid magnetite interspersed with spongy limonite, rusty jasperoid, and showings of copper carbonate, forming in the aggregate a lode or reef about 100 feet wide and nearly 400 feet in length from east to west. Though the deposit is very poorly exposed and has not been sufficiently explored to reveal its unweathered portions, it is evident that it originated through the replacement of limestone. It occurs at the south end of a long ridge, where beds of the Joana limestone standing in vertical position are cut off by a fault that trends nearly due east, so that they abut upon a body of shale.

METAMORPHISM OF THE SHALES.

Within the principal zone of intrusion the carbonaceous and limy shales of the Pilot and Chainman formations were rather generally converted into pyritiferous hornstones as a result of igneous metamorphism, very moderate alteration being observed, however, on the west side of the Weary Flat intrusion of monzonite porphyry.

As a whole the shales appear not to have received important additions of silica, as did the metamorphosed limestones, but they have been greatly enriched in sulphur, perhaps considerably enriched in iron, and, locally at least, have received additions of copper. Pyrite is a constant constituent of the altered shales, and the oxidation of this mineral results in rusty outcrops as a characteristic feature.

In the eastern part of the district the shales of the Chainman formation have been intensely altered on the north side of the valley east of Lane and on the south side of the valley west of Lane, in the vicinity of the Saxton shaft, and toward the west as far as outcrops of the formation extend. Unweathered material is found at very few localities so that no comprehensive study of the altered shales is possible. Under the microscope, specimens of dense hornstone

from the dump of the Revenue shaft are found to be composed of felty or finely granular wollastonite, epidote, calcite, pyrite, and magnetite, and specimens of baked shale from a shaft on the Queen of the West claim, about three-eighths of a mile northwest of the Saxton shaft, contain quartz, epidote, pyroxene or hornblende in process of alteration to serpentine, and much pyrite.

Although the shales are generally altered in the country south of Lane Valley, the intensity of the metamorphism decreases notably as the distance from the axis of the principal zone of intrusion increases, so that in the southern part of the shale area southwest of the Saxton shaft the only noteworthy change in certain beds of black shale is a strong impregnation with pyrite. Such material may be seen at a prospect situated east of the wagon road west and a trifle north of the center of sec. 13. On the ridge just east of this locality limy beds in the shale have been altered to a dense garnet rock, though the overlying Ely limestone is not essentially metamorphosed.

The gold ores of the Chainman, Aultman, and Revenue mines come from a blanket deposit which occurs between the Joana limestone and the overlying Chainman shale. This relation and the moderate alteration of the shales in the vicinity indicate that the ores were thus localized because the shales, which are relatively impermeable, caused the deflection of the metamorphosing and ore-depositing solutions along this stratigraphic horizon.

In the western part of the district the shales do not exhibit the more intense phases of metamorphism over extensive areas, except in the vicinity of the Copper Flat intrusion of porphyry and adjacent to the portion of the Weary Flat intrusion which extends south into Butte-Ely Gulch. In Butte-Ely Gulch considerable doubt exists regarding the identity of the Chainman shale and the Ely limestone, so that in mapping a line has been drawn arbitrarily to represent the boundary between the two formations. If this line represents the distribution of those formations approximately, considerable masses of the shale have been converted into jasperoid, but in view of the existing uncertainty in regard to the actual structure this point must be left in doubt.

Material from a pit on the Oro claim just south of the Nevada Northern track and about 1,200 feet north of the edge of the Copper Flat intrusion furnishes the only information at hand concerning the mineral composition of the more intensely altered phases of the shale in this part of the district. The rock is a very fine grained aggregate of quartz and white mica (sericite), with a little zoisite, a few flakes of brown pleochroic mica and a little calcite. Limonite distributed through the rock represents formerly existing pyrite.

Though no material of economic value has been developed within the shale areas lying north of the Copper Flat intrusion and east of the Weary Flat area of porphyry, several shallow shafts and a few drill holes show that the shales carry a truly tremendous amount of distributed pyrite. In prospecting by means of churn drills on the Peacock claim considerable masses of iron sulphide were penetrated and material from certain horizons is reported to have given assays showing 1 per cent of copper.

The pyrite-bearing shales occur contiguous to the principal zone of intrusion and, though the rocks retain their original drab to black color, their pyritization is undoubtedly an effect of igneous metamorphism. The solutions which effected this metamorphism appear to have come, not from the porphyry masses now exposed, but from a much deeper seated source, which contributed heat, water, and substances such as sulphur and copper, and probably iron, long after the igneous rock had become fully crystalline.

At several localities near Reipetown the porphyry contains considerable pyrite, deposited in joint cracks, and to a certain extent disseminated through the rock adjacent to such cracks. Along the eastern side of the porphyry mass much stronger pyritization may be inferred from the rusty nature of the weathered products, which are here entirely distinct in character from the gravelly material which covers the surface in places where the porphyry has not been essentially metamorphosed. In correspondence with the foregoing observations, there is a very marked difference in the amount of introduced material in the shales on the east and west sides of the Weary Flat intrusion. On the east, where the igneous rock itself is heavily charged with pyrite, the shales adjacent to the contact are heavy with the same mineral, but on the

west, where the porphyry carries almost no pyrite, the shales next to the intrusive mass carry little iron sulphide. The pyritization of the shales was thus probably contemporaneous with that of the porphyry of Weary Flat and therefore much later than any direct and immediate effects which this igneous mass may have exerted on the sedimentary rocks.

The lack of strong alteration is especially noteworthy in the shales along the western border of the Weary Flat area of porphyry, where a drill hole (No. 22 of the Giroux series) situated about 50 feet from the edge of the porphyry encountered drab shale which is not at all indurated and which carries very little pyrite. Farther north along this boundary, in a shaft near the center of the west side of the Lexington claims, heavy masses of pyrite have been penetrated.

Impregnation with pyrite without the development of silicate minerals is a feature of the black shales of the Chainman formation near Veteran village. These shales are well exposed in a railroad cutting on the summit between Kimberly and Veteran, though here they carry less pyrite than is shown by material from drill holes situated west of the cutting on the Blue Jacket claim.

The Pilot shale is not extensively metamorphosed adjacent to the porphyry mass which lies north of Pilot Knob, but material on the dumps of the Taylor shaft shows much pyrite, and specimens of dense hornstone are found to consist mainly of granular pyroxene and a little quartz and calcite.

METAMORPHISM OF THE PORPHYRY.

Nature of the alterations.—Examination of different types of metamorphosed porphyry shows that although much of the rock is greatly seamed by quartz and sulphide-bearing veinlets, or by films of pyrite, other portions are quite or nearly free from such infillings; yet both sorts of material are thoroughly altered in bulk, and generally highly impregnated with pyrite accompanied by chalcopyrite. The solutions which caused the alteration were so penetrating that after being metamorphosed large masses of porphyry, essentially lacking in fracture fillings, carried chalcopyrite in such quantities that a slight enrichment has been adequate for their conversion into commercial ores. However, the content of chalcopyrite in the metamorphosed porphyry is ordinarily higher where the rock was considerably crushed and filled with quartz prior to its complete alteration than where the only alterations are those due to permeation of the rock. Perhaps also the rock minerals have undergone, in general, somewhat more complete alterations where vein stuff occurs than elsewhere. All occurrences considered, the order of the mineralization seems to have been: (1) Permeation of the rock by solutions capable of producing alteration; (2) formation of veinlets, usually of quartz or quartz with a little orthoclase and biotite mica carrying distributed pyrite and chalcopyrite. Some of the veinlets carry a medial film of pyrite, the formation of which corresponds closely with (3) the deposition of pyrite films in joint fractures. These three sorts of mineralization may be observed together in material from the open pits of the Nevada Consolidated Co., from the Butte-Ely shaft, and from the porphyry mines of the Giroux Co. In other material from the same localities and from the Veteran mine the first and second alterations are noted without the third; in material from Weary Flat and from the Eureka shaft on the Ely-Central property, the second and third alterations are most prominent, and in material from the McDonald-Ely shafts in the eastern part of the district alterations which seem to be related to the third class are mainly in evidence.

It will be understood that strict classification in accordance with this outline is not feasible because the succession of processes, though doubtless progressive on the whole, may have overlapped in detail.

All phases of mineralization have involved metasomatic changes through the mass of the porphyry. These changes are incipient or least marked in material which is seamed with pyrite films but not veined with quartz. Such moderate alteration may be observed in porphyry from several shallow openings near Reipetown, and from shafts on the McDonald-Ely property. In specimens of slightly altered rock the only noteworthy differences from entirely normal porphyry are the presence in the groundmass of a few grains of calcite and a little pyrite, and in one slide a few grains of chalcopyrite and a little epidote. Other specimens, when con-

sidered together, show progressively increasing changes which principally involve the groundmass of the rock, but also extend to the plagioclase crystals and exceptionally to the large phenocrysts of orthoclase. Alterations of the groundmass and of the plagioclase may or may not proceed hand in hand as to degree for some specimens exhibit considerable development of sericite in the plagioclase though the hornblende of groundmass is essentially unchanged; others exhibit a reverse relation; and still others show alteration of both plagioclase and hornblende.

The least alteration involves on the one hand the development of sericite in the plagioclase, usually in the central or more calcic part of the crystals that show zonal growth, and on the other hand incipient decomposition of hornblende and the formation of epidote or chlorite. Such alteration of hornblende is commonly accompanied by the formation of a little pyrite, and as more and more of the hornblende disappears the amount of pyrite is apt to increase. Calcite is a common companion of epidote or of chlorite derived from hornblende. Examples may be noted in which grains of magnetite originally inclosed in the hornblende remain in its alteration products.

The alterations which have been mentioned may be observed in porphyry that exhibits an entirely normal crystallization of the orthoclase and quartz of the groundmass, similar to that of the unaltered rock that occurs within the intrusive area of Weary Flat. Such changes in this material are most probably the result of chemical reactions brought about by solutions that permeated rocks which had reached a state of essentially complete solidification. However, in many specimens in which the introduction of disseminated pyrite has been the prime incident of alteration, the pyrite occurs in rather large part with the orthoclase and quartz of the groundmass, and where it is thus associated the impression is conveyed by examination under the microscope that the pyrite was deposited before the last of the interstitial quartz and orthoclase. However criteria have not been discovered to prove this suggested relation against the alternatives that the orthoclase and quartz of the groundmass may have been partly reworked by the altering solutions, or that the pyrite may have been deposited by replacement of grains of orthoclase.

The alterations of the porphyry which are of the greatest interest to the formation of copper ores of the disseminated type are those which have been produced through the permeation of the rock mass by magmatic solutions. These alterations comprise, in different stages, the progressive destruction of hornblende, of plagioclase, and of magnetite, and the formation in their stead of mica, including the white variety of felty habit commonly called sericite and a brown variety allied to biotite; the deposition of pyrite and chalcopyrite, and of calcite. Titanite is decomposed and titanic oxide separated, but apatite commonly survives unaltered. Orthoclase phenocrysts are commonly not attacked, though under very strong alteration they change into sericite or break up into small grains. The orthoclase of the normal groundmass and the quartz which accompanies it have been dissolved and redeposited as an aggregate of finer grain, commonly with the addition of brown mica and characteristically with the addition of distributed grains of pyrite and chalcopyrite. Thus the groundmass of thoroughly altered porphyry has a granulated appearance quite distinct from that of the normal rock. The quartz grains of the reformed matrix commonly contain cavities partly filled with a fluid. Where the rock is extremely altered the primary phenocrysts of orthoclase and the orthoclase of the secondarily crystallized groundmass have been replaced by sericite, and the biotite has been bleached, so that the final product of alteration is a felt of sericite flecked with grains of sulphite and of quartz. Pyrite and chalcopyrite occur mainly in the altered groundmass but are also found in the sericite aggregates, and rarely ever in the large orthoclase crystals.

Alterations of the kind described have involved the more or less complete abstraction of lime and soda and the partial elimination of magnesia, iron, and alumina. Hand in hand with these losses there has been a marked gain in potash, in sulphur, and in water of constitution.

Chemical changes in metamorphosed porphyry.—As the losses and gains of substance due to metamorphism of the porphyry can be determined only qualitatively by a comparison of the mineral composition of the normal and of the altered rock, several chemical analyses have been made to furnish a quantitative measure of these chemical changes. The most significant

Chemical changes in metamorphosed porphyry from Ely quadrangle, Nev.

	35		203			102			153			154		
	a.	b.	a.	b.	c.	a.	b.	c.	a.	b.	c.	a.	b.	c.
SiO_2	57.48	155.7	60.37	158.1	+2.4	64.11	161.5	+ 1.1	64.73	163.8	+ 8.1	74.62	188.0	+32.3
Al_2O_3	17.85	48.4	15.96	41.8	−6.6	16.52	41.7	− 6.4	14.41	36.3	−12.1	10.23	25.7	−22.7
Fe_2O_3	3.40	.....	.51	.....	.....	.41	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	None.	.....	.....
FeO	3.46	.....	1.80	.....	.....	1.07	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Fe	.....	13.8	.....	8.3	−5.5	.....	3.8	−10.0	2.89	7.2	− 6.2	1.94	4.8	− 9.0
MgO	2.02	5.5	1.63	4.3	−1.2	1.85	4.6	− .8	.76	1.9	− 3.6	.83	2.1	− 3.4
CaO	6.60	17.8	4.12	10.7	−7.1	1.40	2.5	−15.3	.44	1.1	−16.7	Trace.	.0	−17.8
Na_2O	3.07	8.3	3.13	8.2	− .1	1.64	4.1	− 4.2	.70	1.7	− 6.6	.33	.8	− 7.5
K_2O	4.16	11.2	5.07	13.3	+2.1	8.26	20.8	+ 9.6	7.84	19.8	+ 8.6	6.57	16.5	+ 5.3
H_2O+	.55	1.5	1.34	3.5	+2.0	.58	1.4	− .1	1.94	4.9	+ 3.4	.69	1.7	+ .2
H_2O-	.....	.....	.92	2.4	+2.4	1.71	4.3	+ 4.3	.82	.....	+ 2.0	.26	.5	+ .5
TiO_2	.71	1.9	.71	.....	.....	.75	1.9	None.	.57	.....	.....	.42	.....	.....
CO_2	.04	.1	.74	1.9	+1.8	.48	1.2	+ 1.1	None	.....	.....	None.	.....	.....
P_2O_5	.21	.....	.47	.....	.....	.40	.....	.....	.10	.....	.....	.06	.....	.....
F	.04	.....	Undet.	.....	.....	Undet.	.....	.....	Undet.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
MnO	.29	.....	.05	.....	.....	Undet.	.....	.....	None.	.....	.....	Undet.	.....	.....
BaO	.07	.....	.11	.....	.....	Undet.	.....	.....	.04	.....	.....	Trace.	.....	.....
FeS_2	.....	.....	3.11	.....	.....	.32	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
$CuFeS_2$	.....	.....	.20	.....	.....	.95	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
S	.....	.....	.....	.....	+4.3	.....	1.27	+ 1.27	2.83	[a]7.4	7.4	2.01	5.0	+ 5.0
Cu	.....	.....	.....	.....	+ .1	.....	.8	+ .8	1.96	4.9	4.9	1.57	3.9	+ 3.9
SO_3	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.22	.....	.....	Undet.	.....	.....
	100.15	.....	.....	.....	.....	100.08	.....	.....	100.25	.....	.....	99.55	.....	.....
Specific gravity	2.71	.....	2.62	.....	.....	2.54	.....	.....	2.52	.....	.....	2.52	.....	.....

[a] Total sulphur.

35. a. Analysis of monzonite porphyry corrected for water below 110° C. Compare tabulation on p. 139. b. Constituents in grams per 100 cubic centimeters of rock.

203. a. Analysis of partly metamorphosed porphyry from Ely Central Eureka shaft. Compare tabulation on p. 139. b. Constituents in grams per 100 cubic centimeters of rock. c. Comparison with 35b, showing apparent loss or gain of each constituent.

102. a. Analysis of ore porphyry from Veteran mine. Rock fully metamorphosed but free from vein filling. b. Constituents in grams per 100 cubic centimeters of rock. c. Comparison with 35b showing apparent loss or gain of each constituent.

153. a. Analysis of porphyry ore from Copper Flat mine. Compare tabulation on p. 110. b. Constituents in grams per 100 cubic centimeters of rock. Specific gravity assumed to be the same as determined for 154. c. Comparison with 35b, showing apparent loss or gain of each constituent.

154. a. Analysis of siliceous variety of porphyry ore from Copper Flat mine. b. Constituents in grams per 100 cubic centimeters of rock. c. Comparison with 35b, showing apparent loss or gain of each constituent.

method of comparing analyses representing any such series of changes as these rocks have undergone, where there is no evidence of general change in volume of the material, is to convert the percentage statement of the analysis into a table showing grams of each constituent in 100 cubic centimeters of volume, by multiplying each percentage figure by the specific gravity of the rock, pore space included. Such a comparison, which is presented in the table on page 57, brings out clearly the chemical changes involved. Only in case of specimen 154 is there any probable error in direct comparison, through the possibility that some of the added quartz was formed as fracture filling, which means that less than the assumed 100 cubic centimeters of original rock is represented.

Aside from the quartz filling in specimen 154 the apparent additions of silica are within the probable errors of the calculation, the accuracy of which depends on the accuracy of the specific gravity determinations and is subject to the assumption that the composition of the original material would have tallied with the analysis representing the unaltered rock of the district. Had the analysis given by Lawson been used instead of the one representing specimen 35, the comparison would have indicated for altered porphyry of specimen 102 a loss of silica amounting to 5.7 grams per 100 cubic centimeters in place of 1.1 grams gain. Correspondingly the indicated changes in silica for specimens 153, 154, and 203, would have been respectively −3.4 grams instead of +8.1 grams, +21.8 grams instead of +32.3 grams, and −9.1 grams instead of +2.4 grams.

In general, then, the metasomatic alteration of the porphyries involved no important loss or gain of silica. If anything there has been a slight loss of silica from the rock, and an aggregate gain only where deposition occurred in fracture spaces. There have been, however, consistent losses of alumina, iron, soda, and lime; and varying losses of magnesia. The most remarkable gains have been in potash, sulphur, and copper, and a little carbon dioxide (CO_2) has been added. The carbon dioxide does not appear in specimens 153 and 154, because these materials have been acted on by the solutions which effected secondary enrichment by the deposition of chalcocite. Consideration of specimen 203 in comparison with the other analyses points to the fact that the oxides were removed in the order of lime, soda, magnesia, alumina, and the oxides of iron.

In view of the noted changes in chemical composition it is of interest to compare the mineral compositions of these rocks, which are given in the following table:

Mineral composition of normal and metamorphosed porphyry from Ely quadrangle, Nev.

	[a] 35	203	102	153	154
Quartz	10.00	11.00	23.30	31.00	48.00
Orthoclase	24.50	28.00	33.60	36.00	29.00
Albite	24.00	25.00	9.40	.....	.....
Anorthite	19.20	5.00	.00	.....	.....
Hornblende	15.00	[b] 12.00	.....	.....	.....
Apatite	.51	1.00	1.00	.....	.....
Sphene	1.76	1.70	.....	.....	.....
Magnetite	4.00	.....	.....	.....	.....
Biotite	.....	.....	13.00	5.00	5.90
Sericite	.....	6.00	16.00	18.00	11.00
Kaolin	.....	3.00	.....	.....	.....
Calcite and fluorite	.15	1.70	1.3	.....	.....
Pyrite	.13	3.10	.30	[c] 3.83	2.22
Chalcopyrite	.....	.20	1.00	1.83	1.63
Chalcocite	.....	.....	.....	1.66	1.25
	99.25	98.70	99.00	97.32	99.00

[a] Numbers are those of the series in table on p. 57. [b] Hornblende, chlorite, epidote, and biotite. [c] FeS=3.18; Fe_7S_8=0.65.

A general conclusion, deducible from the mineral changes brought about by metamorphism of the porphyry, is that if silica is assumed to have been essentially constant, the formation of secondary mica sets this oxide free to form quartz. In specimens 153 and 154 a small proportion of the albite molecule may exist, but the minor residue of soda has been assigned to the

micas. Depletion of soda has evidently been at the expense of the original plagioclase, and depletion of lime at the expense of plagioclase and hornblende. In general, the gain in potash has not been sufficient to balance molecularly the losses of lime and one-third of the soda together, in the change of anorthite and albite molecules to sericite, and has been considerably less than would be required to form sericite with alumina from these sources and from the decomposition of the hornblende, so that the loss of lime, soda, and magnesia has been accompanied by a loss of alumina. This loss of alumina could hardly have ensued except under progressive alteration, such as would have occurred from reactions produced by percolating solutions, for it would seem that if solutions capable of depositing orthoclase existed in any place where alumina was being freed from a previous combination, the excess would be immediately bound in the form of mica, in which the molecular ratio of alumina to potash is three times as great as in orthoclase.

Relation of metamorphism to channels of intrusion.—The occurrence of bodies of porphyry which have been affected by igneous metamorphism is essentially coincident with the distribution of the intrusive rock within the principal zone of intrusion and outside of this zone only normal or unaltered porphyry is found. The absence of general alteration in outlying intrusions is illustrated by the rock of the great sill which occurs north of Lane Valley, and by a large part of the intrusive mass of Weary Flat. The Weary Flat intrusion is considered to have essentially the form of a stock or a batholith. On the south, that part of the mass which falls within the principal zone of intrusion, has been strongly metamorphosed, and altered rock is also found in a band a few hundred feet wide along the east side, whereas the remaining two-thirds of the mass retains the normal characteristics of a magmatic crystallization product in spite of having received locally a notable addition of pyrite in the form of joint filling.

Certain broad deductions are warranted from the special relations of the metamorphosed porphyry as thus briefly stated. It can be shown from the observable relations between new and original minerals, and in places from the occurrence of introduced minerals in fractures, that the greater part of the deep-seated alteration took place after the magma had completely solidified, and it may be taken for granted that the agents which effected the deep-seated alteration must have originated outside of the masses which have been subjected to such fundamental transformation involving marked losses and gains of substance. The agents of metamorphism can not have been other than hot aqueous solutions, the outside source of which may be traced by a consistent train of reasoning to deep-seated magmatic material. The argument may be concisely stated thus: The masses of igneous rock that occur along the principal zone of intrusion came up as magmatic material along a great rift which afforded a passage from a deep-seated reservoir to the superficial portion of the lithosphere. Though here strongly localized, this migration of material was an incident of rather wide-reaching crustal adjustments, and portions of the moving magma found their way into the broken formations on both sides of the main fissure, forming flanking dikes or taking the shape of sills. The intrusive bodies gradually cooled and crystallized. The last minerals to form were orthoclase and quartz, and there are indications, at least locally, that the metamorphism of the porphyry masses may possibly have begun during this final stage of what may be termed the primary crystallization; that is, solutions capable of depositing pyrite and chalcopyrite and of altering plagioclase and hornblende to mica may have circulated through some parts of the porphyry masses during the final stages of crystallization.

It is certain that metamorphosing and vein-forming solutions in considerable volume penetrated some of these bodies of porphyry after their groundmass had been formed. But this occurred only in those masses which lie along the principal zone of intrusion, and this fact points unerringly to a deep-seated source for the active metamorphosing solutions, corroborating other less direct lines of evidence, which may be built up from a consideration of the substances which were carried by the circulating waters. Masses of porphyry which were situated directly over or very near the rift through which the magma entered would most likely be traversed by waters emanating from the magma reservoir, whereas masses which had passed some distance from the main channel of supply would not be penetrated by solutions rising from the magma.

THEORY OF IGNEOUS METAMORPHISM.

DEFINITION OF THE TERM.

The term igneous metamorphism is here used to cover all those changes of texture, mineral constitution, and chemical composition which are effected in rocks through the action of heat emanations or of material emanations from bodies of magma or of igneous rock. As thus defined, the term includes contact metamorphism and, in large part, many cases of hydrothermal metamorphism as these terms have been used by Lindgren.[1] It is broad enough to include also alteration resulting from the action of ordinary ground waters heated and set into active circulation by masses of igneous rock.

CHARACTER OF THE ALTERATIONS.

The principal zone of porphyry intrusion extends for 7 miles through the Ely district with a width of one-half mile to nearly a mile. Within this zone and for irregular distances on the flanks of the numerous separate intrusions the sedimentary formations, including limestones and shales, have been variously changed from the normal facies which are exhibited in situations at greater distances from the porphyry masses. Along this zone the masses of intrusive rock themselves have been metamorphosed to a great extent. The distribution of the altered sedimentary rocks is so definitely limited to a zone comprising the medially disposed intrusive masses that no extended argument is required to support the conclusion that the metamorphism is causally related to these igneous rocks. However, as will be more fully stated further on, the relation is not entirely a direct one as regards the bodies of porphyry which appear at the present surface, for it is held that the alterations were effected by hot solutions expelled from deep-seated masses of igneous material, of which the observed intrusive bodies are offshoots. In the vicinity of minor intrusions that lie well away from the principal zone there is usually almost no alteration of the wall rocks, and a similar lack of alteration is noted around a considerable area of porphyry north of Lane Valley.

The changes in the limestones comprise (1) loss of color and crystallization to white fine-grained marble; (2) silicification with the formation of jasperoid usually carrying large amounts of pyrite; and (3) the development of silicate minerals, including garnet, tremolite, pyroxene, and scapolite. These silicates are ordinarily accompanied by abundant pyrite, by minor amounts of other metallic sulphides, and commonly by magnetite. In a few places considerable masses of limestone have been more or less completely replaced by large bodies of pyrite and magnetite, usually carrying some chalcopyrite.

Metamorphic effects in the shales consist principally in the development of mica, lime-bearing silicates, and pyrite throughout the mass of the rock. These changes, which produce marked hardening, are usually most complete near the intrusive masses, but in a few places shales only a short distance from porphyry contacts exhibit almost no alteration.

The metamorphism of the porphyry masses throughout the main zone of intrusion is one of the most striking features of the district. In comparison with normal or unchanged porphyry the rock of the altered masses shows a marked difference of composition, certain substances such as soda, lime, and magnesia having been largely depleted, whereas considerable amounts of potash, silica, and sulphur, and minor amounts of other substances, including copper, have been added. These chemical changes are accompanied by fundamental alterations of certain of the mineral components of the rock and by marked changes in its physical character. The most characteristic feature of the altered porphyry is the large amount of sericite which was developed during the process of metamorphism.

AGENTS OF IGNEOUS METAMORPHISM.

The action of heated aqueous solutions is regarded as the cause of deep-seated metamorphism within the Ely district, and the source of these solutions is sought within the earth's crust. The distribution of the products of metamorphism points to an obvious connection

[1] Lindgren, Waldemar, Copper deposits of the Clifton-Morenci district, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 43, p. 124, 1905.

with a set of porphyry intrusions along what is here called the principal zone of intrusion, but the connection appears to be less direct than would be suggested by casual consideration. The porphyry masses which are exposed within the area of metamorphism are thought to be of insufficient size to warrant regarding them as the source of the materials which have been introduced into the invaded rocks, or of the heat which was required to effect the observed mineral transformations, or yet as the source of the great volume of transfusing water, which must be predicated as the carrier both of the exotic materials and of the heat or energy required for the alterations that have taken place on so grand a scale. Furthermore, the porphyry masses along the main zone of intrusion have themselves suffered alteration, involving great losses and gains of substance, so that the metamorphosing agencies were certainly in large part of an origin extraneous to these masses. In fact there is reason for the suggestion that the bodies of magma which were projected into the observable portion of the earth's crust were not particularly rich in eliminable constituents. This intimation is based on the remarkable lack of metamorphism adjacent to outlying portions of the intrusive sill which outcrops over an extensive area north of Lane Valley.

The observed bodies of porphyry may be regarded as comparatively minor offshoots from a very large reservoir of igneous material. This material migrated into the situations which it occupies while in a molten or magmatic condition. Considerable amounts of water were contained in the magma, and the temperature of the system exceeded the critical temperature for water so long as the magmatic status persisted. The magma is thus considered to have a water-silicate solution. Escape of the magmatic water ensued perhaps in part directly as a result of the reduction of pressure as the molten rock moved to higher positions, but mainly, it may be thought, as a concomitant of subsequent crystallization. Obviously any escape of water from a rock magma increases the concentration of radicles capable of uniting to form mineral compounds, and, so long as the temperature does not rise, greater concentration tends toward saturation and therefore to the separation of minerals from the solution. Crystallization is induced also by loss of heat and consequent lowering of temperature, in which case the remaining fluid, or mother liquor, becomes more and more aqueous with the progress of crystallization. These two tendencies—namely, loss of water and loss of heat—must operate together during the gradual crystallization of any body of water-bearing magma, with the result that the greater part of the original water is eventually expelled. Waters thus derived have been called magmatic, juvenile, or telluric in contradistinction to atmospheric or meteoric waters.

Because loss of heat immediately subsequent to the migration of the great body of magma would be ordinarily most rapid nearest the earth's surface, it may be supposed that crystallization began and was first completed in the higher portions of the magmatic reservoir, and went on progressively to greater and greater depths, a condition which would insure a long-continuing supply of water.

Emphasis is laid on the conception that the solutions which have effected intense and extensive metamorphism in the district were derived not from the porphyry masses open to observation, but from the same general source as the magma which was injected to form these masses.

Direct downward connection with the main reservoir seems to have been a prerequisite for any strong metamorphism of the porphyry, and the country rocks are not strongly altered elsewhere than adjacent to altered masses of the igneous rock.

The magma of the extensive sill that outcrops north of Lane Valley did not give off emanations adequate to cause any noteworthy alteration of its limestone roof, and in outlying portions of the sill the porphyry itself has not suffered metamorphism. But adjacent to the main zone of intrusion, where the cross-breaking feeder of the sill is situated, the limestone of the capping shows considerable metamorphism and the porphyry itself is greatly altered, the changes in the porphyry being in part like those which affect the same rock elsewhere throughout the intrusive zone. Here there can be little doubt that the metamorphic changes in the limestone were brought about by the same solutions that caused the alteration of the porphyry, and it is obvious that these solutions came from a source outside of the immediate mass of igneous rock. The conclusion that in general little if any alteration of the sediments was produced by

solutions emanating directly from the intrusive bodies now within the range of observation, is probably true, although it admittedly lacks definite proof. The rock of the Lane sill is essentially the same in mineral composition as the rock of the Weary Flat stock intrusion, and the unaltered rock of other masses in the intrusive zone is similar. Thus, in the only place where the effects of outside agencies can be eliminated the invading magma was not effective in producing metamorphism, and probably a similar lack of metamorphosing ability may be assumed in other places.

The waters issuing from the deep-seated magma were accompanied by substances likewise contributed by the silicates in solution in water, and some of these substances have become fixed in the products of metamorphism. The escaping materials may have been mutually dissolved, though it is convenient to regard water as the solvent and the other substances as solutes. When first released from the magma these aqueous solutions may have been above the critical temperature (365° C.), and therefore in a vaporous or gaseous state. Solutions of this sort have been commonly called pneumatolytic by students of metamorphism and ore genesis.

These gaseous solutions, if such was their state, pressed outward and upward from the place of origin toward situations of lower pressure. They permeated not only the contiguous sedimentary formations but also the intrusive bodies, giving up heat until their temperature was so reduced that they could assume the liquid state. In this state they continued their migration toward situations of lower pressure, until their solutes had been largely deposited and their waters had merged with those of the ordinary ground-water circulation, or until they had reached the earth's surface in the form of hot springs. At all stages these waters were capable of producing alterations in the rocks which they traversed, depositing certain substances and removing others. At the higher temperatures they caused the formation of silicate minerals in earthy limestones and in limy shales, and, with the introduction of silica, formed such minerals locally in limestones which were originally free from earthy impurities. These silicates were formed not only adjacent to the walls of the intrusive masses but in many places well away from the igneous bodies. The formation of the lime-bearing silicates everywhere involved the decomposition of calcite and the elimination of carbon dioxide. Wherever silicate minerals, including garnet, epidote, tremolite, and diopside, were developed large amounts of pyrite were introduced, and smaller amounts of magnetite and sulphides of other metals than iron. It would be difficult to prove that some of the jasperoid of the Ely district may not have been produced at temperatures as high as those which obtained during the formation of garnet and tremolite, but if it be assumed that the formation of these silicates by metathesis, involving the substitution of silica for carbon dioxide, occurred above the critical temperature for water, then part of the jasperoids can be shown to have been formed at lower temperatures. This conclusion is drawn from a consideration of fluid inclusions in the quartz grains in many specimens of jasperoid, which indicates that the quartz was deposited in the presence of aqueous solutions in a liquid state and at a temperature somewhere between 200° and 350° C.

The formation of the jasperoids involved the solution and removal of calcium carbonate and the concomitant deposition of silica, metallic sulphides and iron oxide. The process implied by this change is not metathesis, though it falls under the accepted definition of metasomatosis as given by Lindgren: "That variety of metamorphism which involves a change in the chemical composition of rocks by the addition or subtraction of substance."

The bodies of porphyry now exposed along the principal zone of intrusion have served as channels for the escape of portions of the magmatic emanations from deeper situations. In part the solutions may have permeated and moved through the igneous rock prior to its complete crystallization, but principally it is judged after the rocks had become entirely solid. In places access of the solutions was facilitated by the development of close-spaced fractures in the porphyry, but even where fractures are wide spaced or absent the rock was completely permeated by the waters and its whole bulk subjected to alteration. With little doubt these solutions were chemically similar to those which effected the siliceous replacement of the limestones, for in both rocks brown mica was a product of the transformation. The sugges-

tion has been made[1] that the formation of metasomatic biotite denotes high temperature, and may point to a close sequence between igneous intrusion and subsequent mineralization. It would appear that the solutions effecting the alteration of the porphyry masses were heated to about the same temperatures as those which formed the jasperoids, for quartz grains in the granulated porphyry matrix are characterized by similar fluid inclusions.

TEMPERATURE OF THE METAMORPHOSING SOLUTIONS.

The solutions which effected the metamorphism of the rocks within the Ely district were certainly hot, as is apparent from a consideration of the silicate minerals, such as garnet, tremolite, and mica, formed in the limestones, and the secondary mica produced so extensively in the porphyries, for these minerals are developed only at high temperatures. The cavities partly filled with liquid, which are present in quartz grains in the jasperoids, in the veinlets in porphyry, and in both secondary and primary phases of the groundmass in the igneous rocks, also afford unequivocal evidence that the permeating solutions were hot. These inclusions in quartz, which occur in cavities that commonly have the form of "negative crystals," show a liquid and a gas, the liquid estimated to fill not more than 90 per cent and not less than 75 per cent of the space in any cavity. It is a warrantable assumption that when the quartz was formed the liquid in any cavity was so expanded as to fill completely the space now occupied in part by vapor. If the liquid were water the proportions of liquid and vapor indicated would be attained respectively at temperatures of about 160° and 270° C., when the increase in volume[2] due to heat would cause the water to fill the cavity. In this connection G. F. Becker has plotted the density curve (fig. 2) for water between 4° C. and the critical temperature, 365° C. If we neglect the slight expansion between 4° C. and the mean temperature of the atmosphere the curve shows directly the minimum temperature of the inclosure corresponding to the observed proportions by volume of water and water vapor in a cavity. Two examples will indicate the manner of interpreting the curve. Water filling any inclosed space at $t = 365°$ will fill 0.43 of the same space at $t = 4°$; and water filling such a space at 160° will after cooling occupy 0.9 of the same space, and the vapor bubble will occupy 0.10 of the space.

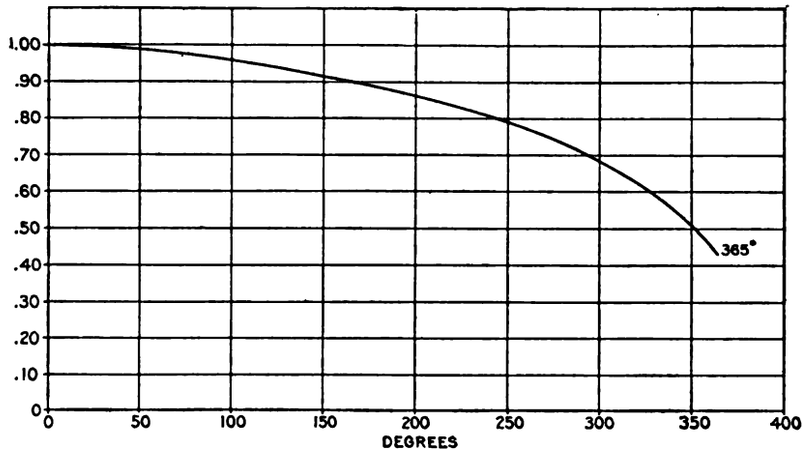


FIGURE 2.—Density curve for water from 0° C. to the critical point, 365° C. The change in density of quartz is relatively so small as to be negligible, being at 100° C. about 0.9963 of its density at 0° C.

The applicability of the curve does not extend beyond the indication of minimum temperatures, and the actual temperature of inclosure is indeterminate, because the compressibility of water, though small at low temperatures, increases rapidly with rise of temperature, and because, under adequate pressure, water gas above the critical temperature may have the same density as the liquid would have at any assumed temperature below 365° C.

Many of the cavities in quartz from the Ely district contain a cubical crystal, the presence of which indicates that the liquid is not pure water but a highly saline solution. The crystals are possibly the mineral sylvite, the chloride of potassium, for potash is known to have been abundant in the metamorphosing solutions. The temperatures of inclosure would be some-

[1] Lindgren, Waldemar, Metasomatic processes in fissure veins: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 30, p. 645, 1901.

[2] Data for these calculations are given in Physical tables, p. 96, Smithsonian Institution, 1911. The critical temperature for water now accepted is 374° C. (Holborn); but the change would affect the diagram inconsiderably.

what higher, and perhaps considerably higher, for saline solutions than for water, because the rate of expansion of such solutions at high temperatures is lower than that of water. This relation was pointed out by Sorby[1] in a classical research, in which the subject of fluid inclusions is extensively treated. A bibliography of discussions relating to fluid inclusions is given by Chamberlin.[2]

Although the problem of temperature finds no definite solution, the writer is strongly inclined to the belief that the metamorphism and sulphide deposition took place within a temperature range from 200° C. to 350° C. Between these temperatures the vapor tension of water[3] free from dissolved salts, or the pressure necessary to hold water liquid, varies from 15 to about 167 atmospheres.

CHEMICAL CHARACTER OF THE METAMORPHOSING SOLUTIONS.

The chemical character of the metamorphosing and ore-forming solutions can be only approximately determined from a consideration of the substances deposited by them. Obviously as the solutions must have abstracted certain materials from the rocks and have deposited others, their composition was continually changing, and at any particular time and place the solutes present could have been only in part derived from the original magma, the complement having been taken up on the way. The original constitution of the solutions may be roughly made out, however, from the materials which have been introduced into the altered rocks. Of such added substances the ones most strongly in evidence are silicon, sulphur, iron, and potassium. Less abundant are carbon, copper, molybdenum, lead, zinc, silver, gold, fluorine, probably chlorine, phosphorus, selenium, tellurium, palladium, and platinum. These substances certainly, and others presumably, were present in the solutions which are regarded as having emanated from the deep-seated reservoir of magmatic material. Substances which may be presumed to have been present, but which are not recognizable through having become fixed as components of minerals, or which, if so found, might have been contributed by the rocks undergoing alteration are sodium, calcium, magnesium and aluminum, elements which have been abstracted from the porphyries where these rocks are altered, and which, with carbon dioxide from limestone, were taken up by the waters in transit.

Stated in terms of compounds and radicles, without strict adherence to theories of dissociation, the principal dissolved substances of the original solutions may be regarded to have been SiO_2, H_2S, KSH, HCO_3, F, Fe, and Cu. At first thought the character of the solutions would seem to have been alkaline, for potassium, which forms a strong base, was present in relatively great amounts in association with such weak acid as H_2SiO_3, H_2S, and HCO_3, but there may actually have been a great excess of carbonic dioxide in the igneous emanations in which event the solutions would at the start have been not alkaline but acid.

It should be borne in mind that the nature of the original solutions probably differed from place to place and from time to time, and that changing character was a consequence of alterations effected, so that the foregoing inferences concerning the chemical constitution of the metamorphosing solutions are inferences in the aggregate. Consideration of alterations in the porphyry masses alone would lead to the omission of iron as an introduced substance, for these rocks have suffered a distinct loss of this metal, but the amounts introduced into the altered limestones and shales make it certain that iron must have been an original constituent of the magmatic solutions. Doubt would also be thrown upon the supposition that silica has come in from an outside source, for the quartz that occurs in veins in the porphyry could very well be considered as redistributed silica, derivable, for instance, from the alteration of albite to sericite, which sets silica free. Here again the enormous bulk of the jasperoids within the field forces acceptance of the conclusion that there has been on the whole a great accession of silica and that it must have been introduced by the metamorphosing solutions.

---

[1] Sorby, H. C., On the microscopical character of crystals, indicating the origin of minerals and rocks: London Geol. Soc. Quart. Jour., vol. 14, p. 462, 1858.

[2] Chamberlin, R. T., The gases in rocks: Carnegie Inst. Washington Pub. 106, 1908.

[3] Preston, Thomas, The theory of heat, p. 385, London, 1894.

It is to be observed that the phenocrystic orthoclase is the one mineral of the normal porphyry that has survived the effects of metamorphism without change of constitution. Its persistence may be taken as evidence that throughout the period in which the solutions were active they were continually saturated with respect to this mineral, for otherwise the orthoclase, like the plagioclase, would have been decomposed. The solutions were then of such composition that they would have deposited orthoclase with any slight change, as of temperature, that tended to lower their capacity to hold this mineral.

DEPOSITION OF THE PRIMARY SULPHIDES.

The deposition of pyrite and chalcopyrite in disseminated grains and crystals throughout great masses of porphyry, jasperoid, limestone, and shale when broadly considered, was merely an incident of the very complete metamorphism of these bodies of rock. This metamorphism was probably effected by heated solutions rich in alkalies and carbonic acid, which arose from a deep-seated reservoir of igneous magma and penetrated the rocks of the district. The escape of these solutions occurred after the now metamorphosed bodies of porphyry had consolidated, but, it is conceived, at a time not long subsequent to this consolidation. The source of the porphyry magma and the source of the solutions which deposited the primary sulphides is regarded as one and the same.

From the alterations which have been imposed on the original minerals of the porphyry it is held that the solutions were hot. The temperatures appear to have been above 200° C., and they may have been considerably higher, but it is thought not above 400° or 500° C. (See p. 64.)

No firmly grounded deduction free from doubt can be drawn in regard to the alkaline or acidic nature of the solutions which have effected the metamorphism and metallization of the rocks at the time they emerged from the magma, though it can hardly be doubted that the metallic minerals were deposited when an alkaline or neutral condition had been attained.

The metamorphic effects to be observed in the porphyry masses, when considered without reference to the great bodies of jasperoid which have been formed by siliceous replacement of limestone, might be explained as the result of alterations which could be brought about by solutions that contained less than an excess of dissolved carbon dioxide or even less than would have been required to form bicarbonates with all basic radicles not balanced by other acid radicles. Such a solution would have alkaline properties. On the other hand it is difficult to conceive of a chemical system consonant with the formation of the enormous masses of sulphide-bearing jasperoids, involving the removal of an equal bulk of limestone, which did not carry great amounts of free carbon dioxide. Obviously any important excess of carbon dioxide or, we may say, of carbonic acid would result in giving the solutions an acid character.

From well-established data it is a comparatively simple matter to devise a scheme to show that waters rich in alkali radicles and containing sulphide and bicarbonate radicles, the bicarbonate radicles not in excess, could transport copper, iron, and other metals, and to indicate how necessary changes in the state of the solution due to cooling and to reactions between the solution and the minerals of the porphyry masses through which it moved would tend to precipitation of pyrite and chalcopyrite within the rock.

Such a scheme may start with the observation of many investigators[1] that metallic sulphides, including those of mercury, iron, and copper, are to a considerable extent, soluble in solutions that carry alkali sulphides. This solubility is due to the formation of complex sulphide

[1] Publications on this subject are listed below in chronologic order:

1. LeConte, Joseph, and Rising, W. B., Mineral vein formation now in progress at Sulphur Bank, Cal.: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 24, pp. 23-33, 1882.
2. LeConte, Joseph, Mineral vein formation at Steamboat Springs, Nev.: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 25, pp. 424-428, 1883; Genesis of metalliferous veins: Am. Jour. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 26, p. 1, 1883.
3. Becker, G. F., Geology of the quicksilver deposits of the Pacific slope: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 13, p. 430, 1888.
4. Doelter, C., Einige Versuche über die Löslichkeit der Mineralien: Min. pet. Mitt., vol. 13, pp. 428-435, 1888.
5. Koninck, L. L., and Ledant, M., Wirkung der Schwefelalkalien auf die Lösungen der Metalle der Eisengruppe: Zeitschr. angew. Chemie, 1891, p. 202.
6. LeConte, Joseph, Discussion of Posepný, Franz, The genesis of ore deposits: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 24, pp. 996-1006, 1895; also Posepný, Franz, Genesis of ore deposits, 2d ed., pp. 270-281, 1902.
7. Stokes, H. N., Experiments on the action of various solutions on pyrite and marcasite: Econ. Geology, vol. 2, p. 18, 1907.
8. Knox, Joseph, A study of the sulphur anion and of complex sulphur anions: Faraday Soc. Trans., vol. 4, pp. 29-50, 1908.

ions, as is shown for mercury in the presence of sodium sulphide by Knox,[1] who finds also that the solubility of the sulphide, and therefore also the concentration of the metal in the sulphide solution, increases with the concentration of the hydroxide ion, or in other words increases with increase of alkalinity. Since in any solution and especially in one carrying strong basic radicles, such as potassium, and weak acid radicles, such as sulphide or bicarbonate, hydrolysis produces the free hydroxide ion, and, as hydrolysis decreases in degree with fall of temperature, the alkalinity would decrease through simple cooling, the complex ions would break down in proportion to decreasing alkalinity, and metallic sulphides would be precipitated.

Other effects to the same end would be decrease of alkalinity, due to the deposition of potassium in the form of orthoclase, which has been shown to have taken place during the alteration of the porphyries and in the exchange of calcium, magnesium, and iron out of the rock minerals for potassium originally in the solution, as seen in the destruction of plagioclase and hornblende and the formation in their places of biotite and sericite. The accession of iron from the rock minerals undergoing decomposition would also tend to break down the complex ions and therefore to the precipitation of the metallic sulphides.

The foregoing analysis seems to be in accord with established chemical principles and might be accepted as a very good theoretic outline of the chemistry of the disseminated ores in the porphyry if it were not for the obvious requirement that a sound theory should apply also to the deposition of the same sulphides in the other rocks of the district. In fact, the suggestion of originally alkaline solutions seems to lead to very different results from those deduced above when the attempt is made to apply it to the formation of the pyrite-bearing jasperoids. Here several of the principal reactions of those which seem to be necessary would tend to increase any existing alkalinity and therefore would lead to greater solubility of the metals. Although it is impossible to rate the different effects in order to offset them against each other, decreasing temperature, as before, would diminish the degree of hydrolysis and to this extent would decrease alkalinity. The abstraction of alkalies from the solution and their deposition as components of mica, a common constituent of the jasperoids, would also diminish the alkalinity of the solution, though this effect must have been of minor importance because the jasperoids contain very small amounts of sodium and potassium.

As opposed to the factors just noted the dissolving of calcium carbonate, which originally constituted the rock that has been replaced, would bring about what might seem to be a relatively great increase of alkalinity. This would follow as far as this compound could be dissolved as such and also as the result of solution involving double decomposition between calcium carbonate and salts already held dissolved. Such a reaction as the decomposition of calcium carbonate by alkali bicarbonates may well occur to a very considerable extent under conditions of elevated temperature and high pressure, and even at atmospheric pressure and temperature the presence of sodium and potassium chloride in a solution increases the solubility of calcium carbonate.[2] In either of the indicated reactions—

$$CaCO_3 + 2KHCO_3 = Ca(HCO_3)_2 + K_2CO_3, \text{ or}$$
$$CaCO_3 + 2KCl = CaCl_2 + K_2CO_3$$

the result of dissolving calcite would be to materially increase the alkalinity of the solution. If, then, alkaline solutions are considered to have been the agents which dissolved the limestones, these solutions would have become more and more alkaline, so that on the face of things their ability to carry metallic sulphides in solution would be increased rather than diminished by reactions which resulted in the removal of calcium carbonate and the concomitant deposition of silica.

If, as opposed to the foregoing considerations, we consider the metamorphosing solutions to have originally contained an excess of carbonic dioxide, the results of chemical action on the porphyry and on the limestone both tend in the same direction—that is, in both cases the acidity of the solution is reduced, because basic radicles are continually passing into the solu-

[1] Knox, Joseph, op. cit., p. 31.

[2] Cameron, F. K., and Bell, J. M., The action of water and aqueous solutions upon soil carbonates: U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Soils Bull. 49, pp. 52, 56, 1907.

tion and neutralizing the acid which it contains. Now in the case of alkaline solutions containing unoxidized sulphur radicles, the formation of double metal-alkali compounds is favored by high concentration of the hydroxid ions, because this results in high concentration of the sulphur ion as opposed to the hydrosulphide ion, which is shown by the scheme $SH' + OH' \rightleftharpoons H_2O + S''$. In acid solutions containing the same radicles, the corresponding equilibrium would be $S'' + H' \rightleftharpoons SH'$. This is to say, the concentration of sulphide ions is suppressed because of the high concentration of hydrogen ions. Thus in an acid solution double sulphide compounds would not exist.

For the transportation of iron[1] and copper by solutions carrying sufficient carbonic acid under pressure to give an acid reaction, and at the same time carrying unoxidized sulphur radicles, it appears that we must appeal in the main to the principle that the solubility of the metallic sulphides, like that of most salts, increases with rise of temperature. Suppression of the sulphide-ion concentration, in the presence of free acid, would be an assisting factor in rendering the sulphides soluble, but one which may not be regarded as of controlling importance. The influence of salts other than sulphides in the solutions would tend to increase the solubility of the sulphides, but it is not apparent that such increase would modify the solubility to a different extent at different temperatures.

In the presence of electrolytes such as are believed to have been present in the solutions (salts of different bases with the acid radicles Cl, F, SO_3, and HCO_3) it does not seem possible that the sulphides could have been dissolved in a colloidal state. Furthermore, it seems probable from known properties of colloidal solutions that sulphides thus dissolved would not be able to pass through rock masses after the manner which is obviously possible for salts held in true solution, especially under the conditions of molecular mobility which obtain at elevated temperatures.

The foregoing considerations lead to the conclusion that if the original solutions were strong carbonic acid solutions they must have contained copper in concentrations which can only be thought of as extremely small, much more minute than concentrations which would be possible in alkaline solutions.

It follows from the fact that the amounts of lead and zinc which are contained in the rocks of the district are so much less than the amount of copper that the actual concentrations of these metals in the solutions must have been still smaller than that of copper. Iron was present in relatively high concentration compared with any of the other metals. There is no apparent way of estimating the actual concentration of unoxidized sulphur radicles and molecules, including sulphide and hydrosulphide ions and un-ionized compounds, in the metamorphosing solutions. However introduced, sulphur in the altered rocks, amounts to an enormous aggregate, approximately one-half by weight of the total sulphides present, so that in comparison with the concentration of any single metal the total concentration of sulphur radicles must have been high. The point concerning which no adequate evidence presents itself is whether the solutions may have contained more or less unoxidized sulphur than would be adequate to form sulphides with the heavy metals present. That there may have been a deficiency of available sulphur at times and in places is suggested by the facts that iron-bearing mica was formed in much of the metamorphosed porphyry and in the jasperoid masses; that magnetite was rather abundantly formed during the alterations of limestones and shales; and that garnet containing iron was formed locally in the limestones, all these minerals being essentially contemporaneous with the metallic sulphides.

We may follow some of the changes which would take place in a solution of the sort that has been assumed during its passage through masses of the country rocks. The movement of the solutions may be satisfactorily assigned to differences in pressure which necessarily exist between situations adjacent to a source of heat and situations at a distance from such source. Obviously the general direction of the movement would be upward, for the final relief of pressure would be at the earth's surface.

[1] Marcasite or mixtures of marcasite and minor amounts of pyrite may be precipitated from acid solutions.

In traversing the rocks the solutions would encounter silicate minerals in the porphyries and in the shales, and calcium carbonate in the shales and limestones. The dissolved carbonic acid would be utilized in decomposing these minerals, and the acidity of the solution would be correspondingly reduced, so that eventually any portion of the solution would necessarily come to have an alkaline reaction. Hand in hand with decreasing acidity, the solutions were losing heat, because they were traveling away from the source of heat and presumably also as a result of the principal chemical reaction taking place. With fall of temperature the solubility of the metallic sulphides is diminished, so that the solution must eventually become saturated with them. After this condition has been reached further gradual cooling will lead to continuous deposition of sulphide minerals so long as the alkalinity does not rise above the point where the formation of double sulphide molecules would occur and prevent further precipitation. It even seems possible that decreasing alkalinity, due to diminishing hydrolysis in the cooling solution, might actually offset the supposed gain in alkalinity attributable to the increasing total concentration of bases in the solution.

On the principle that the introduction of ions like those already in the solution tends toward saturation and precipitation of molecules which could be formed and which are difficultly soluble, the accession of iron through the decomposition of iron-bearing minerals in the rock, would bring about precipitation of pyrite in advance of chalcopyrite if both metals had been previously held in solution as sulphides. Such contributions of iron were undoubtedly made as the result of the decomposition of the original hornblende and magnetite contained in the porphyry masses undergoing alteration, and also through similar decomposition of minerals contained in the shales.

The conclusion that the altering solutions were alkaline in character at the time the sulphide minerals were deposited is in harmony with the work of Allen[1] and his collaborators on the synthesis of certain metallic sulphides, including pyrite and marcasite. It is shown that the formation of pyrite is particularly characteristic of crystallizations from alkaline solutions, and it seems probable that chalcopyrite is deposited only under the same condition, and never from strongly acid solutions.[2] The occurrence in the pyritized rocks of orthoclase contemporaneous in origin with the metallic sulphides seems also to afford strong corroboration of the hypothesis of alkaline conditions. The synthetic studies of Bauer[3] indicate that this mineral does not crystallize from its simple solutions but only from solutions containing an excess of bases. Presumably the formation of mica is limited by the same condition.

Attention has been directed to the fact that locally the altered porphyry carries considerable pyrite which occurs in the form of films deposited along joints. (See p. 55.) By examination of material from the ore pits the observer may satisfy himself that the deposition of the pyrite of films followed closely after the deposition of the pyrite and chalcopyrite which is disseminated through the rock and through the quartz-orthoclase veinlets. That is to say, there was no time interval between the earlier and the later deposition. The conclusion is almost obvious that some very different condition or set of conditions had come into play to permit a sudden change in the nature of the mineral deposition. It is difficult to devise any scheme which would connect the changed conditions with changes originating within the rock masses in which the deposition occurred. Changes which could be so connected would be almost of necessity so gradual that their effects would tend toward a similarly gradual change in the products of reaction. We are thus led to the belief that there must have been a revolutionary change in the character of the solutions just before the epoch during which the pyrite films were deposited, and we are brought back to a consideration of a deep-seated body of magma undergoing crystallization and presumably passing through critical stages, on either

[1] Allen, E. T., Crenshaw, J. L., and Johnson, John, The mineral sulphides of iron: Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 33, pp. 169–236, 1912. Allen, E. T., and Crenshaw, J. L., The sulphides of zinc, cadmium, and mercury: Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 34, pp. 341–396, 1912.

[2] Senarmont, H., Expériences sur le formation de minéraux par voie humide dans les gîtes métallifères concrétionnés: Annales chimie et phys., vol. 32, pp. 129–175, 1851. Chalcopyrite was prepared by heating a solution containing ferrous and cuprous chlorides, sodium polysulphide, and an excess of sodium bicarbonate. See also Allen, E. T., and Crenshaw, J. L., The sulphides of zinc, cadmium, and mercury: Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 34, p. 383, 1912.

[3] Bauer, Emil, Bildungsverhältnisse von Orthoklas und Albit: Zeitschr. physikal. Chemie, vol. 42, p. 573, 1903.

side of which the products of differentiation might be very different. Though the subject can not be followed further at the present time the bringing together of facts of the kind here presented will in the future give a better understanding of the activities of rock magmas and a fuller concept of the derivation of ore-forming solutions from them.

CHANGES OF TEMPERATURE OF THE METAMORPHOSING SOLUTIONS.

In the preceding section the deposition of primary sulphides is represented as having been very closely connected with gradual cooling of the active solutions. Three general causes may have been capable of bringing about this lowering of temperature; namely, the transfer of heat from the hotter solutions to the originally cooler rocks; conduction; and the heat effects of chemical reactions between the solutions and the minerals of the rocks.

If the rocks are assumed to have been cooler than the solutions, then, whatever the original difference in temperature may have been, at any point chosen for consideration, when a sufficient volume of the solution had passed, a constant temperature would be established. This temperature would be lower than the original temperature of the solution, and in situations farther and farther away from the source of emanation the temperature would be lower and lower. The temperature gradient would correspond with the loss of heat by conduction through the complex system comprising the rock and the solution present in its pores; and the distribution of heat would be essentially the same as would be attained, after sufficient lapse of time, if a system having the same conductivity but lacking the traversing solutions were to receive heat from below at the same rate. As the coefficient of conduction would be low, the difference in temperature between two points a few feet or a few tens of feet apart would certainly be very slight; but chemical equilibria are in general very delicate, and there is perhaps no a priori reason why very minute temperature changes may not be regarded as adequate to have caused the deposition of metallic sulphides from the transporting solutions. It is obvious, however, that prior to the attainment of a steady temperature at any chosen point the gradient of falling temperature for the solution would be greater than it could ever be afterward, and it is conceivable that a great part of the observed metamorphism was brought about during the time when the rocks were coming to a maximum temperature under the effect of heat contributed by the permeating solutions.

Though for the purpose of analysis the effects of conduction and transfer of heat from the solution to the cooler rock have been presented singly, it is fully realized that any actual lowering of the temperature of the solution would be bound up with the heat effects of chemical reactions between the solutions and the minerals of the rocks.

The suggestion may be made that the probable aggregate effect of mineral changes induced in the rock would be to transform available or free energy into intrinsic or latent energy, which would be distributed between the changed solutions and the newly formed solid compounds, with the result that the temperature of the system would fall. This reasoning is in consonance with the law of degradation of energy and the law of mobile equilibrium. The first of these laws is thus stated by Mellor:[1]

> Every change which takes place in nature does so at the cost of a certain amount of available energy. If the intensity factors of a particular form of energy in a system are not equal, the system will be in a state of unstable equilibrium. Such a condition will not be permanent, and energy will flow, so to speak, from one part to another until the different intensity factors become equal.

The second law Mellor[2] states as follows:

> Change of temperature will disturb the state of equilibrium of a system and induce a transformation whose thermal sign is opposed to the change of temperature. Cooling favors a reaction accompanied by an evolution of heat; heating favors a reaction accompanied by an absorption of heat.

The foregoing suggestion could be tested for specific cases if the heat effect of dissolving the principal minerals involved in the metasomatic alteration could be determined, the solvent used conforming in type to the solutions which have brought about the observed mineral trans-

[1] Mellor, I. W., Chemical statics and dynamics, p. 27, 1904. [2] Idem, p. 401.

formations. In order to correspond with natural conditions all determinations would be made at elevated temperatures. A definite case would be the comparison of normal and metamorphosed porphyry from the Ely district. Examples of the metamorphosed porphyry contain nearly 30 per cent of mica, which has been formed at the expense of original hornblende and plagioclase. The problem resolves itself into a determination whether metamorphism of a unit volume of the normal rock to form a unit volume of the altered rock has involved liberation or absorption of available heat or energy. We may take as a convenient volume for purposes of calculation 100 cubic centimeters of each rock, as for example of samples 35 and 102. (See p. 57.) Now, it is found that 100 centimeters of sample 35 contains, respectively, of hornblende, anorthite, albite, and quartz, 40, 52, 40, and 27 grams; and the same volume of sample 102 contains, of mica, albite, and quartz, respectively, 72, 24, and 58 grams. Since separation from solution must result in a heat effect of opposite sign equivalent to that when a mineral is dissolved, we may eliminate common weights of quartz and albite, which leaves for consideration for sample 35, of hornblende, anorthite, and albite, 40, 52, and 16 grams; and for sample 102, mica 72 and quartz 31 grams. If the deposition of pyrite and chalcopyrite in the rock represented by sample 102 is left out of consideration, the energy change resulting from the metamorphism of sample 35 to produce sample 102 is represented approximately by the energy change involved when hornblende, anorthite, and albite pass into solution and mica and quartz are deposited, the proportions of the several minerals by weight being 40, 52, 16, 72, and 31.

Evidently, the aggregate energy change in a system such as the one presented must be built up from separate determinations of the respective heats of solution of the minerals concerned. To make the necessary determinations would be a tedious undertaking, but results could be attained which would be of great value in the chemical investigation of the processes of metamorphism.

Determination of the heats of solution of silicate minerals by any direct calorimetric method would seem to be out of the question because of the long time required to effect solution. However, from the relative concentrations of saturated solutions of any substance determined at two temperatures the heat of solution may be calculated,[1] and this method would seem to be entirely feasible for the estimations required in the problem which has been outlined.

For the formation of jasperoid from limestone it would seem possible to ascertain experimentally whether the replacement of calcium carbonate by silica takes place with absorption or with evolution of heat. This would involve determinations of the heat effects of solution of calcite and of quartz at appropriate temperatures. Calculations made from data[2] in hand lead to the result that at ordinary temperatures replacement of calcite by an equal volume of quartz would result in the evolution of 2,600 small calories for each gram molecule of calcite replaced. The reliability of Foote's solubility determinations for calcite as a basis for calculating the heat absorbed when calcite passes into solution may be open to question, particularly as the object of the investigation was to evaluate the relative stabilities of calcite and aragonite, and as Foote himself did not make this calculation. Even if the replacement should actually take place at ordinary temperatures with evolution of heat, at the temperature which obtained during the metamorphism of the limestones of the Ely district the heat reaction may have been one of absorption. Theoretically it would seem that the aggregate effect of the reactions involved in the alteration of the rock must have tended toward the lowering of temperature. The opposite assumption, that the sum of the reactions of metamorphism resulted in a rise of temperature in the system, apparently leads to the conclusion that metamorphic processes once started would be self-perpetuating, whereas we have every reason to believe that contributions of energy from without are required to bring about chemical transformations in rock masses, and when such contributions fail, metamorphic action comes to an end.

[1] Van't Hoff, J. H., Vorlesungen über theoretische und physikalische Chemie, Heft 1, Die chemische Dynamik, p. 31, 1901. Nernst, Walter, Theoretical chemistry, 6th English ed., p. 664, 1911.

[2] Foote, H. W., Über die physikalisch-chemischen Beziehungen zwischen Aragonit und Calcit: Zeitschr. physikal. Chemie, vol. 33, 1900, pp. 740-759. This investigation furnishes data for computing the heat of solution of calcite at 17° C. Mulert, Otto, Über die Thermochemie der Kieselsäure und der Silikate: Zeitschr. anorg. Chemie, vol. 75, pp. 207-210, 1912.

DISTRIBUTION AND RELATIVE ABUNDANCE OF THE METALS.

Within the Ely district the metals deposited as sulphides include iron, copper, lead, zinc, and molybdenum. Deposits that carry iron and copper and minor amounts of molybdenum but no lead or zinc occur medially within the belt of intense metamorphism, whereas deposits that contain lead and minor amounts of zinc in addition to iron and copper are disposed in the outer parts of this belt. All the sulphide deposits carry a little gold and silver, but these metals are associated in greater proportions with the less abundant lead and zinc than with the more abundant iron and copper.

From a consideration of the zonal features which are shown by the horizontal section due to erosion it seems natural to think of the whole mass that was metamorphosed and mineralized by the solutions that rose along the intrusive belt as having comprised a core and an overarching saddle-like envelope. In the core, where during the principal epoch of mineralization the conditions were presumably more favorable for the retention of the metals by the solutions, pyrite, chalcopyrite, and molybdenite were deposited by themselves, whereas in the envelope, where the dissolving power of the solution had been reduced, galena and sphalerite were deposited in addition to pyrite and chalcopyrite. In the main the sequence in which the deposition of the several sulphides was inaugurated is the same as the order of their abundance in the primary deposits of the district taken as a whole. This correspondence leads to the suggestion that the principal control in determining the order of inaugural deposition of the sulphides was the relative concentrations of the metal radicles in the mineralizing solutions.

If it is assumed that the solutions, just prior to the deposition of any sulphides from them, carried the metals in proportions that were about the same as the proportions of the metals in the sulphide deposits of the district, an expression for the relative molar concentrations may be obtained by dividing the proportional abundance (by weight) by the respective atomic weights of the elements. Thus a rough estimate of the proportions of the metals iron, copper, lead, zinc, and molybdenum, gives the respective ratios 10,000 : 1,000 : 20 : 2 : ± 2; and corresponding molar concentration ratios are, approximately: 18,000 : 1,100 : 10 : 3 : 2. Had all the sulphides been equally soluble under the conditions that existed at those depths where the first sulphide precipitation occurred, with due respect to the assumptions that have been made, the mineral first deposited would undoubtedly have been pyrite, and as dissolving power diminished the several sulphide minerals would have appeared in an order entirely conformable with the foregoing sequence. The actual departures from this order are that the first deposition of molybdenite occurred well within the core and thus ahead of the first deposition of the now more abundant galena, and that less abundant sphalerite and more abundant galena were first deposited almost contemporaneously.

These relations may be taken to indicate that the specific solubilities of sphalerite and of molybdenite were extremely low in comparison with the solubilities of the older sulphide minerals, under the conditions obtaining when the mineralization of the district occurred. In view of their relative abundance and the peculiarities of their distribution it seems safe to conclude that the order of increasing solubilities of the several sulphide minerals was molybdenite, sphalerite, galena, chalcopyrite, and pyrite.

In general the deposition of each of the sulphides continued onward from the time and outward from the place of its initial deposition, so that in the exterior part of the mass that was undergoing metamorphism or infiltration, that is in the part that has been denoted as the envelope, all of them were being deposited together.

The absence of lead and zinc in the metamorphosed materials of the core points to the conclusion, otherwise supported by a consideration of the films of pyrite which are free from chalcopyrite that occur in the bodies of mineralized porphyry, that there was a sudden change in the character of the solutions just before the close of the epoch of mineralization, a change which, as stated elsewhere, is believed to have had its origin in the magma system from which the mineralizing waters are supposed to have been derived. If there had been a gradual dying out

of the mineralizing activities without any discontinuity of process it would seem that with decreasing power of solution a time must have arrived when deposits of galena and sphalerite would have been superposed on the earlier formed deposits of pyrite and chalcopyrite.

Because the whole process of mineralization thus appears to have occupied a definite and rather short interval of time, and because no evidence has been found in the paragenesis of the metal-bearing minerals to indicate that there were progressive changes in the character of the original solutions (previous to the first sulphide deposition) the principal assumption on which the foregoing argument is based is thought to be warranted, namely that the mineralizing solutions had about the same composition throughout the principal epoch of mineralization.

METAMORPHISM DUE TO ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS.

GENERAL CHARACTER.

Alterations in the rocks which are traceable to the action of surface waters and dissolved gases including oxygen and carbonic dioxide will be discussed under weathering and under chalcocite enrichment (p. 76). The whole process is included by Van Hise[1] under the term katamorphism, comprising changes within the shallow zone (as compared with deep-seated alterations, which he denotes by the term anamorphism) and is divisible into weathering and cementation. In the Ely district the effects of weathering are strongly in evidence along the principal zone of intrusion, where the rocks were heavily impregnated with metallic sulphides during the epoch of igneous metamorphism. Throughout this zone essentially all the outcropping materials are brown, red, or yellow because of iron oxide stains that result from the decomposition of pyrite. The rocks are weathered to different depths, depending on circumstances of permeability and underground drainage, but in any locality at some definite depth there is a sharp transition from more or less porous discolored material into material which is more compact and of a very different aspect because its component sulphides have not suffered oxidation. This sharp transition is conspicuous in the mine pits, where the red to yellow capping contrasts with the grayish ore on which it rests. Cementation is recognized in the secondary copper deposition, which has taken place throughout masses of rock or in lodes beneath the weathered surficial materials. From the relations in space and from the condition of the weathered material it is obvious that the added copper in the secondary ores has been contributed by the material which lies above the ore masses.

WEATHERING.

PROMINENT EFFECTS.

All those changes in the rocks traceable to the direct action of penetrating surface waters may be properly included under weathering, leaving certain indirect effects for separate consideration. Under the action of water, frost, and the sun's heat the normal porphyries have crumbled, shales have disintegrated into soil, and unmetamorphosed limestones have wasted away.

The most prominent feature of weathering in all the previously altered rocks has been the oxidation of the sulphide minerals. Because a very large part of the products of igneous metamorphism carry abundant pyrite in their unweathered state, ferruginous outcrops are characteristic within and adjacent to the principal zone of intrusion, and the upper parts of veins or lodes are everywhere rich in limonite. Where chalcopyrite is associated with pyrite oxidized minerals of copper may be found in the weathered material.

WEATHERING OF METAMORPHOSED PORPHYRY.

The essential physical changes in the weathered metamorphosed porphyry have been a marked gain in porosity and the development of yellow, red, or brown colors in place of the original gray of the unweathered rock. Increased porosity is largely a result of the complete

[1] Van Hise, C. R., A treatise on metamorphism: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 47, p. 43, 1904.

decomposition of the metallic sulphides, which have been partly carried away in solution and partly converted to hydrous oxides and basic sulphates of iron and basic sulphates and carbonates of copper.

A study of thin sections of weathered porphyry under the microscope gives the impression that chemical changes were essentially absent aside from the direct effect of dissolution of the sulphide minerals and the production of minor amounts of kaolin. Specimens of such porphyry from Copper Flat contain orthoclase phenocrysts which are as clear and fresh as those from the most normal of the porphyry of Weary Flat, and brown mica, though somewhat bleached, has persisted in the same relations that are exhibited in the underlying ore. Still, the chemical analysis of a sample of the capping indicates that there have been certain losses in addition to those which are apparent from the recognizable mineral decompositions. Comparison of the analysis given at the bottom of this page with that of a sample of porphyry ore given on page 57 shows what these more obscure losses of substance have been. The comparison is on the basis of grams of substance per 100 cubic centimeters of rock, and only the principal substances are considered. The figures for specific gravity apply to the rock with pore space included.

Comparison of ore and weathered capping, showing apparent losses.

	Ore porphyry.		Capping porphyry.		Loss in the change (grams per 100 cubic centimeters).
	Analysis.	Grams per 100 cubic centimeters.	Analysis.	Grams per 100 cubic centimeters.	
SiO_2	74.62	188	80.58	18.1	−7
Al_2O_3	10.23	25	8.51	19	−6
Fe	1.94	4.9	1.53	3.4	−1.5
MgO	.83	2	None.	.....	−2
K_2O	6.57	16	5.33	12	−4
S	2.01	5	.38	.8	−4.2
Cu	1.57	4	.20	.4	−3.6
Specific gravity	2.52	.....	2.25	.....	.....

Although the comparison presented in the table has no more than a qualitative value, the indicated losses of alumina, magnesia, and potash show that the silicate minerals of the ore are attacked by the acid solutions that are developed when pyrite and chalcopyrite decompose under the action of waters carrying free oxygen.

The average copper content of the capping porphyry is characteristically low in comparison with that of the ore porphyry which lies beneath it. Though data for stating the actual mean ratio are not at hand, it is perhaps in the neighborhood of 1.5. As a consideration of the erosional history of the region shows that the capping porphyry has all been through the ore porphyry stage, the copper which the capping porphyry contains is merely a residuum of a formerly greater content. The greater part of the metal has yielded to solution and has been carried away to be deposited beneath the fully weathered material.

A sample of capping porphyry from the overburden at Copper Flat pit was analyzed in the laboratory of the United States Geological Survey by R. C. Wells with the results tabulated below. The specific gravity of a sample of the rock, including pore space, was determined to be 2.25.

Chemical analysis of capping porphyry.

SiO_2	80.58	H_2O-	0.45
Al_2O_3	8.51	H_2O+	1.29
Fe_2O_3	1.31	TiO_2	.29
MgO	None.	SO_3	.95
CaO	.15	Cu	.20
BaO	.06		
Na_2O	.41		99.53
K_2O	5.33		

The approximate mineral composition of the material, as calculated from the chemical analysis and checked by detailed study of a representative thin section, is given below:

Mineral composition of capping porphyry.

Quartz	58.0
Orthoclase	29.0
Sericite	9.0
Limonite	1.5
Jarosite[1]	2.5
	100.0

Tests of different samples of capping porphyry show that the rock commonly contains noteworthy amounts of water-soluble salts, including sulphates and chlorides of soda and magnesia. Presumably these salts accumulate near the surface, because solutions that rise by capillarity through the porous rock there lose their water as a result of evaporation. The mine waters of the district carry chlorides and sulphates, and water from the Ruth mine carries magnesia.

WEATHERING OF JASPEROID.

The great masses of jasperoid produced by silicification of the limestone beds carry large quantities of disseminated pyrite and locally of chalcopyrite. Under the action of the weather these sulphides have been decomposed, just as they have been broken down where they occur in a porphyry matrix. The material exposed at the surface is typically rust-brown from the presence of oxidized compounds of iron and is characteristically cellular or porous. Where it forms prominent outcrops the unweathered material seems invariably to have carried the sulphides in rather minute grains, but where it breaks into fragments the original jasperoid commonly contained much larger aggregates of the sulphide. Locally material exposed at the surface and fully weathered material encountered in the mines is nearly free from iron stains, though from contained cavities it is evident that pyrite formerly present has been dissolved away.

Much of the jasperoid probably never carried any large amount of chalcopyrite, but in the vicinity of the Veteran mine this mineral seems to have been very generally distributed in the silicified rock along with pyrite. Here the cupriferous leachings from the jasperoid masses during their oxidation undoubtedly contributed to the enrichment of masses of rock which have been profitably mined. Parts of this ore appear to be jasperoid, though other parts are metamorphosed porphyry. So far as observed fully weathered jasperoid does not contain visible amounts of oxidized copper minerals.

Where the jasperoid bodies originally contained rather minor amounts of sulphide minerals distributed in minute grains the outcrops are usually massive, but where the rock carried from 5 to 10 per cent of these minerals the products of weathering are greatly broken, and the surface is usually mantled by angular fragments so that no actual outcrops appear.

WEATHERING OF PYRITIZED LIMESTONE.

Material which is regarded as the product of essentially complete weathering of limestone masses that were partly silicified and changed to lime-bearing silicates, and generally charged with metallic sulphides during the epoch of igneous metamorphism, has been exposed in the Jesse adit of the Old Glory mine and in rifts formed at the surface by caving of worked-out portions of the Veteran mine. The general appearance of material from both localities is identical. It is rather homogeneous, earthy, ocherous, and of rather light weight. In places in the Jesse tunnel a layered aspect is presented, which leads to the conclusion that the material has been derived from a bedded formation. Here it constitutes the capping, more than 200 feet in depth, above sulphide-bearing metamorphosed limestone which has been explored by the lower workings from the Old Glory shaft and which in places has received some enrichment through the deposition of secondary chalcocite.

[1] Part of the sulphur may be present in FeS_2, as remnants of this sulphide may be noted in certain specimens of capping from this locality.

Examination in the field left some doubt at first as to the derivation of the weathered material above the Veteran ore body, partly because the ore mass was for some time thought to have been mainly derived from a porphyry base, but the ore that occurs immediately below the material which has been exposed at the surface is now regarded as enriched jasperoid, and close resemblance with material from the Old Glory mine leaves little doubt that this capping also represents metamorphosed and weathered limestone. This conclusion is borne out by the following chemical analyses, made in the laboratory of the Geological Survey by Chase Palmer:

Analyses of residual material derived from pyritized limestone from the Veteran and Old Glory mines.

	103a	103b		103a	103b
SiO_2	64.83	65.42	H_2O+	4.18	3.99
Al_2O_3	5.34	5.41	TiO_2	.27	.69
Fe_2O_3	15.47	15.03	CO_2	None.	.04
FeO	.13	.13	P_2O_5	.51	.51
MgO	.74	.70	SO_3	.37	.32
CaO	2.27	2.16	MnO	.72	.74
Na_2O	.22	.34	Cu	.19	.13
K_2O	.24	.10			
H_2O-	5.44	4.83		100.92	100.54

103a. Oxidized material exposed at the surface above the east side of the Veteran ore body. The unoxidized material from which it has been derived must have contained much less silica than the jasperoid in which the Veteran ore has been developed.

103b. Oxidized material from the Jesse tunnel, Old Glory claim. The material represents the weathered residuum of limestone which has been heavily charged with pyrite and otherwise strongly altered by igneous metamorphism.

Without calculation of the mineral composition of these materials, it may be said that the composition indicates the presence of somewhat more than 20 per cent of hydrous iron oxide or limonite. As the sulphur present is not sufficient to form gypsum with the lime, and as carbon dioxide is absent, the lime presumably occurs in silicate minerals which have resisted decomposition. The presence of more than 2 per cent of lime and the low potash argues strongly against the suggestion that the material could have been derived from porphyry ore. If it is residual from pyritized and silicified limestone, the principal losses during weathering have been of calcium carbonate, sulphur, and copper.

WEATHERING OF PYRITIZED SHALE.

Throughout the district the shales, even where they are highly charged with sulphides, seem to have suffered decomposition only to very shallow depths. This is, of course, a consequence of their impermeability.

In the eastern part of the district, where shales within the general zone of metamorphism occur on the north side of Lane Valley, east of the town, the pyritized rock breaks down at the surface into angular fragments that are stained a deep chocolate brown by oxide compounds of iron. This material supports only a very scanty vegetation.

Within the shale area which occupies the eastern part of Weary Flat surface exposures are lacking because of overwashed material from the neighboring hills, but here a few excavations show that complete oxidation of pyrite extends, as a rule, to depths of less than 20 feet. The same is true in the railroad cutting on the summit between Kimberly and Veteran, where slightly pyritized shales retain their original black coloring and where alum-like efflorescence shows that pyrite persists within a few feet of the surface. Beyond the western end of this cutting, on the Blue Jacket claim, several drill holes penetrated black, heavily pyritized shale beneath less than 25 feet of oxidized capping.

Where pyrite-bearing shales are in process of weathering gypsum is commonly present as a mineral formed by the action of sulphate solutions on calcite.

CEMENTATION.

In the Ely district the mineral depositions which may be classed under the term cementation are essentially comprised in the formation of chalcocite, the subsulphide of copper. The formation of this mineral beneath fully oxidized material is an indirect result of weathering. Copper-bearing solutions formed in the superficial belt of intense oxidation penetrate downward and deposit chalcocite through chemical reactions between copper sulphate and the sulphides chalcopyrite and pyrite. This deposition of copper involves the reduction of the cupric sulphate furnished by the solutions, but as the sulphide minerals are at the same time oxidized, the cementation process and the weathering process overlap.

The following quotation from the general treatment of the subject of cementation by Van Hise is in large part pertinent to the particular case under consideration.[1]

> The most characteristic reaction of the belt of weathering is solution. In contrast with this the most characteristic reaction of the belt of cementation is deposition in the openings of the rocks. The material deposited is derived from the belt of weathering or from alterations within the belt of cementation itself. Much of the material dissolved in the belt of weathering is continually transferred to the belt of cementation by the downward movement of water. The total amount of material thus derived is not limited to the thin belt which exists at any given time; for as a result of denudation the belt of weathering is constantly migrating downward and encroaching upon the upper part of the belt of cementation, and thus there is never a lack of material for solution which may be dissolved from the upper and transferred to the lower belt.

A further discussion of this process will be found under the heading "Chalcocite enrichment" below.

CHALCOCITE ENRICHMENT.[2]

CHEMICAL REACTIONS INVOLVED.

Since 1900, when Emmons[3] and Weed[4] presented papers dealing with the downward enrichment of sulphide ores,[5] the subject has received perhaps more attention from students of ore deposits than any other single phase in the chemistry of ore genesis. Especially with respect to the enrichment of cupriferous materials by secondary deposition, the problem has been worked out to the extent that the chemical reactions involved may be indicated in a general way at least, besides which we have a fairly good understanding of the geologic conditions which favor or oppose the operation of recognized processes on a scale large enough to produce segregation of copper minerals in bodies of commercial value. The climatic conditions under which the largest or richest bodies of secondary ores have accumulated have not been adequately discussed, so that a full analysis of this part of the subject remains to be made.

The chemistry of downward chalcocite enrichment may be treated by following in imagination the incidents of the journey made by rain water, which falls on the surface, soaks into the ground, and penetrates an existing ore body. The subject is here considered with special reference to the porphyry ores of the Ely district.

Rain water carries in solution the gases of the atmosphere, including oxygen and carbon dioxide. In arid and semiarid regions it contains also noteworthy amounts of common salt, which may be regarded as of wind-blown origin. As these waters pass into the soil and into the porous weathered capping that lies above the ore mass they come into contact with orthoclase and mica and with oxidic compounds of iron and copper (including limonite and its congeners), basic sulphates carrying iron or copper, and basic carbonates of copper. Metallic copper and the red oxide, cuprite, are also fairly common in the overburden. The silicate minerals in the

---

[1] Van Hise, C. R., A treatise on metamorphism: U. S. Geol. Survey Mon. 47, pp. 165–166, 1904.

[2] Spencer, A. C., Chalcocite enrichment: Econ. Geology, vol. 8, pp. 621–652, 1913 (an advance publication of the matter here given). See also Zies, E. G., Allen, E. T., and Merwin, H. E., Some reactions involved in secondary copper enrichment: Econ. Geology, vol. 11, pp. 408–503, 1916. Equations (10), (11), (13), (14), and (16) of the present paper are verified by quantitative chemical work. The reactions between cupric sulphate and both sphalerite and galena are also investigated.

[3] Emmons, S. F., The secondary enrichment of ore deposits: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 30, pp. 177–217, 1901.

[4] Weed, W. H., Enrichment of gold and silver veins: Idem, pp. 424–448; Enrichment of metallic veins by later metallic sulphides: Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 11, pp. 179–206, 1900.

[5] For the bibliography of this subject the reader is referred to the following papers: Tolman, C. F., Secondary sulphide enrichment of ores: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, pp. 180–181, 1913. Emmons, W. H., The enrichment of sulphide ores: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 529, 1913; The enrichment of ore deposits: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 625, 1917.

capping tend to make the water alkaline,[1] but as they are only slightly attacked this tendency is likewise slight. Of the metallic minerals in the capping, those containing sulphate decompose, being somewhat soluble, the result being to produce and to leave in place limonite and copper carbonates and to furnish small amounts of iron and potash sulphates to the solution. That the copper carbonates, though relatively stable, yield gradually to solution is shown by the much smaller amount of copper in the upper part of the capping than in the lower part. Thus far the dissolved oxygen does not enter largely into the reaction, because most of the minerals of the capping are already fully oxidized. The only exceptions to be noted are cuprite and native copper. Also, the carbonic dioxide has been by no means exhausted.

Everywhere the capping, which is colored characteristically red by ferric-iron compounds, gives place by a short transition to gray or bluish ore. Just beneath the capping the solution encounters material rich in sulphide minerals that are subject to ready oxidation. Here then chemical action between the oxygenated waters and the sulphide minerals ensues, a series of reactions being initiated, of which the culminating reactions involve the deposition of chalcocite. At first the waters contain free sulphuric acid, furnished by the decomposition of pyrite, but gradually the acid becomes neutralized by bases furnished by the gangue minerals and at sufficient depth the solutions become alkaline. If the decomposing minerals are considered the reactions that occur beneath the capping present a succession of oxidations, whereas if considered with respect to the active solution, the changes are, of course, in the direction of reduction. The reactions of the series may be considered in three groups, assignable in a general way to higher, intermediate, and lower positions in the body of sulphide-containing material. In the upper part of a sulphide ore body atmospheric oxygen is the oxidizing agent; somewhat lower down, where free oxygen has been exhausted, ferric sulphate becomes active; and after the oxygen made available by this carrier has been utilized cupric sulphate furnishes oxygen. The action of cupric sulphate on pyrite and chalcopyrite results in the deposition of chalcocite and the consequent enrichment of material carrying the primary sulphides. The formation of secondary chalcocite probably involves a series of transitions or stages, as pyrite—chalcopyrite—bornite—covellite—chalcocite.

The following discussion is incomplete in that the chemistry of the copper minerals that are characteristic of the capping is not considered. Though oxidation in the portion of an ore body that lies just beneath the capping results in the compounding of cupriferous solutions, the fact must not be neglected that here also are formed the relatively stable basic carbonates and sulphates and the even more stable mineral cuprite and metallic copper.

EXPERIMENTAL WORK.

Winchell[2] and Tolman and also Read[3] obtained coatings of chalcocite by treating pyrite with slightly acid cupric sulphate solution in the presence of sulphur dioxide. In experimental work conducted at a temperature of about 200° C. Stokes[4] induced the formation of cuprous and cupric sulphides by treating pyrite with a solution of cupric sulphate slightly acidified with sulphuric acid. The work of Stokes was followed by that of Read, already mentioned, and by noteworthy observations by Sullivan. Pulverized pyrite[5] and chalcopyrite shaken in a dilute solution of copper sulphate caused the solution to lose its color. By contact with 20 grams of pyrite during three days 40 cubic centimeters of solution of cupric sulphate lost 0.04 gram of copper out of 0.097 gram originally present.

The experiments of Sullivan are noteworthy, because they show that pyrite and chalcopyrite can cause the precipitation of copper from sulphate solution at ordinary temperatures without the intervention of a strong reducing agent, such as was used by Winchell, and it is

[1] Cameron, F. K., and Bell, J. M., U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Soils Bull. 30, pp. 12 et seq., 1905. Clarke, F. W., The data of geochemistry, 3d ed.: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 616, pp. 478–483, 1916.

[2] Winchell, H. V., Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 14, pp. 269–276, 1903.

[3] Read, T. T., Secondary enrichment of copper-iron sulphides: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 37, pp. 297–303, 1906.

[4] Stokes, H. N., On pyrite and marcasite; U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 186, p. 44, 1901; Experiments on the solution, transportation, and deposition of copper, silver, and gold: Econ. Geology, vol. 1, pp. 644–650, 1906.

[5] Sullivan, E. C., Discussion relating to the formation of secondary copper sulphides, in criticism of Read's paper: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 37, p. 894, 1907.

sufficiently obvious that the insoluble compound formed must be a sulphide. But the action is ordinarily so sluggish that investigators of the subject have usually failed to get visible coatings on pyrite or chalcopyrite as the result of treatment in the cold with simple solutions of cupric sulphate. However, by subjecting fragments of chalcopyrite to the action of a weak solution of cupric sulphate during three months, Welsh and Stewart [1] obtained a tarnish having the purple tinge of bornite and also "some thin black films."

The writer has found that bornite reacts readily with cupric sulphate and that indigo coatings may be formed on that mineral in a few hours by simply immersing it in a solution of the copper salt. Under prolonged treatment the indigo color first developed changes to a steely blue, which gradually fades until it gives place to the gray color so characteristic of chalcocite. Attempts to obtain similar results with chalcopyrite were not successful when cupric sulphate was used alone, but in the presence of ferrous sulphate this mineral soon becomes tarnished and passes through a series of color changes which repeated observation has shown to occur in a definite and predictable order. First the natural yellow of the mineral darkens slightly, then the surface becomes brownish and has a bronzy tone; then it becomes pink, light purple, darker purple, indigo, and shades of steely blue with gradually lessening depth. The final result is a gray coating of metallic luster, which responds to the Stokes test for chalcocite. In this test a fragment of chalcocite boiled for a moment with 10 per cent solution of ferric sulphate turns blue.[2] Between the blue and gray stages the surface of the mineral becomes yellowish or bronzy, as though the film first developed had been dissolved. In different trials the whole transition has required from 5 to 10 days and in other trials the final chalcocite stage was not attained. The same succession of colors, except the apparent reversion to chalcopyrite, may be obtained by another method, which will be described below. By means of a mixed copper and iron solution spots of blue resembling covellite may be developed on pyrite within a few hours, but so far as observed this mineral does not become uniformly coated as does chalcopyrite. When the natural acidity of a solution containing cupric sulphate was increased by adding a little sulphuric acid, chalcopyrite remained untarnished at the end of four months. Winchell [3] states that fragments of pyrite immersed in an acidified solution of cupric sulphate showed no visible alteration at the end of two years.

Although both bornite and chalcopyrite have been artificially coated with gray films of chalcocite, the gray coatings have been preceded in all successful experiments by indigo-colored films which are regarded as covellite. An unsuccessful attempt was made to form chalcocite directly by treating granulated bornite with a solution containing ferrous sulphate in molecular concentration about four times that of cupric sulphate. In this experiment the solution of ferrous sulphate was freshly reduced. The mineral and the liquids employed were freed from air by ebullition under reduced pressure at 60° C. The apparatus was sealed under exhaust and was cooled before the reagents were brought into contact with the mineral. After the lapse of four days the bornite had assumed a deep indigo color, which is taken to indicate the development of covellite. After three weeks had passed the general tone of the granular powder was gray, but some of the grains still had blue surfaces. At the end of three months the material was removed from the apparatus for examination. Under the microscope most of the grains had the appearance of chalcocite, but certain surfaces showed the color of covellite. A sample of the original mineral contained a little chalcopyrite and specks of covellite, the covellite being present in about the same proportion as in the treated material. It therefore appears that the bornite and chalcopyrite were both coated with chalcocite, whereas the original covellite remained unaltered. Similar results were attained in a solution that carried equivalent concentrations of copper and iron. In both experiments the concentration of the copper salt was about 0.02 of the formula weight of cupric sulphate. Natural covellite was treated with solutions of corresponding composition, but no change of color had taken place at the end of four months.

[1] Welsh, T. W. B., and Stewart, C. A., Note on the effect of calcite gangue on the secondary enrichment of copper veins: Econ. Geology, vol. 7, pp. 785–787, 1912.

[2] Econ. Geology, vol. 1, p. 23, 1903.

[3] Winchell, H. V., op. cit., p. 274.

These observations have led to the suggestion that the change of pyrite or chalcopyrite to chalcocite may be considered as an alteration involving a series of steps, or perhaps even a continuous progression through indefinite compounds or mixtures of iron-copper sulphides. (See table on p. 84.) Discussion of the suggested change of pyrite to chalcopyrite is not offered on account of lack of adequate basis furnished by experiment or observation. On the other hand, the change of chalcopyrite through bornite and covellite to chalcocite may be brought about artificially in different ways, some of which have been already noted, and so far as the writer's experiments have gone it seems to be impossible to change chalcopyrite to chalcocite without traversing the bornite and covellite stages, or to convert bornite into chalcocite except through covellite as an intervening product. Still it seems probable that in nature the covellite stage may not invariably enter into the series, though the chemical environment which would favor the more direct change to chalcocite can not be stated definitely at present. Experimental results with bornite and cupric sulphate indicate that the change covellite to chalcocite may occur, and there is a strong suggestion that the transformation proceeds in such a way that graduated mixtures of the cupric and cuprous sulphides are formed. This suggestion is supported by Graton and Murdoch, who have noted that natural "chalcocite" is not invariably gray, but may show different shades of steely blue, such as might result from minute intergrowth of chalcocite and covellite.

Specimens of copper ore, described by Graton and Murdoch,[1] contain the series pyrite, chalcopyrite, bornite, covellite, and chalcocite, the mutual space relations of the several minerals being such that each mineral of higher copper content appears to have been derived from the alteration of the mineral next below it in the series. Graton and Murdoch state that all these minerals [2] have been observed by them in different parts of a single polished specimen, under examination by means of the reflecting microscope, but that all the copper-bearing phases were not noted about any single grain of pyrite. Mr. Bastin, of the United States Geological Survey, has shown the writer a specimen of copper ore from Gilpin County, Colo., which represents partly altered chalcopyrite. Certain surfaces show chalcocite that apparently lies directly on the chalcopyrite. On the other surfaces, and evidently of later origin, are complex films which carry covellite outside and a substance resembling bornite beneath. In different places may be noted bronzy effects, grading in tone from the normal color of bornite to a purple hue intermediate between that of bornite and covellite, as though bornite had been plated over with a translucent film of the indigo mineral. Similar color effects are obtained, according to Read [3] by treating chalcopyrite with copper sulphate solution in the presence of sulphur dioxide. "The enriched sulphide was dark green in color; during the month it had become successively bronzy, purple, and dark steely blue." This statement is open to the interpretation that the surface of the film deposited on the chalcopyrite passed through the stages bornite and covellite and that some chalcocite was formed.

The colors observed by Read and present in the specimen from Gilpin County referred to above may be readily obtained by another simple procedure, and the observer can hardly fail to conclude that the colors noted indicate the formation of the minerals bornite, covellite, and chalcocite. If any member of the series chalcopyrite, bornite, covellite is touched by a piece of iron while it is immersed in a solution of cupric sulphate the mineral changes color almost instantly, and in a short time becomes coated with the mineral next above it in the series. The brilliant indigo of covellite changes to the dull gray so characteristic of chalcocite, bornite assumes a blue color unmistakably like that of covellite, and chalcopyrite takes on a bronzy hue resembling that of bornite. Furthermore, within a very short time the bronze plating on chalcopyrite gives place to or is hidden by a film of covellite, then within an hour or so the surface turns to a chalcocite gray, and finally metallic copper is deposited. When pyrite is used in place of a cupriferous sulphide the iron throws down a plating of metallic copper rather quickly, but by scraping away the metal and again placing the mineral in contact with iron in

[1] Graton, L. C., and Murdoch, Joseph, The sulphide ores of copper: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 45, pp. 126–181, 1914.

[2] Compare relations of bornite as described by Sales, R. H., Econ. Geology, vol. 5, p. 682, 1910.

[3] Read, T. T., Secondary enrichment of copper-iron sulphides: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 37, p. 300, 1907.

the solution it is possible to obtain deposits of copper sulphides. In this way spots, some nearly the same color as chalcopyrite and others bronzy like bornite, may be developed on pyrite along with unmistakable films of covellite and of chalcocite. If copper is used instead of iron the results are essentially the same with chalcopyrite, bornite, and covellite. For instance, covellite may be coated with chalcocite by contact with copper in a solution of cupric sulphate. It is obvious that the speed of reaction may be varied by employing different metals as inductors, or by employing minerals to cause electrolytic action. Very satisfactory results have been obtained by placing in a solution of cupric sulphate a polished specimen of intergrown chalcopyrite and pyrrhotite. Here a pinkish bronze color resembling that of bornite appeared within a few days, but gradually changed to purple, to deep purple, and finally to indigo-blue. On the most reactive grains the covellite color was fully developed in about 8 weeks, but the surface in general became blue only after 12 weeks, and even then certain areas were still bronzy. At the end of four months no gray color had developed to indicate the formation of chalcocite, but the color was a paler blue than that of natural covellite.

It may be suggested that the results described, which were obtained under ordinary temperatures, actually epitomize the course of reaction between the primary sulphides and copper salts held in oxidized solutions penetrating from the surface. Even if the means employed to produce the results in a short time are not comparable with those involved in natural processes, perhaps the conditions under which the experiments were made may be considered to be less unnatural than those prevailing in mineral syntheses effected under high temperatures.

As in nature coatings of covellite and of chalcocite are found on grains of pyrite without observable films of other members of the series between the primary and the secondary mineral, the contention might be made that intermediate products have not been involved in the change, and that the suggested step process is therefore disproved. This conclusion does not necessarily follow, because intermediate phases may exist in films too thin to be observed, or if formed they may have disappeared through conversion into some mineral higher in the series. However this may be, it would seem that the true course of the chemical action between pyrite and chalcopyrite on the one side and cupric sulphate on the other can be determined by sufficiently detailed investigations in extension of the experiments made by Sullivan, which are referred to on page 77. In future work the effects of ferrous and ferric sulphates and of sulphuric acid in known concentration should be determined.

SOURCE OF OXYGEN.

Before taking up the threefold series of reactions leading to chalcocite deposition it is of interest to inquire whether the oxygen dissolved in rain water could alone have effected the oxidation of the mass of material which has contributed the secondary copper now contained in any given ore body. This query may be answered in the negative. The ore body at Copper Flat, which is assumed to average 1.5 per cent copper, carries as much added or secondary copper as could be furnished by the complete leaching of 400 feet of primary material that contained 0.5 per cent copper and about 100 feet of existing cap rock that still contains at least 0.5 per cent copper in oxidic minerals, so that the total depth of material which has been oxidized to produce the present mass of chalcocite ore can not have been less than 500 feet. It is assumed that all of this 500 feet of material passed through the chalcocite stage, so that a good part of the copper has been several times dissolved and redeposited. If this assumption is made the amount of oxygen required would be the same as the amount necessary to oxidize 500 feet of ore such as now exists. By considering the amount of oxygen that water can absorb by contact with the air under atmospheric pressure at 7,000 feet elevation and at the present mean annual temperature of the region, it is found that, even if precipitation in the past has been 25 per cent greater than at present, and that as much as 60 per cent of the rainfall could have penetrated to the ore body, the oxygen required to oxidize 500 feet of ore like that now existing would require the contributions of rainfall during a longer period than physicists and geologists are willing to allow for the entire age of the earth.[1] Although all the assumptions

[1] Becker, G. F., The age of the earth: Smithsonian Misc. Coll., vol. 56, No. 6, pp. 1–28, 1910. This is the most recent review of estimates made by different methods. Becker regards 60,000,000 years as the figure most nearly in accord with the data now in hand.

made tend to a minimum, the time required, as calculated in this way, is still so inordinately great as to demand a different hypothesis in regard to the manner in which oxygen has been delivered to the place of sulphide decomposition. It is thought, therefore, that a large part of the oxygen must have been derived from air that circulated through the oxidized capping. The pore space in this material amounts to more than 10 per cent of the total bulk of the rock, and there can be no doubt that when the cellular openings are not water-filled they must be occupied by air. It would seem, then, that the greater part of the oxidation must take place when the sulphides are merely moist rather than when they are flooded, because then the water could receive oxygen from the air in contact with it at the same rate at which oxygen was being taken out of solution by the reactions of oxidation. Thus the water would remain saturated under conditions of partial pressure imposed by the proportions of the different gases contained in the subterranean air. Within a short distance beneath the completely oxidized and porous capping the rock becomes much less pervious, and here the solutions would be present only as capillary films essentially filling the interspaces and therefore leaving no room for air to penetrate. This train of reasoning may be carried one step further. Even if some air does penetrate the sulphide ore body the circulation would be comparatively sluggish, and as all the supply must pass by the sulphides in process of oxidation it is apparent that the oxygen might be entirely depleted, so that the gases reaching the ore mass would be merely carbon dioxide and the inert constituents of the atmosphere.

OXIDATION BY FREE OXYGEN.

Beneath the capping the sulphides first reached by waters that carry dissolved oxygen are pyrite and chalcopyrite. Just at the top of any porphyry ore body grains of these minerals persist after the removal of chalcocite coatings which they carried when the bottom of the capping was slightly higher than at present. Here, too, occurs some pyrite that never carried more than the slightest coating of chalcocite.

These sulphides are, of course, readily decomposed by the oxygen-bearing solution. The partial oxidation of pyrite with ferrous sulphate as a product has been indicated by Gottschalk and Buehler [1] by means of the two equations:

$$FeS_2 + 4O = FeSO_4 + S$$
$$FeS_2 + 6O = FeSO_4 + SO_2$$

The complete oxidation of pyrite may be considered as taking place in some such manner as is outlined by the foregoing equations and the following series,[2] in which equation (3) is derived from (1) and (2).

$$FeS_2 + 7O + H_2O = FeSO_4 + H_2SO_4 \quad (1)$$
$$2FeSO_4 + O + H_2SO_4 = Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + H_2O \quad (2)$$
$$2FeS_2 + 15O + H_2O = Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + H_2SO_4 \quad (3)$$

For chalcopyrite, equations essentially analogous to (1) and (3) are:

$$CuFeS_2 + 8O = FeSO_4 + CuSO_4 \quad (1a)$$
$$2CuFeS_2 + 16O + H_2SO_4 = Fe(SO_4)_3 + 2CuSO_4 + H_2O \quad (3a)$$

Part of the ferric sulphate formed at the upper surface of the body, where free oxygen is present, decomposes to form basic iron sulphates and hydrated iron oxide; another part may

[1] Gottschalk, V. H., and Buehler, H. A., Oxidation of sulphides: Econ. Geology, vol. 7, p. 16, 1912.

[2] Stokes, H. N., On pyrite and marcasite: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 186, pp. 15, 19, 1901.

Lindgren, Waldemar, Copper deposits of the Clifton-Morenci district, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 43, p. 179, 1905. (Lindgren gives an extended bibliography relating to pyrite oxidation.)

Allen, E. T., Sulphides of iron and their genesis: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, pp. 413–414, 1911.

Gottschalk, V. H., and Buehler, H. A., op. cit., p. 16, 1912.

Tolman, C. F., Secondary sulphide enrichment of ores: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 42, p. 40, 1913.

be supposed to pass downward in solution and to attack pyrite, chalcopyrite, and chalcocite. The formation of iron hydroxide may be represented in different ways; for example, as follows:

$$6FeSO_4 + 3O + 3H_2O = 2Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 2Fe(OH)_3$$

The equations which have been given indicate that the decomposition of pyrite yields sulphuric acid and ferric sulphate. Under natural conditions solutions carrying these substances come into contact with chalcocite only a short distance below the place where pyrite and chalcopyrite are first encountered. Here, if any free oxygen remains, chalcocite is decomposed and cupric sulphate is formed, as follows:

$$Cu_2S + H_2SO_4 + 5O = 2CuSO_4 + H_2O \quad \text{.....(4)}$$

The reaction indicated by this equation may be considered as using up the last of the free oxygen which can reach a body of enriched porphyry ore under ordinary conditions. In places immediately below those where the free oxygen has been entirely consumed, ferric sulphate and cupric sulphate are present. Both these compounds are capable of oxidizing the sulphides, but ferric sulphate is more readily reduced than cupric sulphate, and it may be supposed to undergo almost complete reduction to ferrous sulphate before the cupric sulphate can come into play as an oxidizing agent.

OXIDATION BY FERRIC SULPHATE.

Where chalcocite and the other sulphides occur together, and especially where, as in the Ely ore bodies, the chalcocite is in actual contact with pyrite or chalcopyrite in the form of coatings, it is the first mineral to be attacked by ferric sulphate and it acts as a temporary protection against the decomposition of these minerals. The last point has been proved experimentally by Gottschalk and Buehler [1] and fully confirmed by Wells.[2]

According to Vogt [3] the action of ferric sulphate on chalcocite, which would come into play below the shell of nearly complete oxidation, is as follows:

$$Cu_2S + 2Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = 4FeSO_4 + 2CuSO_4 + S \quad \text{.....(5)}$$

But if the sulphur set free in the nascent state reacts with more ferric sulphate, sulphur dioxide might be formed, and with still more ferric sulphate sulphuric acid will result, and eventually we may arrive at the equation suggested by Weed,[4] which may be deduced from equations (5), (7), and (8):

$$Cu_2S + 4H_2O + 5Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = 10FeSO_4 + 4H_2SO_4 + 2CuSO_4 \quad \text{.....(5a)}$$

Equation (5a) may be regarded also as summarizing a series of oxidation steps such as the following:

$$Cu_2S + Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = CuS + 2FeSO_4 + CuSO_4$$
$$CuS + Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = S + 2FeSO_4 + CuSO_4$$
$$S + Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = 2SO_2 + 2FeSO_4$$
$$4H_2O + 2SO_2 + 2Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = 4H_2SO_4 + 4FeSO_4$$

The same reagent, ferric sulphate, may be considered as acting on pyrite in a manner represented more or less adequately by the following group of equations, where equation (9) is derived by means of equations (6), (7), and (8):

$$FeS_2 + Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = 3FeSO_4 + 2S \quad \text{.....(6)}$$
$$S + Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = 2FeSO_4 + 2SO_2 \quad \text{.....(7)}$$
$$SO_2 + Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 2H_2O = 2FeSO_4 + 2H_2SO_4 \quad \text{.....(8)}$$
$$FeS_2 + 7Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 8H_2O = 15FeSO_4 + 8H_2SO_4 \quad \text{.....(9)}$$

[1] Gottschalk, V. H., and Buehler, H. A., op. cit., p. 31, 1912.
[2] Wells, R. C., Electrical potentials between conducting minerals and solutions: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 2, pp. 514–516, 1912.
[3] Vogt, J. H. L., Problems in the geology of ore deposits: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 31, p. 166, 1902.
[4] Weed, W. H., Enrichment of gold and silver veins: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 30, p. 429, 1901.

Equation (9) is comparable with equation (1). For chalcopyrite an expression similar to (9) is:

$$CuFeS_2 + 8Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 8H_2O = 17FeSO_4 + CuSO_4 + 8H_2SO_4 \quad \text{(9a)}$$

In the study of places in the ore pits where the decompositions indicated above are in progress the observer must remark the short space that intervenes between capping fully oxidized and the subjacent ore, wherein to casual observation chalcocite shows no sign of having been attacked. So far as the decomposing power of the downward-moving waters depends on the presence of free oxygen, that power appears in general to be almost spent within a shell of material scarcely more than 3 feet thick, though a certain amount of impoverishment may be going on to a considerably greater depth through the action of ferric sulphate on chalcocite (equations (5) and (5a)). It should be noted, of course, that the under surface of the oxidized capping is very irregular as a natural result of fractures in the ore mass. A cross section of the surface between the capping and the ore resembles the exaggerated profile comparing mountain heights which is shown in our older school geographies.

PARTIAL SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS.

The foregoing discussion should make clear the following points: First, that waters from the surface which penetrate a body of porphyry ore will decompose strongly the metallic sulphides present so long as they contain or can acquire free oxygen and so long as they contain ferric sulphate. Second, that where chalcocite, pyrite, and chalcopyrite are all present the chalcocite will be largely and perhaps fully decomposed before the other minerals are attacked. Third, that the decomposition of chalcocite, pyrite, and chalcopyrite effects the reduction of ferric salts contained in the solution. Fourth, that the decomposition of pyrite, chalcopyrite, and chalcocite each tends to produce sulphuric acid. Fifth, that the decomposition of chalcocite and of chalcopyrite furnish cupric sulphate to the solution. Briefly, then, when oxygen-bearing waters reach the upper part of the mass of sulphide-bearing rock the consumption of the dissolved oxygen begins at once, and before the waters can progress downward for any considerable distance all this free oxygen is used up in decomposing the sulphides. Within a short distance also, ferric sulphate is largely reduced to ferrous sulphate. So long as free oxygen is present the decomposition of chalcocite will progress until no sulphuric acid remains uncombined. It should be added that cuprous and ferric ions are invariably present in small concentration[1] in any solution containing cupric and ferrous sulphates.

OXIDATION BY CUPRIC SULPHATE.

The progress of the surface waters has been followed to the point where they contain no free oxygen and only a small amount of ferric sulphate, but where they carry ferrous sulphate, cupric sulphate, and sulphuric acid. Thus far on its downward journey it may be assumed that the cupric sulphate has been protected from reduction because at ordinary temperatures and in acid solution it is less readily reduced than ferric sulphate.[2]

Beyond the place where the ferric sulphate concentration in the solution has been reduced to a certain minimum, cupric sulphate comes into play as an oxidizing agent. The sulphides with which the solution comes into contact are chalcocite, chalcopyrite, and pyrite. At ordinary temperatures, in the absence of oxygen, dilute sulphuric acid does not decompose chalcocite, and Wells, in a record of experiments given by W. H. Emmons,[3] says that chalcopyrite and pyrite are probably not attacked under the same conditions. It is to be noted, however, that at high temperatures cupric sulphate reacts with chalcocite[4] to form covellite and cuprous sulphate, and on cooling the cuprous sulphate decomposes, a product of its decomposition being metallic copper. On the other hand, it would appear that cupric sulphate does attack chal-

[1] Stokes, H. N., Experiments on the solution, transportation, and deposition of copper, silver, and gold: Econ. Geology, vol. 1, pp. 644–650, 1906. Wells, R. C., Discussion on secondary enrichment: Econ. Geology, vol. 5, pp. 481–482, 1910.

[2] Stokes, H. N., Econ. Geology, vol. 1, p. 646, 1906.

[3] U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 529, pp. 59–60, 1913.

[4] Stokes, H. N., op. cit., p. 648.

copyrite and pyrite at ordinary temperatures, so that iron passes into solution as ferrous sulphate, sulphuric acid is formed, and a copper sulphide is deposited. The last part of this statement is supported by the fact that covellite and chalcocite are common products in nature where copper sulphate solutions from the upper zone of oxidation have encountered pyrite and chalcopyrite. Although very little quantitative laboratory work has been done in connection with this subject, the work of Stokes[1] has furnished two equations which aim to represent the changes pyrite to covellite and pyrite to chalcocite in molecular proportions.

Stokes's equation for chalcocite that is formed by replacement of pyrite through the action of cupric sulphate may be built up empirically by the method which has been used in the derivation of equations (3) and (9). (See pp. 81–82.) Thus:[2]

$$2FeS_2 + 2CuSO_4 = Cu_2S + 2FeSO_4 + 3S$$
$$3S + 2CuSO_4 = Cu_2S + 4SO_2$$
$$6H_2O + 5SO_2 + 2CuSO_4 = Cu_2S + 6H_2SO_4$$
$$12H_2O + 5FeS_2 + 14CuSO_4 = 7Cu_2S + 5FeSO_4 + 12H_2SO_4 \quad (10)$$

In a similar manner the following equation indicating the replacement of pyrite by covellite may be deduced:

$$4H_2O + 4FeS_2 + 7CuSO_4 = 7CuS + 4FeSO_4 + 4HSO_4{}^3 \quad (11)$$

As thus derived the Stokes equations appear each to summarize a succession of oxidation effects. It is probable that the complete reactions involve several steps, including the temporary formation of chalcopyrite and perhaps the progressive formation of several mineral species intermediate in composition between chalcopyrite and chalcocite. The minerals of what may be called the pyrite-chalcocite series are given in the following table, in which the order is that of increasing copper content:

Pyrite-chalcocite series.

Mineral.[a]	Formula.	Constitution according to Hintze.
Pyrite	FeS_2	
Chalcopyrrhotite	$CuFe_4S_6$	$(FeS_2)\ (Fe, Cu'')_3$.
Barracanite	$CuFe_2S_4$	$(FeS_2)\ Cu''$.
Chalmersite	$CuFeS_3$	$FeS_2\ (FeCu')$.
Chalcopyrite	$CuFeS_2$	$Cu_2S.Fe_2S_3$.
Barnhardtite	$Cu_4Fe_2S_5$	$2Cu_2S.Fe_2S_3$.
Bornite (1)[b]	Cu_3FeS_3	$3Cu_2S.Fe_2S_3$.
Bornite (2)	Cu_5FeS_4	$5Cu_2S.Fe_2S_3$.
Bornite (3)	$Cu_9FeS'_6$	$9Cu_2S.Fe_2S_3$.
Covellite	CuS	CuS.
Chalcocite	Cu_2S	Cu_2S.

[a] The name cubanite has been used in place of barracanite and also in place of chalmersite. Joseph Murdoch (Microscopical determination of the opaque minerals, p. 73) regards chalcopyrrhotite, cubanite (barracanite), and barnhardtite as mechanical mixtures.

[b] C. A. F. Hintze (Handbuch der Mineralogie, Band 1, Abt. 1, p. 905) gives the three formulas here presented in his discussion of bornite. The second formula is the one adopted by B. J. Harrington (Am. Jour. Sci., 4th ser., vol. 16, p. 151, 1903).

No discussion of the minerals standing between pyrite and chalcopyrite in the table is here attempted, but it may be suggested that the other iron-bearing members of the series are formed successively as stages in the production of covellite or chalcocite through the action of cupric sulphate on pyrite or chalcopyrite. The basis for this suggestion has already been given (p. 79). Here the contemplated change, pyrite to chalcopyrite, though not yet adequately verified by experimental work, may be indicated by an equation which is readily deduced by the method employed in arriving at equation (10):

$$8H_2O + 8FeS_2 + 7CuSO_4 = 7CuFeS_2 + FeSO_4 + 8H_2SO_4 \quad (12)$$

[1] Stokes, H. N., Experiments on the action of various solutions on pyrite and marcasite: Econ. Geology, vol. 2, pp. 15–23, 1906.

[2] For the first equation see Vogt, J. H. L., Problems in the geology of ore deposits: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 31, p. 166, 1902. As intermediate between the first and second equations the following reaction should be considered: $4H_2O + 6CuSO_4 + S = 3Cu_2SO_4 + 4H_2SO_4$. (See Stokes, H. N., On pyrite and marcasite: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 186, p. 44, 1901.) For the fourth equation see Stokes, H. N., Experiments on the action of various solutions on pyrite and marcasite: Econ. Geology, vol. 2, p. 22, 1906.

[3] Stokes, H. N., op. cit., p. 22.

Next, for the changes chalcopyrite to chalcocite and chalcopyrite to covellite, we may have summary equations analogous to (10) and (11), thus:

$$8H_2O + 5CuFeS_2 + 11CuSO_4 = 8Cu_2S + 5FeSO_4 + 8H_2SO_4 \quad (13)$$
$$CuFeS_2 + CuSO_4 = 2CuS + FeSO_4 \quad (14)$$

Equation (13) and analogous expressions, which may be deduced to indicate the same final products where barnhardtite or any member of the bornite group is the mineral undergoing replacement, are all reducible to a single expression in which the active part of the mineral molecule is considered to be solely the iron sulphide which it contains. Equation (13) may be written thus:

$$16H_2O + 5Cu_2SFe_2S_3 + 22CuSO_4 = 5Cu_2S + 11Cu_2S + 10FeSO_4 + 16H_2SO_4.$$

As the expression suggests that $5Cu_2S$ has undergone no change, we have by subtraction:

$$16H_2O + 5Fe_2S_3 + 22CuSO_4 = 11Cu_2S + 10FeSO_4 + 16H_2SO_4 \quad (15)$$

Finally, by algebraically combining equations (10) and (11) or equations (13) and (14), so as to eliminate FeS_2 from the first or $CuFeS_2$ from the second pair, an expression is found for the conversion of covellite into chalcocite :

$$4H_2O + 5CuS + 3CuSO_4 = 4Cu_2S + 4H_2SO_4 \quad (16)$$

When presented in this essentially deductive manner the chemistry of the secondary copper sulphides centers about the three reactions represented by equations (12), (15), and (16), and these reactions are therefore regarded as particularly worthy of investigation by quantitative work in the chemical laboratory.

ALTERATION OF COVELLITE TO CHALCOCITE.

The supposed change of covellite to chalcocite under the action of cupric sulphate (equation 16) was not established by experiments in which essentially pure natural covellite was used, but, as already stated, the transition ensues where bornite which has been coated with covellite is further treated with a solution of cupric sulphate and the change in color from indigo to gray takes place more quickly in a solution that contains ferrous sulphate in addition to cupric sulphate. The experiment described on page 78 was devised with the expectation that chalcocite would be directly formed without the intervening covellite stage. This expectation was based upon the known reversible reaction between ferrous and cupric sulphates which produces cuprous and ferric ions in the solution:[1]

$$2CuSO_4 + 2FeSO_4 \rightleftharpoons Cu_2SO_4 + Fe_2(SO_4)_3.$$

Though chalcocite was not directly formed, the observed hastening of the final chalcocite stage strongly suggests that the relative concentrations of cupric and ferrous salts in the downward-moving solution may be one of the principal factors in determining whether covellite or chalcocite is to be the end stage in the sulphide enrichment of copper ores. In this experiment the color change from covellite blue to chalcocite gray occurs by gradation through steely blue. The possible import of this succession of colors, which is observed also when natural covellite is touched by iron or copper while immersed in a solution of cupric sulphate has been discussed on page 79.

In addition to the experiments with bornite the attempt was made to change covellite to chalcocite by treating it with a mixture of cupric and ferrous sulphate. In each of the three experiments 1 gram of powdered covellite was treated in a sealed tube with about 55 cubic

[1] Stokes, H. N., On pyrite and marcasite: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 186, pp. 44-45, 1901. This reversible reaction was studied by Stokes who says: "It is doubtless to the reduction of the cupric sulphate by sulphur and by ferrous sulphate that the formation of chalcocite from pyrite is to be ascribed."

centimeters of solution from which all air had been exhausted. In one experiment the strength of the solution in copper was about 0.02 formula weight, and in iron 0.17 formula weight; in another experiment copper was 0.02 formula weight and iron 0.017 formula weight; in the third experiment no cupric sulphate was used, and ferrous sulphate was present in about 0.09 formula weight. At the end of three months the mineral showed no notable change in color in any of the tubes. Chalcocite similarly treated with ferrous sulphate solution also remained apparently unchanged.

If the reaction contemplated by equation (16) when read from left to right could be established, the result would be noteworthy in the theory of chalcocite deposition.[1]

$$4H_2O + 5CuS + 3CuSO_4 \rightleftharpoons 4Cu_2S + 4H_2SO_4$$

Inspection of this expression indicates that, in a solution which already contains sulphuric acid in any considerable concentration, covellite rather than chalcocite would be the stable mineral. In other words, a solution of relatively high acidity would tend to the formation and persistence of covellite whereas decreasing acidity would favor deposition of chalcocite. Thus, theoretically, it follows also that where silicate or carbonate minerals are present to take up free sulphuric acid chalcocite would be the more stable of the two sulphides, a conclusion which is in harmony with the very considerable aggregate loss of bases during the alteration of the pyritized porphyry through chalcocite ore to the leached and fully oxidized capping and also with the observed alkaline reaction of the Brooks mine water.

VOLUME RELATIONS IN CHALCOCITE DEPOSITION.

The replacement of pyrite by chalcocite, if considered as taking place according to equation (10), would involve a material increase in volume, whereas the corresponding replacement of chalcopyrite by chalcocite according to equation (13) would occur with a slight decrease in volume. Definite figures can not of course be given to represent these theoretical changes in volume, but if the limits are calculated [2] the figures for the change pyrite to chalcocite show expansion ranging between 54 and 75 per cent, whereas those for the change chalcopyrite to chalcocite show contraction ranging from 6 to 15 per cent. From this it would appear that the replacement of chalcopyrite by chalcocite would take place more readily than the replacement of pyrite by chalcocite if cupric sulphate is the only reagent in the solution to be considered. That chalcopyrite is actually more susceptible than pyrite to replacement by chalcocite is strikingly illustrated by relations noted in specimens of porphyry ore from the Ely mines. Detailed examination of polished surfaces and of thin sections shows that as a rule most of the secondary chalcocite has formed on chalcopyrite. In certain specimens containing no visible chalcopyrite the pyrite has been deeply changed to chalcocite, but where both of the primary sulphides are present and where the chalcopyrite grains are deeply coated with chalcocite, the neighboring grains of pyrite are either covered by very thin films or have not been coated at all. Similar relations of sensitiveness to chemical attack are exhibited under the following experimental conditions: If fragments of chalcopyrite and of pyrite are touched simultaneously by pieces of iron while immersed in a solution of cupric sulphate a very noteworthy effect is immediately apparent on the surface of the chalcopyrite, but the pyrite at first seems to be inert. It is possible by this procedure to form on chalcopyrite a brilliant blue coating, presumably covellite and to withdraw the pieces of iron while the pyrite is still bright and fresh.

From the volume relations which have been indicated and the observed scanty replacement of pyrite by chalcocite in the porphyry ores, the writer believes that in general the replacement of pyrite by chalcocite does not progress unless the active solution contains, in addition to cupric sulphate, some other substance capable of attacking either the pyrite or the chalcocite.

[1] This has been done by Zies, Allen, and Merwin (op. cit.).

[2] In these calculations the figures used for specific weight are: Pyrite, 4.83 to 5.2; chalcopyrite, 4.1 to 4.2; chalcocite, 5.5 to 5.8.

Many observations indicate that metasomatic replacement of one mineral by another usually takes place in such a way that the new mineral occupies the same space as the old mineral. This relation has been convincingly set forth by Lindgren [1] and by Bastin.[2]

With reference to secondary chalcocite, Ransome [3] makes the following statement:

> In the Miami-Inspiration ore bodies of the Globe district many of the specks of chalcocite are solidly embedded in the silicified schist and in veinlets of quartz, so that they have the appearance of being products of the earliest period of mineralization. Yet the evidence here is conclusive that these specks of chalcocite have resulted from the alteration of pyrite and chalcopyrite, and probably in most cases exactly fill the space once occupied by the parent mineral. All stages may be seen from pyrite thinly coated with chalcocite to solid chalcocite.

If the relation of equal volume holds, as it is believed to hold, in the replacement of pyrite by chalcocite it is obvious that not all the changes involved are summarized by the Stokes equation. In replacement by equal volume the product contains less chalcocite than would correspond molecularly with the pyrite that has been destroyed, and it seems that the removal of the excess material must be accounted for as a result of the attack of some reagent other than cupric sulphate. It is probable that the replacement of pyrite by chalcocite is promoted by the presence of a minor concentration of ferric sulphate in the active solution. It is difficult to obtain a visible deposit of copper sulphide on pyrite or chalcopyrite by treatment with a solution of cupric sulphate alone, yet blue coatings may be readily formed on either mineral if ferrous sulphate is added. This fact may have some bearing on the problem under consideration. The reaction is accelerated by heating, but it takes place within a few hours at ordinary temperatures. During the progress of the reaction insoluble iron compounds are precipitated, and after sulphide deposition has taken place the solution responds to the test for ferric iron with potassium sulphocyanide. As already noted (p. 85), ferric sulphate is formed by the interaction of ferrous and cupric sulphates in solution, so that obviously secondary covellite and chalcocite are both formed in the presence of at least minute concentrations of ferric sulphate.

COMPOSITION OF MINE WATER.

Chemical analyses of samples of water from the Ruth and Brooks porphyry mines are given in the following table:

Composition of waters from porphyry mines.

[Parts per million.]

	1	2		1	2
Na	35	33	Cl	8.5	55.4
K	11	27.6	CO_3	[a] 38	.....
Ca	126	105.7	HCO_3	[a] 117	.....
Mg	Trace.	26.3	SiO_2	28	94.0
Fe''	19	36.4			
Fe'''	None.	42.0		638.5	976.4
SO_4	256	556.0	Reaction to litmus	Alkaline.	Not stated.

[a] Total CO_3 distributed between CO_3 and HCO_3 in proportions to balance the reacting values of bases and acids. As reported, the analysis shows HCO_3 156 parts per million.

1. Water from Brooks inclined shaft of the Giroux Consolidated Co., collected in September, 1910. The preceding summer had been dry, and the water stood about 230 feet below the surface. A test was made for copper, but the result was negative. Analysis made in the laboratory of the U. S. Geological Survey by Chase Palmer. Immediately after the sample was taken ferrous iron was determined to be 22 parts per million, so that the iron was all in the ferrous state. For this determination the writer is indebted to Mr. A. J. Sale.

2. Water from Ruth mine. Composition calculated to parts per million of ions, from analysis by Harry East Miller, recorded by A. C. Lawson (California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 332, 1906).

[1] Lindgren, Waldemar, The nature of replacement: Econ. Geology, vol. 7, pp. 521–535, 1912.
[2] Bastin, E. S., Metasomatism in sulphide enrichment: Econ. Geology, vol. 8, pp. 51–63, 1913.
[3] Ransome, F. L., Criteria of downward sulphide enrichment: Econ. Geology, vol. 5, p. 218, 1910.

The analysis of the Ruth mine water was originally stated in the following form:

Analysis of Ruth mine water.

[Grains per gallon of 231 cubic inches.]

SiO_2 + insoluble matter	5.50	$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$	8.78
NaCl	4.88	$CaSO_4$	20.99
KCl	.55	$MgSO_4$	7.61
K_2SO_4	2.96	Organic matter and water of sulphates	6.96
$FeSO_4$	5.77		

In regard to this analysis Lawson[1] says:

It is probable that the proportion of ferric sulphate is higher than is actually the case in the mine, owing to the difficulty of preventing oxidation of the ferrous salt. The result is interesting as an indication of the materials which are being leached from the porphyry by the descending meteoric waters. Another sample of the mine water analyzed in the mine laboratory as expeditiously as possible after collection, by Mr. Herbert Ross, gave results from which it would appear that the iron of the mine water is nearly all in the ferrous state.

The form in which the Ruth mine water analysis is stated does not enable classification of the water, but the Brooks mine water analysis indicates the following characteristics:[2]

Characteristics of Brooks mine water.

	Per cent.
Primary salinity	20.6
Secondary salinity	42.8
Primary alkalinity	00.0
Secondary alkalinity	29.0
Subalkalinity	7.6
	100.0

It should be noted that the mine waters that have been analyzed are in a way the complement of the pyritized porphyry, for they contain in solution the bases which are known to have been leached out of the rock during the processes of enrichment and of ore decomposition.

The high proportion of lime in both of the mine waters indicates that the mines have received contributions of water through percolation from the limestone masses which adjoin the ore masses, because the porphyry ores are essentially free from lime. The indicated absence of magnesium in the Brooks mine water appears to be anomalous, for the analyses of samples 153 and 154 indicate that the ore porphyry of the district carries more of this element than it does of lime (p. 57).

The alkaline reaction of the Brooks mine water bears out the suggestion that has been made (p. 89) that the waters from which chalcocite has been deposited were probably not strongly acid.

CHEMICAL CHARACTER OF CHALCOCITE-DEPOSITING SOLUTIONS.

Among the products of the oxidation of pyrite is sulphuric acid, so that solutions which carry copper from the places of decomposition to those of chalcocite deposition must be distinctly acid when they are formed, and it is well known that waters collected from the upper levels of mines in pyritic ore bodies usually show an acid reaction. However, carbonate and many silicate gangue minerals are decomposed by acids, and when such minerals are long in contact with the descending solution their bases are taken into combination, and the original acidity of the solution gradually disappears. Attention has been directed to the fact that the waters in certain copper mines are less and less acid at lower and lower levels,[3] and are alkaline in some of the deepest workings, and there can be little doubt that this condition is general. A sample of water collected from a point near the top of the water table in one of the Ely porphyry mines was found to be distinctly alkaline. (See p. 87.) Although these

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 332, 1906.
[2] Palmer, Chase, The geochemical interpretation of water analyses: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 479, p. 13, 1911.
[3] Emmons, W. H., The enrichment of sulphide ores: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 529, pp. 60, 89, 1913.

observations have led to the suggestion that a reduction of acidity in descending metalliferous solutions may be important in connection with secondary sulphide deposition,[1] it is not obvious merely because solutions in a given case have become alkaline as a result of reaction with gangue minerals that the conclusion must follow that no part of the dissolved copper could have been deposited before the alkaline state had been reached. The opposite contention, that acidity may be necessary for the progress of copper sulphide enrichment, is suggested by Welsh and Stewart,[2] who found by experiment that although chalcopyrite by treatment with a solution of cupric sulphate may be coated with films resembling bornite, the presence of calcite prevents the reaction. These writers state that "the ordinary copper sulphate is acid and the effect of the calcite may be to neutralize this acidity." The present writer has observed that artificial coatings may be readily formed on chalcopyrite in solutions possessing only the slight acidity due to the presence of cupric and ferrous sulphates, but that when a little sulphuric acid is added the mineral remains untarnished. Winchell[3] also states that although he obtained chalcocite in acid solution in the presence of sulphur dioxide, without this reducing agent pyrite was not visibly attacked by cupric sulphate at the end of two years.

From the foregoing observations it appears likely that under natural conditions chalcocite will not replace primary sulphides when the acidity of the cupriferous solutions exceeds some rather small minimum, but that an alkaline condition is not necessary in order that the reaction may proceed.

CHALCOCITE DEPOSITION IN THE PRESENCE OF CALCITE.

At several places in the Ely district chalcocite has been noted in the form of secondary coatings on pyrite and chalcopyrite disseminated through masses of partly weathered metamorphosed limestone lying beneath a surficial shell of fully oxidized material. Considerable bodies of enriched material in altered limestone masses have been developed in the Old Glory mine, where the original matrix of the primary sulphides, though consisting largely of lime-silicate minerals, also comprises considerable calcite. In material of this sort the deposition of chalcocite would appear to be uncommon according to Bard,[4] who states, as a result of his observations, that sulphide enrichment is generally absent where the gangue comprises much calcite. The explanation offered is that copper sulphate reacts with calcite to form copper carbonate, so that only an excess of the copper salt above that required for replacement of calcite can finally appear as covellite or chalcocite.

Welsh and Stewart [2] treated chalcopyrite in the presence of calcite, and also chalcopyrite mixed with quartz, with moving solutions of cupric sulphate in upright tubes so arranged that the lower part of the column was continually flooded. These writers say:

> In the calcite-chalcopyrite mixture the calcite above the water level was distinctly tinged with green, while none of the chalcopyrite showed any change. In the tube containing quartz and chalcopyrite no change above the water level was noted, but the chalcopyrite for 4 inches below this level showed clearly the purple tinge of bornite, and upon closer examination some thin black films were found.

In this experiment the solution draining from the calcite-chalcopyrite mixture still contained cupric sulphate, and the authors suggest that secondary sulphide was not precipitated because the solution may have been rendered alkaline through reaction with the calcite. Whether this explanation is the true one or not, on its face the experiment bears out the suggestion presented by Bard—that the presence of calcite is unfavorable to the deposition of secondary copper sulphides. However, the present writer has found that calcite does not precipitate copper from a solution containing both cupric and ferrous sulphates, and, furthermore, that by means of such a solution pyrite and chalcopyrite may be readily coated with secondary sulphide films in the presence of large amounts of calcite.

---

[1] Wells, R. C., discussion of The criteria of downward enrichment, by F. L. Ransome: Econ. Geology, vol. 5, p. 482, 1910. Emmons, W. H., op. cit., p. 60.

[2] Welsh, T. W. B., and Stewart, C. A., Note on the effect of calcite gangue on the secondary enrichment of copper veins: Econ. Geology, vol. 7, pp. 785–787, 1912.

[3] Winchell, H. V., Geol. Soc. America Bull., vol. 14, p. 274, 1903.

[4] Bard, D. C., Absence of secondary copper-sulphide enrichment in calcite gangues: Econ. Geology, vol. 5, pp. 59–61, 1910.

Because specimens of the chalcocite-bearing ore from the Old Glory mine now contain no calcite, the possibility remains that here the secondary sulphide was not actually deposited in the presence of calcite but only in material from which calcite had previously been removed as the result of solution by sulphuric acid. Observations more detailed than those that have been made would be required to determine whether the last of the original calcite disappeared before or after chalcocite enrichment occurred.

RELATIONS OF THE WATER TABLE DURING CHALCOCITE DEPOSITION.

The position of standing water in the porphyry mines of the Ely district changes from time to time. No systematic record of rise and fall is at hand, but in the autumn of 1910 the water in some of the mines was about 30 feet higher than in the autumn of 1909. In general the chalcocitized porphyry, though it lies mainly above the water table, continues downward below the highest position of standing water, and possibly below the levels to which the water top may sink at the lowest stage. It seems probable, however, that no porphyry containing so much as 0.5 per cent of secondary copper occurs at lower levels than those where the top of ground water may have stood during the dry epochs of the Quaternary period. Before the first expansion of the Great Basin lakes and in the interval between the two expansions the climate was probably somewhat dryer than it has been during the present epoch, and the mean position of standing water may have been for considerable periods from 50 to 100 feet lower than it is now. In the Alpha mine, where the ore bodies are not of the disseminated type but are rather of the nature of compact segregations, the water table is now fully 200 feet higher than it has been formerly. Here oxidation has penetrated more than 1,200 feet below the surface, though the natural level of standing water is at a depth of about 1,020 feet. On the other hand, during those epochs when the Great Basin lakes were in flood stage the water level in the porphyry ore masses certainly stood much above its present mean position. Deposits of iron-copper sinter that occur near some of the mines furnish good evidence that the chalcocite ore was once at least submerged to a height so great that part of the products of its oxidation escaped into the surface drainage. This event is correlated on physiographic evidence with the first Quaternary humid epoch, when rather steady streams undoubtedly flowed in the district, and as the next later humid epoch seems to have been wetter than the first, the ore bodies may have been submerged a second time. If the later flood stage of the ground water was higher than the earlier, the top of the ore body would have been below water level, a supposition which would account for the lack of sinter deposits in the swales which were eroded during the second humid epoch. Presumably similar alternations of low and high water were characteristic of late Pliocene time, when the principal segregation of chalcocite is believed to have occurred.

It would seem that a considerable body of sulphides lying above the water table would offer the best possible conditions for the retention of copper taken into solution by oxidizing surface waters. This suggestion is based in part on the conception that the speed of reaction between primary sulphides and solutions carrying copper is slow under the most favorable conditions, and presumably extremely slow after grains of pyrite and chalcopyrite have received moderately deep films of chalcocite. A long journey, involving contact with a very large number of primary sulphide grains, would be more favorable to precipitation of a larger proportion of the dissolved copper than a short journey, during which correspondingly few grains would be encountered by any unit volume of solution. A low water table and a high position of the ore top would tend to produce a thick ore body of rather uniform grade from the vicinity of its top to a place somewhere near its bottom. So long as the solutions could be exhausted above standing water the enriched material would grade imperceptibly into the primary material. On the other hand, if copper were not exhausted above standing water, precipitation should continue within a relatively thin shell of material just below the water table, because the solutions in this situation would necessarily move laterally rather than downward, and their flow would be at a diminished rate, permitting much longer contact with reacting primary sulphides in a small mass of material. When the ground water stood well up in material previously

enriched, the tendency would be to produce layers of ore carrying more than the average amount of copper. What is possibly the record of a former high stage of ground water is seen in the local occurrence of particularly rich layers of ore beneath 20 to 50 feet of medium-grade material lying just under the oxidized capping.

GEOLOGIC AGE OF CHALCOCITE ENRICHMENT.

In the foregoing sections, which deal with the chemistry of chalcocite enrichment, the idea has been developed that the porphyry ore bodies of the Ely district are currently subject to decomposition in their upper portions and to accretion of copper in their lower portions. A similar downward transfer of copper has undoubtedly been going on in the past, and it is obvious that the present ore bodies are the successors of similar segregations which formerly existed above the places where the enriched material is now found. The rocks along the metamorphosed zone were undoubtedly charged with pyrite and chalcopyrite for several hundred and perhaps for several thousand feet above the present surface, and the earliest formation of disseminated chalcocite ores may have occurred at a time when, as a result of erosion, the masses of pyritized rock first came under the action of oxidizing solutions. This conception would carry the operations of chalcocite enrichment a long way back into the past.

It is held that the volcanic rocks of probable Pliocene age which now occur from place to place within the district formerly extended over wider areas and probably covered the entire ore belt; but the pyritized rocks had been undergoing erosion for a long time before the period of volcanic extravasation, and there can be no reasonable doubt that the processes of chalcocite enrichment had been going on hand in hand with the gradual lowering of the land surface. However, it is not safe to conclude that ore bodies comparable with those of the present existed at any particular time, and it is not possible to state whether or not thick masses of disseminated chalcocite ore existed when the rhyolite lavas flowed out on the old land surface.

The processes of weathering and chalcocite deposition must have been in abeyance during a long period devoted to the erosion of the rhyolite, but when the rocks of the metamorphosed zone had been partly stripped these processes again came into play and have since been operative, except for interruptions that may have occurred when the ore bodies were overtopped by ground water.

On physiographic grounds it seems certain that there has been practically no erosion of the ground above the ore bodies since the beginning of the pre-Lake Bonneville epoch (the first division of Quaternary time) during which great alluvial cones were built up throughout the region about the mouths of lateral canyons that open out into the broad northward-trending valleys. All the secondary copper contained in the present ore bodies had therefore been segregated below the present surface before the close of the Pliocene, and the thick masses of enriched material which exist are due to conditions during the later part of Pliocene time that were prevailingly favorable for the precipitation and accumulation of copper in the form of chalcocite.

Though essentially all of the secondary or added copper now present in the disseminated ore bodies had been brought together before the beginning of Quaternary time it seems almost necessary to believe that redistribution of the metal has since been going on, so that the tops of the ore bodies have been gradually falling lower and lower. No basis has been found, however, for determining what portion of the depth of oxidized capping is attributable to Quaternary decomposition.

ORE DEPOSITS.

HISTORICAL NOTES.

Mining activity in eastern Nevada began in 1862, with the discovery of silver-bearing ore near the Overland Stage Route, at the present town of Austin, Lander County. Within the next four years the Reese River mining district, then organized, was subdivided into no less than 20 districts. Austin, located almost at the center of the State, became the rendezvous and supply point for prospectors whose expeditions in a remarkably short period served to outline the metal-producing possibilities of a very wide scope of country. The difficulties of

exploration in a region all of which must be classed as worse than semiarid and much of which approaches total aridity can hardly be overestimated. In spite of all natural obstacles discovery and development of mineral deposits progressed apace and before 1866 productive mines were in operation in several districts near Austin, at Battle Mountain, Cortez, Egan Canyon, and other camps. Eureka district was organized in 1864 and White Pine and Pioche (Ely mining district) in 1865. As early as 1866 an unsuccessful lead furnace had been erected at Eureka, and in 1867 the pioneer mill at White Pine (which worked the ores of the Monte Cristo mine) had begun operations, though under seemingly precarious conditions. Doubts of success were dispelled when the presence of rich silver chloride ores on Treasure Hill was revealed by an Indian in September, 1867. The active prospecting which followed was rewarded by many rich discoveries, and the famous White Pine excitement brought no less than 10,000 to 12,000 people to the district within the next year.

In 1869 White Pine County was created out of Lander County, and its seat was located at Hamilton, the principal town of the district. Serious development was continued in the Eureka and adjoining districts, where a comparatively stable mining industry arose. White Pine, though proving a veritable bonanza, was a short lived one, and the summer of 1872 found merchants and miners in exodus to the camps of the Egan and Schell Creek ranges, including Schell Creek and Robinson districts, the Robinson lying about 40 miles east of Hamilton.

In November, 1867,[1] a company of men guided by an Indian named John, came south from Egan Canyon, making locations near Ice Creek (undoubtedly the same as Murry Creek), which led to the organization of the Robinson mining district on March 16, 1868. The district was named in honor of a member of the party, Thomas Robinson, who previously had been an assayer at Pahranagat.[1]

The following claims are noted: Old England, located December 27, 1867; Elijah, located March 6, 1868; Springfield, located June 1, 1869; and London City. The situation of this group of mines is indicated by that of the still extant Elijah claim, which lies a short distance above Lane on the south-facing slope of Robinson canyon. Ores mined at the time are reported to have assayed from $40 to $185 per ton.

The present town of Lane occupies the site of the former settlement, which appears to have received the name Mineral City in 1868 or 1869.

Three miles east of this place the following claims had been located prior to 1870: Old Kentuck, Eureka, Haphazard, Desert, Louisiana. Of these claims the writer was able to find only the Eureka, which lies one-fourth mile northwest of the mouth of Ruth Canyon.

East of Mineral City a third group of claims is said to have shown a bold outcrop traceable for half a mile. This is presumably the ground covered by the present Joana claim.

Mining activity throughout northern Nevada was greatly stimulated by the completion of the Central Pacific Railroad, which in 1869 effected a junction with the Union Pacific about 40 miles west of Ogden, Utah. Developments in the Robinson district were undoubtedly furthered by this event, and early in 1870 the population of Mineral City numbered about 400.

Raymond[2] states that the principal mines of the district in 1869 were the Isaac, Elijah, Flying Cloud, Old England, and General Gregg. Another mine then active was the Carbonate, 4 miles west of Mineral City (southwest of Copper Flat).

At this time a 10-ton 2-tuyère furnace, 3 by 4 feet in cross section, was erected at the head of Murry Creek. Its first campaign yielded 81 tons of silver-lead bullion valued at $410 a ton. Also in 1869 a 10-stamp mill was put into operation at Mineral City. An item in the Mining and Scientific Press of July 2, 1870, states that three furnaces were under construction in the Robinson district, and in the issue of August 6 the Cummings furnace is reported as in operation, and work in progress on the Carbonate claim of Heffron & McMeans.

In 1871 several claims were under development, among them the Osborn, which had a 70-foot shaft. In December of this year one of the furnaces was started on ores from the Carbonate, Springfield, and Freeborn mines. This was presumably the Heffron & McMeans furnace.

[1] White, A. T., Nevada State Mineralogist Third Bienn. Rept., for 1869–70, pp. 86–87, 1871.

[2] Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1870, p. 158, 1872.

The nature of the ore occurrences and the geology of the Robinson district are very adequately described by Raymond in his reports on statistics of mines and mining for 1870 and 1872.

In 1872 the deposits of the Cherry Creek mines were discovered, and this camp soon displaced White Pine as the most populous district of the county. Discoveries were made at Ward the same year. In the Robinson district the Canton Mining Co. and the Hays Gold & Silver Mining Co. of San Francisco were formed. The Canton Mining Co. purchased nine claims, at least five of which are extant,[1] and procured one of the previously erected furnaces. The smelting operations of the year are credited with 33 tons of bullion, worth from $250 to $400 a ton.[2] Gold and silver bearing lead ore was discovered on the Emma claim in the west part of the district.

During the winter of 1872–73 the population of Mineral City rose to nearly 600. By the summer of 1873 the Canton Mining Co. had developed a large body of low-grade ore in the Aultman, the main workings of which consisted of a 750-foot tunnel and a shaft 250 feet deep. Ten other shafts on the property were from 30 feet to 130 feet deep. A gold content of $12 to $100 a ton was reported. Several thousand tons of good ore had accumulated on different mine dumps and at the furnace.[3] At this period the output of the Canton Mining Co. included so large a proportion of free-milling ore that a stamp mill was planned. As remodeled during this year the Canton furnace had a capacity of 25 tons of ore per day.

The Hays Gold & Silver Co. developed considerable free-milling ore on their Hays and Katie claims.

Ten tons of 60 per cent copper ore was shipped to San Francisco from the Miami mine. The position of this claim is stated as 2 miles southwest of the Katie South Extension, or Mitten mine, which in turn is said to lie 4 miles southwest of the Hays. These directions seem to be inaccurate because they do not serve to locate any known workings that could have produced the ores described.

In 1873 the Watson Mining & Milling Co., of San Francisco, purchased the extension of the Hays and Katie mines. The company erected a 10-stamp mill for its own and custom work at Mineral City. The ore was treated without chlorination, but the process gave indifferent success.[4]

The production reported by the county assessor during 1873 was $5,076, distributed as follows: Hays, 145 tons, yielding $3,200; Mineral City (last quarter), 35 tons, yielding $1,000; Ward Ellis Co., 20 tons, yielding $642; Watson Tailing, 20 tons, yielding $234.

In 1874 the Watson mill seems to have been engaged mainly in treating ores from Ward, 18 miles south of Mineral City, and from Tamerlane (Nevada mining district), 12 miles east of Mineral City. For this year the Elijah mine is credited with an output of 400 tons of ore, yielding bullion valued at $17,500. The Watson mill was destroyed by fire in April, 1875, an event which seems to have been followed by a period of inactivity extending to 1878. In this year the Selby Copper Mining & Smelting Co. acquired a number of copper claims distributed over an area of 4 square miles. The ores were reported to be self-fluxing and the average copper tenor to be 24 per cent.[5] Several tons of copper ore were shipped to Baltimore via Wells, and an experimental 35-ton water-jacketed furnace was erected. This venture, which was based on mineral bodies exposed at shallow depth, seems to have failed because of an insufficient supply of ore. In the meantime Ward had become the most active camp of White Pine County, taking this prestige away from Cherry Creek. The Osceola gold placers were discovered in 1877 and the rich chloride ores at Taylor in 1880. Production from Osceola reached some importance after the completion of water canals in 1884. In 1881, when Mineral City harbored but two families, the Monitor mine at Taylor was sending ore to Eureka, and erecting its Steptoe Creek mill, which started operations in October. The Argus mill on Willow Creek was installed two

[1] These claims were Minnie Minora, Blackstone, Yellowstone, New York, Springfield, Eldorado, Randolph, Hays extension, and Aultman; Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 27, p. 114, 1873.

[2] Idem, Dec. 16, 1871; Feb. 24, 1872; June 1, 1872.

[3] Idem, vol. 27, pp. 114, 130, 1873. Details of developments, tonnages, and values are given.

[4] Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1873, p. 226, 1874.

[5] Whitehill, H. R., Nevada State Mineralogist Bienn. Rept. for 1877-78, p. 157, 1879.

years later. Prior to 1887 these two mills produced about $2,000,000 in silver from the Taylor ores, with contributions from Ward.[1]

In 1886 the Keystone mine in the Robinson district came under development, and in the fall of that year Mr. Featherstone shipped 24 tons of ore to the Eureka Consolidated furnace, part of which returned 270 ounces of silver to the ton. Fifteen tons on hand were expected to yield 300 ounces to the ton.[2]

The Pioche Record of March 15, 1887, states that "the (Keystone) mine at Robinson has produced $30,000 since last fall and during the past two months $10,000."[3] In September shipments of first-class ore were being sent to Eureka[4] and second-class ore to the Monitor and Argus mills.

The production of the Keystone mine is given as follows:[5] For 1887, 326 tons, valued at $14,963; for 1888, 44½ tons, valued at $3,448; for 1889, 400 tons, valued at $13,352; total for the three years, $51,763.

The shell of a Bruckner roaster still remains on the site of the metallurgic works erected near the forks of the Robinson Canyon (probably in 1889) for the treatment of ores from the Keystone and adjacent mines. There was also a smelter, but the small size of the slag pile indicates that its operation was not long continued.

The removal of the county seat from Hamilton to Ely in 1886 seems to have aided in a renewal of interest in the district. The Aultman produced 1,671 tons of free milling ore in 1887, and in 1888 yielded $7,988.[6]

The year 1889 saw the formation of the Ely Gold Mining & Milling Co. This company acquired the Chainman mine and erected a stamp mill in which a dry process of concentration was tested. The pulp treated was said to have carried values of $19 to $22. The mill, at Ely, was eventually run by water power from Murry Creek.

In October, 1889, the Ely Mining Co.'s mill was leased to the owners of the Joana mine, in which a gold bonanza had recently been discovered.[7] This property is credited for 1889 with a production of 1,300 tons of ore that yielded $13,352. Also in 1889 the Robinson Canyon Consolidated Placer Mining Co. was formed for the purpose of working valley gravels between Mineral City and Ely. Two prospecting shafts were sunk in 1889 and a third early in 1890.

The White Pine News of May 3, 1890, states that the "Robinson Canyon Consolidated Co. have been busy for four days and nights sluicing gravel from shaft No. 2 with a good head of water." Capital had become interested, as evidenced by records of mines bonded to outside interests. Hodges & Walbridge, of Pittsburg, Kans., took options[8] which aggregated $150,000.

The Chainman mine of the Ely Gold Mining & Milling Co. was under development in 1890, and at a depth of 250 feet a body of gold ore, carrying $200 to the ton, had been encountered.[9] In 1891 this mine was credited with 1,673 tons of ore that yielded $6,228; in 1892, 1,128 tons yielded $16,773. In 1892 the company installed cyanide works.[10]

The Salt Lake Tribune of September 30, 1892, says:

> The Chainman is improving every day and the big sale is assured in the near future. Superintendent McGill is making a success of the cyanide process and saves up to 95 per cent of values on the Chainman ore. The Florida is being worked by McDonald & Cupid, and Gen. Thomas and partners are working the Robinson and Mohawk.

During the summer of 1895 assessment work was done on the Star, Star of the West, Brooks, and Pilot Knob at "West Camp." These show large lodes of oxidized copper ores, mixed here and there with sulphides.

---

[1] For contemporary account of geology and development at Ward, see Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 34, p. 226, 1877. For same at Taylor, see Burchard, H. C., Rept. of the Director of the Mint upon the production of the precious metals in the United States during the calendar year 1883, p. 558, 1884.

[2] Letter dated Oct. 2 in Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 53, 1886.

[3] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 54, p. 209, 1887.

[4] Reno Journal, Sept. 21, 1887.

[5] Repts. of the Director of the Mint upon the production of precious metals in the United States for 1887, 1888, and 1889.

[6] Idem for 1887 and 1888.

[7] White Pine News, Oct. 19, 1889.

[8] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 60, pp. 148, 160, 1890.

[9] White Pine News, July 28, 1890.

[10] White Pine News, July 20, 1892.

West of these claims several properties were under development, including the Emma claim, where a body of lead-silver gold ore, rated at $65 to the ton, was developed at a depth of 5 feet.[1]

The Chainman mine was purchased under bond and lease in 1896 by C. D. Lane, and during 1897 mine pumps were installed, a new mill was built at the mine, and a hydroelectric power plant at Ely. The Chainman Co. took options on several properties in the eastern part of the district, including the Golden Revenue and Jupiter groups, ore from the Jupiter group being tested by a mill run in June, 1898. However, these sales were not consummated, and the Chainman option lapsed in November,[2] after an expenditure for payments and plant estimated at $150,000.

The Robust mine was developed during the year, and the property appears to have been equipped with a small stamp mill. Tests with the cyanide process gave favorable results on ore carrying $12 in gold to the ton, and a 50-ton amalgamation and cyanide mill was planned. Copper ore was encountered in the workings and a small tonnage of 25 to 50 per cent ore was shipped to Salt Lake. To compensate for the Lane failure the year 1898 was marked by the coming of Snedaker & Giroux, who took a bond on a property of 18 claims grouped about Pilot Knob, in the western part of the district. Ore was discovered on the Morris claim in April, 1899.

The old company resumed work at the Chainman early in 1899, first turning their attention toward development and later operating the mill. In September the Chainman, Robust, and Huntington mills were all running[3] and reported to be making money.

The Chainman clean-up in November showed from 76 to 83 per cent recovery, and results were regarded as fairly satisfactory.[4]

During 1900 the Ely Mining & Milling Co. developed the Robust group by tunnel and shaft, purchased neighboring claims, and built a 50-ton cyanide mill, costing $35,000.

The Chainman mine was taken over by the Chainman Mining & Electric Co.[5] in consideration of $50,000 cash and two deferred payments, amounting to $50,000.

The Pilot Knob group was bonded to agents of W. A. Clark (with whom Joseph Giroux had previously been associated), and a 20-horse power hoisting plant was installed on the Pilot Knob claim.[6] Verzan & Garaghan shipped copper ore from the Copper Queen claim to Salt Lake.

In 1901 the McKinley Mining & Smelting Co. acquired the property of the Canton Mining Co. and took an option on the Jupiter group, thus securing a majority of the patented mines of the district. The holdings of the company comprised the following claims: Aultman, Saxton, Aurora, Katy C., Diamond, Rosa Lee, Mount Morgan, constituting the Saxton group; Jupiter, Cumberland and Cumberland No. 2, Yellowstone, Cummings, Willard, Union, and Ohio. Under the superintendence of Mr. W. N. McGill sinking was started on the Saxton claim and the main shaft was carried down nearly 200 feet.

Fully 100 miners were employed by the Pilot Knob, Robust, Chainman, and McKinley companies, and considerable individual prospecting was going on. In November, 1901, the shaft of the Copper Flat Mining Co. at Copper Flat had reached a depth of 250 feet, and the Robust shaft of the Ely Mining & Milling Co. was 270 feet deep.

In 1902 the McKinley Co. developed its Saxton claim to the depth of 385 feet and opened underground drifts aggregating nearly 3,000 feet. Native copper was encountered on the 200-foot level. Some work was done on the Aultman. A very flattering report on the property as a whole was made by a prominent consulting engineer in the following year.

In 1902 Gray & Bartley were at work on their inclined shaft on the Ruth claim and the New York & Nevada Copper Co. was organized. During the year this company sunk its main

[1] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 71, p. 286, 1895.
[2] Idem, Nov. 12, 1898.
[3] Idem, Sept. 23, 1899.
[4] Idem, Dec. 2, 1899. A wet crushing cyanide plant at Ely, Nev.: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 72, pp. 753-755, 1901. This is a description of the Chainman mill as planned.
[5] Min. and Sci. Press, Aug. 4 and Nov. 10, 1900.
[6] Idem, Dec. 8, 1900, and Feb. 23, 1901.

shaft at Copper Flat to 450 feet depth, completed 600 feet of underground development, and began work on a concentrating mill at Keystone. This company appears to have absorbed the Copper Flat Mining Co.

In 1902 the workings of the Pilot Knob Copper Co. comprised four shafts, the deepest 300 feet. A body of low-grade ore was developed.

In March, 1902, the new cyanide plant of the Chainman Co. was crushing 150 tons of $10 ore per day, but the process adopted seems to have been unsatisfactory, for in July experiments were in progress for determining the proper treatment of the ore.[1]

In November, the New York & Nevada Co. bought the rights of Murry Creek for $35,000.[2]

In March, 1903, M. L. Requa bought a group of four claims adjoining the Ruth claim previously acquired by him. With this property as a nucleus the White Pine Copper Co. was organized, comprising 15 mining claims, held under a $150,000 bond and lease. The Columbia and Last Hope groups were purchased[3] for $10,000.

The Giroux Consolidated Mining Co., which was organized during 1903, succeeded to the properties of the Pilot Knob Copper Co. and of the Florida Grande Co., operating in Mexico. The Giroux shaft, on Old Glory Hill, reached the depth of 450 feet and showed promising results. Low-grade ore bodies were blocked out on the Morris claim, and the Taylor and Dewey claims were prospected by shafts. Water rights were secured on Steptoe Creek.

The cost of producing copper metal was estimated by the engineers of the New York & Nevada Copper Co. at 6.14 cents on the basis of 1,000 tons of ore a day.[4] At this time the Utah Copper Co. was erecting its concentrator for treating the low-grade disseminated ores of Bingham Canyon, Utah, and though the success of the mine at Copper Flat seemed assured, the credit of the company had been overstrained and the property was attached by creditors.[5]

In 1904 the Giroux Co. let a contract for a 250-ton smelting plant. The Brooks and Bunker Hill and Alpha shafts were started. The White Pine Co. made a geologic survey under the direction of A. C. Lawson, continued development work, and erected an experimental mill.

In 1905 the Veteran-Ely Co. was driving the Paul tunnel to develop its property situated near the western end of the mineralized zone. The Butte & Ely Copper Co., the Cumberland-Ely Copper Co., and the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. were organized.

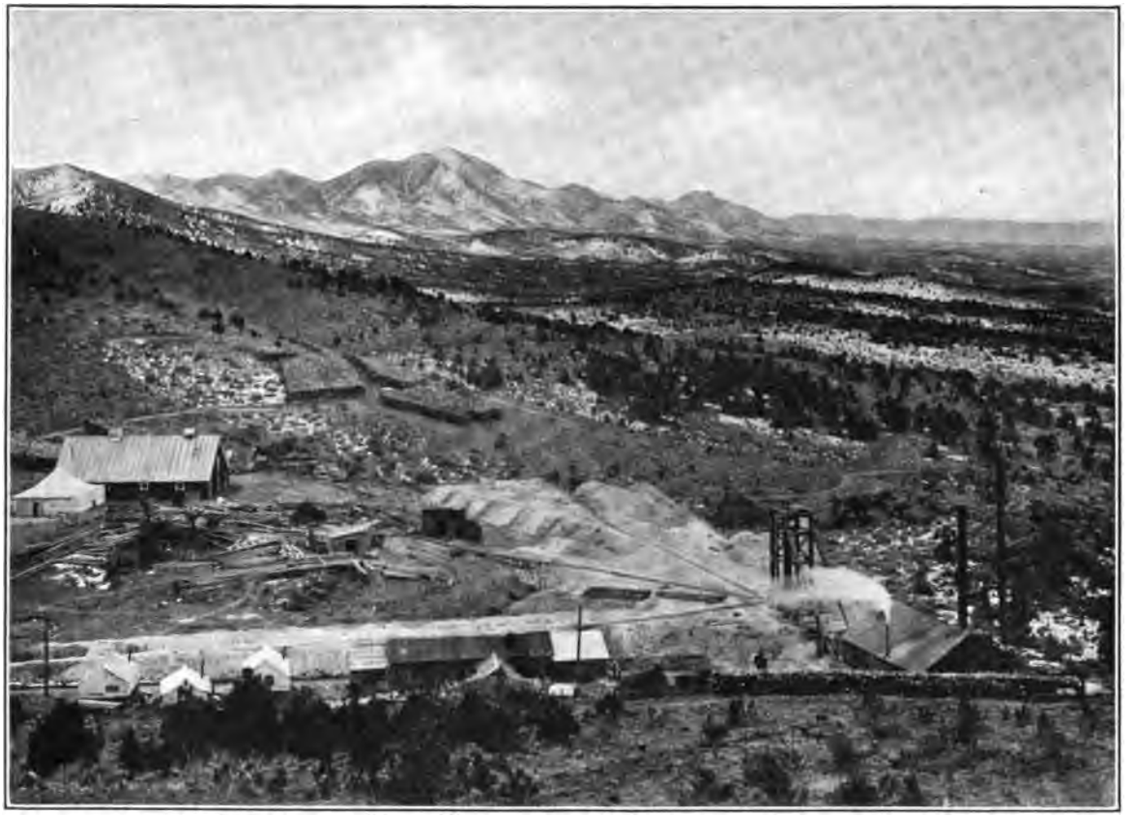
The Nevada Consolidated Co. brought together the holdings of the White Pine and the New York and Nevada companies in 1905 and early in 1906. Mr. J. Parke Channing examined the properties in 1905, estimating the Ruth and Copper Flat ore bodies as containing 26,000,000 tons of ore. On the basis of this report, and the successful operation of the experimental concentrating plant, construction of the Nevada Northern Railway was immediately begun.

The Cumberland-Ely Co. acquired several groups of claims and water rights on Duck Creek, in the Schell Creek Range, east of Steptoe Valley. This company opened four shafts on the Jupiter group and secured the Veteran-Ely property, wherein the minable ore body was encountered beneath the old tunnel workings in October, 1906.

The first plans of the Nevada Consolidated for a concentrator and smelter were very modest in comparison with the plant which now exists. East of Ely a site accessible by ditch from the head of Murry Creek was selected, and a 1,500-ton plant was contemplated. The project was successively enlarged to capacities of 2,500, 4,000, and 5,000 tons, and finally the present site at McGill was chosen, and an eventual capacity of 10,000 tons a day was provided for. Abandonment of the site at East Ely and the beginning of construction at McGill came about early in 1906, through the acquirement of common control of the Cumberland-Ely and Nevada Consolidated companies by important financial interests, which established the two companies in joint ownership of the Steptoe Valley Mining & Smelting Co., and of the Nevada Northern Railway. The smelter site consists of 8 square miles of territory, the ownership of which precludes

[1] Min. and Sci. Press, July 19, 1902. Wickham, W. H., Cyaniding tests at Ely, Nev.: Idem, vol. 86, p. 134, 1903.
[2] Idem, Nov. 22, 1902.
[3] Idem, Mar. 7, Apr. 4, and Aug. 22, 1903.
[4] Idem, vol. 87, p. 54, 1903.
[5] Stevens, H. J., The Copper Handbook, vol. 4, 1904.

A. GIROUX CONCENTRATOR AND MORRIS NO. 1 AND OLD GLORY SHAFTS.



B. UPPER BASIN OF WHITE RIVER AND WARD MOUNTAIN FROM VETERAN SHAFT.

difficulties which otherwise might have arisen on account of the smelter fumes. The railroad was completed to Ely on September 29, 1906.[1]

The owners of the Giroux properties continued development; a concentrator was completed and a blast furnace essentially finished in 1906. Ore was found on the 700-foot level of the Alpha mine and sinking was continued. The years 1906 and 1907 were boom years in the district. By June, 1906, fully a thousand miners, prospectors, promoters, and speculators had gathered at Ely, where accommodations were very inadequate, and by February, 1907, the population was not less than 6,000. More than 50 mining companies were organized, many of them with Ely-hyphenated names. Among companies still active in 1910 the Ely Consolidated Copper Co. had opened three shafts, respectively 435, 500, and 630 feet in depth. In 1907 the Boston-Ely Mining Co. was sinking its Emma shaft and operating a churn drill. The property of the Butte & Ely Copper Co. was developed by two shafts; that of the Ely-Witch Co. by a tunnel and shaft, and that of the Ely-Revenue by a shaft. The Veteran ore body was blocked out. The Giroux properties were systematically explored and ore bodies blocked out on the contiguous Morris Brooks and Bunker Hill claims. In April, 1907, a serious cave-in occurred in the Alpha shaft and several miners lost their lives. Three men were rescued after more than a month's imprisonment, during which time food was conveyed to them through a 6-inch pump line in the shaft. The Giroux concentrator was put into operation in September. (See Pl. V, *A*.)

The Coppermines Co. was planned as a holding company for the Utah Copper Co., the Nevada Consolidated and Cumberland-Ely companies, but the object was attained in another manner in 1910. The lands of the Coppermines Co., which then comprised about 500 acres adjacent to the Nevada Consolidated and Ely Central holdings, were systematically prospected from 1907 to 1909 without developing workable bodies of ore.

The stormy history of the Ely Central Copper Co. began with its incorporation in 1906, though but little development other than shallow drilling was carried on in 1906 and 1907. The practice of exploring low-grade copper ores by means of churn drills was developed at Ely in 1906 by the management of this company.[2]

In the aggregate enormous sums were expended in entirely worthless assessment work, and though many properties changed hands, prices were influenced more by contiguity to the few successfully developed estates than by any actual showings or plausible indications of ore.

In 1907 Mr. Yeatman, consulting engineer of the Nevada Consolidated, reported the development of nearly 14,500,000 tons of ore, calculated to yield 40 pounds of copper to the ton. By December, 1907, stripping preliminary to mining by steam shovel at Copper Flat had been completed, and the Star Pointer working shaft had been sunk and connected with the Ruth mine by means of a 2,700-foot tunnel.

The working shaft at the Veteran mine was completed in 1907. The Chainman Consolidated Copper Co., which was organized during 1907, took over the old Chainman property minus the Murry Creek water rights, which the Nevada Consolidated seems to have transferred at the time to the East Ely Land Co. This company did considerable development work, including a new vertical shaft on the Chainman claim, a shaft on the Aultman claim, a third on Joana No. 2, and a long adit intersecting the Aultman shaft.

During 1907 and 1908 the Ely-Witch Co. developed its property by 3,500 feet of workings and found some good ore. The near-by Wedge, Jupiter, and Ada claims were explored by the Cumberland-Ely. Other developments were those of the Butte & Ely, the McDonald-Ely, Boston-Ely, Copper Mines, and Ely-Revenue companies and considerable hopeless work was done on outlying properties. The mines branch of the railroad was put into commission in 1907.

The milling of porphyry copper ores began in May, 1908, and the opening of the year 1909 witnessed mining operations in full swing at the Copper Flat and Veteran mines. The

[1] Bullock, W. S., The low-grade copper deposits at Ely, Nev.: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 83, pp. 509–511, 1907. Mines and Minerals, vol. 27, pp. 518–520, 1907.

[2] Phsby, F. S., Prospecting with churn drills: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 93, p. 786, 1906. Hart, C. E., Eng. and Min. Jour., Apr. 27, 1907.

average monthly production of the Copper Flat mines for the year was nearly 120,000 tons of ore, and though the Veteran mine was closed on July 1 because of a miners' strike it furnished 400,000 tons of ore during the 13 months of activity.

Explorations for the purpose of increasing known tonnages of low-grade ore were carried on by the several larger companies during 1909 and 1910, mainly by means of churn drills. The results of this work, though by no means uniformly favorable, did result in developing an aggregate of several million tons of ore, which will eventually be mined.

In 1908 the Giroux property and that of the Butte & Ely Co. passed into the control of the so-called Cole-Ryan interests, and several adjacent properties were purchased. In 1913 the Consolidated Copper Mines Co. was formed for the purpose of consolidating the Giroux Consolidated Mining Co., the Coppermines Co., the Ely Central Co., and the Chainman Consolidated Copper Co.

PRODUCTION.

Complete statistics of production for the Robinson mining district prior to 1902 are not obtainable, but from the scattered records that have been discovered the value of metals produced between 1870 and 1892 is known to have been at least $200,000, and it is likely that the output of the district previous to 1902 had a total value of $500,000 or $600,000.

Statistics have been collected by the United States Geological Survey since 1902, and the metal output of the district, as reported by the producing companies for the years 1902–1915, are shown in the following table. For part of the period the metal content of concentrates was reported by the Nevada Consolidated and Cumberland-Ely companies, so that the actual production of copper has been somewhat less than the figures given would indicate. Smelter returns indicate an output of blister copper from 1908 to 1915, inclusive, amounting to 440,074,000 pounds.[1]

The value of the production is calculated on the basis of the average selling price of the several metals during the year in which they were produced.

Metal production of the Robinson mining district, Nevada, from 1902 to the end of 1915.

Year.	Tons.	Gold.	Silver.	Copper.	Lead.	Total value.
		Fine ounces.	*Fine ounces.*	*Pounds.*	*Pounds.*	
1902	50	43.54	1,000	.....	43,857	$2,900
1903	557	364.27	27,372	.....	220,000	24,530
1904	150	137.54	5,927	.....	192,900	11,707
1907	29	.....	.....	11,814	.....	2,363
1908	430,031	4,568.69	30,385	14,797,295	2,381	2,063,888
1909	1,670,832	17,757.55	77,131	57,479,819	428,884	7,898,195
1910	2,375,032	20,473.51	108,000	63,914,197	180,407	8,606,586
1911	2,776,930	21,057.00	104,107	67,033,547	10,216	8,870,118
1912	3,023,082	22,950.84	78,020	67,373,510	12,160	11,639,595
1913	3,447,812	20,818.04	68,793	71,916,711	15,756	11,619,681
1914	2,749,913	17,044.45	52,729	51,089,921	.....	7,176,459
1915	3,206,133	27,483.29	82,281	64,661,610	654,905	[a] 11,961,699

[a] Including value of 42,651 pounds of zinc.

CHARACTER AND EXTENT OF THE DEPOSITS.

The prominent mineralization of the Ely district is exhibited along an easterly trending zone about 9 miles long and from half a mile to 1½ miles wide. Along this zone extends medially a series of massive monzonite porphyry intrusions. In general the association of mineralization with the porphyry intrusions is clear, but masses of porphyry away from the central zone have affected the country rocks very slightly, and here metalliferous deposits have not been formed in or near the intrusive rocks.

The industrial importance of the district is based on the proved existence in 1913 of perhaps 80,000,000 tons (including ore already mined) of low-grade copper ore carrying very small

[1] U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1915, pt. 1, p. 615, 1916.

amounts of gold and silver. In addition there are deposits of medium or high-grade copper which have not yet been fully developed, and there are deposits chiefly valuable for gold or for lead and silver.

The low-grade copper ores, here called disseminated ores, are also commonly known as "porphyry ores," though it will be shown that a minor part of the ores which have been mined occur in jasperoid.

The commercial bodies of disseminated ore are chiefly parts of large masses of mineralized monzonite porphyry. They lie directly beneath surficial products of complete weathering and grade downward into material of similar appearance to the ore but which is too low in copper to be mined under present conditions. The ore masses are of blanket form, as their horizontal extent is great in comparison with their thickness. This form is dependent on topography and weathering and has not been determined by stratification or by such layering as is found in crystalline schists or gneisses. Masses of porphyry almost uniformly charged with grains of pyrite and chalcopyrite (primary mineralization) became subject to erosion. As the rock was gradually worn away, successively lower and lower portions of the mass were exposed to weathering. Oxidizing waters of atmospheric origin penetrated the surficial portions of the mineralized rock, attacking the metallic sulphides and converting them in part into soluble sulphates, in part into insoluble oxides and basic sulphates, in the case of iron, or into carbonate and other oxidic compounds, in the case of copper, leaving a ferruginous or gossan-like capping of decomposed porphyry. These waters, which were charged with copper derived from the weathering mass, percolated downward through the mineralized porphyry, and by chemical reaction with pyrite or with chalcopyrite deposited their copper, thus converting the previously subgrade material into ore (cementation enrichment).

The most marked features of igneous metamorphism and mineralization along the mineral-bearing zone, aside from the alteration of porphyry masses, are crystallization of limestone, bleaching of limestones and shales, formation of lime-bearing silicates and of jasperoid, and very general impregnation with pyrite. The total amount of introduced pyrite is very great, and this mineral is almost everywhere accompanied by minor amounts of chalcopyrite. Garnet, epidote, diopside, wollastonite, and tremolite are in places prominently developed. These silicates are invariably accompanied by metallic sulphides, mainly by pyrite, but in many places this mineral has chalcopyrite associated with it. In a few places zinc blende is also present. Galena is not characteristic of garnet-bearing phases of mineralization, though it does occur in a few places. Exploration has not developed any workable deposits of unoxidized copper ore adjacent to intrusive masses, and it seems probable that commercially important bodies of such ore do not exist. Enrichment of partly silicified pyrite limestone has produced ore carrying a maximum of 3 per cent copper adjacent to the mass of disseminated ore at Copper Flat and in the Old Glory mine, and additional ore masses of this nature may be discovered in other parts of the field.

Certain deposits that lie some distance from the invading rock are much larger than the deposits of sulphides in contact with the porphyry masses. Great masses of limestone are thoroughly impregnated with pyrite, which is either free from larger amounts of silica or associated with jasperoid formed by siliceous replacement of the limestone. Certain deposits of this sulphide-bearing jasperoid are more or less veinlike in form, others follow beds in the limestones, and others again are irregular, ill-defined masses. The only large occurrences of disseminated chalcocite in jasperoid that have been encountered are in the Veteran and Boston-Ely mines.

Explorations on the west side of the White River divide in the Giroux, Veteran, and Boston-Ely groups have revealed very deep leaching of mineralized material originally rich in pyrite and accompanied by small amounts of copper. In the Alpha mine such leaching has resulted in the formation of secondary copper ores at a depth of 700 to 1,200 feet. Similar ores in workable masses have not yet been found elsewhere, though they may exist.

North of Ely there are a few outlying deposits of copper ore which contain carbonates, oxides, and chalcocite, and which carry from a few per cent to more than 20 per cent metal. These deposits are fillings of irregular and discontinuous fractures in limestone and are obviously enriched.

Small amounts of gold, silver, nickel, platinum, and palladium are present in all of the Ely copper ores, but of these the gold is most valuable. Gold ores have been worked in the eastern part of the district near Lane and possibly much gold-bearing rock awaits exploration. The auriferous ore bodies of greatest promise are bed deposits, generally conformable to the stratification of the incasing rocks. These blankets lie on limestone and under shale. Only the oxidized portions of the deposits have been worked. Silver is present, presumably associated with carbonate of lead. These ores have been treated by amalgamation together with cyanidation of the sands.

Lead ores carrying silver to the amount of a few ounces to the ton occur in veinlike bodies and also in blanket form. The richer silver ores which were mined during the early years of activity were in the main completely oxidized parts of blanket deposits in limestone. Most of the lead-silver or silver-lead ores and certain rich copper ores show minor amounts of zinc. Some zinc blende occurs with the pyrite, pyrrhotite, and chalcopyrite in the Brilliant workings, but ores valuable mainly for zinc have not been found.

In copper deposits no primary ore has been developed. All the ores mined owe their value to chalcocitic enrichment.

MINERALS OF THE ORE DEPOSITS.

The following list summarizes the occurrence and associations of the principal minerals in the ores and in the metamorphosed rocks:

Copper.—Metallic copper occurs only as a secondary product in the mines of the Ely district. Much of it has been found in association with chalcocite and cuprite in the Alpha mine. Here also minute crystal aggregates of copper occur in company with pyrite in specimens of clay gouge containing quartz, sericite, and kaolin. Copper occurs sporadically in the Veteran mine and has been found in churn-drill holes situated on the west side of the White River divide. At Copper Flat finely divided copper was noted locally disseminated in the partly decomposed rhyolite of the dike which cut across the ore mass that was exposed in 1910. No explanation is offered of the chemistry of the process by which metallic copper was deposited in this disseminated form within the rhyolite, but it must have been precipitated from sulphate solutions resulting from the oxidation of copper sulphide, whether chalcocite or chalcopyrite.

Gold.—All the copper ores contain more or less gold, the porphyry ores carrying 20 to 40 cents a ton. The ores from the Chainman and nearby mines which have been worked for gold are oxidized, more or less siliceous products, rich in cerusite, the carbonate of lead. The primary material doubtless carried galena and pyrite, and the gold is presumably native. Gold is also present in the lead-silver ores of the district.

Quartz.—One of the principal results of igneous metamorphism in the Ely district has been the introduction of vast quantities of quartz. The mineral is a groundmass constituent of the normal porphyry and persists in the metamorphosed phases of the intrusive rock. Locally, where the metamorphosed porphyry has been fractured, there has been an addition of 10 to 15 per cent of silica, which is accounted for by the infilling of seams with quartz, or quartz in company with either orthoclase or brown mica, or both. Large veins that have a gangue of quartz, filling what may have been open fractures, are rare, though examples are noted in the Taylor mine and in the great pit at Copper Flat. In both localities the veins carry both pyrite and chalcopyrite. Garnet and other silicates developed in metamorphosed limestone masses are generally accompanied by quartz. The mineral is, however, most notably in evidence in the great bodies of jasperized limestone which occur throughout the zone of metamorphism.

In all the occurrences quartz must have been formed in the presence of water or aqueous solutions, for in examples of normal porphyry, of metamorphosed porphyry, of jasperoid, and of veins may be found grains of the mineral that show cavities containing liquid and a vapor "vacuole." Some of these cavities contain also minute cubical crystals likely to be sodium chloride or potassium chloride.

These fluid-containing cavities may be of irregular form, but many of them are "negative crystals," which show the bipyramidal form of quartz, and are of course oriented so as to

correspond crystallographically with the host. They are so abundant as to be characteristic in the vein quartz and jasperoid quartz. In worked-over quartz in the groundmass of metamorphosed porphyry they can be made out in the study of many thin sections. In the original quartz of the groundmass, however, it is rather unusual to find cavities large enough to be resolved by even high powers of the microscope, though one suspects that almost omnipresent specks in such quartz are really cavities so minute that their nature is not ascertainable.

If it is assumed that the quartz was formed at such an elevated temperature that the cavities now partly filled were entirely full of liquid at the time the mineral crystallized, a consideration of the relative space now occupied by fluid and vapor indicates that the temperature of deposition was probably above 200° and below 400° C.

Chalcedony.—Certain reefs of jasperoid present a very dense flinty appearance, which is due to the fact that they are composed of hydrous silica or chalcedony instead of quartz. The mineral commonly occurs in the jasperoid, generally filling drusy spaces, and as a rule is of later origin than the quartz. In places quartz and chalcedony seem to have been deposited simultaneously, and some quartz to have been deposited after the last of the chalcedony.

Titanium minerals.—Titanite or sphene ($CaSiTiO_5$) is a constant component of the normal porphyry, amounting to 1 per cent or more. In the porphyry ore it is represented by secondary rutile in the form of minute, short, reddish-brown prisms.

Zircon.—This oxide, which occurs in minute prisms in all the normal porphyry, has so resisted alteration that it is found in the concentrates from the milling plant.

Magnetite.—The magnetic oxide of iron makes up about 4 per cent of the normal porphyry, but metamorphism of this rock has been attended by a marked loss of iron, and magnetite is greatly depleted or entirely absent in the ore porphyry.

Magnetite is commonly developed in garnetized phases of altered limestone as an associate of pyrite and chalcopyrite, and in a few places it forms rather massive bodies, as on Pilot Knob, on the Josephine claim, and east of Ruth shaft. Much of the jasperoid carries no magnetite, but the mineral is not at all uncommon in this material. It is said to be a characteristic component in concentrates from the Veteran ores which are in large part enriched pyritic jasperoid.

Hematite.—The specular oxide of iron, hematite, occurs locally in garnetized or in tremolite-bearing limestone, but is by no means abundant.

Limonite.—The name limonite is used loosely as a convenient name for hydrous oxides of iron which are derived from pyrite and chalcopyrite where these minerals have been completely weathered. Yellow, red, and brown staining of outcrops is due to iron oxides of this derivation, and the abundance of such staining marks the district at once as one in which metallic mineralization has been very great. All the bodies of disseminated copper ore are capped by limonitic products of weathering. Heavy limonitic gossans occur in a few localities over more or less solid bodies of pyrite, as in the Joana tunnel, on the Great Western claim in the eastern part of the district, and at a few places in the central part of the mineralized zone. In the western section a heavy gossan occurs on the Reipe claim near Kimberly store, and others occur in the workings of the Alpha mine. Disseminated grains of limonite in kaolin clays of the Alpha mine have the crystalline form of marcasite.

Manganese oxides.—Black pulverulent, almost sooty material, occurring with certain lead ores on the Badger claim south of Copper Flat and in long-abandoned silver mines near Keystone, consists principally of oxide of manganese.

Cuprite.—The brilliant red cuprous oxide (Cu_2O) occurs rather generally but sparingly wherever copper-bearing minerals have been completely weathered and also beneath the fully oxidized zone with chalcocite and native copper. As small crystals it is disseminated through the capping porphyry in places, and in massive form it occurs as an alteration product of chalcocite. In the Veteran mine it is associated with magnetite, possibly as a derivative of chalcocite that had been precipitated upon the iron oxide.

Pyrite.—Disulphide of iron (FeS_2) in the form of pyrite is the most abundant metallic mineral in the Ely district. It is more or less uniformly distributed through all the strongly

metamorphosed rocks and may be rudely estimated to constitute from 4 to 8 per cent of their weight. The amounts of sulphur and of iron which have been introduced in the formation of this mineral are enormous. Wherever the limestones have been garnetized pyrite is found, commonly accompanied by pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, and magnetite. As a rule these minerals are generally though somewhat irregularly distributed throughout the mass of the altered rock, but in a few places compact segregations of considerable size are to be noted. Pyrite is likewise an almost constant component of the great jasperoid masses. Here it is distributed through the matrix of granular quartz, commonly with chalcopyrite and magnetite. In the metamorphosed shales adjacent to the principal zone of intrusion large amounts of pyrite have also been introduced. The pyrite in the metamorphosed porphyry and in the ore porphyry which has been derived from it occurs characteristically in the secondarily crystallized groundmass, though in certain material that represents a rather unusual type of alteration it has replaced hornblende. Wherever the rock is seamed with quartz veinlets these also carry pyrite, and in many places this mineral occurs along joint cracks. The pyrite of the groundmass and that of the quartz veinlets is generally accompanied by chalcopyrite, but the chalcopyrite does not occur with the film pyrite. The development of the film pyrite is regarded as distinctly a later phenomenon than the general sulphide mineralization, and it is of interest to note that films of pyrite in every way like those in some of the mines are abundant in the otherwise unmetamorphosed monzonite in the vicinity of Reipetown. In the elaboration of the disseminated copper ores of the district the pyrite of primarily mineralized material has acted as a reducing agent in precipitating copper from surface-derived solutions, though it has been notably less efficient than chalcopyrite.

Marcasite.—Though marcasite has not been noted in the unoxidized condition, certain specimens of kaolin clay from the 1,000-foot level of the Alpha mine contain disseminated grains of limonite which show crystalline shapes characteristic of this orthorhombic iron disulphide. The marcasite from which these pseudomorphs have been derived is regarded as a secondary mineral deposited from downward-moving solutions which contained ferrous sulphate and free sulphuric acid derived from the oxidation of primary pyrite in higher situations. This theory is in accord with the results of chemical work by Allen, who finds that marcasite can be formed only from acid solutions.[1] Experimental work by Whitman[2] indicates that kaolin causes the deposition of pyrite from ferrous solutions of alkaline reaction, and probably parallel experiments with acid solutions would result in the formation of marcasite. For the case in hand, however, it is not possible to say that the marcasite was formed after the kaolin, and it seems likely that the two minerals may have been of contemporaneous origin.

Pyrrhotite.—The magnetic sulphide of iron, pyrrhotite (Fe_7S_8), is much less abundant than pyrite. It occurs locally in altered limestone, having been noted at the Jupiter shaft, in material from the Brilliant workings, the Old Glory shaft, and the Veteran mine. It is usually associated with garnet, and commonly with pyrite, chalcopyrite, and magnetite. At the Brilliant mine it is accompanied by zinc blende.

Chalcopyrite.—The sulphide of iron and copper, as chalcopyrite ($CuFeS_2$), carries 34.5 per cent of copper. It occurs throughout the district irregularly distributed in masses of garnetized limestone, in smaller amounts in pyritized shales, and locally rather evenly disseminated in jasperoid masses. Where it is disseminated in metamorphosed porphyry and in ore porphyry, this mineral is typically confined to the recrystallized groundmass and to transecting veinlets. In both situations it occurs with pyrite, quartz, orthoclase, and brown mica. In the alteration of metamorphosed porphyry to ore porphyry chalcopyrite has acted as the principal precipitant for chalcocite and may be seen surrounded by rims of the secondary copper mineral. Commonly in any given specimens the chalcocite films that coat grains of chalcopyrite are from three to four times as thick as those that coat pyrite, though the grains of the iron sulphide are uniformly larger than those of chalcopyrite.

Bornite.—The copper-iron sulphide bornite was not noted by the writer in material from the Ely district.

[1] Allen, E. T., Sulphides of iron and their genesis: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, pp. 413–414, 1911.
[2] Whitman, A. R., The vadose synthesis of pyrite: Econ. Geology, vol. 3, p. 465, 1913.

Sphalerite.—The sulphide of zinc, sphalerite or zinc blende (ZnS), is not abundant in the Ely district. The disseminated copper ores are practically free from zinc, and throughout the central zone of intense metamorphism, where the rocks of all sorts are heavily and almost uniformly charged with other metallic sulphides, sphalerite occurs only sporadically and in very small amounts. However, in what may be called the outlying metalliferous deposits, with reference to the principal zone of porphyry intrusion, zinc appears as a rather constant though minor constituent of the ores. Though it is present as carbonate where the ores are oxidized, the zinc was originally deposited in the form of sphalerite in company with galena pyrite and chalcopyrite.

Galena.—The sulphide of lead, galena (PbS), is a primary mineral in several lodes and irregular deposits which are essentially replacement bodies in limestone. Lead-bearing deposits have everywhere suffered superficial oxidation, and as only shallow mining has been done the original galena is largely decomposed to the carbonate, cerusite, to the sulphate, anglesite, or to compound sulphates containing iron as well as lead. The lead ores of the district occur mainly in localities where the general metamorphism of the rocks has been moderate or slight rather than where the rocks have been strongly altered. Thus the porphyry bodies along the main zone of intrusion ordinarily carry no lead, though in a single locality, near the mouth of Ruth Gulch, galena is found with pyrite disseminated through the altered porphyry. Fluorite is a common mineral in the lead deposits, and as a rule the lead ores carry some copper and a little zinc.

Molybdenite.—The sulphide of molybdenum (MoS) is a flaky mineral closely resembling graphite, but of a bluish rather than of a gray tinge. It is a characteristic accessory mineral in the disseminated copper ores, occurring in very minor amounts distributed through parts of the rock, but more commonly in cracks, from which it appears to be a mineral of rather late deposition.

Chalcocite.—The cuprous sulphide, chalcocite (Cu_2S), carries approximately 80 per cent of copper. It is the most important ore mineral at Ely, as it is in many other districts where the copper deposits are of the disseminated type. In this district all occurrences of this mineral are of secondary origin. It is the characteristic mineral of the porphyry ores, in which it occurs to a certain extent in minute specks replacing small grains of pyrite or chalcopyrite, but principally in the form of films surrounding grains of these minerals. Specimens may be noted in which, though chalcopyrite is surrounded by chalcocite, pyrite is not, and as a general rule the films around the chalcopyrite are from three to four times as thick as those around the pyrite. Similar relations are observed in jasperoid which has been converted into ore by chalcocite enrichment.

Chalcocite, both in massive and in sooty form, occurs also in lodes, beneath fully oxidized capping or gossan. Shallow deposits of copper ore, mostly worked out in former years, consisted in considerable part of massive chalcocite more or less altered to cuprite and to copper carbonates. Material of this sort may be seen in several places, notably on the Mammoth claim northwest of Reipetown and on the Copper Queen claim north of Ruth shaft. At these and other localities the secondary copper minerals named above are accompanied by amorphous, earthy or waxy minerals of indefinite composition. Materials of this sort may be related to turquoise, copper pitch ore, and the like.

Chalcocite is one of the valuable minerals of the rich secondary ores such as have been developed in the Alpha mine. Here it is associated with basic carbonate and sulphate minerals of copper, with cuprite, and with metallic copper, all of which are products of its decomposition.

Covellite.—The cupric sulphide, covellite (CuS), is an uncommon mineral in the Ely district, though it may be observed occasionally in specimens of the porphyry ore in the form of coatings on disseminated pyrite and chalcopyrite. In the porphyry ores of Bingham, Utah, however, covellite is a really abundant secondary mineral.

Orthoclase.—The potash feldspar, orthoclase, is a characteristic component of the intrusive monzonitic rocks of the district and of all the alteration products of these rocks, including

the pyritized porphyry. The igneous metamorphism which transformed normal porphyry into pyritized porphyry was effected by hot solutions of such a composition that all the siliceous minerals were destroyed and replaced by other minerals with the exception of quartz and orthoclase, and locally the orthoclase was altered in part to sericite. Also during the enrichment of the pyritized rock through the deposition of secondary chalcocite the orthoclase suffered very little alteration, so that in specimens of the porphyry ore this mineral may be recognized in essentially the relations which it held as a component of the unaltered rock. The only notable decomposition is indicated by the presence of very small amounts of kaolin in some of the orthoclase. Even in the capping the amount of kaolin is very small and most of the orthoclase is surprisingly fresh.

Garnet.—Garnet is a characteristic mineral in the altered limestones, and though variable in color is probably all referable to the lime-iron variety, andradite. However, qualitative chemical tests show the presence of alumina in certain specimens. The mineral as a rule has a resinous luster and its colors range from dull red through light brown to honey yellow. No very bulky masses of garnet have been noted, the largest being those south of the Ruth shaft. Its typical occurrence is in massive bunches that show crystal forms in contact with the inclosing limestone. Many of the small crystals embedded in limestone show optical anomalies under the microscope. The most common associates of garnet are calcite, quartz, pyrite, and chalcopyrite, somewhat unusual associates being pyrrhotite, sphalerite, and galena.

Pyroxene.—A pyroxene of undetermined composition occurs in strongly metamorphosed limestone on the north side of the porphyry intrusion east and northeast of Robust mill. The locality is a shaft on the St. Patrick claim. The mineral resembles wollastonite in the hand specimen, but it is probably related to diopside.

Epidote.—Epidote, a yellow-green silicate of lime, alumina, and iron, occurs as a metamorphic mineral in moderately altered phases of porphyry, very generally in metamorphosed shales, and uncommonly in altered limestones. In the porphyry it is secondary after hornblende, plagioclase, and orthoclase. Secondary epidote in porphyry appears to denote incipient or preliminary phases of metamorphism rather than such intense changes as have produced the ore porphyry, which is characterized by brown mica, replacing hornblende and by sericite, replacing plagioclase. In limestone it was noted only along the immediate contact with epidotized porphyry in the vicinity of the Elijah mine north of the upper end of Lane Valley. Examination of a thin section representing the actual contact shows that the epidote in the limestone is accompanied by quartz carrying good-sized cavities that contain vapor bubbles, a saturated solution of some salt, and cubical crystals, presumably of potassium chloride.

Zoisite.—Zoisite is a colorless mineral allied to epidote but lacking in iron. It has been noted only in thin sections of metamorphosed shale.

Biotite.—The brown mica, biotite, is a characteristic mineral of certain facies of metamorphosed porphyry that occur in the Ely district, and it is present in much of the porphyry ore. It is not a common primary constituent of the normal porphyry, and its development has been at the expense mainly of hornblende and partly of plagioclase through the introduction of potassium and the removal of calcium and sodium. The replacement biotite is accompanied by the same mineral developed in the granulated groundmass of the metamorphosed porphyry, and it also occurs as a component of quartz veins. In material from the Veteran mine brown mica forms films in cracks in porphyry, and with quartz it occurs as fillings in brecciated jasperoid. Good-sized flakes of green mica that occur in fractures in jasperoid contain fluorine, and it may be inferred that this element is a constituent of all the secondary mica.

Brown mica is an essential though minor constituent of much of the jasperoid, especially in the western part of the district. It occurs also in the metamorphosed shales.

Muscovite (*sericite*).—The white mica, muscovite, mainly in the fine-crystalline variety known as sericite, is abundant in the metamorphosed porphyry, and as it is little affected by weathering it persists in the ore porphyry and the capping porphyry. Brown mica occurs in parts of the metamorphosed porphyry, but sericite is characteristic of all varieties of the altered rock. Its most usual occurrence is in the place of original plagioclase crystals, the form of which

the sericite aggregates commonly retain. However, in places where the effects of igneous metamorphism have been most intense it replaces all the original silicate minerals of the porphyry. Material from the Zack shaft shows a mixture of fine-grained calcite and sericite, which seems to indicate a partial replacement of limestone by the mica. In gouge clay from the Alpha mine sericite occurs with pyrite, quartz, and calcite.

Kaolinite.—Although the mineral kaolinite has not been identified by the writer in material from the Ely mines, it is supposed to be represented by certain white decomposition products of orthoclase in monzonite and to be the principal component of white clays that are found with some of the richer copper ores which occur in metamorphosed limestone. Kaolinite appears not to have been formed during the sericitic alteration of the rocks but only as a result of weathering processes. In the Alpha mine large quantities of white and yellow plastic clay are associated with chalcocite and with ferruginous materials derived through the complete weathering of pyritized and otherwise metamorphosed limestone. Similar clays occur in some of the other mine workings either as pockets or in weathered jasperoid or as gouges in slightly metamorphosed limestone. Under the microscope the clay substance is usually found to be made up of nearly opaque white or yellow-stained granular aggregates, and even the highest magnification available fails to reveal crystalline grains. Such material contains aluminum but shows no potassium under chemical tests, so that it can not be sericite. It is regarded as either cryptocrystalline kaolinite or an amorphous substance of about the same composition.

These clays are very plastic when wet. In places they appear to be composed almost entirely of the supposed kaolinite, but elsewhere they contain abundant grains of quartz. There is little room for doubt that they have originated through the action of acid solutions on metamorphosed limestone, and it is probable that the rock from which the clays have been derived carried alumina which had been introduced in the form of sericite. This suggestion is based on the occurrence of sericite in a sample of gouge collected on the 1,000-foot level of the Alpha mine, north of the point where the kaolin clays occur, in place where the pyritized limestones are not strongly oxidized. Though extremely plastic when wet, this material carries much quartz in the form of small grains and abundant minute crystals of pyrite, the two minerals being in part intergrown. It also contains some metallic copper and enough carbonate of lime to afford a lively effervescence in dilute hydrochloric acid. When separated from the granular minerals, the plastic portion was found to be a mixture of two materials, one the essentially amorphous substance described above, and the other sericite.

Some of the kaolinic clay carries disseminated pyrite, which may perhaps be regarded as having been distributed through the metamorphosed rock before it was acted on by the acid solutions. Certain samples contain abundant pseudomorphs of limonite after marcasite. Here the marcasite was a secondary mineral deposited from an acid solution either during or after the process of kaolinization.

In the porphyry ores kaolinite is not an abundant mineral, though it might be expected that it would have been formed during the enrichment of these ores as the result of the action of acid solutions on sericite and on orthoclase. In the capping it was developed through the partial decomposition of orthoclase, but even here it is not really abundant.

Chlorite.—The complex hydrous silicate, chlorite, is not a mineral of the ores. It occurs in moderately altered porphyry as a decomposition product of hornblende. In material from the Ely-Central shaft it is developed with secondary uralite in the original crystals of hornblende, and also as films on those joint surfaces which appear to have been rubbed together.

Calcite.—Calcite, a carbonate of lime, is the principal component of limestones. The mineral occurs as a vein filling, usually with quartz and pyrite, and in some places its place is taken by the magnesian carbonate, dolomite. In small amounts it is a constant constituent of metamorphosed porphyry but is not present where chalcocite enrichment has taken place.

Siderite.—The mineral siderite, ferrous carbonate, is noted in unusual varieties of metamorphosed porphyry and as a secondary filling in brecciated jasperoid.

Aragonite.—The mineral aragonite, which has the same composition as calcite, differs from calcite in its crystallization, as it belongs to the orthorhombic instead of the rhombohedral

system. In the Ely district it fills parts of certain fault fissures and is a recent deposit in cavities in the veins, as in the Robust mine, where in places it covers the entire roof and walls. It occurs in groups of radiating acicular crystals forming mammillary crusts. Though generally white, the mineral in many places has a delicate green tinge, doubtless due to some impurity.

Cerusite.—The carbonate of lead, cerusite, is a common mineral in fully or partly weathered deposits containing lead, the original mineral being galena.

Anglesite.—The sulphate of lead, anglesite, occurs with cerusite, and yellow products in oxidized lead deposits are probably complex basic sulphates carrying both lead and iron.

Jarosite.—The double sulphate of potash and ferric iron, jarosite, occurs distributed in the weathered capping of the porphyry ore masses in irregular golden-yellow grains. All this capping carries sulphates which are insoluble in cold water, and probably jarosite is accompanied by basic sulphates of iron, of which several varieties are known. The related mineral, alunite, has not been noted in the Ely district.

Gypsum.—The hydrous sulphate of lime, gypsum, occurs where pyrite or other sulphides are undergoing oxidation in the presence of limestone or lime-bearing solutions. It develops in pyritiferous shale exposed to the action of the weather, as on mine dumps, and has been noted in the Veteran mine.

Chalcanthite.—Natural blue vitriol or chalcanthite, a hydrous sulphate of copper, is a common mineral developed on exposed surfaces in abandoned mine workings. It is abundant in all the underground porphyry mines, and also in the Old Glory mine, where the mineralized rock is principally limestone.

Melanterite.—Hydrous sulphate of ferrous iron, melanterite, occurs alone or in company with chalcanthite, forming abundant efflorescences on exposed surfaces in old workings. It accumulates in white curving sheaves of long prismatic crystals, which remind one of the ice columns that commonly develop in a loose moist soil during a quick freeze. This mineral was noted as most abundant in the haulage drift between the Ruth mine and the Star Pointer shaft, where the rock is highly pyritiferous jasperoid. On exposure to the dryer atmosphere outside of the mine the mineral falls to powder and takes on a yellowish tinge through partial oxidation.

Epsomite.—Epsomite has not been recognized as a mineral, but magnesium sulphate was obtained by treating specimens of the capping porphyry with water. In a dry climate rain water penetrating porous material is brought back to the surface through capillarity, there to deposit salts collected during the journey.

Copper minerals of the shallow zone.—In all metalliferous districts yielding copper ores a great variety of stable minerals are developed through processes of oxidation and weathering, minerals which are often dismissed under the general heading of carbonate ores. Among the better known of these minerals are the two basic carbonates, azurite and malachite, and the hydrous silicate, chrysocolla. These minerals are common in many shallow workings in the Ely district. With them basic sulphates and phosphates doubtless occur, though detailed studies are lacking to permit their discrimination. Among the products of weathering are certain waxy minerals allied to turquoise and copper pitch ore, the latter a dark amorphous substance containing manganese.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE METALLIFEROUS DEPOSITS.

The metalliferous deposits of the Ely district are all of epigenetic origin, and with reference to processes of segregation are divisible into primary deposits, formed through or in connection with igneous metamorphism, and secondary deposits in which primary segregations have undergone enrichment connected with atmospheric metamorphism or weathering. Up to the present time no essentially primary deposits of commercial value have been found, and though such may yet be discovered it is not likely that they will ever be extensively worked.

The known ores of the district have been produced by a combination of primary and secondary processes, but as it seems desirable to describe the metalliferous deposits as a whole a classification has been adopted in which types are defined with reference to physical features

of primary origin, and which is therefore descriptive rather than genetic. In applying this classification, bodies of ore that have been formed through enrichment are referred to the general types appropriate to the primary deposit from which they have been derived.

The most noteworthy copper enrichment has involved the addition of this metal as chalcocite and the removal of other substances. The process is one of mild oxidation and its products are subject to further change. Under strongly oxidizing conditions, they may be further enriched by the elimination of other materials than copper, as in the formation of carbonate ores, or they may become impoverished through loss of copper. Where deposits containing mixed sulphides are subject to oxidation, enrichment in iron or in lead results almost entirely through the elimination of other substances. In general, gold and silver accumulate with residual iron and lead, so that the oxidized parts of lodes are commonly richer in these metals than the lower part, where the sulphide minerals are unaltered. In the classification here adopted there are two major divisions, one including deposits that contain copper and a very little silver and gold, and the other those that contain chiefly silver and gold as the valuable metals. In the copper deposits, lead and zinc are practically absent, whereas in the silver-gold ores lead is more abundant than copper and zinc is commonly present. When the distribution of the copper and silver-gold deposits is considered it is found that the former occur medially within the principal zone of metamorphism, where rock alteration has been both general and strong, whereas the latter occur on the flanks of this zone, where the rocks are much less altered.

The two grand divisions, based on the contained metals, are subdivided into replacement deposits and open-space fillings, and the replacement deposits are still further divided according to size, form, nature of matrix, and mineral associations. The terms "great-mass deposits" and "minor-mass deposits" have been invented as convenient designations, the first for very large bodies of metamorphic rock carrrying rather thinly disseminated ore minerals, the second for smaller bodies in which the ore minerals are more compactly segregated.

Classification of the metalliferous deposits.

Copper deposits; ores only where copper has been added to primary materials.
- Great-mass replacement deposits.
  - Pyritized porphyry masses and their secondary copper ores.
  - Copper-bearing jasperoid masses.
  - Partly silicified limestone masses carrying copper minerals.
  - Copper-bearing garnet rock.
  - Copper minerals in metamorphosed shales.
- Minor-mass deposits.
  - Replacement deposits.
    - Irregular replacement bodies carrying sulphides and magnetite.
    - Irregular replacement bodies composed mainly of pyrite.
    - Pyritic replacement veins.
    - Pyritic bed deposits.
    - Copper ores associated with kaolin.
  - Quartz veins carrying pyrite and chalcopyrite.

Silver-gold deposits; primary materials usually lean; enrichment by abstraction.
- Replacement deposits.
  - Deposits of irregular form.
  - Vein-like replacement lodes.
  - Bed deposits.
- Fissure veins carrying precious metals.

COPPER DEPOSITS.

GREAT-MASS REPLACEMENT DEPOSITS.

GENERAL CHARACTER.

Throughout the central zone of the Ely district the effects of igneous metamorphism are seen in the intense and thoroughgoing alteration of very large masses of porphyry, limestone, and shale. Though the different rocks have yielded to chemical reorganization and to metasomatic replacement, each in a manner depending primarily on its original composition, yet

the resulting products are all heavily charged with pyrite, and in the main this mineral is accompanied by minor amounts of chalcopyrite. In a general way the sulphides are evenly distributed through the altered rocks, but their proportion ranges from perhaps 2 or 3 per cent up to 10 per cent. Thus far no material that has been discovered would lead to the expectation that any extensive bodies of rock carry enough chalcopyrite to warrant mining them and it is only in having furnished material as a basis for enrichment by secondary processes that the pyritic replacements here termed great-mass deposits have any practical importance.

These deposits are classified with reference to the nature of the country rocks, and those in the limestones according to differences in the character of the alteration products.

PYRITIZED PORPHYRY MASSES AND THEIR SECONDARY COPPER ORES.

GENERAL CHARACTER.

The prominence of the Ely district as a producer of copper rests upon the presence of great masses of chalcocite-bearing porphyry ore ranging in copper content from about 1 to about 3 per cent, or from 20 to 60 pounds per short ton. The term "ore porphyry" is used to cover both porphyry ore and subgrade material similar to ore. Just as pyrite porphyry may be substituted for metamorphosed porphyry in discussions relating to the ores, so chalcocite porphyry may be used in place of ore porphyry.

The porphyry ores are secondary ores. (See p. 106.) That is, their present higher metallic content is the result of changes which have been imposed on low-grade copper-bearing rock previously existing in the same localities. The preexisting rock was pyritized porphyry which carried about 0.5 per cent copper as primary chalcopyrite. (See p. 110.) The changes which the pyritized porphyry has undergone in the conversion to ore have been brought about by interaction between the minerals of the primarily mineralized rock and oxidizing waters of atmospheric origin. This genetic relation is obvious, as the ore bodies are subhorizontal, irregular layers that lie beneath highly oxidized products of weathering and rest on entirely unweathered material, which is like the ore in many respects but differs in containing no chalcocite. Thus the ore is an alteration product of pyritized porphyry and the capping is an alteration product of formerly existing ore.

The term primary is here used to denote metalliferous materials produced during the first mineralization of the porphyry. The term secondary follows naturally as a designation for materials which have resulted from later changes involving the partial or complete destruction of any component minerals, the formation of new minerals, and depletion or enrichment with regard to primary metallic contents. Primary and secondary minerals are the characteristic minerals of the respective classes of materials; and primary ores and secondary ores are those containing minerals of corresponding derivation. Obviously, however, secondary ores may contain both primary and secondary minerals.

In conformity with this definition the chalcocite ore might be called secondary in one stage and the capping might be considered as secondary in two stages.

PRIMARY SULPHIDES AND THEIR RELATIONS.

Throughout the more general portion of this paper the term metamorphosed porphyry is used for varieties of the intrusive rock which, when considered in connection with the subject of ore genesis, are particularly characterized by the presence of pyrite or pyrite and chalcopyrite. In what follows it will be sometimes convenient to call these metamorphosed rocks pyritized porphyry. The contained sulphides are primary, according to the foregoing definition, but the pyritized porphyry as a whole is a secondary product based upon the normal or unmetamorphosed rock as original material. (See p. 55.)

In the Ely district great masses of porphyry that occur along the main zone of intrusion were rather uniformly charged with pyrite or with pyrite and chalcopyrite as an incident of thoroughgoing igneous metamorphism. Molybdenite is the only common sulphide in addition to pyrite and chalcopyrite. Though sphalerite and galena are not unknown, they are so rare as to be negligible.

In the substance of the metamorphosed porphyry the primary sulphides, pyrite, and chalcopyrite occur mainly in the orthoclase-quartz matrix which constitutes approximately two-fifths of the mass of the rock, rather than in the spaces originally occupied by plagioclase, hornblende, or in large crystals of orthoclase. However, this rule is not without exceptions, and in some specimens pyrite or chalcopyrite occurs in sericite aggregates which represent original plagioclase crystals and, in the most strongly metamorphosed material, in sericitic replacements of orthoclase. Also essentially unaltered crystals of orthoclase have been found to contain embedded sulphide grains.

Wherever the rock is charged with thoroughly disseminated sulphide minerals it is also seamed, to a greater or less extent, by narrow sulphide-bearing veinlets that are composed of quartz with a little associated orthoclase. The amount of chalcopyrite in the body of the rock appears not to vary appreciably with the spacing of the veinlets, but as the veinlets invariably carry chalcopyrite the aggregate amount of the copper-bearing mineral is greater where they are closely spaced than where they occur at wider intervals.

Throughout the rock and the veinlets as well the pyrite and chalcopyrite generally occur as irregular grains which lack definite crystal shapes, though some of them show crystal faces. The majority of the sulphide grains are minute, most of them having diameters of less than half a millimeter. Many of them occur alone, but they also occur in nests or, as seen in cross sections, individual grains may be joined by narrow necks into chainlike groups. In places the quartz veinlets contain more chalcopyrite than pyrite.

In much of the pyritized porphyry large amounts of pyrite were introduced along reticulating joint fractures after the metamorphism of the body of the rock had been completed, and after the quartz veinlets had been formed. Similar films of pyrite occur also in monzonite porphyry that is exposed in several places in the Weary Flat area near Reipetown, where the earlier stages of metamorphism were not imposed on the igneous rock. Close examination of material containing both quartz veinlets and films of pyrite leads to the conclusion that the deposition of the pyrite closely followed that of the quartz, the connection being shown by the presence of medial films of pyrite in veins which had not been entirely filled prior to the stage during which the deposition of pyrite without gangue minerals was the most prominent feature. This part of the pyrite is not accompanied by chalcopyrite, and a study of the chalcocite ore shows that it has been rather inactive as a precipitating agent for the secondary copper mineral.

A rude estimate, based on a consideration of the material in the Copper Flat pit, indicates that in rock carrying 5 per cent of pyrite perhaps two-thirds of the pyrite occurs as films and in bunches of contemporaneous introduction. (See p. 55.) The pyrite porphyry from the Ely Central Eureka shaft, situated 600 feet east of the pit, carries about 3 per cent of pyrite, nearly all of which occurs in joint films.

The sulphur added during metamorphism occurs principally in union with iron as pyrite and combined with iron and copper as chalcopyrite. The sulphide of molybdenum is of only subordinate importance, and the sulphides of lead and zinc are so rare that they may be left out of consideration. Samples of metamorphosed porphyry and of ore subjected to chemical analysis have been estimated to carry or to have formerly contained from 1 to 5.5 per cent of primary sulphides, or from 0.5 to nearly 3 per cent of sulphur. (See p. 57.) The sulphur content of a large tonnage of ore from Copper Flat averages 3.63 per cent, of which about 3 per cent is assignable to the residual primary sulphides. All these materials carry much film pyrite in addition to the fully disseminated pyrite and chalcopyrite. The development of chalcocite in replacement of pyrite or chalcopyrite involves the production of soluble iron sulphate and consequently the removal of sulphur, so that the ore carries somewhat less sulphur than was present in the pyritized porphyry. If allowance is made for this loss the average sulphur content of the pyritized porphyry previous to its enrichment may have been somewhere near 4 per cent. When calculated back to the normal porphyry this last amount corresponds to a gain in sulphur of about 3.5 per cent, by weight.

From the average ore analysis, after making due allowance for losses incident upon chalcocite enrichment, the loss of iron resulting from primary metamorphism is estimated to have

solutions containing copper sulphate. Such material shows black reticulating films, which on close examination are found to be made up of pyrite dust coated with chalcocite.

In the typical porphyry ore not only is much the greater part of the chalcocite associated with the fully disseminated primary sulphides but most of it occurs with the chalcopyrite rather than with the pyrite. In many specimens containing both pyrite and chalcopyrite the pyrite carries no chalcocite, even though the chalcopyrite is deeply coated, and in general it is found that where both minerals have been coated the deposit surrounding the chalcopyrite is from two to four times as deep as that on the pyrite. The pyrite occurring in films has received comparatively little enrichment.

Although the examination of specimens has been sufficient to show that some of the chalcopyrite grains are entirely replaced by chalcocite, from the ore that has been studied the proportion of grains so changed would be estimated as smaller than it appears to be from an examination of samples of sulphide concentrates.

Because most of the ore is greatly seamed and jointed it shatters readily as a result of blasting. The physical character of the ore is thus especially favorable for mining by means of steam shovels in open pits or by caving and slicing systems underground.

MINOR METALLIC CONSTITUENTS OF THE PORPHYRY ORES.

In the refining of blister copper it is common to find small amounts of nickel, bismuth platinum, palladium, selenium, and tellurium in addition to gold and silver. That all of these elements, with the exception of tellurium, are present in the crude copper derived from the porphyry ores of Ely has been noted by Eilers.[1] From the slimes accumulated in the refining tanks during the refining of 3,000 tons of blister from the Steptoe smelter there were removed for each 100 tons of blister copper: Gold, 169 ounces; silver, 550 ounces; platinum, 1.016 ounces; palladium, 4.402 ounces; nickel, 64 pounds; bismuth, 0.33 pound; and selenium, 110.1 pounds. Though the sulphide molybdenite is a constant component of the ores, molybdenum is not mentioned as one of the metals extracted in refining. Presumably the molybdenite is completely eliminated during the milling of the ores.

The ratios of gold and silver to copper that are given above are higher than those shown by assays of the porphyry ores. Approximately 9,500,000 tons of porphyry ore had a mean content of 37.8 pounds copper, 0.0156 ounce gold, and 0.0712 ounce silver, which figures correspond to 0.845 ounce gold and 3.76 ounces silver per ton of copper. These figures were compiled from data furnished by the annual reports of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. for the years 1909 to 1912.

OCCURRENCE AND FORM OF THE PORPHYRY ORE BODIES.

The occurrence of chalcocite-bearing porphyry in the Ely district is confined to what has been termed the principal zone of intrusion. Within this zone, which trends from east to west and is about 7 miles long, there are, besides several small areas, 15 separate porphyry areas of noteworthy extent. (See Pls. II and VI.)

On structural grounds the porphyry masses which thus appear at the surface are regarded as essentially cross-breaking intrusions or stocks, and from their zonal distribution it is sufficiently obvious that the intrusions have occurred along a rather definite line of weakness. The distribution of the chalcocite porphyry is in a general way coextensive with the occurrence of the altered igneous rock along the principal zone of intrusion, though only a part of the material is available for mining. As the rock that carries chalcocite has been enriched in copper by the precipitation of this metal from solutions that originated at the surface, such material grades downward into rock that has not been enriched. The material that contains chalcocite thus occurs as blanket-like bodies between the capping and the rock that has received no secondary copper. The space relations of the three sorts of material are like those of the soil, subsoil, and rock in regions where the soil has been derived through the disintegration of rock in place.

[1] Eilers, A., Notes on the occurrence of the rarer metals in blister copper: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 47, p. 217, 1914.

Though the bodies of chalcocite porphyry may be appropriately called blanket bodies, because their lateral measurements are characteristically greater than their thicknesses, and because their characteristic attitudes are subhorizontal, still they hardly have that regularity which the use of the word blanket would ordinarily imply. Instead of being essentially uniform layers the bodies of enriched material differ greatly in thickness from place to place, and locally the irregularities are rather abrupt. Both the upper and the lower surfaces of the ore blankets are uneven, but the irregularities of the bottom are on a larger scale than those of the top, and give rise to the principal changes in thickness.

When considered broadly, aside from local irregularities, the tops of the ore masses generally exhibit gentle slopes, which in each locality appear to indicate the general trend of the underground drainage. Where the porphyry masses that contain the ore bodies have been deeply dissected, as in the Kimbley Hill mass and the mass south of Lane Valley, the upper ore surface rises with the local topography; but where the porphyry masses are not cut by deep valleys the slopes of the top of the ore and those of the ground surface do not correspond. Thus in the Bunker-Morris ground the upper surface of the ore is highest along the northeast side of the porphyry mass, and the inclination is across the porphyry mass, toward the southwest, in which direction the ground rises. In the porphyry mass at the Ruth mine the ore is highest on the east side, where the intrusive rock outcrops well down on the hillside, and the top of the ore slopes gently toward the west. If considered more in detail the upper surfaces of the ore blankets are characterized by sharp irregularities due to downward penetration of wedges and pyramidal or conical masses of the oxidized capping. As a rule these wedgelike masses are narrow angled, and because their dimensions are extremely variable, what may be called the topography of the upper ore surfaces exhibits a very complex relief.

Undulations of the bottom of the ore blankets do not correspond in any systematic way with the slopes of the land surface; some of the deepest sags are under valleys and others are beneath hills. Locally the bottom and the top are nearly parallel; but as a general rule their irregularities are entirely independent. The undulations in the bottoms of the masses of enriched material are well illustrated in the ore body of Copper Flat-Liberty. As a rule the top of the ore body has practically the same width as the mass of porphyry in which it has been developed, but all cross sections are V-shaped, as though the solutions that deposited the secondary copper had everywhere moved from both sides toward the medial portion of the broad dike of porphyry. On a longitudinal section the top profile rises gently from east to west, but the bottom profile is a waving line that has four deep sags beneath a general line nearly parallel with and about 200 feet below the top profile. Along the axis of the deposit the ore is nowhere less than 250 feet thick, and in the sags there are additional masses from 100 to 250 feet deep.

The average thickness of the ore in the Ruth ground is perhaps 150 feet, but further surveys must be made to determine the undulations of the ore bottom that may exist.

Exploration by means of drills of the porphyry mass that outcrops on the Kimbley group of claims has shown that here the blanket of enriched material is from 50 to 200 feet thick. The vertical dimensions of ore masses encountered on the Wedge and Witch properties, east of Ruth Gulch, are not known to the writer, but the intrusions are themselves small and can therefore contain no really large ore bodies. The extensive mass of porphyry that occurs south of Lane has not been systematically drilled, but where cut by the tunnel of the Smokey Development Co. it contains chalcocite, and the thickness of the enriched blanket appears to be about 50 feet.

In the western part of the district, as indicated by assays of material from drill holes, the thickness of the enriched porphyry under Old Glory Hill ranges from 10 or 15 feet to about 200 feet, and in the Bunker-Morris mine the thickness of the workable ore ranges from a few feet to 250 feet or more.

bottom a mean thickness of 43 feet carries an average of 1.1 per cent copper. The average copper content for the overburden indicated by the records cited is 0.6 per cent.

Although the foregoing calculation does not afford a reliable estimate of the actual proportion of copper in the capping, it indicates that the blanket of weathered porphyry, taken as a whole, may carry nearly as much if not quite as much copper as an equal bulk of unenriched primary material. With reference to the observed accumulation of copper in the chalcocite ore, the significant point to be considered is that in the capping the amount of copper becomes less and less from the bottom toward the surface. In general the superficial 25 feet can hardly carry so much as 0.2 per cent copper, and it may be fairly assumed that the upper 5 feet may carry about 0.1 per cent. A simple calculation shows that if the primary copper in the pyrite porphyry was 0.5 per cent, and if the top slice of the capping carries 0.1 per cent, then with proper allowance for the respective densities of the primary and the weathered rocks, about one-sixth of the original copper remains in the finally leached porphyry. Some such proportion as this may be subject to loss through erosion at the surface.

COPPER-BEARING JASPEROID MASSES.

OCCURRENCE.

So far as explorations have shown there are no workable ore bodies in the district that fully conform with the ideal type of jasperoid ores, meaning ores characterized by chalcocite disseminated through large masses of silicified limestone. There is, however, one deposit in which the ore comprises considerable amounts of jasperoid intricately mingled with porphyry. This is in the western part of the district in the Veteran mine, and this occurrence justifies the introduction of chalcocite-bearing jasperoid as an ore type.

It is thought to be unlikely that any thick and extensive blankets of chalcocite-bearing jasperoid will be discovered, because in general the large bodies of silicified limestone appear to contain little or no primary copper, and in the western part of the district, where chalcopyrite was more or less evenly disseminated in the large body of jasperoid that lies between the Veteran and Boston-Ely shafts, drainage conditions appear on the whole to have been unfavorable.

SECONDARY CHALCOCITE IN JASPEROID.

The Veteran ore body has the same blanket form that is characteristic of the ore bodies that occur elsewhere in the homogeneous masses of porphyry. Above it there is from 200 to 450 feet of fully oxidized material and below it the rock carries no chalcocite, so that it is sufficiently obvious that the chalcocite-bearing ore has originated through a similar process of enrichment to that which produced the porphyry ore blankets.

The chalcocite occurs in the form of coatings on the primary sulphides, and the deposit is characteristically thicker on grains of chalcopyrite than on those of pyrite. The degree of enrichment, both of the jasperoid and of the associated porphyry, was here probably somewhat greater than in the average of the porphyry ore of the district, though it is not possible to really demonstrate this point because the copper content of the primary material is not known. The average grade of the ore appears to have been about 3 per cent, or about 60 pounds of copper to the ton.

In general appearance the jasperoid ore closely resembles porphyry ore, and in material from the Veteran mine it is usually impossible to distinguish the two sorts without recourse to refined methods. By means of the microscope it is found that orthoclase, which is a characteristic component of porphyry ore, is not present in the jasperoid ore. The jasperoid ore is composed principally of minute interlocking grains of quartz, and the only silicate mineral is brown mica, which, however, is not everywhere present. By means of a magnet it is usually possible to isolate magnetite and a little pyrrhotite, and the presence of the pyrrhotite may be taken as fairly good evidence that any otherwise questionable material is jasperoid rather than porphyry.

A sample of jasperoid ore from the Veteran mine was found to have the chemical composition indicated in the following table:

Chemical composition of jasperoid ore from the Veteran mine.[1]

[Chase Palmer, analyst.]

SiO_2	79.11	H_2O+	2.68
Al_2O_3	3.82	TiO_2	.81
Fe_2O_3	.44	P_2O_5	.42
FeO	.69	S	3.01
MgO	1.19	Cu	2.55
CaO	.62	Fe (in sulphides)	2.64
Na_2O	.31		
K_2O	.54		99.64
H_2O-	.81		

This chemical analysis, together with a study of thin sections of the ore, enables the approximate proportions of the several minerals of this particular material to be calculated.

Estimated mineral composition of jasperoid ore.

Quartz	76.0	Chalcopyrite	1.5
Mica	11.5	Chalcocite	2.5
Apatite	1.0	Excess water	2.0
Rutile	.8		
Magnetite	.6		99.7
Pyrite	3.2	Total sulphides	7.8
Pyrrhotite	.6		

The primary material from which ore of this mineral composition was derived may have contained 2.7 per cent of chalcopyrite, corresponding with somewhat less than 1 per cent of copper.

OUTLOOK FOR DISCOVERY OF JASPEROID ORE BODIES.

The jasperoids of the district have not been systematically studied as regards their average content of pyrite or as regards local variations in the proportions of contained chalcopyrite, but it is known that the amounts of these minerals are far from constant. A great mass of jasperoid that is exposed in the haulage-way between the Ruth workings and the Star Pointer shaft, though rich in pyrite, appears to contain no chalcopyrite, and very similar material was noted in cuttings from several drill holes situated at different points on the slopes south of Weary Flat. Although chalcopyrite may be an essential constituent of jasperoid in localities that have not been explored, it is only in the western part of the district that the mineral is actually known to occur in this material. Here, however, information does not extend beyond the observations that in the vicinity of the Veteran ore body the jasperoid is rather generally charged with chalcopyrite and that in the Boston-Ely shaft this mineral occurs where unoxidized cores were found in the generally weathered jasperoid, and the bulk of the rock, which outcrops over an area of approximately 50 acres, may or may not have contained as much copper as is present where tests have been made. But even if chalcopyrite was generally present it does not follow that thick and extensive blankets of chalcocite ore must exist. On the contrary, there is reason to believe that the conditions of underground drainage in this vicinity have been distinctly unfavorable for the enrichment of any really large or continuous masses of material.

Within the general area of the jasperoid the courses of the gulches are toward the south-southwest, but the under surface of the shell of weathered material falls away toward the northwest and so steeply that within the horizontal distance of 1,100 feet that separates the north end of the Veteran ore body from the Boston-Ely shaft the decline amounts to more than 700 feet. In the shaft mentioned water was reached only at a depth below 1,250 feet, and it seems evident that the general movement of the ground water within the jasperoid block has been toward some deep-seated outlet or outlets situated beneath the northwestern part of the jasperoid area.

[1] The sample comprised 25 fragments, taken from the ore bin during the summer of 1910 when the mine was idle.

If within the jasperoid area the bottom surface of the oxidized material is generally as steeply inclined as it appears to be (see Pl. VII) it seems hardly possible that the upper part of the unoxidized jasperoid could have been penetrated deeply by seeping waters, except where the flow may have been locally concentrated in troughlike channels. This conception leads to the suggestion that there may be trough-shaped or funnel-shaped bodies of disseminated chalcocite ore in this ground, but it appears rather unlikely that flat-lying blanket deposits will be found.

PARTLY SILICIFIED LIMESTONE MASSES CARRYING COPPER MINERALS.

Along the zone of general metamorphism there are large amounts of altered limestone which, though quite as heavily charged with metallic minerals as are the bodies of garnet rock or those of massive jasperoid, are only partly and very irregularly replaced by quartz or by quartz and silicate minerals. Such material is generally present in depth where the surface shows smooth slopes mantled by loose and rather finely divided rusty débris. In the western part of the district especially there are considerable areas within which such surface débris is characteristic, and here, in the Old Glory, Veteran, and Alpha mines, the nature of the so-called partly altered limestone may be observed. In material from these workings there are different degrees of jaspery replacement, grading through slightly silicified limestone to dense jasperoid and also the intermixture of silicate minerals with much of the jaspery rock. All the material carries abundant pyrite, and in general, so far as records of assays are at hand, all of it carries some copper (as chalcopyrite), the proportions ranging from 0.3 to about 1 per cent, or as an average not far from the estimated copper content of the jasperoids that occur in this part of the district and also that of the usual pyritized porphyry.

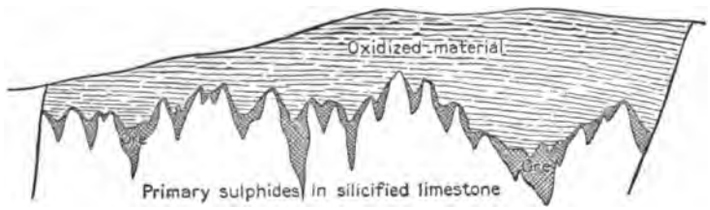
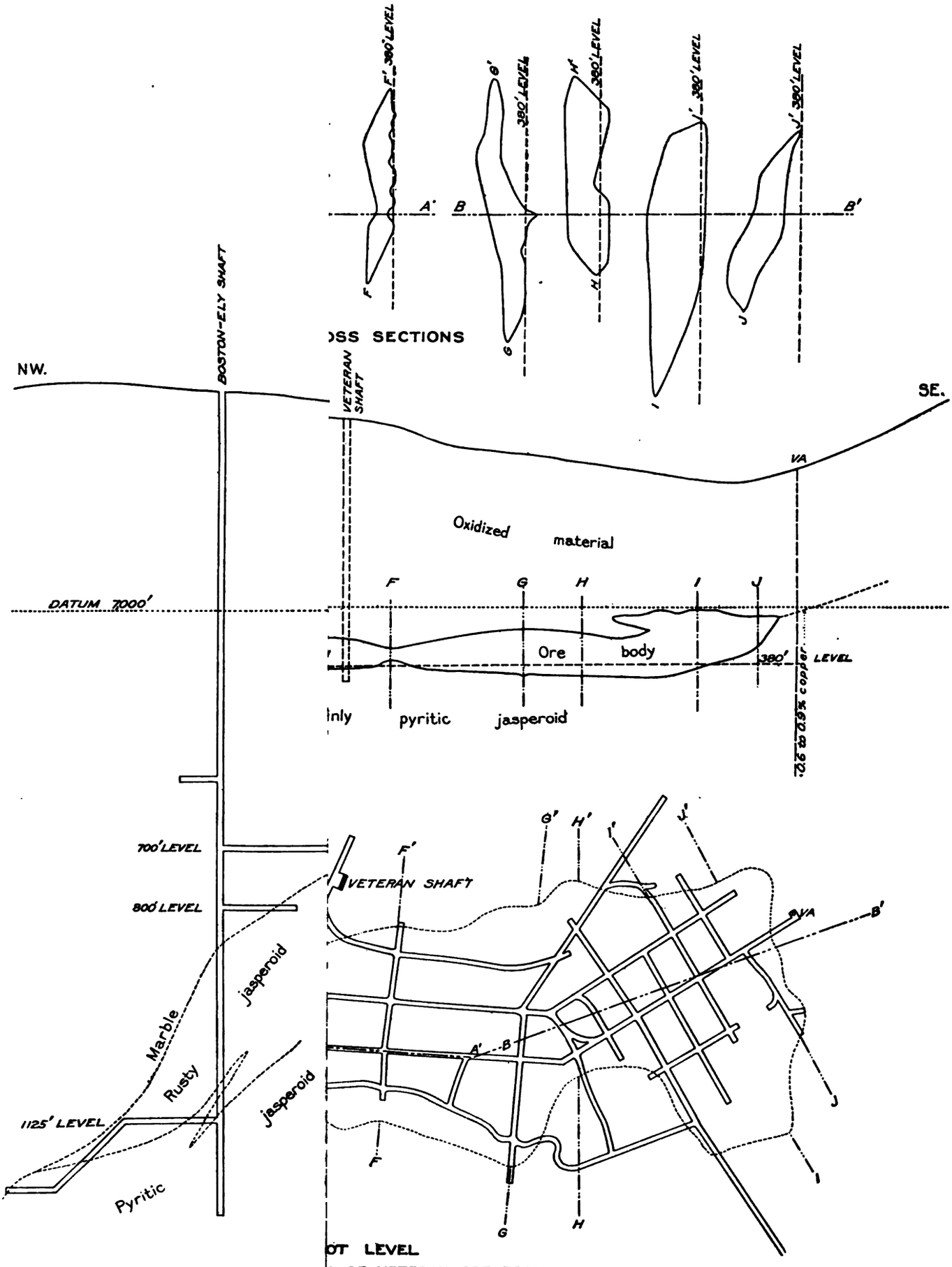


FIGURE 3.—Ideal sketch showing typical occurrence of enriched copper ores in extensive bodies of metamorphosed limestone.

Although the enrichment of these alteration products is noted in the Old Glory mine, the ore masses here are not really large compared with those occurring in porphyry or jasperoid. They have very irregular shapes compared with the ore bodies in porphyry, and in general it seems unlikely that areally extensive ore bodies exist. (See fig. 3.)

The material as a whole is characteristically heterogeneous, and it is all very dense and impervious so long as none of its contained calcite or sulphide minerals have been dissolved or oxidized. Thus it seems that the penetration of downward-moving solutions is dependent primarily on the presence of rifts or fractures to which ready circulation is closely limited so long as the rock is in no way decomposed. But surface waters are able to dissolve calcite and to oxidize the sulphides, and in proportion as these are attacked the material becomes more porous and permeable. The tendency is to continually increase the readiness of circulation and thus to make existing water channels more and more permanent. As a result the configuration of the surface between the partly oxidized and the unoxidized material becomes one of extreme irregularity, and the products of enrichment are developed mainly in troughs or funnels between which there are ridges of essentially fresh material. These relations are observed in the Old Glory mine, the ores of which conform in a way, though not accurately, to the disseminated type. Here the pyritized and partly silicified rock presents a layered aspect, the layers having northwest strikes and steep southwest dips. Localization of circulation appears to have resulted from the presence of fractures that are more or less conformable with the preexisting structures. Through this localization the two known ore bodies have been developed in adjacent, nearly vertical channels that appear to converge toward the south. These ore bodies are compound masses, comprising different-sized irregular bowlders of nearly fresh rock set in a meshwork of decomposition products, and the secondary copper minerals are principally segregated in the decomposed material. Both ore channels are flanked by pyritic mate-


F' 380' LEVEL
G' 380' LEVEL
H' 380' LEVEL
I' 380' LEVEL
J' 380' LEVEL
A' B B'
F G H I J
OSS SECTIONS
NW.
BOSTON-ELY SHAFT
VETERAN SHAFT
SE.
VA
Oxidized material
DATUM 7000'
F G H I J
Ore body
380' LEVEL
0.26 to 0.9% copper
Inly pyritic jasperoid
700' LEVEL
800' LEVEL
1125' LEVEL
jasperoid
Marble
Rusty
jasperoid
Pyritic
F'
VETERAN SHAFT
G' H' I' J'
VA
B'
A' B
J
I
F
G
H
OT LEVEL
S OF VETERAN ORE BODY.

rial that shows comparatively little oxidation. The narrowly wedge-shaped mass between them is wider than the eastern channel, which has a width of 20 feet, and narrower than the western channel, which is about 100 feet wide. On the 350-foot mine level the larger ore body is bounded on the west by a dike of pyritized porphyry, and in the ground west of the ore body several small masses of this rock were encountered by the workings on the two higher levels, though here the immediate wall of the channel is altered sedimentary rock. The ore of attractive grade appears to have a vertical range of less than 100 feet, and as nearly as can be ascertained the bottom of the ore stands about 30 feet above the position of standing water in 1910.

In these ores the secondary minerals are mainly malachite and brochantite, though there is some chalcocite and a little covellite. Coatings of the secondary suphides are present on chalcopyrite contained in a matrix that carries abundant calcite. No statement can be made in regard to the origin of the green copper minerals, whether they were formed by direct precipitation from percolating cupriferous solutions or as oxidation products from previously deposited chalcocite.

Assay plans of the Old Glory workings, furnished through the courtesy of the management of the Giroux Consolidated Co., indicate that although the distribution of copper is very irregular, a large amount of the rock carries over 5 per cent of this metal.

Alteration products like those observable in the Old Glory mine have been exposed on the 1,000-foot level of the Alpha mine, and from the nature of the surface débris it may be judged that similarly altered limestone is characteristic along the south side of the zone of general metamorphism for a distance of 3,600 feet toward the east, where heavy jasperoid appears. Throughout this section very little information can be acquired from a study of the surface, though the general impression is gained that the structures strike parallel with the axis of the Bunker-Morris porphyry mass and, like it, are inclined toward the south-southwest. This belt of country, which is from 600 to 1,200 feet wide, is virgin ground, except what is known from the Alpha workings and from the records of a few drill holes in the eastern section. Four of these records show the occurrence of copper minerals in the ferruginous capping, and one of them indicates the presence of 0.1 to 0.4 per cent of copper in unweathered material. As there are abundant showings of copper in the Alpha ground and in the Bunker-Morris body of porphyry, it may be fairly assumed that the metamorphosed limestones are generally copper-bearing, and it seems that this belt should contain ore bodies like those of the Old Glory mine and perhaps others more like those of the Alpha mine. From conditions in the Alpha workings it is evident that somewhere near the edge of the metamorphic belt in this vicinity there is a deep-seated outlet for ground water (as there is farther to the northwest in the Boston-Ely ground), and the suggestion is hazarded that along the west edge of this belt there may be several deep drains, so that in general from north to south the bottom of the oxidized capping will be found at lower and lower levels. (See Pl. VII and fig. 4, p. 144.)

COPPER-BEARING GARNET ROCK.

Though garnet is a widely distributed mineral in the altered limestones along the zone of general metamorphism, compact masses of rock that are largely composed of garnet or other silicate minerals are in general much smaller than the masses of pyritized porphyry, the larger masses of typical jasperoid, and those bodies of altered limestone that have been thoroughly impregnated with sulphide minerals but only partly and irregularly replaced by quartz and silicate minerals. As these deposits are relatively small, they do not conform strictly to the division of great-mass deposits, to which, however, most of them are allied in that their metallic minerals are in a general way sparsely distributed through the rock matrix.

Examination of material from prospects in different parts of the district indicates that rock in which garnet is the principal replacement mineral ordinarily carries somewhat more chalcopyrite than other phases of altered limestone. In a few places minor bodies of garnet rock contain from 5 to 6 per cent of this primary copper mineral, and therefore about 2 per cent of copper. Nothing has been discovered, however, which would warrant the statement

that deposits of the sort offer any promise of future commercial importance. In general the heavy deposits are too irregular to be reliable, and they appear not to contain enough copper to be valuable as primary ores. Because the primary material is very dense and impermeable the deposits are weathered only to very shallow depths, and because the development of secondary copper minerals has been on a correspondingly small scale, the outlook for valuable bodies of enriched material is not encouraging.

COPPER MINERALS IN METAMORPHOSED SHALE.

Large bodies of heavily pyritized shale which occur in three localities in the district are here considered more for the purpose of rendering the systematic discussion of the metalliferous deposits complete than because of any economic promise which they appear to offer.

Where shales occur within the zone of intense metamorphism they are strongly baked and generally impregnated with pyrite, and outside of the areas in which the more uniform alteration has been imposed pyrite has been deposited in certain layers of the rock. In the eastern part of the district there has been little exploration within the areas of intense metamorphism, and in the few places where the weathered material has been penetrated nothing has been found to indicate either the presence of abundant primary chalcopyrite or the development of secondary copper minerals.

The greatest body of pyritized shales lies north of the Copper Flat-Liberty mass of porphyry and east of the Weary Flat intrusion, where, within an area exceeding 150 acres the shales are everywhere rather heavily charged with pyrite. North of the railroad several excavations and drill holes have shown that the shales, though generally pyritized, are not strongly baked, and so far as known noteworthy amounts of chalcopyrite have not been found excepting that a little material penetrated by drilling in the Puritan claim is reported to carry about 1 per cent of copper. From a study of the surface débris it is apparent that the degree of baking which the shales have suffered increases from north to south, and oxidized material from a shaft situated near the northeast corner of the Oro claim has zoisite and secondary mica developed in it. About 600 feet south of this shaft a drill hole (hole 19, Copper Flat series) 270 feet deep encountered pyritic material, probably representing altered shale, in all of which, according to report, copper was absent. The southern boundary of the shale is not actually known, and as represented on the map the area includes jasperoid bodies that are more likely to have been derived from limestone than from shale.

MINOR-MASS REPLACEMENT DEPOSITS.

CLASSIFICATION.

In contrast to deposits in which the primary metallic minerals are sparsely distributed through large masses of rock there are other replacement deposits that are characterized by a closer segregation of these minerals in bodies of comparatively small size. These minor mass or compact segregation deposits may be conveniently classified as irregular bodies and tabular bodies. The irregular deposits are described under two heads, according to specific mineral characteristics, and the tabular deposits are subdivided into pyritic replacement veins and bed deposits. Certain kaolinic copper ores that occur in the Alpha mine are described under a heading which do not conform to the scheme of classification by primary features.

Though it has seemed desirable to classify the metalliferous deposits on the basis of their primary characteristics, the result is less satisfactory in the general group here under consideration than could be wished, because it has been necessary to infer the primary features of almost all the deposits from exposures of greatly weathered material that have been made in mining explorations.

IRREGULAR REPLACEMENT BODIES CARRYING SULPHIDES AND MAGNETITE.

Though magnetite is a common associate of pyrite and chalcopyrite in masses of garnetized limestone, the proportion of this mineral is generally small, and only three localities are known where magnetite has been deposited in such amounts as to make it the most prominent constituent of the metamorphic material.

In Ruth Gulch, between the Brilliant and Ruth shafts there is an area 3 or 4 acres in extent within which there are a few outcrops of garnet rock and abundant magnetite. The relations of these two materials is nowhere exhibited, but it may be surmised that the magnetite occurs in bunches distributed through the garnet rock. Both materials contain limonite, obviously derived from pyrite, and copper stains, which indicate that the unweathered materials contain chalcopyrite. The northern edge of the area in which the garnet outcrops occur is about 200 feet from the edge of the Ruth mass of porphyry, but the intervening rocks are not exposed. Toward the east and southeast there are massive outcrops of rusty jasperoid, and in the Brilliant mine the limestone has been greatly silicified and heavily though irregularly impregnated with sulphides and magnetite.

The second body of magnetite rock occurs on the Josie claim on a low ridge west of the Oro mine pit. Here a shaft was sunk at a place where fragments of compact magnetite occur on the surface and near a small rusty outcrop of garnet rock. This shaft entered a body of magnetite containing irregularly distributed copper minerals, mainly carbonates, and a few tons of material mined prior to 1909 is said to have assayed more than 3 per cent copper. The size of this magnetite body is not known, and its geologic setting was not determinable because the locality is one in which rock exposures are almost entirely absent. It is probable, however, that the area is occupied by metamorphosed limestone, and dikes of porphyry may be present south of the magnetite outcrop.

The most prominent exposures of magnetite are those on the Pilot Knob claim in the western part of the district. Here surrounded by rocks that are in no way strongly metamorphosed there is a mass of material nearly 100 feet wide and about 400 feet long that is composed in large part of fine-grained blocky magnetite. From very imperfect exposures the magnetite appears to occur not as a solid body but as irregular masses between which there is rusty material. Green copper minerals occur at several points, and it seems safe to assume that unweathered portions of the ore mass carry both pyrite and chalcopyrite. The ore body occurs near a profound, easterly coursing fault that brings vertical limestone strata on the north against shales on the south.

There is no obvious genetic relation between the Pilot Knob magnetite body and the intrusive porphyry of the mass which outcrops under the Giroux mill only a short distance away. The character of the material from several excavations in this vicinity shows definitely that the porphyry is of the normal or unmetamorphosed type, and the shale which occurs between the porphyry area and the ore body is only slightly altered. From these relations the conclusion is drawn that the deposit was not formed by laterally moving emanations from the contiguous portion of the porphyry mass, but that the ore-forming solutions originated far below the present surface.

IRREGULAR REPLACEMENT BODIES COMPOSED MAINLY OF PYRITE.

So far as has come to the writer's notice, essentially solid pyrite in masses of noteworthy size has been found in only two localities in the Ely district. About 800 feet west of the Oro mine pit on the Emma Nevada claim such material was discovered at one place beneath a reef-like body of gossan. As the gossan reef may be traced for a distance of several hundred feet, this can hardly be other than a tabular body. The other occurrence, which is a larger and less regular body, is on the Reipe claim near the general store at Kimberly. Here the material from a shaft, which is said to be somewhat less than 100 feet deep, consists principally of spongy gossan but includes some crumbling pyrite. A diamond-drill hole was bored beneath this shaft from the 300-foot level of the Old Glory mine. Assays of material from the first 260 feet of this hole show a mean copper content of about 0.5 per cent; three returns give 1 per cent or slightly more, and the others range from 0.2 to 0.7 per cent. The middle section, about 530 feet, appears to contain no copper (corresponding with the occurrence of marble on the surface), but the outer 120 feet was reported to show from 0.2 to 0.8 per cent copper, and part of the material is said to have been massive sulphides.

Large bodies of spongy limonite, in the eastern part of the district, on the Joana and Aultman claims south of the lower part of Lane Valley, are regarded as having been derived from

pyritic replacement deposits as a result of weathering. A small body of similar material is exposed on the Great Western claim on the north side of the valley east of Lane.

PYRITIC REPLACEMENT VEINS.

Under the head of pyritic replacement veins it is purposed to describe cross-breaking tabular replacement bodies that occur outside of the general zone of intense metamorphism in limestone country that has not been generally mineralized.

In several places deposits of this type have furnished rich carbonate and chalcocite ores from shallow workings. Because the secondary ores are of high grade it might be inferred that the primary deposits carry large proportions of chalcopyrite, but such material has not been found in the few places where explorations have been made beneath enriched material.

Though most of the replacement bodies are of veinlike or tabular form, others appear to be mere bunches. As a rule the veinstuff is highly siliceous and in many places it is composed of jasperoid, essentially like that which occurs in large masses within the areas of most intense metamorphism.

It is sufficiently obvious from a study of surface outcrops and exposures in shallow excavations that these veinlike bodies have been formed by the replacement of limestone through the action of solutions circulating along rather tight channels, and not to any important extent as fillings of open fissures.

In the western part of the district some of the jaspery veins are offshoots from the great mass of jasperoid that outcrops over an extensive area on the Veteran group of claims. Here the offshoots and numerous outliers trend mainly toward the northwest, or in the same general direction as the axis of the principal zone of porphyry intrusion, and the formation of the veinlike masses was probably contemporaneous with the general metamorphism that elsewhere resulted in the bulk replacement of great masses of limestone by pyritiferous jasperoid. In this vicinity most of the jaspery replacements appear to conform with the stratification of the country limestone, but besides these bed deposits there are several transverse veins. Ores, both of copper, and lead, reported to carry silver and gold, have been mined from shallow workings, but in no place where copper minerals are abundant have the primary sulphides been revealed.

In the central part of the district jaspery veins occur here and there along the flanks of the metamorphic zone. The outcrops are usually very ferruginous, but the occurrences of copper minerals that have been found appear to be insignificant.

In the eastern part of the district copper-bearing replacement veins occur in several localities. On the north side of Robinson Canyon just below Lane Valley there are four separate intrusions of porphyry and between these intrusions the massive Devonian limestones are irregularly bleached and marbleized and in some places next to the porphyry masses garnet and other silicate minerals have been developed in company with pyrite and a little chalcopyrite. Within this area of moderate alteration there is considerable fissuring, and along some of the breaks the rock has been strongly affected by replacement metamorphism. Because of weathering and the shallowness of workings the original character of the lodes is not directly observable, but the presence of strong limonite gossans permits the inference that unoxidized portions of the deposits must be highly pyritic. The gossans are siliceous in different degrees, so that in some places the exposed vein matter is spongy limonite and in others is dense rusty jasperoid.

East and northeast of the four porphyry masses that have been mentioned there are numerous rusty mineral showings. Many of the outcrops appear to represent mere bunches, but some of them occur in alignment and are doubtless local replacements adjacent to definite fissures. One of these recurrent veins that strikes north-northeast from the north end of the second porphyry mass may be traced for about 500 feet by outcrops 3 to 4 feet wide. Workings along this lead are unimportant, but copper stains are seen in a few places.

East of the rounded end of the hook-shaped termination of the westernmost porphyry mass is a series of irregular replacement bodies. One of these, a veinlike body from 1 to 6 feet wide, may be traced northeastward for a distance of 300 feet. Near the northeast end of this line of outcrops some carbonate ore has been mined from shallow workings.

About 500 feet southeast of the vein last mentioned, on the crest of a prominent ridge, there is a prominent gossan of limonite and rusty jasperoid. Here from shallow workings on the Florence claim much carbonate copper ore has been produced. From a study of the surface outcrops and the old excavations it appears that the original replacement body was deposited where two nearly vertical fractures with northeast strikes meet an east-west fracture that dips toward the north. The parallel fractures, about 90 feet apart, flank the ridge crest, and between them along the east-west break the principal segregation of vein matter took place. The eastward striking vein may be traced for a total distance of 250 feet. The other fissures do not appear south of the pit, but on the north they contain small amounts of jaspery filling.

In the section of country that lies north of the four porphyry bodies and south of the drainage divide, jaspery veins occur at several points. One of the oldest mineral claims in the district, the Brownstone, is situated about three-fourths of a mile northeast of Lane, on the first ridge east of the fault which bounds the Nevada limestone area on the west. Here shallow pits expose an irregular vein 2 to 6 feet wide for a distance of 70 feet. The outcrop trends nearly parallel with the fault in the neighboring gulch, and toward the north there are showings of jasper at several places along or adjacent to the extension of this line of outcrop throughout a distance of 1,800 feet.

Jaspery copper-bearing veins and bunches occur at several localities on both sides of the lower canyon west of Ely. Prominent showings have been made at a point about a quarter of a mile above the railroad tunnel and about 200 feet above the track on the north wall of the valley. Here a small body of heavy chalcocite ore was found beneath an outcrop of siliceous gossan that had a total area of only a few square feet.

North of Ely, a short distance above the first showing of rock in place, several rich bunches of ore were found beneath outcrops of rusty jasperoid. No continuous veins are visible, but these ore masses probably represent local replacement of limestone adjacent to eastward-trending fissures. A tunnel which was run into the mountain to explore the ground beneath these outcrops found nothing which can be definitely correlated with the surface showings, though in several places the limestone was charged with pyrite.

In the gulch east of the outcrops just mentioned there is a strong fault break which can be followed in a northerly direction nearly to the watershed, and which is probably continuous with a fault which has been recognized somewhat more than a mile beyond. On the Grand Deposit claim, just above the head of the talus deposit at the mouth of the gulch, there are old workings from which considerable copper ore has been mined. The depth of these workings is reported to be about 30 feet and the maximum width of the vein appears to have been about 20 feet. Replacement of the limestone appears to have occurred along a spur from the main fault. The vein diverges toward the southwest and the lode matter extends about 150 feet along the trend.

Along the fault fissure toward the north there are minor showings of jasperoid and of copper carbonates at several places, and at two points there are narrow dikes of rhyolite. The land rises steeply to the divide at the head of the gulch, where the position of the fault has not been recognized. Across this divide and a short distance west of a line in prolongation of the fault trace lie the North Star workings. Here an irregular mass of ferruginous and somewhat siliceous carbonate and chalcocitic ore was opened and mined out during the summer and fall of 1910. Several carloads of ore was shipped, and some of the better lots contained above 20 per cent copper, about 25 per cent iron, 1 or 2 per cent zinc, and traces of gold. All the ore was taken from workings less than 50 feet beneath the surface. The relations of the lode matter to the inclosing limestone are not well exhibited, but the writer believes that the more or less jaspery sulphide-bearing material forms an irregular replacement adjacent to an essentially upright fissure. The width of the mass appears to be from 10 to 20 feet, and its observable length, from east to west, is not more than 50 feet.

PYRITIC BED DEPOSITS.

In contrast with tabular replacement deposits formed along cross-breaking fractures are compact segregations, wherein the tabular form has resulted from replacement under the con-

trol of the original layering in stratified rocks. Though such deposits are commonly called blankets if they lie nearly horizontal, the term bed deposit is here preferred because of its more general applicability. In the Ely district primary deposits of this general type may be divided for convenience into those that contain only pyrite or pyrite and chalcopyrite and those in which galena also occurs. The deposits that contain galena are discussed on pages 128–129.

The pyritic bed deposits are best known from occurrences outside the zone of most intense metamorphism. In massive limestones, where they are much less common than in shales, they are generally highly siliceous and very much like the cross-breaking replacements with which they are commonly associated. Most of them carry very little chalcopyrite, but in a few places bunches of rich secondary copper sulphides occur, as a rule near bodies of jasperoid. In the shales outside the central metamorphic zone layers which are heavily impregnated with pyrite but which carry negligible amounts of chalcopyrite have been encountered in several places and are probably more common than explorations have shown. That chalcopyrite occurs locally is known from drill holes on the Monitor claim west of Copper Flat station, on the Puritan claim east of Reipetown, and on the Blue Jacket claim southeast of Veteran village.

Very striking examples of bed deposits are represented by tabular bodies of limonite that occur in a few places in the eastern part of the district along the partings between shale and the overlying limestone formations. These masses of limonite, which are siliceous in different degrees, are probably the gossans of pyrite deposits that were formed by the replacement of limestone. They have been so slightly explored that the extent of individual deposits is not known, but their thickness ranges from a few feet to 30 feet. Copper minerals were not observed in these deposits, although they are reported to carry small amounts of gold.

In the central part of the district north of Copper Flat there are outcrops of very ferruginous jasperoid that extend for several hundred feet along the parting between the Joana limestone and the overlying Chainman shale,[1] and in two places copper ores have been found. One of these two occurrences of copper ore, on the Monitor claim, is noted above. The other, on the Clipper claim, was a pocket of rich chalcocitic carbonate ore that lay practically at the surface. Explorations elsewhere along this replacement deposit show only jaspery limonite and nothing of promise was found in a deep shaft.

To what extent the great bodies of generally metamorphosed and pyritized limestone carry compact bed deposits is not known, because these rocks have been but slightly explored below their weathered portions, and even where they have been exposed in mine workings it is usually impossible to determine the original bedding structures. In the workings from the Brilliant shaft a thin layer of nearly solid pyrite and chalcopyrite was noted as definitely conformable with the bedding of the limestone by which it is inclosed, and in the same mine layers of sphalerite an inch or two in thickness were found. On the 1,100-foot level of the Emma shaft generally pyritized and silicified limestone carries numerous parallel layers of pyrite, and assays of material from these layers are reported to show a maximum of about 1 per cent of copper. Here again it is almost certain that the layering is parallel with the original bedding of the metamorphosed rock.

Where, in areas of metamorphosed limestone, mine workings have penetrated the weathered capping, alternations of harder and softer materials are common, as for instance of compact jasperoid and ferruginous earthy material, an arrangement which obviously indicates a layering of different sorts of alteration products in the primarily mineralized rocks and which in many places certainly indicates original stratification. Layering of this sort is a prominent feature in the upper workings of the Veteran and Old Glory mines and on the 1,000-foot level of the Alpha mine, in all of which, the writer believes, the different materials represent selective replacement of the beds of stratified rock bodies.

COPPER ORES ASSOCIATED WITH KAOLIN.

In certain copper ores developed in the Alpha mine, oxidic copper minerals occur as rather compact bodies in masses of kaolin. The ore minerals comprise metallic copper, cuprite,

[1] The Chainman-Aultman bed deposit, which is described on p. 172, is similarly situated.

malachite, and a black mineral which appears to be either an indefinite compound or a mixture of black copper oxide and hydrous iron oxide. As this list of minerals indicates, these ores occur where the rocks are strongly weathered, though in the Alpha mine they have been found principally at depths below 900 feet, are known to be abundant on the 1,200-foot level, and probably occur at even greater depths. In the Boston-Ely mine a small body of somewhat similar ore was found on the 1,100-foot level.

The Alpha workings explore the outer edge of the zone of intensely metamorphosed limestones, about 1,200 feet wide, that lies southwest of the Bunker-Morris mass of porphyry. Between these workings and the Old Glory shaft, 1,600 feet distant, lies the porphyry intrusion of Old Glory Hill. Toward the west the limestones are essentially unaltered.

In the Alpha shaft complete oxidation extends at least to a depth of 1,200 feet or to an elevation not higher than 5,900 feet, whereas from drill holes and mine workings within a radius of 1,600 feet toward the east, north, and north-northwest, equivalent weathering is known to have reached only comparatively shallow depths, corresponding with elevations between 6,900 and 7,100 feet. Only 1,000 feet to the northeast a drill hole in mineralized porphyry revealed the existence of unweathered sulphides at an elevation of about 7,000 feet. From these observations it appears that the Alpha shaft penetrates a rudely funnel-shaped mass of material that was formerly pyritic but which has been thoroughly oxidized under the action of seeping ground waters, which found a deep outlet near by, perhaps beneath the shallow gulch that lies just to the north.

As is indicated by sintery iron-stained débris on the surface, by an abundance of rusty cellular silica rock exposed in the mine workings, and by pyrite-bearing silicified limestone which occurs north and east of the ore ground on the 1,000-foot level, the great bulk of the metamorphosed limestone in the vicinity appears to have been pyritic jasperoid, but associated with these highly quartzose replacement products of limestone there was material from which the kaolin bodies have been derived. North of the shaft, on the 1,000-foot level, the kaolin occurs in rude layers from a few inches to nearly 30 feet thick, alternating with equivalent layers of leached and more or less ferruginous jasperoid, the whole complex showing in the north-trending drift for a distance of 230 feet. On higher levels the corresponding ground had not been prospected at the time the mine was examined, and the 1,200-foot level was then flooded. The white and brown clays are composed mainly of kaolinite, as is shown by the abundance of alumina and the absence of potassium. Most of the samples collected contain no sulphate, but a positive test for this radicle was obtained from one specimen of drab-colored clay.

The layering of kaolin and weathered jasperoid, which probably represents the original stratification, strikes generally from southeast to northwest and dips either vertically or steeply toward the southwest. The kaolin is undoubtedly a product of secondary alteration, attributable to the action of the same downward-moving solutions that caused the oxidation of the pyrite and the local concentration of copper minerals, but the nature of the primary materials that have been replaced can not be satisfactorily inferred. It is suggested that the kaolin masses represent either beds of shale which were intercalated in the limestone, or layers of strongly sericitized limestone. The first suggestion would make the alumina an original component of the sedimentary rock, whereas the second contemplates the introduction of alumina during primary mineralization. A third possibility is that the alumina was contributed mainly by sulphate solutions during the process of weathering.

It is unlikely that the kaolin bodies of the Alpha mine represent former beds of shale, mainly because elsewhere in the district there are masses of kaolin in situations where it is obvious that only limestone could have been involved in their formation.

Basis for the hypothesis that the kaolin has been formed from sericite is found in the fact that sericite is a constituent of metamorphosed limestone at several localities in the district. In one place a small mass of material composed of extremely fine grained quartz and sericite has been so altered along a water seam as to give rise to a gouge of white plastic clay that is quite free from grit. North of the ore ground on the 1,000-foot level of the Alpha mine pyritic alteration products of limestone occur, evidence of intense crushing is afforded by bluish plastic gouge,

composed principally of quartz, calcite, and pyrite. The plastic quality of the material is due to the presence of a considerable proportion of sericite, which may be readily isolated by treatment with acid followed by elutriation. Tests show abundant potassium, and also the absence of sulphate, which if present would indicate alunite instead of sericite.

No argument is offered either for or against the suggestion that the kaolin bodies may owe their origin to the action of downward-moving aluminous solutions. This hypothesis, which was advanced by Douglas [1] in a discussion of the origin of the great masses of kaolin associated with the ores of the Copper Queen mine at Bisbee, Ariz., is not accepted by Ransome. Here the original country rock was limestone, and concerning the kaolin or clay Ransome [2] says:

> The analysis of mineralized limestone given shows less than 1 per cent of alumina, and the Escabrosa limestone on the whole contains very little argillaceous impurity. In spite of these facts, however, the occurrence of these clays is such as to strongly suggest that the alumina contained in them was originally a constituent of the limestones. Its concentration in the porous limonitic ledge matter has probably been effected by mechanical as well as chemical agencies.

With this presentation the kaolin problem must be left for elucidation to others who may have the opportunity to study the Alpha copper deposits when the difficulties have been overcome that thus far have beset their commercial development.

In the kaolin ground in the Alpha mine the copper minerals occur as bunches, chimneys, and more or less tabular shoots within the kaolin bodies. The richness of the ores is indicated by the fact that 210 tons of ore mined in 1907 from stopes above the 1,000-foot level contained 12.6 per cent copper. It is noteworthy that even on the 1,200-foot level the ore minerals do not include chalcocite, but much metallic copper is present, which, because it is a common alteration product of chalcocite, may indicate that the ores, which now consist mainly of oxides and carbonates, have passed through the chalcocite stage. Both because of the high grade of the ores and because the derived or secondary minerals occur in compact bodies, the deduction may be tentatively made that the distribution of the ore shoots corresponds with the distribution of limited bodies of primarily mineralized material that were heavier with pyrite or with pyrite and chalcopyrite than the bulk of the metamorphosed country rock.

The belt of metamorphosed limestones on the edge of which the Alpha mine is situated would seem worthy of careful exploration from the Boston-Ely shaft to the rhyolite areas that lie south of the Bunker Hill shaft. Some ore of the Alpha type has been found in the 1,100-foot level of the Boston-Ely exploration, and in higher levels several irregular bodies of kaolin were found. In the Veteran mine some minor occurrences of kaolin were also noted, and it may be fairly assumed that bodies of this material are present from place to place throughout this general belt. Everywhere the mineralized materials appear to be sharply bounded against essentially unaltered limestone; the flanking strata have been greatly disturbed so that they exhibit rather steep dips, and locally they have been broken; and in general conditions appear favorable for deep drainage, such as exist in the Boston-Ely and Alpha blocks of ground. Several deep ground-water outlets may exist east of Alpha locality, and such outlets, if present, have undoubtedly drained more or less funnel-shaped bodies of the mineralized rocks. Probably these drains would be more likely to lie beneath gulches than under ridges, though there is no apparent reason why ore masses might not occur in different parts of the funnels of weathered material, the greatest vertical range of ore bodies would be expected where oxidation has been the deepest. A drill hole situated 2,500 feet west of the Alpha shaft on the Richard claim is reported to have penetrated oxidized material to a depth of nearly 1,000 feet and to have revealed copper minerals. Other borings 1,200 feet farther east show the presence of copper, both in oxidized and unoxidized materials.

Northwest of the Alpha mine, on the 1,100-foot level of the Boston-Ely mine, a small body of oxidic copper ore was found.

In the central part of the district weathering in pyritic altered limestone appears in general to extend to depths of only 200 to 300 feet, though in workings from the Zack shaft completely

[1] Douglas, James, The Copper Queen mine, Ariz.: Am. Inst. Min. Eng. Trans., vol. 29, p. 535, 1900.
[2] Ransome, F. L., The geology and ore deposits of the Bisbee quadrangle, Ariz.: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 21, p. 158, 1904.

oxidized material was found below a depth of 500 feet. The presence of sericitized limestone in material from the Zack shaft, and of kaolinic copper ores in the Blair prospect, suggests that ores of this type may occur here and there in the weathered capping of the altered limestones south of the Copper Flat Liberty porphyry mines and in the similar rocks that occur adjacent to the Ruth intrusion. North of this intrusion, in the vicinity of the Phoenix silver-lead vein, the limestones are locally altered to material that resembles kaolin but effervesces freely with acid.[1]

In the eastern part of the district specimens of sericitized limestone were collected from the Hidden Treasure tunnel and from a shaft on the St. Patrick claim.

QUARTZ VEINS CARRYING PYRITE AND CHALCOPYRITE.

Although the porphyry masses within the principal zone of intrusion carry innumerable pyritic quartz veinlets and in places such veinlets form intricate reticulations through large masses of rock, separate veins occupying extensive fissures are uncommon, and most of those that have been discovered carry more galena than chalcopyrite. A narrow vein composed largely of quartz and containing chalcopyrite was cut in the Taylor workings half a mile north of the Giroux concentrator, and other small veins of the same sort are exposed in two prospect pits near by. Small veins of sulphide-bearing quartz were noted also in the eastern part of the district, but the only large body of typical vein quartz which has come to light occurs within the mass of porphyry in the Copper Flat mine. As exposed on the sides of the great pit in 1910 this quartz body had a length of 600 feet and an irregular width of 100 to 200 feet. Thin sections examined under the microscope show that the material contains a little orthoclase. Pyrite and chalcopyrite, the only primary sulphides noted, are generally distributed as they are in veinlets in the porphyry ore, and both minerals are commonly coated with chalcocite. The upper parts of the vein contained only oxidized copper minerals, principally malachite. Large amounts of this so-called "siliceous ore" were found to contain more than 3 per cent copper. It is mined separately and is used as a source of silica in converting matte into blister copper.

SILVER-GOLD DEPOSITS.

OCCURRENCE AND CHARACTER.

The occurrence of silver ores and silver-gold ores is nearly confined to localities bordering or outside of the zone of intense metamorphism. Almost everywhere the heavily pyritized rock bodies of this zone are rather sharply bounded against masses of limestone and shale that have not been affected by the same thorough metasomatism, but in which here and there occur compact bodies of sulphide-bearing material. These outlying deposits resemble the mineral deposits of the central zone in being principally replacements, though a few of them fill fissures; they differ in showing among themselves wide variations in their proportions of iron, copper, lead, and zinc, and in their precious-metal content.

Although there has been practically no mining and very little prospecting, except in weathered materials, the primary characters of the lodes can be made out, in a general way, from what is known of their oxidation products. Those lodes which contained galena are as a rule carriers of precious metals, whereas originally pyritic deposits without galena, whether copper-bearing or not, generally carry very little gold or silver.

REPLACEMENT DEPOSITS CARRYING PRECIOUS METALS.

The classification that has been adopted for replacement deposits containing silver and gold in commercial quantities follows closely that which has been given for the essentially pyritic and copper-bearing deposits of the same general class, the only difference being that the group of great-mass replacements is not represented.

DEPOSITS OF IRREGULAR FORM.

In the eastern part of the district the gossans of several irregular pyritic replacement deposits were mined in a small way during the decade 1870–1880 as flux for local copper and lead

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, pp. 347–349, 1906.

smelters. Excess iron was furnished by material from the Joana claim, which is reported to carry generally from $1 to $3 in gold. Pockets or bonanzas in this mass of gossan have furnished ores whose gold content is said to have ranged from $40 to $100 a ton.

Siliceous material appears to have been worked principally on the Union claim, north of Lane Valley, where a large pit has exposed an irregular body of cellular and crumbling yellow gossan, which, though greatly obscured by surface débris, appears to cover an oblong area about 100 feet wide and 400 feet long. A body of similar material was cut in the old tunnels on the Rob Roy claim, a short distance south of Lane. Though these siliceous materials are reported to have been particularly desired because of the gold which they contained, nothing definite was learned regarding their assay value. Both of the deposits may represent pyritic jaspery replacements of limestone.

VEINLIKE REPLACEMENT LODES.

Most of the transverse tabular replacement deposits of the district are merely more or less pyritic jasperoids, but there are a few, as already stated, that carry chalcopyrite, and others that contain mixed sulphides, including galena and sphalerite. The galena and sphalerite ores, which are rather characteristically carriers of gold and silver, are found in perhaps a dozen well-distributed localities in the limestone country. They are most prominently developed along the north flank of the central zone of metamorphism from Lane westward for a distance of 2 miles. Here and there it is observed that veins of this sort appear as feeders for bed deposits and locally they grade into veins of the filled-fissure type.

The lodes are from a few inches to 6 feet wide, rarely more. They are not continuous as a rule for more than 200 to 300 feet, though the stronger ones extend interruptedly for distances of 1,200 to 1,800 feet. The metallic minerals occur principally in irregular shoots, though the more jaspery parts of the lodes carry pyrite and usually minor amounts of other sulphides. Fluorite is a rather common gangue mineral.

BED DEPOSITS CARRYING PRECIOUS METALS.

Bed deposits that carry precious metals occur in the extreme western part of the district and in the eastern half of the mineralized belt.

West of Veteran Hill, where the massive jasperoid of the metamorphic zone gives place to less-altered limestones, there are several replacement bodies, some of them following cross-breaking fractures and others, which are the stronger and the more numerous, conforming to the stratification of the Ely limestone, the beds of which here strike northwest and dip toward the southwest. The lodes of this locality are all similar, in that they are essentially jaspery replacements with sulphides locally abundant, and with fluorite as a rather common constituent. The principal bed deposits occur on the Emma and Matilda claims. These lodes, though more or less discontinuous, are traceable for 500 and 300 feet respectively, and they range from 1 foot to 6 feet in width.

That parts of the Matilda lode may have been deposited in open spaces is suggested by the local occurrence of a 2-inch layer of fluorite along the footwall.

In the east half of the district there are several replacement blankets or bed deposits of silver and silver-gold ores. Some of these are well removed from the central metamorphic zone, but most of them border the intensely altered rocks.

On the west side of the upper end of Robinson Canyon, southeast of Keystone Hill, there are mine workings from which oxidized manganiferous silver-lead ores were taken many years ago. The richest silver ores that the district has afforded are said to have come from this locality. The Ely limestone is here made up of massive beds, and the ore bodies occur locally along well-defined partings between these beds. All the workings lie within 400 feet of the south boundary of a small porphyry intrusion that outcrops on the east side of Keystone Hill, but the limestones show no general metamorphism. These lodes are exceptional in that they contain no jasperoid.

Other outlying bed deposits occur three-quarters of a mile south of Lane in the Rabbit mine and the same distance northwest of Ely on the Sentinel claim.

In several places the veins occurring along the north side of the principal zone of metamorphism west of Lane have acted as feeders for bed deposits, and within the same general belt there are similar deposits which have no ascertainable connection with transverse lodes. These deposits are in the Ely limestone. Like the veins with which they are mainly associated, they are locally composed of dense pyritic jasperoid, but elsewhere they carry fluorite and abundant metallic sulphides, including galena, and in general the sulphides are accompanied by precious metals. Examples of bed deposits associated with upright veins occur in the Phoenix, Ontario, and Elijah mines.

The most extensive precious-metal deposits developed in the district are those of the Chainman group of mines. Such studies as it was possible to make in abandoned workings, taken in connection with what is known of the general geologic features of the locality, show that these are replacement deposits conformable to the stratification of the massive Joana limestone and the overlying Chainman shale. In the extensive Chainman-Aultman workings two ore horizons were developed, one at the top of the limestone, and the other perhaps 20 or 30 feet higher, in the shale. In this mine the ore stopes in the two deposits appear to have been about equally extensive. Locally they overlap, but most of the mining in the upper bed was south of the most productive part of the lower deposit. The ore mined is said to have been from 8 to 10 feet thick, though in the Revenue shaft the upper deposit is a siliceous stratum at least 20 feet thick. A drift, opened in the lower part of this stratum and extending about 250 feet west from the Revenue shaft, approaches within 200 feet of the southern Chainman stopes in the same bed, which thus appears to have the same general character over an area measuring at least 350 feet north and south and 500 feet east and west.

A study of the Chainman mine map indicates that in the western workings the top of the Joana limestone was explored from north to south for nearly 500 feet, though in the eastern part of the mine, where the deposit at this horizon furnished a body of high-grade ore, the stopes are nowhere more than 150 feet wide. From west to east there are continuous workings for a distance of 700 feet.

The productive workings of the Chainman-Aultman mine are all above the level of standing water, and the ores mined were almost entirely oxidized. The better ores consist of spongy siliceous material that is gray or yellow from the presence of lead carbonate or of lead-iron sulphate minerals.

FILLED FISSURE VEINS CARRYING PRECIOUS METALS.

In the eastern part of the district the Robust, Isaacs, and Elijah, in the central part the Hayes and Badger, and in the western part the Matilda lodes are probably in part replacement deposits and in part deposits formed as a result of the filling of open fissures. Because conditions were unfavorable for detailed studies of any of these deposits, this suggestion is made more on the basis of general impressions than on adequate evidence.

The gold-bearing ores won from the Robust vein come entirely from the oxidized portion of the lode. The vein stands nearly vertical and breaks across the stratification of the limestone country. Jasperoid occurring along the outcrop can hardly have been formed otherwise than by replacement of the limestone, but, as disclosed in the underground workings, sections of the vein appear to have carried little or no silica, and because the walls of the lode are sharply defined there is room for the suggestion that locally the original vein minerals were deposits in open spaces.

The Hayes workings were not accessible in 1910, but some of the material from this cross-breaking auriferous lode carries considerable amounts of white quartz, such as is ordinarily characteristic of veins that are known to have been formed in open fissures.

The Badger vein has been worked for oxidized silver-lead ore. As in the Robust vein there is some jasperoid along its outcrop but a large part of the material mined appears to have been essentially nonsiliceous, and the presence of well-defined walls again suggests that the deposit is in part of the filled-fissure type.

From a study of artificial exposures along its outcrop the Matilda lode is known to occur along the upper surface of an inclined sill of porphyry, which follows the bedding of the invaded limestone. The greater part of the lode is believed to have been formed as the result of metasomatic replacement of the limestone, but a layer of fluorite about 2 inches thick, which was found in one place between the oxidized ore and the porphyry sill, might be interpreted as a deposit formed in an open crevice.

THE MINES.

BOSTON-ELY GROUP.

LOCATION AND HISTORY.

The property of the Boston-Ely Mining Co. is situated in the western part of the district a short distance beyond the divide between Robinson Canyon and White River and about 9 miles from Ely. Fourteen claims or fractions, aggregating perhaps 280 acres, are owned and two others are controlled by this company. Title to the Matilda and Matilda Extension claims was held by the Ely-Western Copper Co. in 1910.

Prior to the interest in copper awakened by the development of low-grade deposits in the district small amounts of silver-gold ore had been mined from shallow workings on the Emma and Matilda claims, but no extensive explorations had been made when the present company was formed, about 1905. During 1906 some prospecting was done by means of churn drills and a shaft was started with a view to deep exploration.

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

Massive limestones belonging to the Ely formation constitute the main country rock of the Boston-Ely ground. (See Pl. VI.) East of a line running north and south through the Emma shaft the limestone beds dip slightly in different directions, but throughout the western part of the group strikes are toward the northwest and dips everywhere are to the southwest at angles of 35° to 60°. Over the greater part of the area the limestones are unaltered, but in the south-central part they are bleached and generally crystalline, and locally garnet is present in them. These metamorphosed phases of the limestone form a border from 600 to 900 feet wide on the west and north sides of the extensive area of jasperoid that occurs on the adjacent Veteran ground toward the southeast. On the surface the line between jasperoid and marble, which runs east and west, is located south of the common side line of the Emma and Elk claims, but in the Emma workings this parting dips toward the northwest and on the 1,200-foot level it lies about 300 feet north of the shaft.

The main jasperoid area presents smooth boundaries along the north and west sides, but toward the northwest there are several wedges that extend out along the bedding of the limestone, so that here the border is very ragged.

Two narrow bodies of porphyry, one on the Emma and the other on the Matilda claim, are injections that follow the stratification of the limestone.

UNDERGROUND DEVELOPMENTS.

Except for 300 to 400 feet of adit workings on the Matilda lode the only development of the Boston-Ely ground has been by workings from the Emma shaft, which is situated on high ground (elevation of shaft collar, 7,336 feet) near the northeast corner of the property. From this shaft, which is 1,260 feet deep, there are five levels: The 600-foot level, which has drifts toward the north and west that aggregate about 80 feet; the 700-foot level, which comprises about 500 feet of workings toward the south; the 800-foot level, which has 250 feet of workings to the south; the 1,125-foot level, which has tunnels 200 feet to the north and 1,350 feet to the southwest;[1] and the 1,245-foot level, which has several hundred feet of workings.

[1] Min. and Eng. World, vol. 40, p. 298, 1914.

VEINS AND JASPEROID BODIES.

Minor bodies of rusty jasperoid or of siliceous limonite occur in several places well outside of the central wedge-shaped area, where the limestones are generally bleached and marbleized, but the principal outcrops of vein materials are in or near this area on the Emma, Emma No. 2, and Matilda claims.

Veinlike bodies of jasperoid occur along fractures that break across the stratification and also along partings parallel with the original bedding. In both occurrences the lode stuff appears to have been formed mainly by replacement of the limestone country, but locally some of the veins probably include material that was deposited in open spaces. The cross veins are not numerous, and those that have been prospected show very slight persistence along the strike. On the Sevastapol claim shafts 35 and 70 feet deep have been sunk on two parallel narrow veins that strike N. 60° E. and dip steeply toward the northwest. Both shafts penetrated jaspery lode material carrying galena. The only really strong cross veins are in the vicinity of the Emma shaft, where there are several ledges of rusty jasperoid, and one of them, which is traceable for about 600 feet, has a width of 4 to 8 feet.

The silver and silver-gold ores that have been mined have come from shallow workings on the Emma and Matilda veins, which are bed deposits that strike northwest and dip southwest. The outcrops of these deposits lie along the same general line, but they hardly occur at precisely the same horizon in the Ely limestone.

The Emma lode appears to be an offshoot from the great mass of jasperoid on Veteran Hill. At the surface it runs out from this mass as a wedge-shaped ferruginous jasperoid body about 30 feet wide at the base, narrows to 10 feet about 100 feet away from the junction, and is continuous with about this width for an additional 200 feet. Beyond this first apparent termination the lode is traceable for 300 feet by means of recurring jasperoid outcrops and old workings from which oxidized ores were mined many years ago. The ore shoots, which are from 1 to 6 feet thick, appear to have been separated along the strike of the lode by masses of jasperoid. Ore found during assessment work in 1895 is reported [1] to have assayed silver 43 ounces and gold 0.25 ounce to the ton, and lead 60 per cent.

The distance between the Emma and Matilda workings is about 1,000 feet, and though there are two narrow outcrops of jasper and fluorite in the intervening ground the most prominent of these can be followed for only 50 feet and neither can be definitely correlated with either of the principal lodes. The Matilda workings have exposed a thin sill of intrusive porphyry that lies parallel with the stratification of the limestone and serves as the footwall of the lode. This lode differs from the Emma lode in that heavy bodies of jasperoid are not present. Though the original sulphides were evidently deposited in the main through replacement of the limestone, the lode was possibly in part formed in an open fissure. A suggestion of this is seen in the local occurrence of 2 inches of fluorite next to the footwall porphyry.

The lode has been opened in several places along the outcrop for a distance of nearly 300 feet, and the ore was from 1 to 3 feet thick. The porphyry sill, which is about 6 feet thick, is present throughout the 300-foot section where the lode is prominent, and though the intrusion is probably not continuous at the surface there are outcrops of the same rock 150 feet toward the northwest and 200 feet toward the southeast. The ore is a spongy ferruginous gossan that carries copper, lead, silver, and gold. A small lot shipped in 1910 is said to have returned about $80 to the ton, principally in gold.

The Emma shaft penetrates 850 feet of white marble and below this 200 feet of limonitic jasperoid before it reaches unoxidized pyritic jasperoid. Between the depth of 1,050 feet and the 1,125-foot level some of the jasperoid is decomposed, but at the lower of these levels the shaft is in pyritic material that is entirely unoxidized.

There is little room for doubt that the jasperoid body here disclosed represents an underground continuation of the Veteran Hill mass. On the 700-foot level, about 230 feet southeast of the shaft, marble gives place along a sharp surface to rusty jasperoid that has been exposed

[1] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 71, p. 286, 1895.

to a width of about 80 feet. A similar parting was found on the 800-foot level about 100 feet southeast of the shaft, in the shaft at 850 feet, and on the 1,125-foot level nearly 200 feet north. (See Pl. VII.) On the 700-foot level an oxidized but originally pyritic jaspery vein that was encountered about 50 feet west of the shaft was followed for 200 feet to a point where it is seen to be an offshoot from the main jasperoid body. As exposed between walls of limestone this vein is from 2 to 10 feet wide, its strike is about N. 20° W., and its dip is steep toward the east. Locally along the walls there is a strong gouge of white clay. Gold and silver are reported in the vein material to the value of about $1 to the ton.

On the 1,125-foot level unoxidized and partly weathered pyritic jasperoid or silicified limestone occurs along the north tunnel for a distance of about 80 feet and then limonitic jasperoid for 100 feet. At a point 180 feet north of the shaft a body of copper ore was discovered. Between the rusty jasperoid and a hanging wall of massive white marble there lay a mass of loose pulverulent material that contained green copper carbonate and black oxide distributed irregularly through it. This ore resembles some of the Alpha ore. When dry it is spongy and crumbling, but when wet it becomes very plastic, a property due to the presence of kaolin. Though this ore body had a thickness of over 20 feet where it was cut by the tunnel, toward the northeast and southwest, parallel with the strike of the hanging wall of marble, it gives place to ordinary rusty jasperoid within short distances, and its bottom was reached only a short distance below the level.

In June, 1910, an inclined winze had been sunk from the 1,125-foot level, and at a depth of about 1,225 feet about 90 feet of horizontal workings had been opened in unoxidized pyritic and siliceous limestone. On this sublevel the pyrite-bearing rock was again found to be sharply walled by white marble at a point 380 feet north of the shaft.

Early in 1911 the shaft was sunk to 1,260 feet, near which depth water was found.[1] A level was opened at 1,245 feet, and as a result of extensive explorations, carried on during 1911 and 1912, several copper-bearing deposits are said to have been discovered.[2] In July, 1912, it was reported [3] that these workings had cut the Emma vein. When pumping was discontinued at the Giroux shaft in March, 1913, the Boston-Ely pumps, which were raising 20,000 gallons a day, were unable to handle the inflow of water, and as a consequence the 1,245-foot level was flooded.[4]

Since 1913 explorations on the 1,125-foot level have been made toward the southwest, and in January, 1914, a point 1,350 feet from the shaft had been reached. At 1,258 feet a seam of chalcopyrite that carried 9 per cent copper was cut.[5]

VETERAN GROUP.

LOCATION.

The Veteran property, which comprises 14 claims and fractions, is situated in the western part of the district between the Boston-Ely group on the north and the Giroux group on the south and east. The Veteran shaft on the Blair claim southeast of Veteran village is the western terminus of the mines branch of the Nevada Northern Railway. (See Pl. V, *B*.)

HISTORY.

The Veteran group of claims was brought under the ownership of the Veteran-Ely Copper Co. in 1905, and in that year the property was under development by means of the Paul tunnel, the mouth of which is situated a short distance southwest of the center of the Blair claim.

By means of these tunnel workings a large area of mineralized ground was explored without discovering anything of immediate promise, and in 1906 the property was acquired by the Cumberland-Ely Copper Co. By means of a shaft the highly ferruginous capping was penetrated, and beneath it a body of disseminated copper ore was discovered in October, 1906. During 1907 the ore body was blocked out, a working shaft was completed, and in May, 1908,

[1] Ely Daily Expositor, Jan. 23, 1911.
[2] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, p. 151, 1911. Min. and Eng. World, vol. 35, p. 551, 1911.
[3] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 105, p. 97, 1912.
[4] Weed, W. H., The Copper Handbook, vol. 11, p. 140, 1914.
[5] Min. and Eng. World, p. 298, Feb. 7, 1914.

ore shipments were begun. In 1909 production was in full swing, but on July 1 a miners' strike began and the mine remained idle for more than two years. In the meantime the interests of the Cumberland-Ely Co. had been purchased by the Nevada Consolidated Co., under the auspices of which mining operations were resumed in November, 1911. Before July 1, 1909, about 380,000 tons of concentrating ore, which had a mean copper content of 62 pounds to the ton, and 21,022 tons of direct smelting ore had been mined. The published reports of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. show an output of 5,584 tons of ore that carried 3.05 per cent copper in 1911, and 253,365 tons that carried 2.605 per cent in 1912. At the close of 1913 the total output of the mine had amounted to about 900,000 tons of ore, from which about 33,000,000 pounds of copper were recovered.

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

The Veteran group of claims covers the northwest end of the central zone of intense metamorphism, and includes areas adjacent to this zone where the limestones are either unaltered or are metamorphosed only to the extent of being bleached and rendered crystalline. The sedimentary formations involved are the Chainman shale and the Ely limestone. (See Pl. VI.) On the Blue Jacket and neighboring claims to the west and in the southern part of the Hidden Treasure the general strike of the stratification is nearly parallel with the Blue Jacket side lines (about N. 20° W.), and dips are either vertical or steep toward the west, but farther toward the north the strikes lie in the northeast quadrant and the dips though still westerly are less steep. The shales are not baked or otherwise pervadingly altered, but locally they are charged with pyrite.

In the southern part of the Veteran claim and north of the railroad on the Surprise claim there are rusty showings of decomposed garnet-pyrite rock, which doubtless represents intense alteration of the same limestone beds that near by have been changed to jasperoid. Between the central jasperoid area and the band of shale on the east Ely limestone beds have been rather generally marbleized, and in places bunches of tremolite or of garnet are noted. Where garnet occurs small amounts of pyrite and chalcopyrite are generally present.

North of the jasperoid area, within a zone about 500 feet wide, the limestones contain here and there bunches of yellow or green garnet and are generally marbleized, and within an irregular area nearly 1,000 feet in width they are notably bleached.

Inasmuch as the pyritic jasperoid to the south is everywhere deeply weathered it is noteworthy that in several localities on the Manhattan claim garnet-bearing limestone carries pyrite and chalcopyrite practically at the surface.

Where the north side line of the Empire claim crosses the prior Greek Chief location there are some irregular veinlike bunches of jasperoid, the only outcrops of this material in the portion of the marble zone that lies east of the Emma claim.

On the western part of the Elk claim, and on the Emma claim, which lies to the north, the limestones are generally bleached, and within 400 to 500 feet of the main jasperoid area the outcrops are more or less crystalline. Though the stratification of the limestone is nowhere directly determinable, the presence of a narrow intrusion of porphyry and of many essentially tabular bodies of jasperoid, all of which trend toward the northwest, indicates that the original bedding strikes in this direction, and observations both to the north and to the west indicate that dips are toward the southwest. Within the portion of the Elk claim that lies west of the main jasperoid area there are a larger number of shallow exploration pits and shafts than in any other equivalent area within the district. Copper minerals occur adjacent to several of the jasperoid bodies, ferruginous gossans have been disclosed in a few places, and lode stuff which carries copper minerals, fluorite, and white quartz was noted in materials from workings situated in the northwestern part of the claim.

On the Calker claim the band of crystalline limestone narrows to about 400 feet. Its outer boundary, which is here rather sharply defined, trends somewhat east of south as far as the Easter claim of the Giroux group, where it turns toward the east and becomes much less definite.

Between the main jasperoid area and the boundary of the bleached zone there are several jasperoid outliers, on the Calker, Dakota, and Easter claims, and there are others beyond the place where this indefinite boundary has been drawn on the Mother Lode and Calker No. 2 claims.

The most striking geologic feature of the Veteran group is the great body of jasperoid that outcrops in the central section of the group. This mass of silicified and pyritized limestone, which is for the most part sharply bounded against white crystalline limestone and occupies a compact area of perhaps 70 acres, forms a jacket about a comparatively small intrusion of porphyry that outcrops on the Blair, Veteran, and Veteran No. 2 claims. At the surface, and perhaps everywhere to depths exceeding 200 feet and locally to a depth of 1,200 feet, the original pyrite of the jasperoid has been fully oxidized. The weathered rock consists either of a highly ferruginous mixture of quartz and limonite, or locally of a cellular quartz aggregate, the cavities of which formerly contained pyrite. At the surface copper minerals are rare, though small amounts of chrysocolla and malachite were noted in two or three places in shallow excavations. In a few places in mine workings unoxidized pyritic jasperoid has been found, and as a rule this material carries from 1 to 2 per cent of chalcopyrite.

The Veteran mass of porphyry is so poorly exposed that no satisfactory delimitation of its areal distribution is possible. As represented on the maps (Pls. II, in pocket, and VI) the area of outcrop is probably somewhat exaggerated, and from what may be seen in the accessible workings on the tunnel level it seems that the porphyry northeast of the ore body occurs not as a compact mass but as a series of irregular though rudely tabular intrusions that stand nearly vertical and strike about N. 30° W. In the Veteran mine porphyry occurs several hundred feet beyond the southwest boundary of the general area of porphyry outcrops on the surface. Though structural relations are very obscure it is probable that this underground mass is a flat-lying sheet connected with the upright intrusions.

As is true of other masses of porphyry along the principal zone of intrusion the porphyry of the Veteran mine has been thoroughly metamorphosed, so that the extensive and profound alteration of the sedimentary rocks in the vicinity must be regarded as produced not by this small intrusion but by heated solutions that came from the deep-seated source from which the igneous rock had been derived.

Though little is known concerning the structural features that have controlled the penetration of surface waters, the accompanying sketch (Pl. VII), which represents a southeast to northwest section through the Veteran ore body and the Emma shaft, is of interest in this connection. The top and bottom of the Veteran ore blanket both decline gently toward the northwest, and though the ore body terminates where the capping of limonitic jasperoid is 440 feet thick, similar oxidized material occurs in the Emma shaft between the depths of 865 and about 1,100 feet.

UNDERGROUND DEVELOPMENTS.

Systematic exploration of the Veteran ground began about 1905, the first work being an adit level on which eventually about 2,600 feet of tunneling was done, the materials exposed being almost everywhere fully oxidized. After the property had been acquired by the Cumberland-Ely Copper Co., ore was discovered below the adit level, a development shaft was opened to the surface, and, for the purpose of outlining the ore body and in provision for mining, nearly 2 miles of drifting and crosscutting had been done before the end of 1908. A four-compartment shaft, about 420 feet deep, was opened northeast of the ore body, and a third shaft was opened to provide for ventilation and to serve as an additional exit in case of accident.

The main or tram level is at a depth of 380 feet below the mouth of the working shaft. Here four drifts were run parallel with the longer southeast to northwest axis of the ore body, and crosscuts were made at irregular intervals. The total preliminary work within the productive area amounted to more than 8,000 feet. Although in the northwestern and southeastern sections of the mine there is some ore beneath it, the main level was planned to follow as closely as possible the bottom of the ore blanket. Supplementary development was carried on principally by means of sublevels, from 20 to 80 feet above the tram level, access being provided by numer-

ous raises. The workings mentioned are confined to an area about 1,100 feet long and from 200 to 500 feet wide, but since 1910, when the mine was examined, the workings in ore have been considerably extended, mainly toward the northwest, and at a level below the tram level.

Outside of the proved ore ground, in 1910 the only explorations consisted of a tunnel 250 feet long to a raise connecting the tram level with the adit level, which was situated about 100 feet northeast of the southeast end of the ore body; two tunnels 300 feet long in extension of two crosscuts beyond the edge of the ore body toward the southwest, and a drift that extended 600 feet beyond the northwest end of the ore body in the same general direction as its axis.

Before the closing of the mine, on July 1, 1909, ore extraction was in progress in four sections of the mine, the principal work having been done in the southeastern section, which is farthest removed from the hoisting shaft. In mining the modification of caving that is known as top slicing has been employed.

FORM AND OCCURRENCE OF THE ORE BODY.

The Veteran ore body as developed was a nearly horizontal though undulating blanket, which had an area of perhaps 10 acres, and a mean thickness of approximately 50 feet. As seen in 1910 its length from southeast to northwest was about 1,100 feet, its width from 200 to 500 feet, and its thickness from 20 to 110 feet. (See Pl. VII.) Like the porphyry ore bodies of the district this blanket occurred beneath a capping of fully oxidized material and above pyritic material that carries much less copper than the ore. From these relations and from the nature of the ore it was obviously developed as the result of chalcocite enrichment.

A generalized longitudinal section through the ore body and cross sections taken from the records of the Cumberland-Ely Copper Co. are given in Plate VII. These sections exhibit the undulations of the ore blanket, and the longitudinal section shows that it declines gently from southeast to northwest. Most of the ore appears to have been formed in porphyry, but a little of it was composed of enriched pyritic jasperoid.

Though structural relations could not be satisfactorily determined, a study of the mine gives the impression that the general form of the porphyry mass is that of a sheetlike intrusion, that the general attitude of the sheet is nearly horizontal, and that it connects with the porphyry stocks that outcrop northeast of the ore ground.

Observations made by a member of the engineering corps of the Cumberland-Ely Co. in 1908 indicate the presence of metamorphosed limestone everywhere beneath the ore body, but opportunity to check these observations was found only in the southeastern part of the mine. Here jasperoid was present in several places beneath the body of porphyry ore, and the parting between the two rocks was seen to rise toward the northeast. That the porphyry mass in the central part of the ore ground has the form of a sill is indicated by the fact that in several places where stoping had been done in 1910 the overburden was weathered jasperoid.

On the main level the ore body was bounded on the southwest by pyritized porphyry, except in the southeastern part of the mine, where heavily pyritized jasperoid and garnet rock was found. Two 300-foot crosscuts extend southwestward from the edge of the ore, but these tunnels were closed in 1910, so that the limits of the porphyry mass in this direction were not observed. Though no definite statement can be made regarding its shape this body seems clearly to have been a part of the sheet in which the porphyry ore occurs.

The parting between the ore and the unenriched but pyritized rock that lies to the southwest was very sharp, and here a strong fault strikes parallel with the principal axis of the ore body and dips about 30° NE. A heavy gouge of chloritic material which follows this break has prevented the passage of downward-moving waters, except very locally, so that though the material above has been greatly enriched, the rock below the fault does not carry chalcocite. The ore bottom rises toward the southwest, conformably with this well-defined fault surface, and the ore wedges out between the fault and the bottom surface of the oxidized capping.

In the northwestern part of the mine the ore body was bounded on the northeast by pyritized porphyry. The limits of ore against unenriched sulphide-bearing rock in several places

occurred along highly inclined slips or gougy seams, the general trend of the ore edge being again essentially parallel with the axis of the ore body.

On the main level, southeast of a point near the middle of the northeastern boundary of the ore body, the limiting rock is pyritic jasperoid, and as already stated the same material occurs under porphyry ore near the southwest end of the ore body. The same rock is exposed in a tunnel that connects the tram level with a raise that is situated about 100 feet north of the edge of the ore, but above the main level this raise passes out of the jasperoid into a body of porphyry which is well exposed on the adit level and between this level and the surface.

Above the southeast end of the ore blanket the depth of the oxidized capping is about 200 feet, but because of a considerable topographic rise and a slight decline of the ore top toward the northwest the depth of the overburden at this end is fully 450 feet. Beyond the ore body a drift that extends 600 feet to the northwest encountered nothing but limonitic jasperoid.

Great differences are noted in the physical character of the weathered jasperoid and in the amount of limonite which it carries. Much of it is very dense and massive, but in places the rock has been thoroughly disintegrated, forming loose angular gravel or sand. As a rule the massive phases are highly ferruginous, though in certain heavy ledges the rock is so low in iron that it has been used as converter flux. The sandy material is generally not very ferruginous and some of it is almost free from iron stains. Even where the weathered jasperoid now carries little or no iron there are cavities in the material that evidently contained pyrite originally.

Material which has a very different appearance from weathered jasperoid occurs at the surface above the east corner of the ore body, where it has been exposed by caving above the mine workings. It is ferruginous material, not at all sandy and hardly claylike, though soft and of homogeneous earthy texture. This material is believed to have originated through the decay of altered limestone that was less siliceous than the jasperoid and which probably carried pyrite and such minerals as tremolite, diopside, and garnet. The chemical analysis of a sample of the earthy capping given on page 75 shows the presence of 0.19 per cent of copper.

RELATIONS OF THE ORE BODY AND PRESENT WATER TABLE.

In the southeasterly workings of the Veteran mine there was considerable seepage, and water accumulation in some of the drifts, but no water was encountered in the northwesterly two-thirds of the mine, even in winzes 20 feet or more below the working level, so that there appears to be a natural drainage from southeast to northwest and in a general way parallel with the axis of the ore body. Corresponding with the direction toward which the water surface declines, the oxidized capping descends steeply at the northwest end of the ore body, and about 1,100 feet farther toward the northwest completely oxidized capping occurs on the 1,100-foot level from the Boston-Ely shaft at an elevation about 700 feet lower than the Veteran tram-working level. With reference to topography the direction in which the bottom of the fully weathered mineral declines is the direction in which the surface rises.

GIROUX GROUP.

LOCATION.

The property segregated by the Giroux Consolidated Mines Co., here called the Giroux group, consists of 109 claims and fractions aggregating nearly 2,000 acres. The group includes an area about 1,600 feet long and from 4,000 to 9,000 feet wide, situated between the Veteran group on the northwest and the Copper Flat and Ely-Central groups on the east. It lies partly within the broad basin that comprises Weary Flat and covers also the ridge between the Robinson and White River basins, together with the upper south and west facing slopes beyond this divide.

Within the area on the north are the Taylor and Dewey shafts; in the west third the Pilot Knob, Old Glory, and Alpha shafts, and the Bunker-Morris mines; and in the eastern part the Oro open mine and the Tonopah and Westphalia ore bodies.

HISTORY.

The systematic development of the Giroux property was begun in 1900. In May of that year J. A. Snedaker and E. L. Giroux examined several groups of claims situated in the western part of the district and arranged for prospecting work to be done on the Pilot Knob and adjacent claims. In May, 1901, Mr. Joseph L. Giroux visited the district in company with Mr. Snedaker, and during the following summer a group of 33 contiguous claims came under the control of these engineers and their associates. In 1901 or 1902 the Pilot Knob Copper Co. was formed, and before the close of 1902 eight shafts from 85 to 330 feet deep had been sunk, nearly 3,000 feet of lateral work had been done, and copper deposits had been discovered in the Taylor, Pilot Knob, Old Glory, and Brooks workings.

The Giroux Consolidated Mines Co. was organized in 1903, and the Pilot Knob group passed into its possession, together with the Morris group of claims. At this time the total area of the group was about 870 acres, but during the next six years several parcels of land were bought and in 1908 the area amounted to 1,050 acres.

In the later part of 1908 the majority of the shares of the Giroux Co. were acquired by the Cole-Ryan interests. The new management made extensive purchases of contiguous lands situated west of the original group in 1909–10, and in 1910, through the purchase of a majority of the Butte & Ely Copper Co. shares, secured control of 210 acres lying between the Giroux and Copper Flat groups.

In 1913 the Consolidated Copper Mines Co. was organized and in May of that year this company acquired a substantial majority of the outstanding shares of the Giroux Consolidated Mines Co. and took over its affairs.

Previous to 1905 explorations under the presidency of Mr. Giroux had revealed disseminated chalcocite ores in the Bunker, Brooks, and Morris mines, and ores of higher grade in the Taylor and Old Glory mines, and on the basis of these developments the decision was made to install concentrating and smelting works. A 250-ton blast furnace, completed in May, 1907, was destroyed by fire in December, 1908, before it had been put into use. The concentrator, which had a rated capacity of 500 tons a day, was put into experimental operation in October, 1907. (See Pl. V, *A*, p. 96.) The ore treated came principally from the Morris porphyry mine.

Early in 1906 the discovery of oxidized copper ores was announced on the 770-foot level of the Alpha mine, and during the following 18 months explorations were extended to the 1,000-foot level. In August, 1907, 210 cars of ore that carried between 12 and 14 per cent copper were mined from the 1,000-foot level and shipped to the Garfield smelter at Salt Lake City. On December 4, 1907, the Alpha shaft gave way above the 600-foot level and several miners were imprisoned on the 1,000-foot level during a period of 46 days. In May, 1908, the shaft repairs were completed and sinking was continued to a depth of 1,200 feet, where oxidized ores like those on the 1,000-foot level were found in November or December, 1908.

The Giroux shaft, which was planned as a working shaft, was begun in 1909 and opened to a depth of 1,440 feet in 1911. Connections with the Alpha workings had been made on three levels, the Alpha 100-foot and 1,200-foot workings had been retimbered, and some new work had been done in the ore ground on these levels. On the 1,400-foot level a tunnel had also been opened for a distance of 420 feet in the direction of the Alpha shaft, when on August 23, 1911, the main shaft took fire at the 1,000-foot level. As a result of this disaster several lives were lost, and the workings were flooded. Though the mine was unwatered in February, 1912, little or no work was done in the way of further development, and on October 2, on account of a strike of the mine workers, the pumps were stopped and water again took possession of the workings below the 1,000-foot level.

During the year 1913 the mine appears to have been again active, as the shipment of 230 tons of ore that contained an average of 8.77 per cent copper is reported.[1]

The Butte & Ely Copper Co. was organized in 1905. Three shafts were sunk, and on the Beehive and Westphalia claims some porphyry ore had been developed when the active opera-

[1] Weed, W. H., The Copper Handbook, vol. 11 p. 390 1914.

tions of the parent company were suspended in 1907. Subsequent to 1909 explorations by the Giroux management were made by churn drilling, and porphyry ore that was developed on the Westphalia claim has been stripped by the Nevada Consolidated Co. in connection with its own operations on the adjoining Liberty claim.

The bodies of porphyry ore in the Bunker-Morris group of mines had been explored by more than a mile of workings previous to 1909, and at that time the estimate of the known minable porphyry ore was 4,000,000 tons of 2.25 per cent grade. Between 1909 and the end of 1911 explorations in the porphyry areas were carried on mainly by means of churn drills.

In the annual report of the company for the year 1911 the aggregate porphyry ore tonnages then developed in four localities were estimated at nearly 10,000,000 tons of 2 per cent and more than 6,000,000 tons of 1.65 per cent ore. Later estimates are referred to on page 114.

In 1911 a contract was made with the Steptoe Valley Mining & Smelting Co. for the treatment of concentrating ores in quantities as large as 1,200 tons a day, and between May 1 and the close of the year 1912 shipments from the Bunker-Morris mine amounted to 140,877 tons of 2.15 per cent ore. This mine continued to furnish its quota of 1,000 tons per day until September 1, 1913, when all mining underground was suspended.

During 1913 a previously unknown ore body was discovered east of the Morris shaft, and stripping was reported in progress in November [1] of that year.

Perhaps the most striking incident in the history of the Giroux property was the discovery of the body of disseminated copper ore in the Oro claim. The Nevada Consolidated Co. had secured right of way through this claim, and in excavating for an approach to the Liberty pit the ore was encountered. The first shipment of about 1,100 tons of ore was made on August 19, 1913, and a steady production appears to have been maintained to the close of the year.

Between May 1, 1912, and December 31, 1913, the production of copper from Giroux ores amounted to somewhat more than 9,000,000 pounds.

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

The Giroux group of claims covers approximately one-fifth of the central zone of intensely metamorphosed rocks that traverses the Ely district; north and northeast of this zone an area of about 350 acres within which the rocks are moderately metamorphosed; and, to the west and southwest an extensive area that is occupied by entirely unaltered rocks. Six of the eight sedimentary formations of the district occur within the area; rhyolite is found in several places; beds of volcanic ash cover several claims situated in the extreme western part of the group; and there are five large and several small bodies of intrusive porphyry.

Aside from the rhyolite, which occurs on the De Soto, Clairy, United Verde, and Express claims, and about 120 acres of volcanic ash beds on the Military subgroup west of the area shown on the map (Pl. VI, p. 112), the western and southwestern parts of the Giroux group are underlain by limestones which belong to the Arcturus and Ely formations. The strata of these formations appear to be entirely unmetamorphosed, though there are beds in the Arcturus which break down into earthy material that shows hues of yellow, orange, and red. The iron to which these colors are due is regarded as an original constituent of the sedimentary rocks rather than as a substance introduced through metamorphic processes.

In this outlying district the course of the parting between the Arcturus and Ely formations and the trends of the limestone beds are toward the northwest, and dips are principally toward the southwest. There are, however, marked variations in strike and dip from place to place, and the formations are broken by several faults.

Within the central metamorphic zone the Ely limestone has been greatly silicified and pyritized, and the porphyry of several intrusive masses has been generally sericitized and charged with pyrite and chalcopyrite. At the surface the outcrops and loose débris are everywhere heavily stained with iron, and by means of these materials the distribution of the pyritic metamorphosed rocks can be determined.

[1] Min. and Sci. Press, Nov. 8, 1913.

Toward the west, on the Veteran group and on the Easter and Alpha claims of the Giroux group, there is a border of marbleized limestone outside of the jasperoid area, but from the Alpha shaft as far east as the Sidney claim the limestones exposed near the jasperoid edge are nowhere strongly altered. That the boundary between the unaltered and silicified portions of the limestone is extremely abrupt is apparent not only from a study of the surface but also from exposures in the Alpha workings, where sharp-walled jasperoid masses dovetail into essentially unmetamorphosed limestone.

Across Holder No. 2, Colusa, April Fool, Champion, and Watson claims the metamorphic zone has a false boundary against rhyolite, but the true boundary appears south of the wedge-shaped area of the rock on the Westphalia, Herstelle, Fraction, and Liberty claims. Here there are several outlying ledges of jasperoid, and the Ely limestone, though not greatly altered, is locally somewhat bleached.

The width of the zone of intensely altered rocks ranges from 1,200 to more than 3,000 feet. Across the Alpha, West, Old Glory, and Jessie claims the occurrence of rusty débris and outcrops of massive iron-stained jasperoid shows that the area within which the rocks were thoroughly impregnated with pyrite is about 2,400 feet wide. On the Jessie claim, between the jasperoid and the shales that outcrop on the Blue Jacket and Texas claims, there is a band of coarsely crystalline limestone which in places carries bunches of garnet-pyrite rock. Though the surface is badly obscured by loose débris, it seems that there is a sharp parting between the jasperoid and the marble, just as there is on the east and north sides of the Veteran jasperoid area. The Jessie tunnel shows highly ferruginous and siliceous oxidized material all the way in from its mouth, but the north boundary of this iron-bearing material is near by, for marble is exposed along the Alpha Railway line 100 feet to the east. Along the Nevada Northern tracks near the smelter ruins weathered garnet rock is exposed, and out on the flat, where the mantle of outwash material is almost continuous, a single small outcrop of garnet-calcite rock was noted on the southeastern part of the Riepe claim.

Morris No. 2 shaft is sunk in marbleized limestone in which bunches of tremolite occur, but on the main mine level, at a depth of 165 feet, the rock between this marble and the body of porphyry ore to the west is to a considerable extent silicified and charged with pyrite.

South of the Bunker-Morris intrusion of porphyry it is clear that the original limestones have been thoroughly metamorphosed and pyritized within the area indicated on the map. Details can not be made out from surface exposures, but it is probable that materials showing different types and degrees of alteration are intermixed very much as in the Alpha block of ground.

On the Humbug, Kaboony, and Beehive claims, where the metamorphic zone is hardly more than 1,200 feet wide, there are many outcrops of rusty jasperoid, and this material appears to occur in bodies that are much more massive than anything that is indicated by outcrops between the White Chief claim and the western half of the West claim.

East of Butte-Ely Gulch exposures are so few that there is much doubt in regard to the boundaries between the jasperoid and porphyry on the Dexter, April Fool, Fraction, Watson, Emma Nevada, Josie, and Oro claims. Pyritic shales have been exposed in several prospects north of the railroad and south of the tract in the northern parts of the Washington and Emma Nevada claims, but garnet-magnetite rock occurs on the Josie claim just north of the shaft, and massive pyritic jasperoid was penetrated in drill holes 64 and 74 on Watson No. 2 claim; so that if, as is probable, jasperoid has been derived only from limestone, the line between the shale and the metamorphosed Ely limestone may lie north of hole 74 and trend nearly east across the Josie claim. Baked shale, formerly pyritic though now weathered, was noted in a shaft near the northeast corner of the Oro claim.

On the Watson and April Fool claims there are exposures of essentially unmetamorphosed limestone.

Below the depths to which the effects of weathering have extended the porphyry masses which occur within the zone of intense metamorphism are almost uniformly charged with disseminated pyrite and chalcopyrite. This is known from drill-hole explorations, from material

encountered in mine workings, and from the nature of weathered and oxidized materials, which appear at the surface. The general outlines of the larger bodies have been fairly well determined, except on the Josie, Oro, and Wedge claims, but there are outcrops which represent minor bodies that can not be traced by any study of the surface.

The structural relations of the Old Glory intrusion are not known, but both in the Alpha and Old Glory mines there is in general a nearly vertical layering of the metamorphosed limestones, and it may be fairly presumed that the walls of this porphyry body are approximately upright. The Bunker-Morris intrusive mass is elongated parallel with the local trend of the intrusive zone, and its east wall is a footwall which dips at an angle of about 60° toward the south-southwest. Presumably the west wall dips in the same direction, and as the beds of Ely limestone beyond the area of metamorphism strike northwest and dip southwest the character of this intrusion is probably that of an intercalated sill. In the Bunker-Morris mine this porphyry mass is broken by several intrusive bodies of rhyolite, and just east of the Bunker Hill shaft the porphyry body is entirely cut off by one of these rhyolite masses. The small body of porphyry on the Humbug claim is not well exposed, but from weathered material exposed in a single pit it seems that the rock of this locality is not metamorphosed like that of the Bunker mine near by.

The porphyry that outcrops on the Tonopah, April Fool, and Beehive claims is an offshoot or appendage of the intrusion on Weary Flat, but whether this portion of the intrusion is cross-breaking or has a sill-like or laccolithic form is not known.

The mapping of porphyry on the Josie, Oro, and Wedge claims could not be done in detail for lack of adequate exposures in 1910, and at that time the presence of the porphyry ore discovered on the Oro claim in 1913 was not suspected. The porphyry that occurs on the Emma Nevada, Josie, and Oro claims belongs to the Copper Flat-Liberty intrusion, but it is now partly separated from this large body by a mass of rhyolite.

Along the northerly side of the zone of intense metamorphism there is almost everywhere a sharp gradation from rocks that are thoroughly pyritized in the mass to those which, though they are notably altered, have not been chemically transformed to anything like the same degree.

The Nevada limestone occurs on the Good Enough, Sacramento, and Gold Bug claims. Where unaltered the beds of this formation consist of dense, nearly black limestone, but here the rock is white and rather coarsely crystalline, and these characters persist for nearly half a mile toward the north from the boundary of the porphyry mass of Weary Flat. Though thus notably altered, in general the metamorphism is not of the kind that has involved addition of substance, and only in a few places along the immediate porphyry contacts have small bodies of jasperoid and garnet rock containing pyrite and chalcopyrite been developed.

The Pilot shale, though very poorly exposed on the Taylor, Dewey, Pilot Knob, and Schley claims, appears in general to have been only slightly metamorphosed, though near its contact with the porphyry on the Taylor and Dewey claims it has been somewhat baked and pyritized. Here the stratification strikes somewhat west of north and dips southwest. On the Schley claim the boundary of the shale against the Nevada limestone was not actually observed. The fault that has been indicated on the map is a hypothetical feature introduced to explain the abnormal presence of shale north of the concentrator house on the Pilot Knob claim.

Immediately west of the Pilot shale area on the Union, Dewey, Texas, and Pilot Knob claims occurs the Joana limestone. Here the beds stand in a nearly vertical position, so that the width on the outcrop of nearly 400 feet represents the thickness of the formation. Both on the north and on the south this ledge of massive limestone terminates endwise against shale, relations that can only be explained as the result of faulting. The more northerly of the two faults may be traced toward the northeast from the place where it crosses the end of the limestone ridge, but the actual position of the other fault can not be determined either east or west of the ridge, and it has been represented on the map in an entirely arbitrary way.

In this area the limestone has been moderately bleached and marbleized throughout, and in addition to this general alteration a large replacement body of mixed magnetite and sulphides occurs at the southern end of the area.

On the Union claim and in the northern part of the Texas the beds of Chainman shale are supposed to strike parallel with the parting between this formation and the Joana limestone, and like the limestone strata to stand nearly vertical. Where the shales have been exposed in a railway cutting about 20 feet deep on the Blue Jacket claim the strike is northwest and the dip about 85° SW. Here the weathered rock was evidently well charged with pyrite, though it is not greatly indurated. About 400 feet to the northwest of the locality just mentioned drill hole 114 of the Giroux series revealed shale heavily impregnated with pyrite and also carrying chalcopyrite. Water was found at 80 feet. Between 65 feet and 210 feet the rock carried from 0.2 to 2.5 per cent copper, and between 115 feet and 150 feet from 1.2 to 2.5 per cent of copper. Hole 113, situated 200 feet south of hole 114, was carried down to a depth of 260 feet, 115 feet in "limestone" and 145 feet in "pyritic limestone," assays of which showed from 0.1 to 0.3 per cent copper. In this locality the shales are strongly tilted and the copper-bearing rock penetrated in hole 115 is probably a body conformable with the stratification.

The southwest boundary of the shale area across the Jessie and Reipe claims, though not actually exposed, is thought to be nearly correct as shown, but a point not explained is that no jog appears to represent the Pilot Knob fault. Across the Victor and Brooks claims the continuation of the line has been drawn at random, because no outcrops could be found to indicate its position.

On the Pocahontas, Lexington, Iowa, and Victor claims shale débris constitutes the soil, and in general the rock appears to be but slightly metamorphosed. Cuttings from drill hole 22, situated near the north side of the Victor, show soft drab-colored shale that carries very little pyrite, but materials from two shafts on the Lexington claim are heavy with this sulphide. These shafts are situated near the porphyry contact, and in them water stands within 30 feet of the surface.

On the Humbug claim essentially unmetamorphosed shale is exposed along the railroad both west and east of the place where the track cuts into the main porphyry area, but material from a tunnel in the eastern part of the claim is of such a character as to show that here the rock, previous to being weathered, was rather heavily impregnated with pyrite.

East of the Weary Flat porphyry intrusion the shale is pyritized wherever artificial exposures have been made, and here the impression is gained that the intensity of metamorphism increases from north to south.

The porphyry mass that outcrops on the Good Enough and adjacent claims has been injected along the parting between the Nevada and Pilot formations, and the general structural features observable in the neighborhood indicate that the intrusion probably stands nearly upright. Here the igneous rock has not been metamorphosed, though it forms the matrix for a few irregular quartz veins. The shales near the contact are notably baked and pyritized, and garnet-pyrite rock occurs in the limestone just west of the place where the contact crosses the east side line of the Good Enough claim.

The Weary Flat mass of porphyry is regarded as being a generally cross-breaking body. It lies partly within and partly outside of the zone of intense metamorphism. In Butte-Ely Gulch and along the east border of the area the rock is as thoroughly metamorphosed as that of any of the porphyry masses in the district, and where the igneous rock is sericitized and pyritized the inclosing sediments are likewise intensely metamorphosed. Elsewhere the porphyry is either quite unaltered or is altered only to the extent of having pyrite seams developed along joint surfaces, and the inclosing rocks have been for the most part only moderately metamorphosed. Thus along the north side of the porphyry mass siliceous replacement deposits occur only within a few feet of the actual contact, though the limestone has been extensively bleached and marbleized.

TAYLOR SHAFT.

The Taylor shaft is situated in the southern part of the Taylor claim, just beyond the northerly end of the porphyry area of the Goodenough and adjacent claims. The workings, which comprise a shaft said to be 300 feet deep and about 400 feet of laterals, were not accessible in 1909 or 1910. Material on the dump consisted mainly of pyritized shale containing epidote and other silicate minerals of metamorphic derivation, but with this material there was associated a considerable amount of veinstuff composed of white quartz that carried irregularly distributed pyrite and chalcopyrite. The manner in which this vein material occurs is not known, but south of the shaft there are two shallow prospects in which similar material occurs as irregular narrow veins following the bedding of the altered shale, and there is one opening in which the rock matrix is porphyry.

In the report of the Giroux Consolidated Mines Co. for the year ending December 31, 1912, the statement is made that during the year there was shipped from the Taylor dump 179.6 tons of ore that carried 0.10 ounce gold and 0.93 ounce silver to the ton, and 4.7 per cent copper.

OLD GLORY MINE.

The Old Glory shaft, formerly called the Giroux, is situated on the east slope of Old Glory Hill. (See Pl. V, *A*, p. 96.)

The exploration of this ground was begun in 1900 and continued until 1906 or 1907. In 1910 the developed ore was estimated by the management of the Giroux Consolidated Mines Co. at 120,000 tons, and the average copper content at 3.5 per cent.

The shaft is 450 feet deep, and the five levels of lateral workings amount to about 6,600 feet.

The copper ores that have been developed in the Old Glory workings are secondary ores that occur in partly oxidized bodies of silicified or jaspery pyritic limestone. The ore bodies are compound masses that comprise rubble-like cores of nearly fresh pyritic rock set in an interweaving meshwork of decomposition products, and it is in the weathered material that the secondary copper minerals are principally segregated. The most abundant copper minerals are malachite and brochantite, but some chalcocite occurs, and this secondary sulphide has been deposited, to a minor extent at least, in the presence of calcite.

The mine is situated in the zone of intense metamorphism, east of the Old Glory intrusion of porphyry and just northwest of the surface termination of the Bunker-Morris intrusion. The limestones of the locality have been greatly silicified and are in part changed to jasperoid and in part charged with silicate minerals. Such materials may be seen in several places in the mine, and obviously the more or less weathered materials elsewhere exposed have been derived from similarly altered limestones. Where weathered, all of the metamorphic rock carries pyrite in grains and bunches, and from place to place there are reticulating seams of the same material. Magnetite, pyrrhotite, and chalcopyrite are constant associates of the disseminated pyrite and the average copper content of the primarily mineralized rock is probably not far one way or another from 0.5 per cent, or about the same as the primary copper in the bodies of pyrite porphyry that occur in the vicinity.

The east slope of Old Glory Hill is mantled by a brown ferruginous residuum that has been derived through the weathering of the pyritized metamorphic limestones. A general sample of this material taken from the adit level was subjected to chemical analysis with the result given on page 75.

Copper minerals were first discovered in the oxidized capping about 360 feet from the mouth of the 830-foot adit, where the development shaft was afterwards put down. In this shaft the fully oxidized capping gives place to material that carries some pyrite at a depth of about 250 feet, or about 125 feet below the adit level. Apparently there is some ore between the adit level and the depth of 250 feet, but the principal body occurs between the depths of 250 and 350 feet.

Throughout the Old Glory workings the pyritized and irregularly silicified rock presents a layered aspect, the strikes being generally northwest and the dips steeply southwest. Localiza-

tion of circulation appears to have resulted from the development of fractures more or less conformable with the preexisting structures and comparable effects of weathering are to be observed at different depths in different sections of the ground. (See fig. 4.) On the 270-foot mine level all sorts of material from fresh to fully oxidized are present. On this level there was developed a body of enriched material about 100 feet wide, parts of which contained green copper minerals in an essentially uniform brown matrix and other parts which carried the same minerals associated with oxidized material occurring between irregular bowlders or cores of pyritic rock. In one place a crosscut shows nearly 100 feet of fully oxidized material that contains no visible copper minerals, but just under this barren material on the 300-foot level green minerals are abundant in company with gypsum, and there are remnants of pyrite.

The workings on the 300-foot level are more extensive than those above and below, and here, in a position corresponding to that of the similar material on the 270-foot level, partly oxidized and strongly enriched material was developed for a distance of 500 feet within a zone apparently about 60 feet wide. On this level, in a crosscut toward the east from a point 120 feet south of the shaft, a second ore zone about 20 feet wide was found. The two ore bodies appear to converge toward the south, but in this crosscut they are separated by 30 feet of siliceous pyrite-bearing rock, which, though it has been attacked by oxidizing waters, is much less weathered than the material in the ore channel.

On the 270-foot and 300-foot levels the main ore body has a very definite, nearly vertical wall on the east side, and on the 350-foot level the same feature separates materials that are weathered to different degrees. The rock in the ore channel on the 350-foot level shows a less advanced stage of decomposition than the corresponding material above, and it has not been more than slightly enriched. The bottom of the ore appears to lie about 30 feet above the level of standing water, which in 1910 was about 10 feet below the 350-foot level.

The main ore channel has been explored along its trend for a distance of about 350 feet on the 270-foot level and for nearly 500 feet on the 300-foot level. The smaller ore body on the 300-foot level was explored for about 150 feet along its strike.

On the 270-foot level, in a long crosscut toward the west, the material next beyond the ore body is heavily pyritized and silicified limestone that is but slightly weathered. About 350 feet from the edge of the ore there is a 10-foot dike of porphyry and beyond this oxidized jasperoid for 230 feet to the face of the tunnel. Forty feet below this level a body of 2.5 per cent copper ore 20 feet thick was reported in drill hole 122.

On the 300-foot mine level, where the main ore channel was explored for 380 feet northwest of the shaft, workings toward the west revealed entirely unweathered pyritic rock, but from the record of drill hole 122 it is evident that fully oxidized material would be found only a short distance beyond the end of the tunnel.

On the 350-foot level the slightly oxidized material beneath the ore body may be seen in two crosscuts about 140 feet apart to be bounded on the west by pyritic porphyry, and beyond this, in both tunnels, there is first silicified limestone and then more porphyry.

In 1910 the 450-foot level was flooded, and therefore not accessible.

ALPHA MINE.[1]

The Alpha mine is situated about 7 miles west of Ely on the west side of the divide between Robinson Canyon and White River. The mine is served by a standard-gage track which connects with the mines branch of the Nevada Northern Railway.

The output of the mine has been about 520 tons of ore that carried from 8 to 13 per cent of copper.

The mine has been developed by means of two shafts, the Alpha three-compartment shaft, situated on the Alpha claim, and the Giroux five-compartment shaft, situated on the Sam Long claim about 765 feet toward the southwest and outside of the mineralized area. The Alpha shaft was completed to a depth of 1,200 feet in 1908, and from it about 2,700 feet of

[1] In this description free use has been made of the annual reports of the Giroux Consolidated Mines Co. for the years 1910-1912.

lateral work had been done, mainly on the 770-foot and 1,000-foot levels, when in 1909 the construction of the Giroux shaft was undertaken. In carrying out this project the 770-foot and 1,000-foot levels of the old mine were extended to the position of the new shaft, where a two-compartment raise was carried up to the surface. After being equipped with a hoist this raise was enlarged and the shaft was sunk to a depth of 1,460 feet. In 1911 connection was made with the Alpha workings on the 1,200-foot level, and on the 1,400-foot level a tunnel was extended 420 feet toward the Alpha shaft.

At the close of 1911 the extent of the lateral workings in the mineralized ground was approximately as follows: 500-foot level, 420 feet; 615-foot level, 400 feet; 770-foot level, 1,100 feet; 1,000-foot level, 1,770 feet; 1,200-foot level, 1,070 feet.

The Alpha mine is situated on the outer edge of the central zone of intense metamorphism The most striking features of the locality are the sharp passage from intensely silicified and pyritized limestones to rocks that are essentially unaltered, the low water level, and the correspondingly great depth to which the pyritic materials have been fully weathered. Within

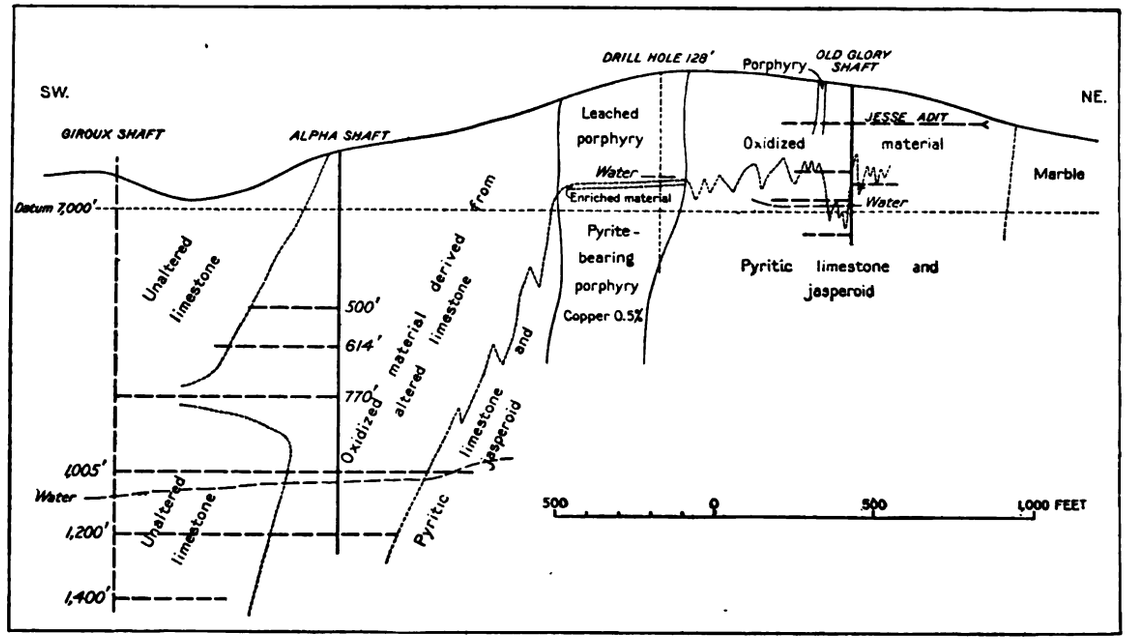


FIGURE 4.—Generalized section from northeast to southwest through Old Glory and Alpha shafts. Mine workings projected on plane of section.

the metamorphic zone the limestone alteration products consist largely of strongly silicified limestone, but the materials associated with this jasperoid, on being weathered, give rise to bodies of kaolin.

In the Alpha shaft complete oxidation extends to a depth of at least 1,200 feet, or down to an elevation below 6,000 feet, whereas to the east, north, and northwest, within a radius of 1,600 feet, equivalent weathering is known from drill holes and from mine workings to have reached only to depths corresponding with elevations between 6,900 and 7,100 feet. Drill hole 128, situated about 1,000 feet northeast of the Alpha shaft, revealed unweathered sulphides in porphyry at an elevation of about 7,000 feet. From these relations it appears that the Alpha shaft penetrates a rudely funnel-shaped mass of formerly pyritic material, which has been thoroughly oxidized under the action of surface waters. (See fig. 4.)

The mine is naturally drained to a point about 20 feet below the 1,000-foot level at the Alpha shaft, or down to an elevation of about 6,160 feet, but the occurrence of fully weathered material on the 1,200-foot level must be taken as evidence that formerly the position of ground water must have been much lower than at present.

The material penetrated by the Alpha shaft was in part loose angular gravel and in part compact siliceous limonite. The limonite appears to occur in rather definitely bounded bodies. On the 500-foot level such a body that was found about 200 feet south of the shaft appears to be about 100 feet wide. The same body was undoubtedly cut on the 615-foot level 240 feet from the shaft, the dip of the footwall being thus toward the south at an angle of perhaps 75°. Though barren on the 615-foot level, this material is reported to carry small amounts of copper on the 500-foot level.

A second limonite body, found below the 615-foot level, was explored by the 770-foot and 1,000-foot levels. Near the shaft on the upper of these levels the siliceous limonite or gossan is reported to contain less than 0.3 per cent copper, but the presence of copper carbonate was noted about 350 feet toward the southwest, where the drift approaches a footwall of unaltered limestone on the northwest side of the limonite mass. From this point toward the southwest the drift follows the parting between the limonite and the limestone for about 270 feet, and throughout this distance most of the material near the wall carries copper minerals, assay records showing from 0.5 to more than 9 per cent copper.

The footwall mentioned cuts into the northwest side of the drift, and about 80 feet southwest of this point the limonite body is bounded by a sharp wall that strikes about N. 70° W. and dips 45° NE. Between this limiting wall and the Giroux shaft the limestone beds strike to the northwest and dip about 65° NE.

A narrow vein of mixed limonite and copper minerals, which was found in the Giroux shaft about 120 feet above the 770-foot level, dips toward the northeast.

During the year 1911 nearly 700 feet of drifts were opened on the 770-foot level, but no ore bodies were discovered.

Between the 770-foot and the 1,000-foot levels the Alpha shaft is in the siliceous limonite, and toward the southwest the drift connecting with the Giroux shaft shows the same material for about 110 feet; beyond this point the rock is essentially unaltered limestone. Stratification is recognizable at several places and the strike is toward the northwest. Fifty feet southwest of the edge of the limonite body the limestone beds stand nearly upright, but 100 feet beyond, and again near the Giroux shaft, the dips are 35° to 45° toward the northeast.

North of the Alpha shaft the 1,000-foot level comprised in 1910 a crosscut 430 feet long, trending somewhat east of north, and laterals east and west from stations 70 feet and 260 feet, respectively, north of the shaft.

The first 40 feet of the crosscut passes through siliceous limonite, then comes 225 feet of alternating kaolin and cellular, more or less ferruginous jasperoid, and finally 165 feet of essentially unweathered silicified and pyritized limestone. On this level, then, the apparent width of the oxidized ground is about 370 feet.

Lateral workings toward the east encountered unweathered siliceous rock only a short distance from the crosscut, but toward the west oxidation has been complete as far as the workings extend.

Along the main gangway the alternating layers of kaolin and of weathered jasperoid range from a few inches to more than 25 feet in width. These layers strike northwest and dip steeply southwest. Part of the kaolin is white and part of it brown. In a few places it shows green copper stains, and the copper minerals of the ore shoots that were discovered on this level in 1907 are embedded in kaolin. One of these shoots occurs near the north side of the oxidized ground. It is about 10 feet wide in the drift and appears to conform with the southeast to northwest layering of the oxidized country. The only ore body that had been developed in 1910 was one that occurred about 30 feet from the north wall of the heavy limonite mass, or 70 feet from the shaft. This shoot had been followed in a nearly easterly course for a distance of 70 feet and its maximum width was perhaps 8 feet. A raise and sublevel showed ore 56 feet above the 1,000-foot level, and a winze situated 50 feet west of the main crosscut is reported to have passed through ore to a depth of 110 feet. On this level the most abundant ore mineral is a black hydrous oxide that carries both copper and iron, but cuprite and malachite also occur.

may coincide with the footwall of the porphyry intrusion. This hole is situated near hole 34, and section *H–H′* in Plate IX shows that a point at a depth of 680 feet would lie very near the downward projection of the line joining the porphyry edge at the surface and the ore bottom in holes 49 and 44.

Along the northeasterly side of the ore ground the oxidized capping gives place to sulphides at the relatively shallow depths of 45 to 110 feet. Here the elevations of the bottom surface of the fully oxidized capping, referred to datum of 7,262 feet at Morris No. 2 shaft, range between 7,155 and 7,230 feet in holes 125, 92, 100, and 69; and from 7,160 to 7,200 feet in holes 59, 54, 50, 49, and 43. From this northeastern edge the surface between the oxidized material and the sulphide-bearing rock declines in general toward the southwest wall of the porphyry mass, though locally the direction of the slope is reversed, as is indicated by sections *A–A′* and *C–C′* in Plate IX.

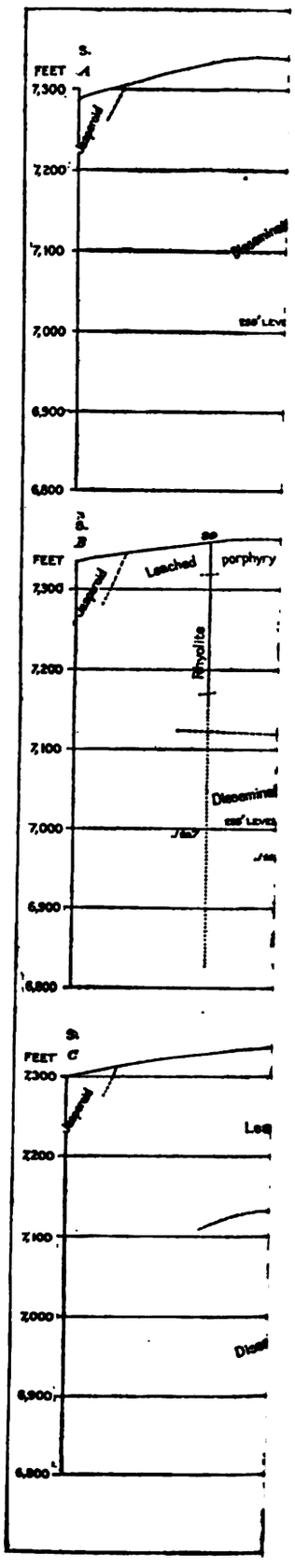
In several places the weathered material above the sulphide-bearing rock carries oxidic copper mineral in commercial amounts. In holes 103, 104, and 125 of the Bunker series from 50 to 60 feet of carbonate ore that carried from 1.5 to 2 per cent copper occurred immediately above the chalcocite ore. On the Morris ground from 15 to 45 feet of carbonate ore was found in holes 31, 32, 33, and 49 at depths between 15 and 120 feet. At hole 40 of the Morris series carbonates were discovered practically at the surface, and 40 feet of rock that carried above 2.5 per cent copper is reported. The sulphides below this carbonate ore are more than ordinarily rich, the drill record showing the following thicknesses of ore and percentages of copper: 4.5 feet of 7.6 per cent; 10 feet of 3.4 per cent; 15 feet of 2.7 per cent; 15 feet of 1.6 per cent; 20 feet of 0.8 per cent; and 30 feet of 0.7 per cent.

The recorded thicknesses of the enriched sulphides in the Bunker ground range from 65 to 260 feet, and those in the Morris ground from 30 to 260 feet. In both mines the better grades of ore occur in the footwall half of the porphyry mass. In the Bunker body the general impression gained from drill records and from assay charts of the 165-foot and 255-foot levels is that the degree of enrichment diminishes progressively toward the south-southwest, so that instead of being definitely terminated in this direction, the ore grades into material that carries less than 1 per cent copper. Although, as already noted, it is probable that enrichment has in no place penetrated below the footwall of the porphyry intrusion, information furnished by drill holes along sections *A–A′* and *B–B′* indicates that toward the southwest the bottom of the enriched material lies well above the porphyry wall, so that the shape of the ore body approaches the blanket form, typical of the masses of enriched pyritic ore that occur elsewhere in the district.

In contrast with the blanket-like Bunker ore mass the Morris body appears to be an inclined tabular body rather definitely bounded by almost parallel walls on the northeast and on the southwest. On the 165-foot mine level the axis of the ore body strikes northwest and its horizontal width is about 175 feet. The northeast wall of the ore is believed to coincide with the footwall of the porphyry intrusion, and the southwest wall appears to be formed by a body of greatly metamorphosed limestone that is supposed to occur as a slablike inclusion in the porphyry sill. The presence of this inclusion of metamorphosed sedimentary rock is indicated by pyritic jasperoid on the 165-foot mine level at the breast of a crosscut that extends 120 feet southwest from the main drift and again in the crosscut that runs northeast from the Morris No. 1 shaft. If the rock dips about 60° SW. the limestone in the crosscut last mentioned corresponds in position with a strip of jasperoid about 60 feet wide which occurs at the surface about 160 feet northeast of Morris No. 1 shaft. The strike of this strip of jasperoid is parallel with the axis of the porphyry intrusion, and though it may continue toward the southeast there are no outcrops whatever northeast of drill hole 32, where similar rock should outcrop to correspond with the jasperoid observed west of the ore body on the 165-foot level.

BEEHIVE AND TONOPAH CLAIMS.

Chalcocite-bearing porphyry was discovered by the Butte & Ely Copper Co. on its Beehive claim prior to 1907. Here the workings consist of a shaft 310 feet deep and several hundred


U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
FEET
7,300
7,200
7,100
7,000
6,900
6,800
Leached
Disseminated
Leached
porphyry
Rhyolite
Disseminated
Leached
Disseminated

of porphyry ore had already been developed by underground workings on the Eureka and Star of the West claims. The first use of churn drills [1] in the district was by this company in 1906.

Aside from assessment work very little in the way of exploration had been done before June, 1909, when control of the company's shares was taken over by parties who, during the following year, conducted a stock market campaign, which appears to have been very profitable.[2]

During 1909 and 1910 development work comprised churn drilling and exploration by means of shafts. One shaft on the Clipper claim was opened to a depth of 235 feet and another on the Eureka No. 1 fraction to a depth of 625 feet. Some lateral work was done in both places.

LOCAL GEOLOGY AND RESULTS OF PROSPECTING.

Though the Ely Central area is by no means extensive, six of the eight sedimentary formations of the district occur within its limits, and in addition there is a large body of extrusive rhyolite and several masses of intrusive porphyry. The distribution of the formations indicated on Plates VI and X necessitates the recognition of several profound faults.

In the Ely Central property, on the Globe claim of the Puritan group, the Nevada limestone is everywhere bleached and to a greater or less degree marbleized, but except very locally, as on the Rex claim adjacent to an intrusive body of porphyry, silicate minerals have not been developed in it as a result of metamorphism. Minor bodies of rich copper ore have been found on the Peyton claim and near the west end of the Monarch claim, but nothing of commercial value has been developed.

The shales of the Pilot formation show the effects of baking in a few places and locally they are charged with pyrite, but in general the formation is not greatly altered. The Joana limestone, which outcrops as a northwest-trending band from 100 to more than 200 feet wide, dipping toward the southwest, is almost everywhere crystalline. Locally it carries irregular replacement bodies of metallic minerals, and on the Clipper claim the upper part of the formation has been converted into pyritic jasperoid, which presents rusty outcrops along the parting between the limestone and the overlying shale. In one place on the Clipper claim rather large amounts of chalcocite were found in shallow workings, but elsewhere along the jasperoid reef prospecting has revealed nothing to indicate the presence of ore bodies of commercial size. The Clipper shaft, 235 feet deep, was sunk for the purpose of exploring the parting shale and the limestone, but work was abandoned before this end had been attained.

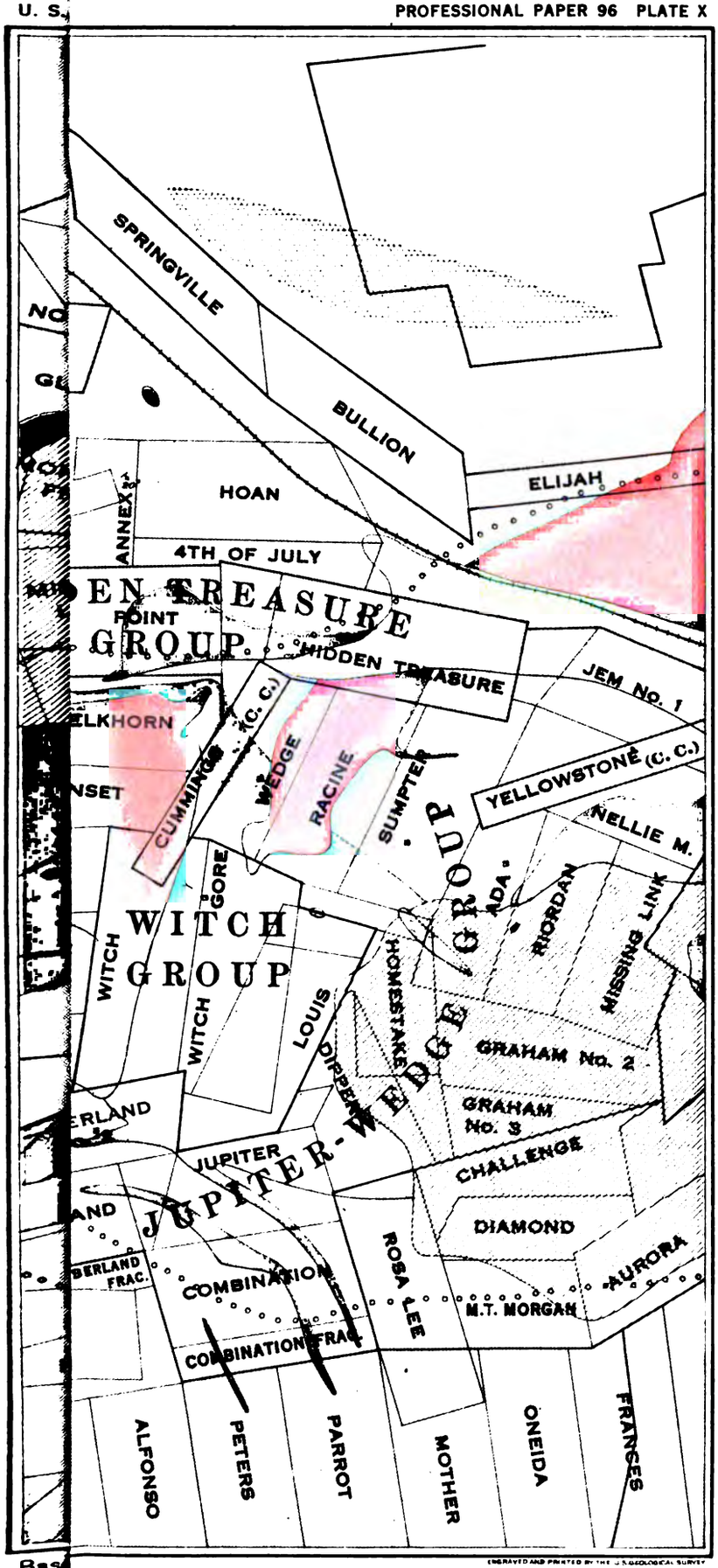
The Chainman shale is rather generally, though by no means uniformly, charged with pyrite both on the Clipper and Monarch fraction claims and on the adjacent claims of the Puritan and Copper Flat groups. In the northern part of the area in which this formation occurs the shales are not strongly baked, but toward the south the degree of metamorphism gradually increases.

Very little detailed information concerning the occurrence of copper minerals in the pyritized shales of the Chainman formation is at hand, but chalcopyrite is reported to have been found in a drill hole on the Puritan claim, and on the Monitor claim in hole 51 of the Copper Flat series copper carbonates were found between the depths of 10 and 75 feet.

In the western part of the group seven separate intrusions of porphyry have been recognized. The largest of these intrusions is an offshoot from the Weary Flat mass that has come up along a fault break. Beyond the end of the porphyry body the Nevada limestone comes into contact successively with the Chainman shale, the Joana limestone, the Pilot shale, and finally with another block of Nevada limestone. On the Protection claim the fault fissure is again occupied by porphyry. The remaining porphyry intrusions appear to have been injected irregularly along the bedding of the invaded formations.

Local metamorphism adjacent to these porphyry intrusions is exhibited on a very minor scale, but garnet may be noted along the walls of the small body of porphyry that cuts the

[1] Pheby, F. S., Prospecting with churn drills: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 93, p. 786, 1906.
[2] Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 88, p. 931, 1909; vol. 93, p. 542, 1912.



LEGEND

- Wash and alluvium
- Arcturus limestone
- Ely limestone
- Chainman shale
- Joana limestone
- Pilot shale
- Nevada limestone
- Jasperoid
- Monzonite and monzonite porphyry
- Rhyolite
- Rhyolite and tuff
- Garnet rock
- General limit of marked metamorphism
- Fault
- Shaft
- Tunnel
- Strike and dip of bed
- Drill hole (*Number refers to list in text*)

SM, ELY, NEVADA

House Doc. ; 64th Cong. 1st Sess

COPPER FLAT GROUP.

LOCATION.

The Copper Flat property of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co., situated about 5 miles west of Ely, is the industrial center of the district. The group, which is sometimes called the Eureka group, consists of 28 contiguous claims and fractions that have an aggregate area of about 700 acres. The Oro claim, belonging to the Giroux group, lies within the general boundaries of the property.

HISTORY.

The Copper Flat group of claims appears to have been segregated as early as 1901, and in 1902 was owned by the New York & Nevada Copper Co. During 1902 and 1903 the property was under vigorous exploration and the installation of concentrating and smelting works had been undertaken. Late in 1903 the company became financially involved, and in 1905 its interests were taken over by the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co., which had been organized in 1904.

Already in 1905 underground explorations from two shafts on the Eureka and Star of the West claims had developed more than 3,000,000 tons of ore that carried about 2.2 per cent copper, and when ore shipments began in May, 1908, it is safe to say that fully 10,000,000 tons of ore that had an average grade of 2 per cent had been developed.

Each year since 1908 lower and lower grades of rock have been classed as ore, and on January 1, 1914, the company's engineers estimated that nearly 52,000,000 tons of available porphyry ore showing a mean grade of 1.69 per cent copper had been developed on the Copper Flat and Ruth groups. If 8,000,000 tons of 2.5 per cent ore are assigned to the Ruth ore body, there would be left for the other property an original total of 44,000,000 tons of ore that had a mean copper content of about 1.55 per cent.

The following statistics in regard to the amounts and grades of ore already produced from the mines of the Copper Flat group of claims have been compiled from data presented in the annual reports of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co.:

Amounts and grades of ore produced by mines of Copper Flat group.

Year.	Sulphide ore.		Siliceous ore.[a]	
	Quantity (tons).	Grade (per cent of copper).	Quantity (tons).	Grade (per cent of copper).
1908	185,277	.....	.....	.....
1909	1,082,909	2.34	34,632+	.....
1910	2,236,434	2.06	144,381	2.5
1911 [b]	3,324,438	1.786	205,795	2.91
1912	2,596,991	1.603	88,428	2.78
1913	2,889,389	1.511	29,971	3.28
1914	2,513,241	1.405	14,498	2.51
	14,828,679	1.716	517,705	2.77

[a] Siliceous carbonate ore suitable for use in the process of converting matte into blister copper. At the end of 1913 about 125,000 tons of this material had been used, and the remainder was held in storage.
[b] Period of 15 months ending Dec. 31, 1911.

DEVELOPMENT AND MINING METHODS.

The early development work was mainly done by means of two shafts situated on the Eureka and Star of the West claims, in the eastern part of the group. From the Eureka shaft about 3,600 feet of laterals were opened, and from the Star of the West shaft lateral workings amounted to about 1,800 feet. All this work was done prior to 1907. The subsequent explorations of the great ore body have been accomplished by means of churn drills. The ore ground comprises

an irregular area about 3,600 feet long and from 400 to 1,400 feet wide. Within and along the borders of this area about 185 holes have been driven to depths of 100 to 650 feet, and of these holes perhaps not less than 140 have penetrated the ore body. By this method of prospecting the boundaries of the ore ground were outlined, at least minimum thicknesses of ore were made known, and the depth of the overburden or capping was determined for all parts of the area. After reaching the sulphide-bearing rock the drill cuttings were sampled in 5-foot sections and the samples were assayed. Thus tonnages and grades of ore were determined and calculations were made to show the amounts of waste material that must be moved in order to make the ore available for open-pit mining.

Although no definite figures have been published in regard to the ratio between tonnages of available ore and of waste material that must be handled, it is estimated from items of mining costs given in the annual reports of the Nevada Consolidated Co. that this ratio may vary for different sections of the ore ground from 1:0.8 to perhaps 1:1.6. In the whole deposit it will probably be necessary to handle approximately 1 ton of waste for every ton of ore that can be won.

The plan of mining this great ore body by means of steam shovels appears to have been decided upon as early as 1906. Preliminary work was commenced in the eastern or Copper Flat section, and perhaps 300,000 cubic yards of waste had been removed before actual production began in May, 1908. From this time on stripping was vigorously pushed; the Liberty pit was opened in 1910 and 1911 and the Hecla pit in 1912. At the close of 1913 nearly 12,000,000 cubic yards of waste had been excavated, and the ore top had been exposed over approximately three-fourths of the ore-bearing area.

In the excavation both of the ore burden and of the ore successive benches have been worked at vertical intervals of about 50 feet. The ground is loosened by blasting to make it available for the shovels. A series of 6-inch holes, about 35 feet apart and the same distance back from the edge of the bench or terrace, are drilled to a depth of 50 or 60 feet. After being chambered by the explosion of a small charge of dynamite, the holes are loaded with black powder and fired.

At the close of 1913 approximately 25 acres of the ore had been exposed ready for mining in the eastern or Copper Flat section. The pit had been opened to a depth of about 260 feet below the original surface of the ground, and five terraces were being carried toward the south and west.

Only a small area had been entirely stripped in the Hecla workings, but in the Liberty pit the ore had been exposed to the extent of perhaps 6 acres, and the lowest level was approximately 130 feet below the original surface.

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

Four of the eight sedimentary formations of the Ely district occur within the limits of the Copper Flat group of claims, and in addition there are bodies of porphyry and rhyolite. (See Pl. X.)

The Pilot shale and the Joana limestone on the Sunshine and Monitor claims are in general but slightly metamorphosed, though locally both rocks have been impregnated with pyrite and minor amounts of copper are present. The Chainman shale, which carries abundant pyrite on the Puritan and Clipper claims, is undoubtedly similarly mineralized on the Sunshine, Oro, and Defender claims, and from the weathered materials that were exposed in 1910 it appears that the intensity of metamorphism is much greater south of the Nevada Northern Railway than north of it. On the Puritan claim a small body of sulphides that carry 1 per cent copper is said to have been found by drilling. This is probably a thin-bed deposit.

In drill hole 51 of the Copper Flat series, situated south of the railroad near the west side line of the Monitor claim and west of the boundary between the Joana limestone and the overlying shale, oxidized material that carries from 0.6 to 3.3 per cent of copper was penetrated between the depths of 10 feet and 75 feet. Beneath these carbonates the record shows 20 feet of "slate" which has a mean copper content of 0.8 per cent and 25 feet of white limestone which carries 0.3 to 1.6 per cent copper. In this locality the strata appear to dip about 60° SW.

Because rock exposures in 1910 were entirely absent in the southern part of the Chainman shale area the southern boundary of this formation could not be located, but the presence of the Ely limestone between the shale and the porphyry intrusion is to be inferred from the occurrence of heavy garnet-magnetite rock near the Josie shaft, and of pyritized limestone in the northwest corner of the Copper Flat pit. For the reason stated the areal geology of the block of ground which lies between the main line of the railroad and the body of porphyry to the south is not actually known, and for this area the positions of the geologic boundaries shown on Plate X are entirely conjectural.

The Ely limestone, as indicated above, is supposed to occur generally along the north side of the porphyry mass. South of the porphyry the beds of this formation have been intensely metamorphosed within an irregular zone from 300 to 1,200 feet in width. Along this zone there are many outcrops of rusty jasperoid and a few showings of garnet rock. Oxidic copper minerals occur, and evidently the altered rock, where unweathered, must be generally charged with pyrite and chalcopyrite. These altered limestones have been exposed along the south side of the porphyry ore body in the Copper Flat pit, and here the rock, though somewhat weathered, is heavy with sulphide minerals.

The mass of porphyry within which the Copper Flat-Liberty ore body occurs covers an irregularly bounded area about 3,900 feet long and from 1,400 to 2,000 feet wide, the longer axis of the area trending nearly east and west. In the Copper Flat pit the south wall of the prophyry mass is inclined about 60° N., and in this place intrusive relations with the Ely limestone are clearly exhibited. Because of inadequate exposures the boundaries of the porphyry area are regarded as only approximately correct. No part of this porphyry body appears to have escaped the effects of the thorough alteration which characterizes the principal metamorphic zone of the district. Everywhere the material at the surface is of such a nature as to show that sulphates were formerly present. Wherever the bottom of the weathered material has been penetrated sulphide-bearing rock has been found, and over the greater part of the area more or less enrichment of the primary sulphides has taken place.

The extensive rhyolite bodies east and west of the porphyry area have been regarded as surface flows.[1] Though the rocks of the eastern area are undoubtedly of this origin some doubt remains in regard to the western area, the rocks of which may be in part extrusive and in part intrusive. Dikes of rhyolite and of rhyolite breccia cut the porphyry on the Star, Star of the West, Champion, and Montana claims.

On the geologic maps (Pls. VI and X) three faults have been shown as traversing the Copper Flat group of claims. Toward the east the porphyry mass is limited at the surface by a block of rhyolite that has been thrown down along a fault break which strikes toward the north-northwest. The existence of this fault is perfectly clear in the Copper Flat pit, and the break was found in the Ely Central shaft (situated east of the Berlin claim) at a depth of about 468 feet. The dip of the fault is approximately 30° E.

Near its west end the porphyry area is interrupted by a wedge of rhyolite, which appears to be bounded by two faults that converge toward the northeast. The more northerly fault dips toward the south, whereas the other probably stands nearly vertical. The southerly fault has been shown as extending to the northeast to intersect the Copper Flat fault, but across the Wedge and Defender claims this extension is entirely conjectural, and in the absence of exposures the porphyry edge and the limestone and shale parting have been represented by random lines without offsets where they cross the line of the supposed fault. Farther to the northeast a fault is required to account for the termination of the southeast-trending limestone band on the Monitor claim.

COPPER FLAT-LIBERTY ORE BODY.

The chalcocite-bearing porphyry ore of the Copper Flat group of claims occurs as a blanket-like body about 3,500 feet long, from 400 to 1,200 feet wide and from 200 to 500 feet thick as measured along the principal or eastward-trending axis.

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, pp. 347-349, 1906.

ore was for the most part immediately overlain by rhyolite, but in one place a sliver of pyritic limestone was observed between the ore and the rhyolite, and in the Ely Central shaft, situated about 626 feet east of the pit edge, 90 feet of limestone was found below the rhyolite and above the pyritized porphyry that was found at a depth of 555 feet. On the north side of the Copper Flat pit there are exposures of metamorphosed limestone heavily charged with pyrite, which appear to represent masses of the sedimentary rock that are surrounded by porphyry.

During the excavation of this pit the porphyry ore was found to be interrupted by two dikes of rhyolite and by a dikelike body of breccia, which contains fragments of rhyolite. These dikes, which are from 20 to 50 feet wide, strike somewhat east of north and dip steeply toward the northwest. In one place finely disseminated metallic copper was noted in soft decomposed rhyolite near the walls of one of these dikes.

Near the eastern side of the Copper Flat pit a flat-topped body of unenriched porphyry was found about 150 feet below the original ground surface. This mass of worthless rock, which occupies a rudely elliptical area about 250 feet long and from 100 to 200 feet wide, is known from drill records to carry from 0.2 to 0.7 per cent copper down to an explored depth of 150 feet below its top. Above this essentially barren rock there was 100 feet of ore of nearly 2 per cent grade, which is flanked on all sides by ore that extends to additional depths of 50 to 100 feet. The material of this horse has escaped the enrichment that has converted the adjacent rock into ore probably due to the presence of a flat-lying dike of fine-grained rhyolite, which prevented the copper-bearing waters from penetrating it. This suggestion is based on the observation of a thin body of rhyolite in three places, and, though it is not known that this rhyolite was coextensive with the area of the horse, it seems probable that it was and that the intrusive rock had been for the most part removed by the shovels when the overlying ore was mined.

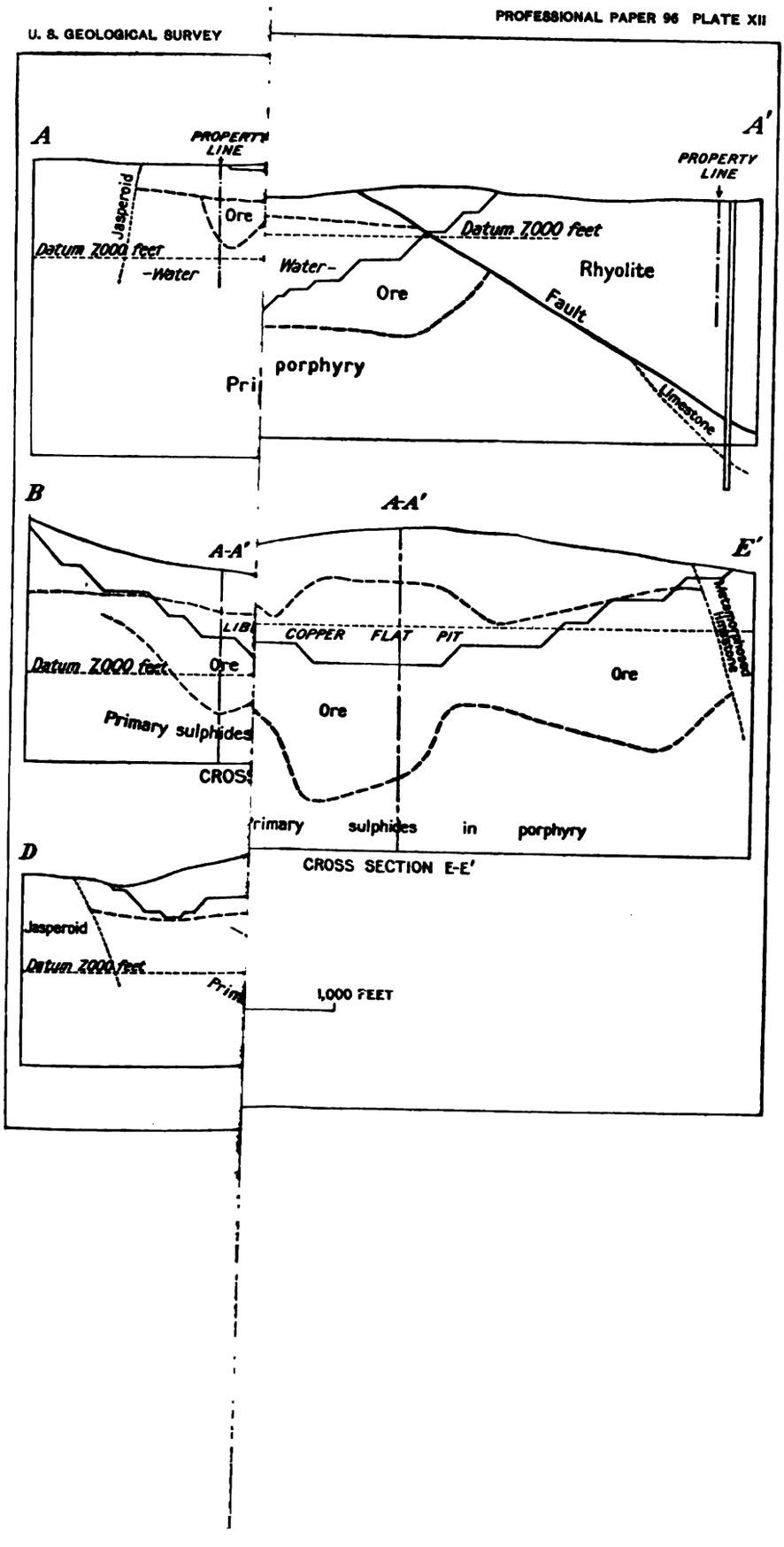
For the eastern or Copper Flat section of the ore ground the average thickness of the ore was estimated in 1911 to be 190 feet, and that of the immediate overburden to be 87 feet. As indicated on Plate XI the width of the ore ground is here from 700 to about 1,300 feet.

Mining began near the eastern part of the Copper Flat section and as operations were extended toward the west a change in the composition of the ore was noted. The chemical composition of approximately 3,000,000 tons of ore mined prior to September 1, 1910, indicates the presence of less than 5 per cent of pyrite, and ore of this sort, as treated in the milling plant, furnished about 1 ton of concentrate for every 10 tons of ore. Ores from the west side of the Copper Flat section and from the Liberty pit are reported to carry considerably greater proportions of pyrite, and this is indicated by the fact that during 1913, when most of the ore treated came from the localities stated, the average ratio of concentration dropped to 6.94, or, in other words, 6.94 tons of ore furnished 1 ton of concentrate. Where pyrite is most abundant it occurs in the form of films deposited along joint fractures, and in general it appears that this film of pyrite has been much less effective in precipitating chalcocite than the sulphides that are disseminated through the body of the rock.

The siliceous carbonate ore that has been mined by the Nevada Consolidated Co. came from the Copper Flat pit. This material consists mainly of quartz of the type that usually occurs in veins, but samples examined by means of the microscope were found to contain a little orthoclase. Material obtained from the lowest exposures in 1910 contained chalcopyrite in grains coated with chalcocite, but to a depth below the original surface of nearly 200 feet this ore appears to have contained very minor amounts of sulphide minerals, and the copper present occurred mainly in the form of malachite and probably in part as brochantite.

This material occurred as a body of irregular shape surrounded by porphyry ore. As exposed in 1910 it had a length from south to north of nearly 600 feet and an apparent width of 100 to 200 feet.

In the central section, opened by the pit named after the Hecla claim, explorations have shown that the compact body of enriched material that carries more than 1 per cent copper occupies only the central part of the porphyry intrusion, and that its width is locally hardly



at 280 feet

xplorations
1 indicated
feet for the

th, ore was
ill explora-
Champion,
ped Liberty
ends nearly

Ruth group
acres. The
les; its east
e east of the
Boy claims

o have been
d shaft at a
ot control of
ey. Several
oper Co. was
explorations
claims, and
of the shaft.[1]
of the White
he new com-
o amount to
development
limits of the
estimated to

group where
found to be
eveloped as a

a and a small
by porphyry
cipal zone of
and those of
d thoroughly

908.

ore was for
limestone w
about 626 f
the pyritize
Flat pit th
appear to r

During
dikes of rhy
dikes, whicl
the northwe
rhyolite nea

Near th
found abou
occupies a r
from drill r
feet below i
cent grade,
feet. The r
rock into or
prevented t
observation
rhyolite was
intrusive ro
mined.

For the
was estimat
indicated on

Mining
extended to
composition
cates the pre
plant, furnis
side of the
greater prop
the ore treat
6.94, or, in o
abundant it
that this filn
phides that

The silic
the Copper I
in veins, but
orthoclase.
grains coated
ore appears t
occurred mai

This ma
exposed in 1
of 100 to 200

In the c
shown that t
occupies only

more than 400 feet. The average thickness of the ore body was estimated in 1911 at 280 feet and that of the overburden at about 100 feet.

In the western or Liberty section, the ore ground was supposed, prior to explorations carried on during 1913, to have a width of 400 to 500 feet. Estimates made in 1911 indicated an average thickness of about 193 feet for the body of available ore and of about 155 feet for the overburden.

As the result of excavations along the approach to the Liberty pit from the north, ore was discovered on the Oro and Josie claims during the summer of 1913, and by churn-drill explorations this body of enriched material was found to extend over portions of the Wedge, Champion, and Montana claims. Between the Josie-Montana section and the previously developed Liberty section there is a dike of rhyolite-bearing breccia, from 15 to 100 feet wide, which trends nearly east and west and dips steeply toward the south.

RUTH GROUP.

LOCATION.

The property of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. that is known as the Ruth group consists of 36 claims and fractions which have an aggregate area of about 455 acres. The property extends along the central mineralized zone for a distance of about 1½ miles; its east limit is about 3½ miles west of Ely, and its west limit somewhat more than half a mile east of the Copper Flat ore pit. In the southeastern part of the group the Turkoy and Bully Boy claims adjoin the Cumberland claims of the Jupiter group of the Nevada Consolidated Co.

HISTORY.

The body of porphyry ore covered by the Ruth and adjacent claims appears to have been discovered in 1901 by Grey and Bartley. The ore top was reached in an inclined shaft at a depth of 120 feet, and after explorations had been extended to a depth of 300 feet control of four claims, including the Ruth, was acquired by M. L. Requa and F. W. Bradley. Several adjacent claims were secured during 1902 and 1903 and in 1903 the White Pine Copper Co. was organized for the purpose of more fully developing the property. During 1904 explorations were continued in the Ruth mine, shafts were sunk on the Columbia and Last Hope claims, and the Ruth ores were tested by means of an experimental mill erected at the mouth of the shaft.[1] In 1904 the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. was organized, and the properties of the White Pine Copper Co. and of the New York & Nevada Copper Co. were transferred to the new company in 1905. At this time the proved ore in the Ruth mine was estimated to amount to 2,400,000 tons, showing an average grade of 2.6 per cent copper. Underground development was continued during 1906 and 1907, and by means of churn drills the general limits of the ore body were determined in 1909 and 1910. In 1909 the Ruth ore body was estimated to contain 8,000,000 tons of ore that had a copper tenor of about 2.5 per cent.[2]

From 1909 to 1911 churn-drill explorations were made in parts of the Ruth group where masses of mineralized porphyry occur. Though the chalcocite-bearing rock was found to be essentially coextensive with the porphyry no ore bodies of commercial value were developed as a result of this work.[3]

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

Except for a narrow strip of Arcturus limestone on the Lizzie Buchanan claim and a small patch of obsidian on the Copper Queen claim, the area of the Ruth group is occupied by porphyry and by limestone belonging to the Ely formation. The area lies within the principal zone of intrusion, and as elsewhere along this zone both the masses of sedimentary rock and those of the invading porphyry have been for the most part intensely metamorphosed and thoroughly charged with pyrite or with pyrite and chalcopyrite.

[1] Requa, M. L., Experimental mill of the Nevada Consolidated Co.: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 97, pp. 90-95, 1908.
[2] Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. Third Ann. Rept., for the year ending Sept. 30, 1909.
[3] Nevada Consolidated Copper Co. Fourth Ann. Rept., for the year ending Sept. 30, 1910.

Two large bodies of porphyry that lie mainly within the group and two smaller bodies on the Josephine, August, and Last Hope claims are shown on the map (Pl. X). The outlines of the smaller bodies are very much generalized because of poor exposures, and probably there are other occurrences which were not detected on account of surface débris.

According to the data obtained from underground workings and from drill-hole records it appears that the walls of the porphyry bodies are almost everywhere highly inclined. This attitude, taken in connection with the extremely irregular outlines and the broad rather than narrow plans of the porphyry masses, indicates that the intrusions are essentially cross-breaking in relation to the stratified rocks which they invade. Comparison of the relative positions of the porphyry edge at the surface and in the workings of the Ruth mine indicate that the wall on the south has a northerly dip of about 60° and that what may be called the lateral walls on the east and west are both steeply inclined in a westerly direction.

Although the local structures of the invaded limestones have not been made out from direct observations of strike and dip, it is apparent from the areal distribution of the Ely limestone and of the formations that lie next above and next below it (see Pl. X) that the lower beds of the Ely formation outcrop toward the east and the higher beds toward the west, so that in a general way the average strike of the strata seems to be nearly north, or transverse to the axis of the intrusive zone, and the dip to the west. Along the edges of the metamorphic belt, both to the north and to the south, the strike and dip are extremely variable, so that there is no evidence in the structure of the surrounding rocks which would tend to show that the porphyry intrusions have caused any general arching of the strata such as should be discoverable if the porphyry masses were laccoliths rather than stocks.

The rock of the porphyry masses of the Ruth area has been almost wholly sericitized and charged with pyrite and with minor amounts of chalcopyrite, but along the borders of the two larger intrusions there are a few places where very minor portions of the rock have escaped the otherwise general metamorphism. Such essentially unmineralized rock was noted at the southwest corner of the Kearsarge claim and on the Turkoy and Roosevelt claims.

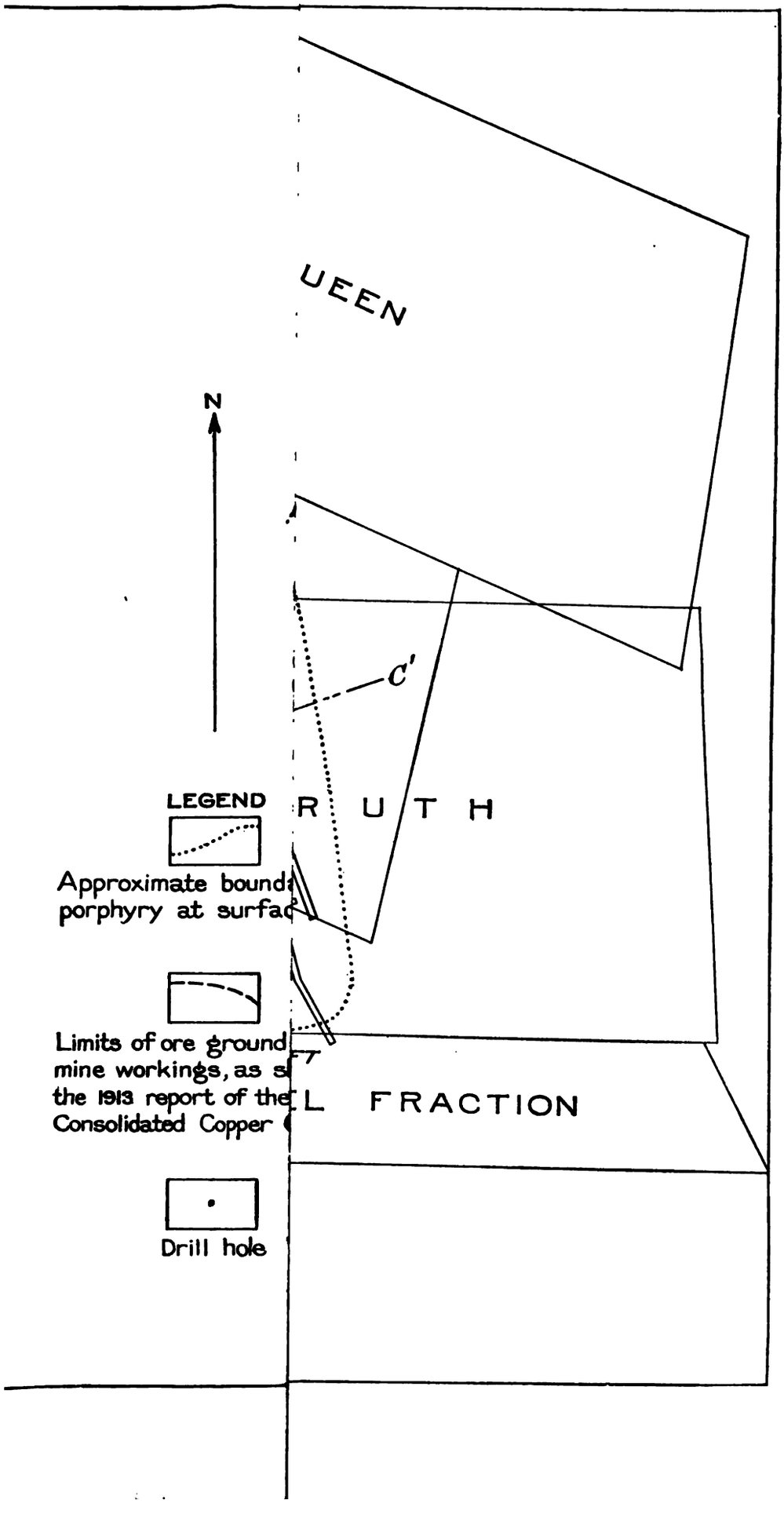
Within the Ruth group the limestones of the Ely formation have been almost everywhere more or less intensely metamorphosed. Though the detailed separation and mapping of the alteration products has not been attempted on Plate X, several areas within which numerous or large masses of jasperoid or bodies of partly silicified limestone occur have been outlined, some of the outlying ledges of jasperoid have been shown, and localities where outcrops of garnet rock were noted have been indicated.

At the surface the jasperoid is almost invariably deeply stained with iron compounds, showing that the unweathered rock carries abundant pyrite. Massive outcrops occur from place to place, but elsewhere the presence of the jasperoid is indicated by the occurrence of loose gravelly material composed of angular fragments in which cavities are present that formerly contained pyrite.

Where the jasperoid bodies present bold outcrops they generally have more or less tabular forms and very sharp boundaries. In several localities these occurrences are flanked by marble, whereas elsewhere they are bordered by limestone that shows very slight alteration. Prospecting along the walls of these jasperoid ledges has revealed the presence of copper carbonates in a few places, but nothing of particular promise has been discovered.

The assay plans of the levels of the Ruth mine show that locally at least the silicified and pyritized limestones of this general section carry a few tenths of 1 per cent of copper, and most of the jasperoid probably contains some chalcopyrite in addition to the invariably abundant pyrite. However; the record of drill hole 17 (situated 525 feet east of the Star Pointer shaft) shows copper in only one of 46 samples that represent a 260-foot section of pyritic jasperoid.

Outside the areas in which large masses of jasperoid occur the limestones are very unevenly metamorphosed. From existing exposures garnet rock seems to have been extensively formed only on the City of New York and adjacent portions of the Kellinske Hill, Blair, and Brilliant claims. In this neighborhood most of the material at the surface is so decomposed and rusty


UEEN
N
C'
LEGEND
R U T H
Approximate bound
porphyry at surfa
Limits of ore ground
mine workings, as s
the 1913 report of the
Consolidated Copper
L FRACTION
Drill hole

that the nature of the alteration can not be satisfactorily determined, but on the City of New York claim there are showings of massive yellow and green garnet in a matrix of rather coarsely crystalline marble. Pyrite and chalcopyrite are intimately associated with the garnet, and the garnet sulphide aggregates are intermingled with irregular masses of dense magnetite. Limonite, which occurs with the magnetite, has doubtless been derived from the oxidation of pyrite. The garnet and magnetite outcrops occur within an area that measures about 400 feet from north to south, and the most northerly exposures are nearly 200 feet from the edge of the Ruth mass of porphyry.

South and immediately west of the porphyry mass of Kimbley Hill on the Turkoy, August, Last Hope, and Columbia claims, and within the general area occupied by the porphyry on the Spion Kop claim, the limestones have been but slightly altered, though the igneous rock has been thoroughly charged with sulphides and only a short distance to the west jasperoid occurs in large amounts.

In the northern part of the group the limestones that adjoin the principal masses of jasperoid have been to a greater or less degree bleached and marbleized, but the more strongly altered phases of the rock are very irregularly distributed and general metamorphism does not extend as far as the northern portions of the Roosevelt, Dorothy, and Sophie claims.

RUTH ORE BODY.

The mass of porphyry ore which has been developed in the Ruth mine is a blanket-like deposit that covers an area of about 30 acres on the Ruth, Blair, Ingersoll, Kearsarge, and Eclipse claims, and in addition a few acres on the Minnesota and Butcher Boy claims, which belong to the Consolidated Copper Mines Co.

The ore body was discovered in an inclined shaft, the mouth of which is situated on the Tunnel Site fraction about 50 feet from the south side line of the Ruth claim. This shaft, the inclination of which is approximately 41° NNW., was carried down to a vertical depth of about 430 feet. Four levels were opened, as follows (see Pl. XIII): First level at 125 feet; has 350 feet of workings east and 330 feet of workings west of the shaft. Second level, at 187 feet; has drifts east 200 feet, and west 500 feet, and a total of 800 feet of crosscuts. Third, or main level, at 302 feet; has two parallel drifts about 180 feet apart, which aggregate about 2,000 feet in ore, and 2,200 feet of crosscuts. Fourth level, at 416 feet; has a drift 880 feet to the west and two crosscuts which amount to 420 feet. Sublevel workings above the second level amount to about 460 feet. In addition to the horizontal openings, which aggregate more than 8,000 feet, there are raises, mainly from the second and third levels, which amount to 1,850 feet, so that including the shaft the total extent of the exploratory workings is approximately 11,000 feet.

To provide for the operation of the Ruth mine, the Star Pointer shaft was sunk to a depth of 460 feet and a haulway 1,400 feet long was driven from the 359-foot level to connect with the third level of the mine at a point about 1,060 feet west of the Ruth incline.

By means of the workings noted above, all of which were completed previous to July, 1907, a block of ground which measured approximately 1,200 by 250 to 400 feet had been systematically explored and found to contain a blanket of ore from 100 to nearly 250 feet thick. The extension of the ore toward the north of the mine workings was determined by means of churn-drill explorations, carried on mainly during the year 1909, and as a result of this work the previously known area of the deposit was more than doubled.

The origin of the Ruth ore, its general nature, and the manner of its occurrence are essentially like that of the ores of the other porphyry mines of the district. From the character of the weathered material at the surface it is known that the rock of the porphyry mass in which the ore occurs has been very generally metamorphosed and pyritized. Not only so, but everywhere that the rock has been penetrated by drills it is found to contain copper, and as a rule there is good evidence in the assay records that the material just beneath the fully oxidized capping

has been enriched through the deposition of secondary chalcocite. Though the distribution of the chalcocite-bearing rock is thus to be regarded as corresponding essentially with the distribution of the porphyry, the body of material that is rich enough, thick enough, and sufficiently uninterrupted to be of value occurs in the southern part of the porphyry mass and occupies hardly more than half of its entire area. (See Pls. X and XIII.)

In the mine workings which have explored the southern part of the ore ground the horizontal limits of the ore blanket toward the east, south, and west coincide with the walls of the porphyry mass, but toward the north the workable ore is either flanked by mineralized porphyry that carries only minor amounts of copper, or the ore blanket becomes so thin as to have no practical importance.

Wedges of oxidized rock extend downward into the ore mass so that the surface between the capping and the ore is one of great irregularity. If these irregularities are neglected, it appears that the ore top reaches its greatest elevation in the southeastern corner of the porphyry area and that the general surface between the capping and the ore lies at lower and lower elevations from the vicinity of the shaft toward the west, and from the southern edge of the ore blanket toward the northwest and north. (See Pls. XIII and XIV.) The general slope of the ore top appears to be toward the northwest within an area approximately 900 feet wide, but several drill holes show that beyond this area the surface between the capping and the sulphide-bearing rock rises, so that in the northwestern part of the ore ground this surface stands considerably above its minimum elevation. As is indicated on the diagrams the oxidized capping over the blanket of chalcocite-bearing ore ranges in thickness from about 110 feet to about 435 feet. Its average thickness appears to be considerably more than 300 feet.

It is difficult to make any general statement concerning the thickness of the Ruth ore blanket. The block of ground developed by the mine workings is hardly more than 400 feet wide. Though on the third level ore of average grade has been exposed at the ends of six crosscuts, which trend north-northwest, between these workings and a line joining the nearest drill holes beyond there is an unexplored area more than 300 feet in width. North and northwest of this undeveloped area there are nine holes which show 50 feet or more of rock that contains more than 2 per cent copper, and of these nine holes four show from 95 to 150 feet of this material.

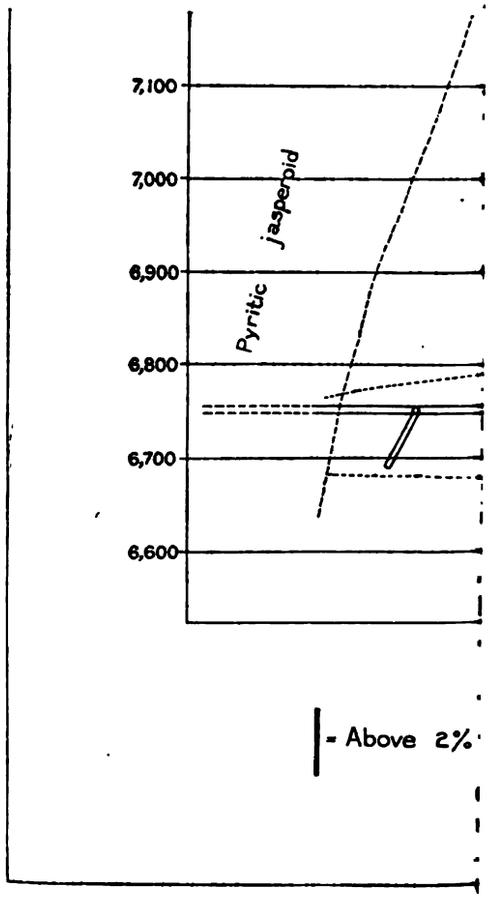
In hole 2, and also in hole 18, 150 feet of good ore was found, and assays of samples from the greatest depths showed, respectively, 2.2 per cent and 4.0 per cent copper. Another place where the full thickness of the ore may not have been determined is in hole 15. Here 85 feet of rock which averaged 2.5 per cent copper was penetrated. A sample of the third 5-foot section from the bottom showed 2.2 per cent copper, and samples from the two sections below showed 1.9 per cent and 1.4 per cent.

Within the block of ground developed by the workings from the Ruth incline the thickness of the enriched material that is regarded as being of workable grade appears to range from 100 or perhaps 120 feet in the western part of the mine to a local maximum of 250 feet in the eastern part. Though the ore top is approximately 200 feet higher in the vicinity of the shaft than it is in the western part of the mine, the bottom of the body of ore that carries say, more than 1.8 per cent copper does not exhibit a corresponding slope but is so nearly horizontal along a line parallel with the mine drifts that, though practically all of the third level workings are in ore of average grade, only subgrade material appears in the drift on the fourth or bottom level, which is 114 feet deeper than the third level.

In August, 1910, water was standing in the Ruth shaft at a point about 70 feet above the lowest mine level or at an elevation slightly less than 6,700 feet.

A chemical analysis of a composite sample of material from 5,000 feet of mine workings, made in 1904 by Herbert Ross,[1] showed, for the Ruth ore, copper 2.61 per cent, iron 6 per cent, and sulphur 5.34 per cent. If the assumption is made that the ore carries 0.6 per cent of chalcopyrite, corresponding with 0.21 per cent of copper, the copper remaining would allow for 3 per cent of chalcocite, and the sulphur then left would be sufficient for 8.5 per cent of pyrite.

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 337, 1906.


7,100
7,000
6,900
6,800
6,700
6,600
Pyritic
jasperoid
- Above 2%

This calculation indicates that altogether the sulphide minerals in the average ore amount to about 12 per cent, but the estimate is not entirely satisfactory, because about 1.8 per cent of iron shown by the analysis is not provided for.

Extensive tests made in 1904 showed that in milling approximately 7 tons of the Ruth ore will furnish 1 ton of concentrates.

CHALCOCITE IN THE KIMBLEY HILL PORPHYRY MASS.

The rock of the intrusive mass that outcrops on the Kimbley and adjacent claims has been metamorphosed and charged with sulphides in essentially the same manner as the rock of the Ruth intrusion. Though churn-drill explorations have shown more or less enrichment of the primarily mineralized rock, beneath the oxidized capping the distribution of material that carried more than 1 per cent copper was found to be so irregular that it seems entirely unlikely that any of the chalcocite-bearing rock can be profitably mined.

MINOR PROSPECTS IN THE RUTH AREA.

Before the discovery of the body of porphyry ore in the Ruth mine, prospecting had revealed several occurrences of copper ore on claims now included within the Ruth group, and in one place a body of oxidized ore is reported to have been worked as a source of gold. Though these deposits do not offer any particular promise of commercial value, they are of interest in a consideration of the ore deposits of the district as a whole.

The material mentioned above as carrying gold occurs near the center of the Kellinski Hill claim. As seen in shallow workings the deposit appears to have been a gossan derived from a somewhat siliceous pyritic replacement body in limestone. Along the outcrop the ore has been excavated for a distance of perhaps 30 feet and the thickness of the deposit appears to have been from 2 to perhaps 6 feet. The ore layer strikes northwest and dips northeast, apparently at an angle of about 20°. Above the ore layer white marble is exposed, and the deposit probably conforms with the original bedding of the limestone. No information is at hand in regard to the assay value of this ore.

About 250 feet west of the common end line of the Blair and Pine Grove claims a jaspery vein from 1 to 3 feet wide has been opened by a shaft. The strike of this vein is nearly north and its dip about 65° W. The shaft is perhaps 50 feet deep, and though green copper minerals were found no lateral work was done, so that the conclusion is warranted that no body of ore was discovered. The wall rock is limestone that has been only slightly metamorphosed. Though the attitude of the bedding was not determinable, appearances indicate that this vein breaks across the stratification.

On the Blair claim, near the southwest corner of the Kearsarge claim, there is a shaft, 150 feet deep, which is inclined about 55° in a direction somewhat north of west. Immediately below the soil and to a depth of about 30 feet there are strong showings of copper carbonate, then for an additional depth of 60 feet the material is deep red, and below this green copper minerals appear and are more or less abundant to the bottom of the shaft. The gangue material is mainly rusty jasperoid that occurs in irregular layers, and in the lower half of the shaft there are large amounts of white clay. Because of the layered nature of the leached jasperoid and the presence of the white clay, which is probably kaolin, this deposit resembles the ore bodies of the Alpha mine in the western part of the district.

About 1,100 feet north of the Ruth shaft, near the center of the Copper Queen claim, a small body of rich copper ore was discovered a few feet beneath the surface. Though the ground in the vicinity is almost completely mantled by loose débris, this ore body appears to occur in jasperoid at a point about 100 feet from the east boundary of the Ruth mass of porphyry. Several tons of ore, estimated to carry at least 20 per cent copper, that had been piled near the shaft mouth, is said to have been mined in 1900. The ore is siliceous material that contains green and blue copper carbonates and probably some brochantite and cuprite. Though the shaft was not accessible in 1910, its depth is probably not more than 30 feet.

On the Sophie claim, 1,400 feet northeast of the Copper Queen shaft, there is a tabular body of jaspery material that occurs in slightly metamorphosed limestone. The rusty lode-stuff outcrops at intervals for a distance of nearly 100 feet and shows thicknesses of 1 to 3 feet. The strike of the ledge is about N. 50° W., and its dip about 45° NE. Though the inclosing limestone is so massive that its stratification can not be definitely recognized, it seems probable that this deposit follows the original bedding. As shown by an inclined shaft, material that carries abundant azurite was found practically at the surface. Though the character of the workings indicates that several small pockets of ore were cut by the incline, there are no lateral workings to speak of and the lode appears to pinch out entirely at a depth of about 50 feet.

Though the metallic deposits of the Ruth area are essentially copper deposits, such as are characteristic of the central part of the metamorphic belt throughout the Ely district, the more northerly claims of the group extend beyond this central zone and take in part of the flanking zone, within which there are deposits of silver-bearing or silver and gold bearing lead ores. Ores of this general type have been mined from a vein on the Hayes claim, and there are minor replacement deposits of jaspery material that carries lead on the Specific, Clara, and Sunbeam claims.

ELY CONSOLIDATED GROUP.

LOCATION AND HISTORY.

The property of the Ely Consolidated Copper Co., which is situated south of the Ruth group of the Nevada Consolidated Co., comprises 19 claims and has an area of about 370 acres. The present outlines of the property are somewhat different from those of the group as it was constituted when the company was organized, in 1906, several of the more southerly claims having been acquired by purchase, and the Rising Sun, Northern Red Bird, and Famous claims having been relinquished to former owners. As a result of these losses the Brilliant claim is now surrounded by lands belonging to other interests.

During the year 1907 the property was under continuous development, and more or less exploratory work was carried on during each succeeding year to and including 1913. Though several lots of ore from the Zack and Brilliant mines have been shipped, at no period has either mine been a steady producer.

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

The area of the Ely Consolidated group is occupied mainly by Ely limestone, though the overlying Arcturus limestone is supposed to occur on the Zack claim and a small body of porphyry outcrops on the American claim. (See Pl. X.) Most of the claims of the group lie entirely south of the zone within which the rocks are affected by thorough metamorphism, but in the northern parts of the Zack and American claims and on the Brilliant claim the limestones are rather generally, though not uniformly, altered.

DEVELOPMENT AND ORE OCCURRENCES.

The principal development work on the Ely Consolidated property has been done on the Zack, American, and Brilliant claims.

The Zack shaft was opened to a depth of 435 feet in 1907. The materials penetrated are said to have been highly ferruginous, and at a depth of about 400 feet a body of copper carbonates was found from which a carload of 20 per cent ore was shipped in May, 1907. Explorations on the 400-foot level during the autumn of 1910 resulted in the development of some ore and the shaft was deepened to 500 feet. In 1911 ore was discovered at several places on or below the 500-foot level, and assays were reported to show from 3 to 9 per cent copper and from $1 to $3 in gold per ton.[1] Previous to December, 1913, the shaft had been carried down to a depth of 800 feet and levels had been opened at 600 and 700 feet. On the 600-foot level copper ore is said to have been found about 264 feet south of the shaft.

[1] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 102, p. 642, 1911; vol. 103, pp. 61, 789, 1911.

As the Zack workings were flooded at the time when it would have been convenient to examine them, no detailed statement can be made in regard to the geologic features of the ore occurrences. The level of standing water is about 400 feet below the surface, which is approximately the depth at which the first ore was discovered. On the 400-foot level the ore carried only oxidized copper minerals, but in the lower workings some chalcocite occurred. Material collected from the mine dump in 1910 includes marble, pyrite-bearing garnet rock, jasperoid, and sericitized limestone. White clay, which is reported to occur in association with the ore minerals, is probably kaolin which has been derived from altered limestone that carried abundant sericite.

In the vicinity of the American shaft the limestones are generally somewhat metamorphosed, and several ledges and bunches of rusty jasperoid outcrop. The shaft is situated near the edge of a small body of porphyry which comes to the surface in the bed of a ravine. The shaft was opened to a depth of 520 feet in 1907. Jaspery material found during the progress of this work carries copper, lead, and silver. Water is reported to stand more than 100 feet above the bottom of the shaft.

North of the Brilliant shaft, on the City of New York claim, the limestones of the Ely formation have been altered to marble, garnet rock, magnetite, or jasperoid. At the surface on the Brilliant claim there are several bodies of jasperoid, but the intensity of the general metamorphism diminishes very notably from north to south, and in the southeast corner of the claim the limestone beds are essentially unaltered. In this immediate vicinity the strata strike nearly east and west and dip perhaps 40° N. Though the rocks exposed at the surface near and south of the shaft are only moderately metamorphosed, on the 400-foot level of the mine the limestones were thoroughly silicified and heavily charged with sulphides, not only at the shaft but toward the south as far as explorations had been made, so that here the movement of the solutions which caused the metamorphism was closely controlled by the stratification of the limestone formation.

The Brilliant shaft was sunk to its present depth, 625 feet, in 1907. In 1910 explorations were in progress on the 400-foot level, and at that time water was standing in the shaft about 35 feet below that level. All the accessible workings showed thoroughly metamorphosed limestone irregularly charged with sulphides, and a large part of the rock exposed was dense jasperoid that carries pyrite and very minor amounts of chalcopyrite. Small irregular bodies of massive pyrrhotite which carries irregularly distributed chalcopyrite are associated with the pyritic jasperoid. In workings west of the shaft a veinlike body of mixed sulphides had been discovered and somewhat extensively explored. This deposit, which, as seen, had a thickness of 2 to 8 inches, appears to follow the original stratification of the metamorphosed limestone. It carries pyrite, chalcopyrite, sphalerite, and calcite, the relative abundance of the several sulphides changing greatly from place to place. An assay of a sample of ore from this vein is reported to have shown 3.42 ounces gold and 12.60 ounces silver to the ton, and 13 per cent copper.

COPPERMINES GROUP.

LOCATION AND HISTORY.

The property here called the Coppermines group, consisting of 33 claims and fractions with an aggregate area of about 500 acres, lies north and east of the Ely Central group and north and west of the Ruth group.

Though ores carrying silver or silver and gold associated with lead were mined in the northeastern part of the area many years ago, no extensive developments were undertaken until 1906, when the claims of the group were segregated by the Ely Mines Co. The property was transferred to the Coppermines Co. in 1907 and to the Consolidated Coppermines Co. in 1913.

The Ely Mines Co. began active exploration in the summer of 1906, and within the ensuing year shafts had been opened on the Sunlight and Minnesota claims. The Coppermines Co.

continued development by means of underground work on the Minnesota and adjacent claims during 1907 and 1908, and by means of churn drills during 1909 and 1910. As a result of these and subsequent explorations a body of porphyry ore was discovered which in 1913 was estimated[1] to contain 1,900,000 tons of ore, the average copper tenor being 1.29 per cent.

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

As indicated on the geologic map (Pl. X), four of the sedimentary formations of the district occur within the area of the Coppermines group of claims, and in the eastern part of the area there are outcrops of porphyry. No exposures of rhyolite were noted at the surface, but this rock occurs in the mine workings on the Minnesota claim.

In the western part of the property, on the Herold and Sunlight claims, the Nevada limestone is more or less bleached and from place to place is rather coarsely crystalline. Though the rock is thus generally metamorphosed the stratification has not been entirely obscured, and from observations in several places it appears that the average direction of strike is toward the northwest and dips are from 45° to 60° SW. Within the area covered by this formation there are very few indications of metallic mineralization, but in two or three places shallow pits have disclosed small amounts of copper-stained material, and on the Burning Moscow claim a small pocket of chalcocite ore was encountered.

Two parallel ledges of dense jasperoid, from 25 to 50 feet wide and about 100 feet apart, occur on the Sunlight and Herold claims. These ledges may be traced more than 2,500 feet toward the northwest, in which direction they diverge somewhat and are accompanied by flanking and intervening ledges of the same material. All these tabular bodies appear to stand nearly vertical and they must have been formed as the result of replacement along a set of fractures that break across the stratification of the limestone. Though most of the jasperoid occurrences in the district present rusty outcrops, these bodies are almost free from iron stains, so that the conclusion may be reached that they originally contained little or no pyrite.

The Nevada limestone area is bounded on the east by a strong fault, beyond which the Chainman shale appears at the surface within an area from 250 to 500 feet in width. Material from several shafts (including the Sunlight shaft, said to be nearly 300 feet deep) shows that, though the shale is so slightly baked that it retains its characteristic black color, much of the rock is heavily charged with pyrite. The stratification of beds exposed in a pit on the fractional claim that lies south of the Sunlight claim strikes somewhat north of east and dips 60° SE. Though the dip of these beds conforms with that of the Ely limestone to the south of the shale area, to the north on the Sunlight and Herold claims the general attitude of the shale is probably more nearly horizontal.

The shale area is flanked on the east and south by limestones of the Ely formation. So far as exposed these rocks appear not to have received any noteworthy metamorphism, except in the vicinity of the boundary between them and the Chainman shale. Along or near this parting on the Sharon, Cliff, and Mabel claims there are rugged outcrops of iron-stained jasperoid that contain irregular cavities which were formerly occupied by pyrite.

As already noted in describing the Ely Central property the area occupied by the Ely limestone is supposed to be bounded on the southeast by a fault which trends northeastward across the Intervention, Mabel, and Roy claims. Though the existence of this break has not been fully demonstrated, east of the fault trace, as mapped, there are prospect pits which contain yellow and red earthy materials, such as are known in other localities to result from the weathering of beds that belong to the Arcturus limestone, and fossils that serve to fully identify this formation occur on the Ely Central Tutweiler No. 1 claim and on the Vanderbilt claim of the Coppermines group.

Along the northwest side of the Arcturus area dips observed at two localities are toward the southeast. Along the eastern boundary the attitude of the bedding is not definitely determinable, but as the Ely limestone, which lies stratigraphically below the Arcturus,

[1] The Coppermines merger: Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 106, p. 889, 1913.

appears to the east the general structure in this vicinity is evidently synclinal. (See Pl. II, in pocket.) The brilliant coloring of the decomposed materials that have been exposed in shallow pits at several places is not regarded as an indication that the unweathered rocks are charged with pyrite.

Immediately east of the Arcturus area, on the Cuba, Phoenix, and October claims, the limestones of the Ely formation are essentially unaltered, but as the porphyry intrusion is approached these rocks are more or less bleached and locally they have been marbleized or changed to a soft white material rich in sericite, and in a few places nests of garnet have been developed in them. Compact bodies of massive jasperoid, most of them small, outcrop from place to place within the area of general bleaching, and beyond this area, on the Tin Cup, Cuba, Phoenix, and Hayes claims, there are veins and bed deposits from which silver or gold-bearing lead ores have been mined.

The limestones immediately surrounding the porphyry intrusion are known from the underground workings to be irregularly silicified and generally charged with pyrite, but because the surface is almost entirely mantled by loose débris the areal distribution of these pyritic materials can not be accurately delimited. Samples of the pyritic limestone which were assayed during the progress of exploration work are reported to have contained from 0.1 to 0.5 per cent of copper.

The porphyry that occurs on the Butcher Boy and Minnesota claims is part of the mass which outcrops mainly on the claims of the adjacent Ruth property. Though the limits of the porphyry area are not everywhere accurately determinable from a study of the surface, it is believed that the outlines shown on Plate X are substantially correct, and that the extent of the area within which this rock appears at the surface on the Butcher Boy and Minnesota claims is not more than 8 or 9 acres. It should be noted, however, that in the mine workings the porphyry was found from 200 to 250 feet farther west than at the surface, also that porphyry ore is reported to occur beneath a capping of rusty jasperoid near the east end of the Minnesota claim, so that the extent of the porphyry mass evidently increases at lower and lower levels.

PORPHYRY ORE IN THE MINNESOTA MINE.

In 1910 the underground developments on the Minnesota claim comprised tunnel workings, which amounted to about 1,300 feet, and a shaft 230 feet deep, which had 1,800 feet of lateral workings on the 215-foot level. These workings are mainly in altered limestone or in a soft gougy material which passes under the name "gumbo." That this gougy material is decomposed rhyolite is known from the fact that all of it carries minute crystals of quartz, such as are characteristic of the rhyolites of the district.

On the tunnel level it is evident from the brown color of the weathered materials that all the limestone formerly contained pyrite, and locally unoxidized remnants of this mineral may be observed. On the 215-foot level the limestone is for the most part heavy with pyrite.

Leached porphyry was found in the most easterly workings on the tunnel level. There were showings of copper minerals in several places, and explorations below the level revealed some sulphide ore that carried about 2 per cent copper.

On the 215-foot level very little thoroughly weathered material was found, and here, in two crosscuts about 450 feet apart, the edge of the porphyry mass is farther to the west than on the level above. The more southerly of the two crosscuts that trend eastward from the shaft bed entered the porphyry for a distance of 300 feet.

Though the rock exposed is cut by veinlets of quartz and is thoroughly pyritized, the presence of chalcocite was first noted about 180 feet from the contact and just beyond a strong, nearly vertical fracture which apparently strikes toward the north-northeast. The body of enriched material, which is here about 100 feet wide, is limited toward the southeast by porphyry, which, as exposed in two places, is seen to be almost free from sulphide minerals.

At the time the observations were made, upon which these notes are based, 16 holes had been drilled for the purpose of exploring the porphyry ground in the vicinity of the Minnesota

workings. Although five of these holes are situated within the area of the porphyry outcrop, and eight others are believed to have penetrated the mass of intrusive rock at different depths, material that carried sufficient copper to warrant its classification as ore was reported from only four holes. Records of 10 of these 16 holes show that the materials penetrated are fully oxidized to depths ranging from 200 to 450 feet, or down to an extremely irregular surface ranging in elevation from 6,770 to 6,880 feet. The position of standing water, as noted in the records of five holes, corresponds with elevations between 6,560 feet and 6,620 feet.

PHOENIX AND HAYES VEINS.

The Phoenix and Hayes veins carry complex ores mainly valuable for silver or for silver and gold. The veins belong to the general type of cross-breaking replacement veins, but parts of the lodestuff may have been deposited in open spaces. Associated with the Phoenix vein there are bodies of ore that conform with the stratification of the limestone country rock.

The Phoenix is a nearly vertical vein which strikes nearly east and west and which may be traced at the surface for a distance of perhaps 150 feet. The following description is quoted from Lawson:[1]

> On the Phoenix claim a considerable amount of development work has been done and the character of the deposits can to some extent be observed. The ores are for the most part distributed along the planes of bedding in the limestone. The latter is inclined at low angles (18° to the northeast) and mineralization has occurred at different stratigraphic horizons one above another. These successive sheets of ore are connected with one another by a vertical, mineral-filled fissure, and the tabular deposits so connected seem to pinch out at no great distance from the vertical vein. The tabular deposits near the vertical vein vary from 1 to 3 or 4 feet in thickness and the vertical vein was at one place observed to be 2 feet wide; but both in the vertical vein and the tabular deposits parallel to the strata the thickness varies rapidly. The occurrence of the ores in the deposits is also, so far as could be observed, far from uniform. The prevailing color of the ore in the mass is light ocherous yellow and iron minerals appear never to have been abundantly represented in the deposits. The chief gangue is silica, which appears to be a replacement of the limestone, and the croppings on the surface resemble closely the quartz blout of the neighboring porphyry. Some of the limestone immediately adjacent to the deposits is of a dead-white chalky character and is somewhat slickensided; it resembles massive kaolin but effervesces freely with acid. The siliceous vein matter carries galena, a sample of which was found to contain 22.4 ounces of silver to the ton and $1.49 in gold. Besides the galena there are azurite, malachite, and chrysocolla in sparing quantities, a little cerusite, and considerable calamine. With the quartz of the gangue there are also chalcedony, opal, fluorspar, and calcite. There are also some dendritic films of manganese oxide.
>
> While in general the chief feature of the mineralization has been silicification there is abundant evidence of minor fracturing and crustification and much of this has occurred after the chief deposition of silica.

The Hayes vein strikes nearly east and west and dips steeply toward the south. The vein, which has a width of 2 to 8 feet, may be traced at the surface for nearly 150 feet, and the old workings are said to have had a horizontal extent of not less than 300 feet. The depth of the inclined shaft is supposed to be about 300 feet. The value of the ore in gold and silver is said to have been from $20 to $150 per ton,[2] and it contained lead, copper, iron, arsenic, and antimony. Though most of the veinstuff on the old dumps is cellular jasperoid, some white quartz and some fluorite were noted.

In 1873 the county assessor reported an output from this mine of 145 tons of ore valued at $22 a ton.

HIDDEN TREASURE GROUP.

The property of the Ely-Hidden Treasure Consolidated Mining Co. is situated north and east of the Ruth group, near the upper end of Lane Valley. The area of the group, which is about 65 acres, includes the Bedlam and Mineral City claims, two of the oldest mining locations in the district. Other old locations in the immediate vicinity are the Eureka and Cummings. Small amounts of ore, mainly valuable for silver and lead, were produced between 1870 and 1885. During 1909 and 1910 there was an output of about 800 tons of ore, which is said to have averaged 23 per cent lead and to have contained about 6.5 ounces of silver to the ton.

The claims of the group, which extend about three-fourths of a mile westward from the mouth of Red Gulch, cover part of the northerly side of the extensive porphyry mass of Kimbley

[1] Lawson, A. C., The copper deposits of the Robinson mining district, Nev.: California Univ. Dept. Geology Bull., vol. 4, p. 352, 1906.

[2] Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1872, pp. 169, 171, 1873.

Hill and the whole width of a smaller body of the intrusive rock that lies to the north. (See Pl. X.) From the nature of the weathered material at the surface it is apparent that the rock of the larger porphyry mass was generally affected by metamorphism and that beneath the oxidized capping the altered porphyry carries disseminated sulphides. Although there are approximately 5 acres of this rock on the Ontario claim, it is not probable that this ground contains any commercially valuable body of enriched porphyry, for the results of prospecting on the near-by claims of the Ruth group have not been encouraging.

The rock of the more northerly porphyry intrusive is essentially unmetamorphosed where it has been exposed on the Point and Dixie claims, but materials from a shaft situated near the north side of the porphyry area on the Hidden Treasure claim show considerable alteration, and all the rock from a shaft situated near the south side line of this claim has been very completely metamorphosed and thoroughly charged with pyrite. Some of the rock from the more northerly of the two shafts just mentioned contains galena and fluorite, and these minerals occur also in narrow veins which cut the altered rock.

Within the Hidden Treasure area the massive beds of the Ely limestone are but slightly folded and dips are nearly flat or inclined 10°–30° SE. These limestones have not been generally affected by intense metamorphism, though heavy bodies of jasperoid occur within a zone about 100 feet wide adjacent to the larger porphyry mass, and there are minor occurrences of the same material from place to place along the north wall of the smaller intrusion.

The ores that have been mined from the Hidden Treasure ground have been mainly those carrying lead and silver, but some gold has also been produced. The deposits include veinlike replacements along vertical or steeply inclined fractures that cross the beds of the Ely limestone, and bed deposits that follow the stratification. Most of the veins trend slightly north of west. Some of the bed deposits are connected with well-defined veins, but others are not obviously related to cross fractures.

Only the weathered parts of the lodes have been mined. Though the ores are for the most part in a wholly oxidized condition, cores of primary sulphides are commonly found. Lead occurs mainly as cerusite, though locally anglesite and sulphate minerals containing iron and lead are abundant. Where zinc is present it occurs mainly as the carbonate smithsonite. Copper occurs in the form of carbonate minerals, but in most of the ores is present in but small amounts. Fluorite is a rather common gangue mineral.

The ratio of silver to gold in these ores is known to range from 8:1 to about 200:1. Assay records at hand show lead 5 to 20 per cent; iron 15 to 30 per cent; silica 12 to 20 per cent; silver 3 to 20 ounces, and gold 0.04 to 0.4 ounces to the ton.

Though no systematic study of these deposits was attempted, it appears from the old workings that the ores occur within the lodes in the form of shoots. Some of the ore bodies were from 3 to 4 feet wide, and it is reported that several of them were stoped out for distances as great as 100 feet.

WITCH GROUP.

The lands of the Ely-Witch Copper Co. comprise an area of about 54 acres that lies east of the Kimbley, Spion Kop, and Turkoy claims of the Ruth group and is flanked on the north, east, and west by claims of the Jupiter and Wedge groups. The company was organized and the property was acquired in 1906. Development work was in progress during 1907, but, though some work appears to have been done in 1908, the mine was idle in 1909 and operations had not been resumed at the beginning of 1914.

The geologic features of the ground are similar to those of the Ruth and Jupiter-Wedge groups.

Mineralized porphyry occupies the west half of the Witch claim (see Pl. X), but as churn-drill explorations carried on by the Nevada Consolidated Co. within the same intrusive mass, only a short distance to the west, failed to reveal commercial ore bodies, this ground can hardly be regarded as of any great prospective value.

East of the large porphyry intrusion there are few exposures of rock in place, but the siliceous and rusty nature of the surface débris indicates that here the limestones have been

very generally and very intensely altered. The 300-foot shaft situated on the Witch Gore claim appears to have penetrated materials that were in a fully oxidized condition, but some of the lateral workings found rock heavily charged with sulphides, and material seen on the mine dump in 1910 included several tons of ore composed of granular magnetite, pyrite, chalcopyrite, and chalcocite.

JUPITER-WEDGE GROUP.

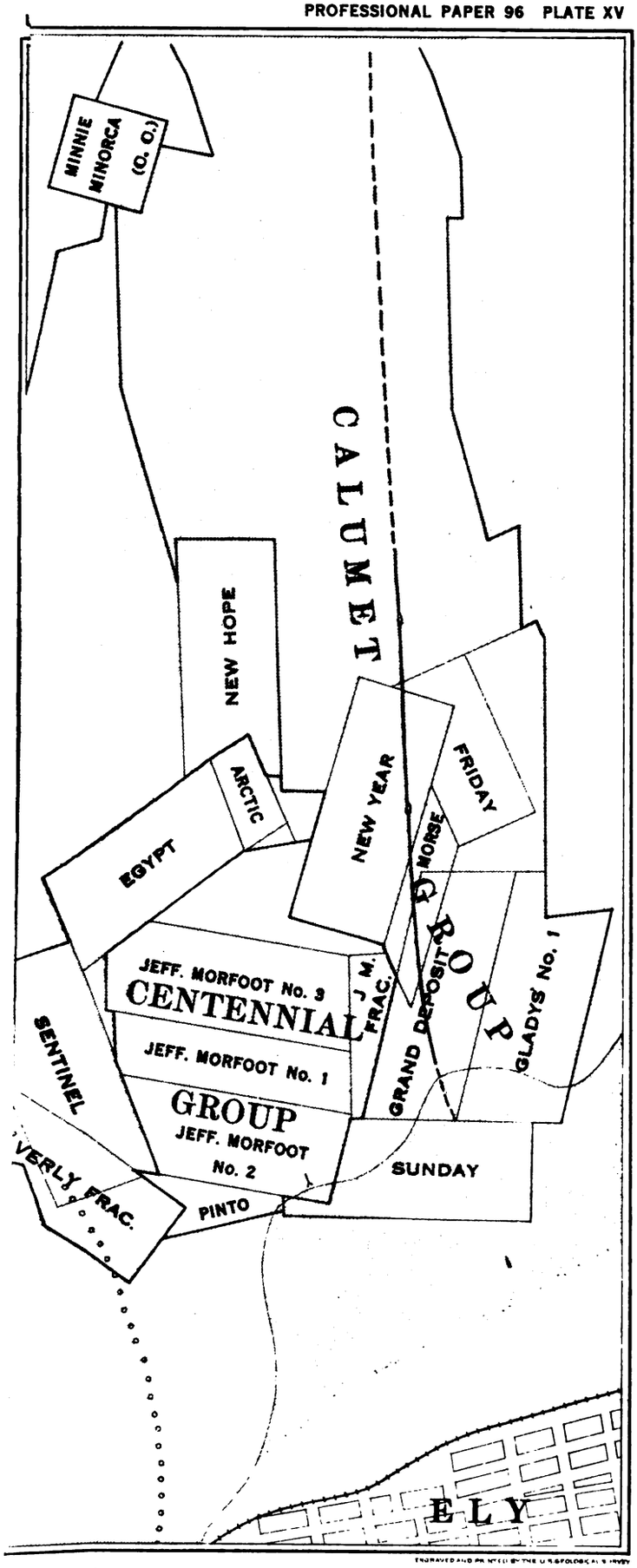
The property here called the Jupiter-Wedge group, which adjoins the Hidden Treasure, Witch, and Ruth groups on the west, comprises 22 claims and fractions which have an aggregate area of perhaps 260 acres. The property was brought together by the Cumberland-Ely Copper Co. in 1905, and though rather extensive explorations were carried on during the two years following, practically no development work has been done since 1908. In 1910 these lands, together with the Puritan and Veteran groups, came under the ownership of the Nevada Consolidated Copper Co.

The rocks of this group of claims comprise porphyry, limestone, and shale. In the main they are thoroughly metamorphosed, and from the prevalence of iron-stained material at the surface it is evident that where altered they carry much pyrite deeply stained by brown iron oxide. The principal alteration product of the Ely limestone is pyritic jasperoid, though bleached or marbleized limestone outcrops in a few places, and underground workings on the Jupiter, Cumberland No. 2, and Ada claims have disclosed the occurrence of garnet rock that carries abundant pyrite, usually more or less chalcopyrite, and here and there some magnetite. To a very large extent, the jasperoid masses occur in the form of upright ledges that present sharp walls against limestone, and several of these ledges are traceable for distances of several hundred feet. As represented on Plate X the distribution of the jasperoid has been very much generalized. The compact area between the Jupiter and Rosa Lee claims on the south and the Racine and Sumpter on the north has been shown as occupied by this material, because although outcrops are absent the surface débris consists almost entirely of rusty jasperoid fragments.

Copper carbonate ores are said to have been mined from old workings on the Cumberland, Cumberland No. 2, and Jupiter claims, but extensive explorations from a shaft known as the Jupiter shaft, situated on the Cumberland No. 2, are reported to have been almost entirely in materials that carried only unweathered sulphides. Though rock that contained considerable chalcopyrite was found, it appears that no commerical ore bodies were discovered. The results of several hundred feet of explorations from the Ada shaft appear to have been likewise unpromising, though here, too, much of the altered limestone carries irregularly distributed chalcopyrite.

The shales of the Chainman formation, which occupy the east central claims of the group, are everywhere thoroughly baked and charged with sulphides. As outcrops are few the indicated position of the boundary between the shale and the overlying Ely limestone (see Pl. X) is undoubtedly subject to correction in many places.

The porphyry intrusions that have been noted within the limits of this property occur in the northern or Wedge section of the group. In addition to the masses which cover several acres on the Wedge, Rex, Racine, Riordan, Missing Link, and Nellie Harmon claims, three or four smaller bodies have been noted in the same general locality and it is probable that other minor intrusions have escaped observation. South of Lane Valley, so far as excavations have been made in the porphyry, the rock appears to have been generally metamorphosed and charged with pyrite, and explorations by means of shafts which penetrate the two large intrusions have shown that, locally at least, it carries chalcopyrite and has been enriched as the result of chalcocite deposition. Development work on the Missing Link and Nellie Harmon claims is said to have disclosed no compact body of chalcocite porphyry, but on the Wedge claim several thousand tons of porphyry ore, which carries more than 2 per cent copper, were developed in 1907. North of Lane Valley, the porphyry on the Rex claim has been but slightly metamorphosed, so that here there is no reason for expecting the occurrence of disseminated chalcocite.



LEGEND

- Wash and alluvium
- Ely limestone
- Chainman shale
- Joana limestone
- Pilot shale
- Nevada limestone
- Jasperoid
- Monzonite and monzonite porphyry
- Garnet rock
- General limit of marked metamorphism
- Fault
- Dip and strike of bed
- Shaft
- Tunnel

ISM, ELY, NEVADA

House Doc. . 64th Cong. 1st Sess.

QUEEN OF THE WEST GROUP.

The Queen of the West property of the Federal-Ely Copper Co. comprises three fractional claims which lie between the Wedge and Smokey groups.

In 1910 the principal development work consisted of a shaft 110 feet deep on the Queen of the West claim, from which a small amount of lateral work had been done.

The rocks at the surface are porphyry and metamorphosed shale, both of which at comparatively shallow depths are generally charged with pyrite. Though secondary chalcocite was noted in some of the mineralized porphyry from the mine workings, the conclusion seemed to be warranted that no extensive body of enriched material had been encountered. From the position of the shaft it is thought that the workings penetrated only the porphyry mass which entered the claim from the west, and that the larger body of this rock, which occupies an area of several acres on the southeast corner of the Queen and in the southern part of the Harmon claim, has not been explored at all.

SMOKEY GROUP.

The lands of the Smokey Development Co., which were formerly owned by the Turner-Ely Copper Co. and the Williams-Ely Copper Co., are situated on the south side of Lane Valley about 2 miles west of Ely. The group comprises 12 claims and fractions and has an area of about 175 acres.

The claims of the group extend from the tracks of the Nevada Northern Railway toward the south for a distance of about 4,000 feet. On the north the Ralston claim lies entirely within the flat of Lane Valley, and though its surface is completely hidden by the loose material which floors this valley, shale was encountered in a drill hole situated about 200 feet north of the common side line of the Smokey and Ralston claims. South of this shale an area of 55 acres or more is occupied by mineralized porphyry, which is part of a mass that extends westward upon the Queen of the West claim, and eastward upon the Chainman group. (See Pl. XV.) During 1912 this porphyry mass was prospected by means of churn drills, and seven holes were put down. The records of these holes showed that the porphyry is generally pyritized and in places has been enriched by the deposition of chalcocite. A tunnel driven across this eastward-trending mass of porphyry in 1913 traversed 300 feet of ferruginous weathered porphyry, then 250 feet of chalcocite-bearing rock, and beyond this, to a point 1,200 feet from the portal, heavily pyritized but unenriched porphyry that contained numerous seams of calcite. Immediately south of the mineralized porphyry material which appears to have been originally shale is heavily charged with pyrite, and a sample of material from a point 45 feet south of the porphyry wall is composed of dense pyritic hornstone probably derived from shale.

The preceding notes are based on data and specimens furnished to the writer in July, 1913, by Mr. S. H. Williams, the president and general manager of the Smokey Development Co. In volume 11 of the Copper Handbook it is reported that the tunnel had been extended during the year 1913 to a total length of 1,700 feet, and that ore which carried 10 per cent copper had been discovered in the metamorphosed sediments south of the porphyry intrusion.

A study of the surface shows that the porphyry mass is bordered by Chainman shale both on the Triangle and Rob Roy claims and to the west on the Saxton claim, and though shale outcrops were not observed on the Los Angeles claim it is believed that there is here a strip of this formation perhaps 200 feet wide between the porphyry and the limestones that appear toward the south. From the distribution of the shale and of the limestone in this vicinity, it seems that the strata must dip very gently toward the south.

Rusty siliceous materials which occur along or near the parting between the shale and the overlying Ely limestone on the Rob Roy claim were formerly worked, it is said, as a source of gold, and there is an outcrop of copper-bearing material about 200 feet northeast of the southwest line of the Los Angeles claim, where the northernmost exposures of limestone occur.

On the Saxton and Los Angeles claims the limestones have been irregularly marbleized and there are outcrops of jasperoid at several places. Toward the south the general metamorphism

becomes less and less noteworthy, but bunches of jasperoid occur, and on the Ida and Chief of the Hill claims there are veinlike bodies of jaspery lead ore.

On the Rob Roy and Smokey claims there are several strong springs, the highest one of which emerges near the contact of the shale and the porphyry at a point nearly 200 feet above the level of Lane Valley.

RABBIT MINE.

The property known as the Rabbit mine comprises the Rabbit and Alpha claims, which adjoin the Smokey group on the south. In this vicinity the Ely limestone shows no general metamorphism, but small deposits of lead ore which carries silver and gold have been prospected in several places.

At the Rabbit mine the limestone beds strike about N. 30° W. and dip at a low angle toward the southwest. The ore consists mainly of a mixture of lead carbonate and limonite, though in some of it galena and pyrite are present. The occurrence is in the form of an irregular bed deposit, apparently from 2 to 12 inches thick, which follows the parting between calcareous shales and an overlying stratum of massive limestone. Jasperoid, though present locally, is not a prominent feature of the deposit.

This ore horizon has been explored by means of a tunnel which trends southeast across the Rabbit claim and extends about 200 feet on the Alpha claim. Several lots of ore shipped in 1902 to 1904 are reported to have given average returns of about 0.8 ounce gold and 20 ounces silver to the ton and 50 per cent lead.

In addition to the workings noted above there are tunnel workings, which amount to about 800 feet, at a level about 100 feet lower, and the tow levels are connected by a winze.

CHAINMAN GROUP.

LOCATION AND HISTORY.

The Chainman group of 12 claims and fractions is situated in the eastern part of the district somewhat more than a mile west of the town of Ely. The greater part of the area lies south of Lane Valley, but the Joana and Joana No. 2 claims extend part way across the valley, and the Great Western claim covers a portion of the hillside to the north.

Six of the claims of this group were among the earliest mining locations in the district. The first production of ore appears to have been from the Aultman claim, which in 1873 was owned by the Canton Mining Co. and had been developed by a tunnel 750 feet long and by 11 shafts from 30 to 250 feet deep. In 1884 ore that carried $40 to the ton is reported to have been mined from shallow workings on the Joana claim.

In 1886 the Aultman mine was leased by W. N. McGill and associates, who located the adjacent Chainman claim and in 1889 organized the Ely Gold Mining & Milling Co. A stamp mill was erected by this company at Ely in 1889. The mine appears to have been worked more or less continuously until 1892. The total recorded production [1] for the years 1887 to 1892 was 4,472 tons of ore, which yielded bullion valued at $30,989.

In 1896 the property, which seems to have been by this time extended to cover all the claims now included in the group, was purchased under bond and lease by C. D. Lane, and during 1897 mine pumps were installed, a 10-stamp mill and a cyaniding plant were erected at the mine, and a hydroelectric power plant was built at Ely. Though a large sum of money was expended, the results of the work were not satisfactory, and in 1898 the option was relinquished.

During 1899 the mine and mill were operated by the Ely Gold Mining & Milling Co., but in the following year the property was sold to the Chainman Mining & Electric Co. In 1901 this company built a new mill,[2] which was operated from May to November, 1902. In 1907 the company was reorganized as the Chainman Consolidated Copper Co. and in the same year a new shaft was opened to a depth of 300 feet. In 1913 the property was transferred to the Consolidated Copper Mines Co.

[1] U. S. Geol. Survey Mineral Resources, 1887 to 1892.

[2] A wet-crushing cyanide plant at Ely, Nev.: Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. 72, pp. 753–755, 1901.

According to Mr. W. N. McGill, of Ely, who has been in close touch with the Chainman property for many years, the value of bullion produced between 1886 and 1902 amounted to not more than $300,000.

LOCAL GEOLOGY.

The formations that occur within the area of the Chainman group include the Chainman shale, the Joana limestone, the Pilot shale, the Nevada limestone, and a body of porphyry which is the eastward extension of the intrusive mass that occurs on the Smokey group. (See Pl. XV.)

The porphyry covers the greater part of the fractional Turkey claim, adjacent portions of the Chainman and Chainman Gore, and the southwestern part of the Joana No. 2, but the east end of the intrusion is hidden by the loose débris that forms the floor of Lane Valley. From the nature of material that outcrops on the Turkey claim it is known that in this vicinity the porphyry has been generally metamorphosed, but rock exposed in a road cutting near the southern boundary of the porphyry area on the Chainman Gore was found to be only slightly altered.

On the north side of the valley the shales of the Chainman formation are thoroughly altered and generally charged with pyrite. Here on the Great Western claim there are outcrops of greatly metamorphosed limestone, and though the stratigraphic identity of this rock is not actually known it is believed to belong to the Joana limestone.

South of the valley on the V lode, Chainman, and Ely claims, the shales have been moderately indurated, but they are not generally impregnated with pyrite, and the effects of metamorphism become less and less pronounced to the southeast.

The Joana limestone appears at the surface on the Aultman, Joana, Southern Cross, and Golden Fleece claims, and, as already noted, limestone exposed on the Great Western claim is supposed to belong to the same formation. On the Joana and Aultman claims west of the northeast-trending fault which is represented on Plates II and XV the heavy limestone beds have been affected by the most thorough metamorphism, being irregularly marbleized and silicified and locally strongly mineralized. East of the fault the limestones are not generally altered, but locally they carry bodies of jaspery material which have been prospected for gold. The most persistent deposits of this sort occur along the parting between the limestone and the overlying shale formation. The Pilot shale was penetrated in the Joana shaft, situated west of the fault, and the formation appears at the surface east of the fault on the Southern Cross, Aultman, and Joana claims. Immediately north of the Pilot shale area limestones that belong to the Nevada formation occur in the eastern part of the Joana claim.

JOANA GOSSAN ORES.

The body of metamorphosed Joana limestone on the Joana and Aultman claims contains large masses of limonitic gossan, which have been exposed by surface workings over the Joana claim, by a shaft on the Aultman claim, and by a tunnel about 700 feet in length. These gossans were doubtless derived from pyritic replacement bodies as the result of weathering.

No adequate conception can be gained in regard to the form or size of the replaced portions of the limestone, but east and west along the valley wall excavations show a continuous body of gossan for a distance of 400 feet, and in the Joana tunnel the width of the ground in which limonite was found is more than 600 feet. From the poor exposures it appears that these oxidized replacement deposits occur mainly in the lower part of the Joana limestone, which is estimated to be about 200 feet thick in this part of the district.

The section in the Joana tunnel measured by pacing shows limonite 190 feet, marble 120 feet, limonite 40 feet, marble 20 feet, and limonite 55 feet to the Aultman shaft. At the shaft the course of the tunnel changes from southwest to southeast and the workings continue in limonite for a distance of 270 feet. Beyond the limonite the tunnel passes through shale of the Pilot formation, which belongs stratigraphically below the Joana limestone but which has here been thrown up along the southwest side of a fault break that trends toward the northwest.

These gossan ores were used as flux in the smelting operations that were carried on during the early years of mining activity in the district, and it is reported that some shoots of ore that carried gold to the value of $10 to $100 to the ton have been found. Systematic sampling of the limonite bodies exposed in the Joana workings are reported to have shown from $1 to $3 gold, the iron ranging from 20 to 50 per cent.

The boss of limestone which occurs north of Lane Valley on the Great Western claim contains an irregular body of limonite that resembles the oxidized material of the Joana locality and like it carries some gold.

CHAINMAN MINE.

The most extensive precious-metal deposits that have been developed in the Ely district are those of the Chainman mine and of the adjacent property of the Ely-Revenue Copper Co. No adequate description of these deposits can be given, but the studies that could be made in abandoned workings, taken in connection with what is known of the general geologic features of the locality, are sufficient to show that they are replacement deposits which follow the stratification of the sedimentary formations in which they occur.

The deposits were discovered early in the history of the district, and the first mining was done near the west end of the Aultman claim. Here, as early as 1873, several shafts, said to be from 30 to 130 feet deep, had penetrated shale and encountered gray and yellow siliceous ore that carried lead carbonate. After 1886 workings were extended toward the west and south, and eventually the ore-bearing horizons were more or less extensively explored within an area measuring 800 feet from east to west and about 500 feet from north to south. Although the extent of the mineralized ground is probably considerably greater than would be indicated by these figures, most of the ore that was mined came from an area of less than 3 acres, which lies east and west of the common end line of the Aultman and Chainman claims. This ground was partly developed by means of an adit, known as the Aultman tunnel, and later by means of an inclined shaft. A vertical shaft was sunk to a depth of 300 feet in 1907, but no systematic mining has been done. In 1910 the position of standing water was estimated to be about 100 feet below the adit level, or about 75 feet below the surface of Lane Valley.

The workings had been so long abandoned that no systematic study of the mine was attempted, but from what was seen at accessible points it seems fairly clear that there are two mineralized horizons, one at the top of the Joana limestone and the other 20 or 30 feet higher in the Chainman shale.

Viewed in a broad way, the stratified rocks in this general vicinity lie nearly flat, but in the mine there is a noticeable dip to the west, and in detail the strata are warped or corrugated parallel with axes which plunge toward the west dip.

From a study of the mine map it appears that in the Chainman-Aultman workings the ore stopes in the two ore deposits were about equally extensive. Locally they appear to overlap, but most of the mining in the copper bed was south of the point where the lower bed proved to be most productive.

The ore bodies are said to have been in most places from 8 to 10 feet thick, though in the Revenue shaft the uppper deposit was formed in a siliceous stratum at least 20 feet thick. The stopes of the mine are all above the level of standing water, and the ores are said to have been almost entirely oxidized.

The better ores consist of spongy siliceous material that is gray or yellow from the presence of lead carbonate or of lead-iron sulphate minerals. Such ores have doubtless been derived from silicified limestone that carried distributed galena or galena and pyrite. Locally, where the lodestuff is highly ferruginous, which indicates abundant pyrite previous to oxidation, the precious metals are said to be relatively low as a rule. From one large stope in the lower of the two bed deposits the ore is said to have had a combined gold and silver value of $80 to $90 to the ton. Other stopes furnished rock that carried $40, but the general run of the ore appears to have been worth from $8 to $12.

On the north side and about 300 feet from the west end line of the Southern Cross claim, a mass of siliceous material occurs in the Joana limestone near the parting between this formation and the shales that outcrop to the south. At this place gold-silver ore has been mined from the surface to a depth of about 30 feet, and combined values of about $8 to the ton are reported. The workings are not extensive, so that the form of this siliceous mass can not be made out, but its stratigraphic position appears to correspond with that of the lower ore bed in the Chainman mine, and its occurrence may perhaps indicate that it would be worth while to explore this horizon in the adjacent ground to the south and west.

On the surface the boundary between the Joana and Chainman formations is hidden by a mantle of loose débris, but as the ore bodies found in the western part of the Aultman claim seem not to outcrop, it is supposed that this boundary coincides locally with the trace of a fault which courses northwest. The general position of the boundary can be made out, and its trend is essentially that of a line joining points in the Joana and Aultman workings where the existence of fault breaks may be noted. In the Joana tunnel the southerly block is uplifted, whereas in the Aultman tunnel it is depressed, so that the break appears to be what has been termed a scissors fault.

EXTENSION OF THE CHAINMAN DEPOSITS.

Although the history of the Chainman mine indicates that the aggregate expenditures which have been made by different companies in the development and operation of the property have exceeded the value of the bullion that has been produced, to the writer it appears not at all improbable that in the future bed deposits like these may be profitably developed.

One of the ore beds has already been found south of the Chainman group of claims, on the Ely-Revenue property, and there is no obvious reason why this deposit should not extend into the Ely claim, which lies west of the Revenue and south of the Chainman claims. It would seem that the same sort of selective metamorphism which is manifested in the deposition of the two ore beds in the Chainman locality may very well have produced similar deposits within the area north of Lane Valley, where baked and pyritized shales appear at the surface, and perhaps also within the shale area which lies west of the Saxton claim. Although the thickness of the Chainman shale in this part of the district is not accurately known, it is believed to be about 250 feet, and this would be the probable maximum depth at which shafts or bores starting in shale would reach the top of the Joana limestone.

The eastern of the two shale areas mentioned is regarded as more promising ground than the western, first because it is nearer the Chainman locality, and second, because here the deposits, if they exist, probably lie above the water table, and are likely to have been oxidized, as are those of the Chainman mine. In this general vicinity the average dip of the formations is supposed to be toward the south.

REVENUE GROUP.

The property of the Ely-Revenue Copper Co. is situated south of the Chainman group. It comprises nine claims and fractions and has an area of perhaps 140 acres.

These claims appear to have been segregated by the present company in 1907 and prospecting was immediately started. A shaft was sunk on the Revenue claim to a depth of 215 feet, and lateral workings were opened to the extent of about 1,000 feet. In 1913 no further development work had been done.

These lands are occupied by limestones and shales that belong to the Ely and Chainman formations. The limestones cover the more southerly claims of the group and the shales outcrop on the Revenue and Yellow Girl claims. Over the greater part of the area the rocks have not been affected by general metamorphism, but on the Revenue claim the shales are somewhat indurated, as they are on the contiguous Ely, Chainman, and Southern Cross claims.

The Revenue shaft penetrated indurated shale to a depth of 165 feet, where a silicified stratum was reached which appears to correspond with the upper ore bed of the near-by Chain-

man mine. At the shaft this body of siliceous material is about 30 feet thick, and its base has been explored by means of a drift, which extends for a distance of about 250 feet toward the southwest and approaches within 200 feet of abandoned ore stopes in the southeast corner of the Chainman claim. The material exposed in these workings is spongy silica essentially free from limonite. Though it is known to carry gold and silver, information is not at hand in regard to the distribution of these metals or the average grade of the ore.

ELY NORTHERN GROUP.

The lands of the Ely Northern Copper Co., which comprise nine claims and fractions, have a combined area of nearly 100 acres. The property lies north of the lower end of Lane Valley contiguous to the Chainman group on the south and the McDonald-Ely group on the east.

Some of the early smelting operations in the Ely district were based in part on ores derived from claims now included within the Ely Northern group, but no mining has been done for many years, and there has been no systematic prospecting since the property was brought together under the present organization in 1906.

The area is occupied principally by porphyry and by limestones that belong to the Nevada formation, but on the extreme west there are shales which belong to the Chainman formation.

On the Cloud claim of this group and on the neighboring claims to the west the shales have been very thoroughly baked and are charged with pyrite. On the Justice and Cloud claims the shale area is bounded on the east by an intrusive mass of porphyry, but farther north there is a strong fault, which has a northeasterly trend, along which the shales come into contact with the Nevada limestone. The displacement along this fault is probably more than 1,000 feet. West of the boundary between the shales and the porphyry the shales have been thoroughly baked and pyritized, but toward the north the intensity of the general metamorphism diminishes, and beyond the Ohio claim these rocks are essentially unaltered. The advisability of deep explorations within the area covered by the Chainman shale has been suggested on page 173.

The two porphyry masses that occur on the Cloud, Justice, Olathe, and Mitchell claims are believed to be essentially stocklike intrusions. These masses have not suffered the same thorough metamorphism that has affected all the porphyry bodies farther west along the principal zone of intrusion, but the rock exhibits incipient stages of alteration and contains more or less pyrite.

Within the limits of the Ely Northern group the normally dark-gray limestones have been rather generally, though irregularly, bleached and to a greater or less extent they have been rendered crystalline. In a few places garnet has been formed in the limestone next to or near the porphyry masses and elsewhere in the group there are minor bodies of jasperoid along the contacts.

North of the smaller and east of the larger porphyry mass rusty jasperoid occurs on the Mitchell, Olathe, and Florence claims. Some of these occurrences are mere bunches, others are more or less tabular masses and seem to conform to the original bedding of the limestone, and still others are veinlike bodies that appear to cross the stratification. On the Mitchell claim there are two irregular jaspery veins which have northeast courses. One of these veins is traceable for nearly 500 feet from a point near the center of the claim, and the other, in the northwestern part of the claim, is continuous for about 200 feet. Shallow workings along these lodes show maximum widths of 4 or 5 feet. All the veinstuff is rather ferruginous, and copper stains are noted in a few places. A vein of similar appearance occurs east of the porphyry area on the Olathe claim. Here the limestone beds dip toward the southwest, and as the vein courses northeast it was evidently formed along a fissure transverse to the stratification. This vein has a width of 1 to 6 feet, and it may be traced throughout a distance of about 300 feet. Near the northeast end of the line of outcrops copper ore has been mined from shallow workings.

On the Florence claim, about 500 feet southeast of the vein last mentioned, there is a strong showing of rusty jasperoid and of limonite on the crest of a prominent ridge. From shallow workings at this place considerable amounts of copper carbonate ores were produced many

years ago. Inspection of the surface outcrops and of the old excavations suggests that the original sulphide body was formed by the replacement of limestone at a place where two nearly vertical fractures which have a northeast strike meet an eastward-trending fracture that dips toward the north. The two parallel fractures which flank the ridge are about 90 feet apart, and between them the principal segregation of lode matter occurred along the eastward-trending fracture. The ore body appears to have been about 50 feet long and to have had a maximum width of about 12 feet. The depth of the workings is about 35 feet. The eastward-striking vein is recognizable, though its width is diminished for a distance of about 150 feet west of the old stope. Toward the north there is more or less jaspery material along the northeast fractures for a hundred feet or more, but these veins do not appear south of the ore body.

McDONALD-ELY GROUP.

The property owned or controlled by the McDonald-Ely Copper Co. is situated in the eastern part of the Ely district. It comprises 28 claims and fractions that have an aggregate area of about 325 acres.

In November, 1898, gold ores from the Robust and St. Patrick claims were tested to determine whether they could be treated by the cyanide process,[1] and the results of this experimental work having been regarded as satisfactory, a milling plant of 50 tons daily capacity was completed in 1900 by the Ely Mining & Milling Co. In the meantime [2] this company (which appears to have been organized in 1899 or in 1900) had added the Florida, Dauntless, and Quadrant claims to its previous holdings and had developed the Robust vein by means of a tunnel and shaft.[3] The activities of the Ely Mining & Milling Co. were short lived and from the size of the pile of tailings at the mill it is evident that only a few thousand tons of ore were treated.

In 1906 the group essentially as now constituted was acquired by the McDonald-Ely Copper Co. and during 1907 and 1908 explorations were directed, though without success, to the discovery of commercially valuable copper deposits. Development work was again under way in 1913, and at the close of that year the workings on the property were reported[4] to comprise the Robust shaft, 165 feet; the Golden Gate and Mill shafts, 405 feet and 250 feet, respectively; three other shafts, from 65 to 80 feet, and a tunnel 415 feet.

The claims of the group cover the east end of the belt, which has been termed the principal zone of intrusion of the district. Two large and several small bodies of porphyry occur within the west two-thirds of the area and the Florida claim covers part of one of the two porphyry masses that have been mentioned in describing the geology of the Ely Northern lands. Aside from these intrusive rocks the only other formation represented in this general area is the Nevada limestone. (See Pl. XV.)

Though the rusty nature of many outcrops indicates that some of the porphyry carries a good deal of pyrite, it is evident, both from a study of the surface and from inspection of material from deep workings, that in this vicinity the porphyry masses are by no means as thoroughly impregnated with metallic sulphides as are those which occur along the principal zone of intrusion westward from the vicinity of Lane.

In several places next to or near the porphyry masses the limestones have silicate and sulphide minerals developed in them or they are changed to sulphide-bearing jasperoid.

Within a zone 3,000 feet or more in width from southwest to northeast the limestones have been bleached and crystallized, and this zone of alteration extends toward the southeast for a distance of fully half a mile beyond the large porphyry intrusions.

The metalliferous deposits which have been worked or prospected within the limits of this group include those of copper, lead-silver, and gold.

Although some rich copper ore was discovered during the development of the Robust gold vein in 1898, and though there are surface showings of copper carbonate minerals on several of the claims, no extensive explorations for copper ore were made until 1907. During this and the following year the Golden Gate shaft, situated on the Albion claim, was sunk to

[1] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 77, p. 534, 1898.
[2] Idem, vol. 82, p. 42, 1901.
[3] Idem, vol. 80, pp. 436 and 675, 1900.
[4] Weed, W. H., The Copper Handbook, vol. 11, p. 570, 1914.

a depth of 405 feet. According to Mr. A. J. McDonald,[1] under whose management this work was done, after penetrating 80 feet of porphyry the shaft entered white limestone in which occurred bunches of copper ore that carried from 20 to 40 per cent copper and from $2 to $4 gold to the ton. The shaft continued in altered limestone to a depth of 230 feet, below which the rock was porphyry to the bottom.

South of the Golden Gate shaft the porphyry is seen at the surface to be bordered by rusty jasperoid, which outcrops as a prominent ledge from 10 to 50 feet wide. This ledge is traceable from a point near the west end of the Albion claim 600 feet eastward along the south wall of the porphyry intrusion, and then 300 feet toward the northeast to a junction with a larger body of limestone alteration products, which covers an area of several acres on the Albion and Maceo claims. Prospect pits within this area have disclosed greatly weathered materials that consist mainly of jasperoid, garnet, and limonite, but contain bunches of copper carbonates at several points. All these materials are very ferruginous, so that beneath the weathered capping the altered rocks must be thoroughly impregnated with sulphides. In 1910 no explorations had been made beneath these extensive outcrops of mineralized limestone, but this ground is reported to have been the object of development work undertaken in 1913.[2]

Small and irregular jaspery veins or bed deposits which occur at several points on the Red Cross, Midday, Waverly, and Sentinel claims carry silver-bearing lead ore. The only noteworthy development of a lode of this sort has been on the Sentinel claim. Here there is a bed deposit, now thoroughly oxidized, which follows a parting between two beds of massive limestone. The strata dip toward the south about 20°, and the intersection of this parting with the ground surface may be followed for nearly 1,300 feet, as a curving line marked by outcrops of limonite or of iron-stained jaspery material. The apex of the lode lies on a prominent north-south ridge and the length along its strike appears to be about 700 feet. It has been explored by a slope about 300 feet long, which follows the dip. An adit about 100 feet long connects with the bottom of this slope.

The lode matter is in part more or less siliceous spongy limonite and in part soft yellow sulphate ore, which carries lead and iron. The limonitic portions of the deposit are locally as much as 3 feet thick. The distribution of the lead ore appears to be very irregular, and where present the ore layer as a rule has a thickness of only a few inches. No data are at hand concerning the metallic content of the ore which has been mined

The gold ores produced by the Robust mine came from a vein which has been opened by means of a shaft 165 feet deep and a connecting adit about 300 feet long. The workings on the vein extend nearly 800 feet from the shaft toward the northeast. This vein probably belongs to the general class of replacement veins, but as only its oxidized portions have been explored its original characteristics can not be satisfactorily recognized, and the possibility is open that it was formed in part by the filling of an open fissure. Though jasperoid occurs from place to place, the ore as a whole appears not to have been very siliceous, and the original vein matter may have been composed largely of pyrite, perhaps in a gangue of calcite. The attitude of the vein is nearly vertical, and it evidently crosses the bedding of the inclosing crystalline limestones, which, though obscure, appears to strike northwest and to dip toward the southwest. The width differs greatly from place to place but is said to have averaged about 5 feet in the mine workings.

Evidence that the vein has served as a channel through which surface waters have passed is seen not only in the complete oxidation of the original sulphides but also in the presence of several open chambers. One of these caves is said to have been 200 feet long and more than 50 feet high. In caves that extend out into the bedding of the limestone the walls and roof are coated with beautifully crystallized white aragonite.

CENTENNIAL GROUP.

The lands of the Centennial Development Copper Co. comprise five claims and fractions which aggregate about 75 acres. The property is situated a short distance north of the town

[1] Oral communication.

[2] Weed, W. H., The Copper Handbook, vol. 11, p. 570, 1914.

of Ely and between the McDonald-Ely and the Calumet-Ely groups. The present company was incorporated in 1911 as the successor of the Ely-Centennial Copper Co.

Limestones of the Nevada formation are the only rocks within this area. Though not strongly or even generally altered, these limestones are locally bleached and in places exhibit a minor degree of crystallinity or are somewhat silicified. The strata have a general northeast strike and dips are at moderate angles toward the southeast.

The basis for the explorations which were made on this property during 1910, 1911, and 1912 is the occurrence at several places of irregular bodies of more or less jaspery gossan, some of which carry copper carbonate minerals and in two of which shoots of chalcocite ore were found near the surface. In a 2,000-foot tunnel, driven toward the north from a point on the Jefferson Morfoot No. 1 claim, several streaks and bunches of sulphides were disclosed, and it is reported that oxidized copper ores also occurred.[1] Lateral workings were opened to develop some of the ore streaks, and a 200-foot winze was sunk.[2] During 1913 mining of small ore bodies was being done by lessees.

CALUMET GROUP.

The lands of the Ely-Calumet Copper Co. are situated north of the town of Ely in the extreme eastern part of the zone within which metalliferous deposits are known to occur. The 22 claims of the group occupy an area 8,600 feet long from north to south and from 1,200 to 2,000 feet wide from east to west.

Though not generally metamorphosed to any noteworthy degree, the limestones of the Ely formation have locally lost their normal dark color, are greatly broken and fissured, and have been penetrated by mineralizing waters, so that here and there they have been to a certain extent silicified and in places metalliferous replacement deposits have been formed in them.

The area is traversed by a strong northward-striking fault, the existence of which is recognized by the fact that the limestone beds to the east and to the west show very divergent strikes and dips. On the east the general or average strike is toward the northwest and dips range from 20° to 40° toward the southwest, whereas on the west side of the fault the strikes are generally toward the northeast and dips toward the southeast.

Throughout the Ely district it is generally difficult to indicate the actual position of faults and throughout the greater part of its length the break here under consideration offers no exception to this rule. In most places the rocks immediately adjacent to the fault are not exposed, and though in its vicinity the limestones are much fissured, in general they are not greatly brecciated. At two places, on the Alta and New Year claims, the position of the fault is marked by narrow dikes of rhyolite, and on the Grand Deposit claim there is an obscure outcrop of weathered porphyry only a few feet east of the place where the fault is supposed to be located.

A short distance south of the porphyry exposure there are heavy outcrops of gossan, and at this place considerable amounts of copper carbonate ore are said to have been mined from old workings, which in 1910 were about 30 feet deep. From what can be seen at the surface the original or unoxidized deposit appears to have been formed by the replacement of the limestone along a spur which diverges from the main fault toward the southwest. The lode matter may be traced for a distance of perhaps 150 feet in a southerly direction from the supposed junction.

Since 1910, when the foregoing notes were made, considerable work has been done in the way of developing the Grand Deposit and adjacent claims; shafts have been sunk on the Gladys and Sunday claims, and several hundred feet of laterals have been opened. Both lead and copper ores are said to have been disclosed in these workings.[3]

Copper ores have been mined by lessees from shallow workings on several of the claims in the northern part of the group, but none of these deposits appears worthy of extensive development.

[1] Min. World, vol. 33, p. 1119, 1910.
[2] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 103, p. 61, 1911. Weed, W. H., The Copper Handbook, vol. 11, p. 222, 1914.
[3] Weed, W. H., The Copper Handbook, vol. 11, p. 346, 1914.

OUTLYING CLAIMS OF THE CONSOLIDATED COPPERMINES CO.

HISTORY.

When the original Coppermines Co. was organized in 1906 it took over the lands of the Ely Mines Co., which in this report has been called the Coppermines group, and several scattered claims, most of which were acquired from the Willard-Ely Copper Co. The Willard-Ely Co. appears to have been the direct successor of the McKinley Mining & Smelting Co., organized in 1901, which in turn had succeeded the Canton Mining Co., which was active as early as 1871. As a result of the merger effected in 1913 these properties now belong to the Consolidated Coppermines Co.

CARBONATE AND ELDORADO CLAIMS.

The Carbonate and Eldorado claims, which were among the earliest mining locations in the district, are situated south of the Nevada Consolidated Liberty pit. The locations appear to have been based on the occurrence of irregular jaspery veins, which are presumed to have carried lead as the principal metal. Although ores from the Carbonate claims are reported to have contained silver and gold to the value of $100 to the ton, it is evident that neither of the two properties was ever extensively worked.[1]

BADGER CLAIM.

The Badger claim is situated south of the Copper Flat pit of the Nevada Consolidated Co. In the northern part of the claim the Ely linestone shows a moderate degree of crystallinity, and immediately to the east and north there are evidences of more intense metamorphism in the occurrence of prominent ledges of jasperoid and a few nests of garnet rock.

Within the area of moderate rock alteration occurs a vein of silver-lead ore from 1 to 2 feet wide. The vein strikes about N. 45° W. and dips about 65° NE. It may be traced by means of local outcrops for a distance of nearly 500 feet, and it has been developed by underground workings for perhaps half this distance. The depth of these workings is about 100 feet. Though the greater part of the ore that has been produced is said to have been entirely oxidized, specimens of galena were collected from the mine dump. Portions of the ore are red or yellow from the presence of iron compounds, but other portions carry sufficient manganese to render them almost black. Nine samples taken to represent ore exposed in the mine (in 1907) are reported to have shown 14 to 39 per cent of lead, 1 to 4.5 ounces of silver to the ton, and a small amount of gold.

CUMMINGS CLAIM.

The Cummings claim is situated south of the upper end of Lane Valley. Though the greater part of the area is covered by loose débris the distribution of porphyry in the vicinity indicates that this rock occupies the south half of the claim. The only exposures of rock in place are found in shallow prospects or mine workings along a steep bank on the east side of Ruth Gulch. These workings have disclosed yellow and red earthy materials which evidently have been derived from thoroughly metamorphosed limestone masses. The extent of the old workings indicates that considerable mining was done, and, though no record of production has been found, the claim bears the name of one of the early operators in the district and the ores were probably worked as a source of gold.

YELLOWSTONE CLAIM.

The Yellowstone claim is situated east of the Cummings on the south side of Lane Valley. Though several bodies of intrusive porphyry occur in this vicinity, the limestones where exposed are very irregularly metamorphosed. In the central part of the Yellowstone claim the rock is rather crystalline, but different layers exhibit different degrees of alteration, so that it is here

[1] Raymond, R. W., Statistics of mines and mining in the States and Territories west of the Rocky Mountains for 1870, p. 158, 1872.

possible to recognize that the stratification strikes somewhat north of east and dips toward the northwest. The mineral lode which appears to have been the object of this location has been explored only by shallow trenches. It is a narrow and irregular deposit, apparently conformable with the stratification of the limestone. The fully oxidized material seen at the surface is reported to carry lead and silver. Most of it is black from the presence of manganese oxide.

SAXTON CLAIM.

The Saxton claim is situated south of Lane Valley and about 1,800 feet southwest of the Yellowstone claim.

The north third of the claim is occupied by metamorphosed porphyry and shale, both of which appear at the surface in a greatly weathered condition, and the remainder of the area shows bleached and more or less marbleized limestone that carries irregular bodies of jasperoid.

In 1901 the development of this property was undertaken by the McKinley Mining & Smelting Co., and more or less work was done during this and the following year. In 1903 the mine was examined by J. A. Snedaker, who states [1] that the shaft was then 385 feet deep and had lateral workings on the 120 foot level, 613 feet; 212 foot level, 290 feet; 300-foot level, 410 feet. The 120-foot and 212-foot levels were reported to have exposed oxidized material that carried small amounts of copper, gold, and silver, and on the 212-foot level nuggets of copper were found. A series of assays of material from the 300-foot level showed copper 1.68 per cent and gold 0.06 ounce to the ton. Stringers of ore carrying from $40 to $140 in gold are said to have been found and on the 300-foot level the occurrence of ore carrying 4.5 per cent copper and gold to the value of $5 to the ton was reported.[2] The material on the mine dump includes silicified and pyritized limestone and shale that is more or less thoroughly charged with pyrite. Though chalcopyrite is present in some of the altered rock, on the whole it appears to be by no means abundant.

ELIJAH CLAIM.

The Elijah claim is situated north of the upper end of Lane Valley and about 1,600 feet north of the Yellowstone claim. The location was made in March, 1868, and in 1874 the mine was credited with an output of 400 tons of ore, which yielded bullion valued at $17,500.

The area of the claim is occupied by limestone and by porphyry, which occurs in the form of an apparently thick sill, the top of which conforms with the bedding of the limestone. The strata dip gently toward the southwest, and as the trend of the claim is east and west, parallel with the general contour of the hill slope, the parting between the two sorts of rock rises toward the east-northeast and runs diagonally across the claim. In this immediate vicinity the porphyry has been metamorphosed to the extent of having calcite and epidote and a little pyrite developed in it, but the degree of alteration is comparatively slight. The limestones in the vicinity are not generally altered, though along the immediate contact small amounts of garnet or other silicate minerals are present.

In 1910 the mine was being worked by lessees, whose operations were based on ore said to carry 20 to 30 per cent of lead, and an average of about 16 ounces silver and a maximum of 0.5 ounce gold to the ton. The lead occurs as galena or as the carbonate, and certain specimens which were examined in detail contained small amounts of wulfenite, the molybdate of lead. The gangue is mainly jasperoid, but in places fluorite is present in considerable amounts.

The outcrop of the deposit shows an interrupted vein, two sections of which may be traced along a general eastward-trending course for 175 and 375 feet respectively. Between these sections, for a distance of 400 feet, the vein is capped by a massive layer of limestone. In the mine workings, which in 1910 were about 60 feet deep, the vein dips steeply toward the north. Just beneath the cap rock a body of veinstuff projects into the stratification, so that a cross section of the deposit resembles a long-stemmed mushroom having a thick arching cap. The width of the nearly upright vein ranges from a few inches to 2 or even 3 feet.

[1] Snedaker, J. A., The McKinley Mining & Smelting Co., pamphlet, 16 pp., 1903.

[2] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 84, p. 142, 1903.

In the eastern part of the mine ore has been stoped from irregular bed deposits which occur both south and north of the vein. In most places there is a single ore layer, but locally two layers, which had about 18 inches of limestone between them, were noted. These bed deposits occur within a few feet of the top of the porphyry sill. The greatest thickness observed was about 6 inches.

ISAACS CLAIM.

The Isaacs claim is situated on the north side of Lane Valley about 1,500 feet east and south of the Elijah. Like the Elijah it is one of the oldest mining locations in the district.

The geology is very similar to that of the Elijah claim, the area being occupied principally by limestones that border a porphyry intrusion which covers the hill slope to the south. The porphyry mass connects with the sill, which is exposed toward the west, but in this vicinity the contact with the limestones appears to be nearly vertical. As is indicated on Plate XV porphyry occurs on the southwest corner of the claim, but for the most part the northern boundary of the porphyry area lies a short distance south of the south side line of the claim. The attitude of the limestone beds is nearly horizontal.

The porphyry, though not well exposed, appears to be slightly metamorphosed, and within a zone from 200 to 250 feet wide the limestones have been whitened and rendered crystalline. In the western part of the claim there are two narrow jaspery veins, about 40 feet apart, which may be traced for a distance of about 120 feet. Toward the east the ground is covered by loose débris for about 900 feet, where a vein outcrops at a point about 180 feet west of the Isaacs end line. Though perhaps not actually continuous, this vein may be traced to the east end of the claim and for a distance of 150 feet or more beyond. In shallow workings, which are supposed by the writer to be situated on the September claim, this vein stands nearly vertical and has a width of 2 to 3 feet. Silver-bearing lead ore has been mined from these workings, and the same vein is said to have been worked on the Steele claim, which lies just to the east.

On the Millard claim, between the edge of the porphyry and the Isaacs south side line, silver-lead ore has been mined from an irregular deposit, which, though the ore is now fully oxidized, was doubtless formed by the replacement of limestone. The material is spongy limonite gossan that carries lead carbonate and yellow lead-iron sulphates. Though the outcrops do not suggest the presence of a definite or continuous vein, ore has been won from a series of tortuous workings which extend from east to west for a distance of 100 feet or more. About 300 tons of ore mined by lessees in 1910 contained 5.5 to 10 per cent lead, 1 to 2.4 per cent zinc, 20 to 35 per cent iron, about 5 per cent manganese, and 5 to 19 ounces of silver and 0.03 to 0.07 ounce gold to the ton.

COMMODORE CLAIM.

The Commodore claim, situated on the north side of the valley near Lane, deserves mention because of the occurrence within its limits of a body of limonite that has the nature of a bed deposit, and which is regarded as derived from a deposit of pyrite.

A knoll situated near the center of the claim is capped by horizontal limestone beds which represent the base of the Ely limestone. Between these beds and the underlying shale there is a layer of somewhat siliceous gossan about 6 feet thick. The gossan appears to have the same extent as the limestone.

BLACKSTONE AND UNION CLAIMS.

The Blackstone and Union are old mining locations that adjoin the Great Western claim of the Chainman group on the north.

The area of these claims is about equally divided between pyritized Chainman shale on the south and strongly altered Ely limestone on the north. Old workings at points within the limestone area show the presence of metal-bearing deposits, though in general very little that is definite can be made out in regard to these occurrences. The Blackstone workings, which appear to have been most extensive, are near the north end of the claim. Yellow earthy material

collected at this locality proved, under qualitative chemical tests, to be free from lead or copper but to contain sulphate and iron. This material is associated with gypsum.

The workings on the Union claim comprise an open pit, from which it is evident that several hundred tons of cellular and crumbly yellow gossan were mined or quarried. This material is said to have been used in some of the early smelting operations in the district. Though exposures are very poor, this deposit appears to cover an area about 100 feet wide and 400 feet long, and its longer axis trends northeast.

MINNIE MINORA CLAIM.

The Minnie Minora claim is situated about 1½ miles north of Ely. At this locality there are shallow workings in an irregular body of white jasperoid, which is surrounded by essentially unmetamorphosed limestones that belong to the Nevada formation. It is reported [1] that in the fall of 1873, about 75 tons of ore that contained gold to the average value of $80 to the ton had accumulated on the dump of this mine.

[1] Min. and Sci. Press, vol. 27, p. 130, 1873.

INDEX.

A.

Page.

Acknowledgments to those aiding 15
Ada claim, geology on 168
Ada Hill, porphyry near 34
Agglomerate, character of 40
Agriculture, status of 18
Albion claim, geology on 175–176
Alluvial cones, character of 22
  erosion of 21
  genesis of 13, 17
  occurrence of 9, 17
  See also Steptoe cone; Quaternary deposits.
Alpha claim (Rabbit mine), features of 170
Alpha mine, geology of 41, 49, 119, 124, 139, 140, 144–145
  gossan in 53, 101
  history of 137
  kaolin in 124–127, 145
  ores of 55, 99, 100, 103, 105, 124–127
  oxidation in 125, 144
  production of 137, 143
  section of, figure showing 144
  workings of 143–146
Alta claim, geology on 177
Alteration, chemical reactions involved in 11
American mine, features of 162, 163
Anglesite, occurrence of 106
April Fool claim, geology at 139, 140
Aragonite, occurrence of 105–106
Archean rocks, occurrence and character of 18–19
Arcturus limestone, distribution and character of 28
  fossils of 28
Atmospheric waters, cementation by 76
  character of 76–77
  chemical work of, on rock 76–85
  enrichment by 13, 76–91
  metamorphism due to 72–91
  oxygen in 80–81
  weathering by 72–76
  See also Solutions.
August claim, geology on 158, 159
Aultman mine, features of 93, 121–122, 170, 171, 172
  ores of 54, 94, 129, 170
  See also Chainman group.
Austin, founding of 91

B.

Badger claim, ores of 101, 129, 178
Basin-range structure, character of 9, 16
Basins, character of 17
Bed deposits. *See* Pyritic bed deposits.
Beehive claim, geology at 139, 140, 148–149
Berlin claim, geology on 151
Biotite, occurrence of 104
Bismuth, occurrence of 112
Blackstone claim, geology on 180–181
Blair claim (Ruth group), garnet on 158
  ores of 127, 161
Blair claim (Veteran group), geology of 134
Blout, definition of 51
Blue Jacket claim, ores of 124
Bonneville Basin, geologic history of 21
Boston-Ely group, general features of 130
  geology of 130
  ores of 99, 126, 131–132

Page.

Brilliant mine, features of 162, 163
  garnet in 158
  ores of 102, 124, 162, 163
Brooks mine, geology at 35, 38, 42, 140, 146–147
  ores of 114, 147
  water from, composition of 88
  See also Bunker-Morris mine.
Brownstone mine, geology on 123
Bunker Hill, porphyry near 35, 42, 49, 146
Bunker-Morris mine, geology of 139, 140, 146
  ores of 114, 115, 138, 146–148
  production of 138
  water table in 114
Burning Moscow claim, ores on 164
Butcher Boy claim, ores of 165

C.

Calcite, effect of, on chalcocite deposition 89–90
  occurrence of 105
Calker claim, geology of 133–134
Calumet group, features of 177
Cambrian rocks, distribution of 19
Capping porphyry, copper tenor of 115–116
Carbonate claim, ores of 178
Carboniferous rocks, age and correlation of 25–26
  distribution and character of 19, 25–28
Cementation, processes of 76
Centennial group, features of 176–177
Cerusite, occurrence of 105
Chainman Gore claim, geology on 171
Chainman group, geology of 169, 171
  location and history of 170–171
  ores of 129, 169
  production of 171
Chainman mill, porphyry near 36–37
  porphyry near, analysis of 37
Chainman mine, features of 34, 94, 95, 129, 171
  ores of 54, 129, 172–173
  views from 30
Chainman shale, distribution and character of 26–27
  fossils of 27
  metamorphism of 53–55
Chalcanthite, occurrence of 106
Chalcedony, occurrence of 101
Chalcocite, alteration of, to covellite 85–86
  deposition of 77–80
    chemical character of depositing solution 88–89
    influence of calcite on 89–90
    volumetric relations of, in 86–87
    water table and, relations of 90–91, 114–115
  occurrence of 103
Chalcocite enrichment, chemistry of 76–80
  geologic age of 91
  See also Atmospheric water; Chalcocite; Oxidation.
Chalcocite ores, composition of 111
  See also Ore porphyry.
Chalcocite porphyry. *See* Ore porphyry.
Chalcocite-pyrite series, table of 84
Chalcopyrite, deposition of, in limestone alteration 51–52
  occurrence of 102
  oxidation of 112
  See also Pyrite.
Champion claim, geology on 139, 154
Chief of the Hills claim, ores of 170

Page.

Chispy claim, geology on ... 151
Chlorite, occurrence of ... 105
City of New York claim, garnet on ... 158-159
Clara claim, ores of ... 162
Cliff claim, geology on ... 164
Climate, changes in ... 30-33
Clipper claims, geology on ... 52, 150, 153
  ores on ... 124
Cloud claim, geology on ... 174
Columbia claim, geology on ... 159
Colusa claim, geology on ... 139
Commodore claim, geology on ... 52, 180
Cones. *See* Alluvial cones.
Consolidated Copper Mines Co., claims of ... 178-181
  history of ... 178
  ores of ... 114
Copper, dissemination of ... 11, 51-53
  dissemination of, percentage of ... 110
  distribution of ... 71
  enrichment of ... 10, 11, 50, 99, 107
  occurrence of ... 11, 99, 100-103, 106
  production of ... 11, 98
Copper deposits, character and occurrence of ... 70-127
  classification of ... 107
  great-mass replacement in ... 107-120
  minor-mass replacement in ... 120-127
  See also Replacement deposits.
Copper Flat, copper ore at ... 80, 99
  faults near ... 46-47
  magnetite near ... 53
  porphyry at ... 35, 48, 73
    analysis of ... 73
  pyrite at ... 52
Copper Flat group, general features of ... 152-153
  geology of ... 153-154
  ores of ... 154-157
    production of ... 152
  sections of, plate showing ... 156
Copper Flat mine, ore of ... 127, 155-156
  ore of, map of ... 154
    sections ... 156
  porphyry at, analysis of ... 57
    map of ... 154
  See also Copper Flat-Liberty ore body.
Copper Flat-Liberty ore body, description of ... 154-157
  ores and porphyry in, map of ... 154
    sections of ... 156
  water table at ... 114
Copper mines group, geology of ... 164-165
  location and history of ... 163-164
  ores of ... 163, 165-166
Copper ores, character of ... 100
  form of ... 99
  importance of ... 98-99
  tenor of ... 99, 108, 110, 111
  See Replacement deposits; Kaolinic ores; Ores; Ore deposits, etc.
Copper Queen claim, geology on ... 41, 157
  ores of ... 103, 161
Correlation, difficulties of ... 19
Covellite, alteration of, to chalcocite ... 85-86
  occurrence of ... 103
Cuba claim, geology on ... 165
  ores of ... 165
Cumberland claim, geology of ... 168
  ores of ... 168
Cummings claim, development of ... 178
Cupric sulphate, oxidation by ... 83-85
Cuprite, occurrence of ... 101

D.

Dakota claim, geology of ... 134
Débris. *See* Valley fill; Wash.
Defender claim, geology on ... 153, 154
Deformation, effects of ... 39
  periods of ... 20
Devonian rocks, character of ... 25
  occurrence of ... 19, 25
Dewey claim, geology on ... 140

Page.

Dexter claim, geology on ... 139
Dikes, occurrence and character of ... 41, 42
Dixie claim, geology on ... 167
Dorothy claim, geology on ... 159
Duck Creek cone, character of ... 17

E.

East Ely, location of ... 16
Easter claim, geology of ... 134
Egan Range, character of ... 9, 10, 17
  view of ... 22
  rocks of ... 19, 22
  structure of ... 43
Eldorado claim, ores of ... 178
Elevations, range of ... 17
Elijah claim, features of ... 92, 104, 179-180
  ores of ... 93, 129, 180
Elijah Hill, porphyry near ... 37
Elk claim, geology of ... 133
Ely, faults near ... 46
  location of ... 16
  porphyry near ... 36-37, 48
    analysis of ... 37
  view of ... 22
Ely Central group, description of ... 149-151
Ely claim, geology on ... 171
  ores of ... 173
Ely Consolidated group, general features of ... 162
  ores of ... 162-163
Ely district, claim maps of ... 112, 150, 168
  distinction between Ely mining district and ... 15
  elevations in ... 17
  geology of ... 23-50
    maps of ... 112, 150, 168, in pocket.
  location of ... 15-16
  map showing ... 15
  mining in, history of ... 91-98
  igneous rocks in ... 22
    relations of, to metalliferous deposits ... 23
  location of ... 9
  maps, claim, of ... 112, 150, 168
  report on, outline of ... 9-11
Ely group. *See* Boston-Ely group.
Ely limestone, character and distribution of ... 27-28
  fossils of ... 28
Ely mining district, distinction between Ely district and ... 15
Ely Northern group, features of ... 174-175
Ely quadrangle, area of ... 16
  geology of ... 9-11, 18-23
    map and sections showing ... In pocket.
  map of ... In pocket.
  See also Ely district.
Emma lode, features of ... 130, 133-134
  ores of ... 95, 124, 128, 131-132
  workings on ... 130
Emma Nevada claim, geology on ... 121, 139, 140
Emmons, S. F., on rocks of eastern Nevada ... 19
Enrichment, methods of ... 10, 13
  See also Chalcocite enrichment.
Epidote, occurrence of ... 104
Epsomite, occurrence of ... 106
Erosion, effects of ... 11
  occurrence of ... 23
Eureka, rocks at ... 19
Eureka claim, ores of ... 152, 155
Eureka group. *See* Copper Flat group.
Eureka quartzite, distribution and character of ... 24-25

F.

Fans. *See* Alluvial cones.
Fault blocks, effects of ... 43
Faulting, occurrence of ... 23
Faults, age of ... 10
  character of ... 10
  dips of ... 46
  distribution of ... 45-47
    plate showing ... Pl. II, in pocket.
  effects of ... 43
  trend of ... 46

Page.
Ferric sulphate, oxidation by 82–83
Florence claim, geology on 174
ores of 174–175
Flying Dutchman claim, geology on 146,147
Folding, occurrence of 20,23
See also Faults.
Fraction claim, geology on 139

G.

Galena, occurrence of 103
Gallagher, C. D., photographs by 15
Gangue, composition of 111
Garnet, occurrence of 31,104
Garnet rock, copper bearing, occurrence of 120
Geography, location of district 9,15–16
figure showing 15
Geology, description of 18–50
outline of 9–11
map showing ..... In pocket.
Giroux concentrator, erection of 96–97,137
view of 96
Giroux group, geology of 34,35,121,138,141
history of 97,137–138
location of 136
mines of 142–146
ores of 99,138,142–149
production of 138
Giroux mine, history of 137
Girty, G. H., fossils identified by 15,27,28
Globe claim, geology on 150
Gold, occurrence of 11,71,100,112
production of 98
Gold Bug claim, geology on 140
Golden Fleece claim, geology on 171
Good Enough claim, geology on 140,141
Gosiute Range, rocks of 19
Gosiute Valley, character of 17
Grand Deposit claim, geology on 177
Graton, L. C., and Murdoch, J., work of 79
Great Basin, character of 9,16
Great Western claim, geology on 101,171
Gypsum, occurrence of 106

H.

Harmon claim, geology on 169
Hayes claim, ores of 162,165,166
Hayes Ridge, porphryry of 38
Hecla claim, ores on 156–157
Hematite, occurrence of 101
Herold claim, geology on 164
Herstell claim, geology on 139
Hidden Treasure group, features of 166–164
Hidden Treasure mine, features of 167
Holder claim, geology on 139
Humbug claim, geology on 139,140,141
Hungary, monzonite from, analysis of 39

I.

Ida claim, ores of 170
Igneous rocks, character of 9–10,33
metalliferous deposits associated with 9
See also Intrusive rocks; Volcanic rocks.
Intervention claim, geology of 164
ores of 151
Intrusion, channels of, relation of metamorphism to 59
zone of 34,60
geology along, maps showing 112,150,168
Intrusive rocks, age of 9,10,13,20,23,33
distribution of 9
intrusion of, theory of 59
metamorphism due to 23,59
See also Metamorphism, igneous.
occurrence of 41–42
relation of, to ore deposits 9,22–23,33
zone of 34,60
See also Monzonite; Monzonite porphyry; Dikes.
Iowa claim, geology on 140
Iron, occurrence of 11,71
percentage of, in ore 109–110
Isaacs claim, features of 180
ores of 129,180

J.

Page.
Jarosite, occurrence of 106
Jasperoid, bedded deposits in 124,128
copper ore in 99,116–118
analyses of 117
character of 116
occurrence of 116
formation of 51,54,62,70
vein offshoots from 122–123
weathering of 70
Jefferson Morfoot claim, ores of 177
Jessie claim, geology on 139,141
Joana claim, geology on 52,92,121–122,171
ores on 101,171–172
Joana limestone, distribution and character of 26
fossils in 26
Josephine claim, magnetite on 101,158
Josie claim, geology on 121,139,140
ores of 53
Jupiter claim, geology of 168
ores of 168
Jupiter-Wedge group, features of 168
Justice claim, geology on 174

K.

Kaboony claim, geology on 139
Kaolin, origin of 125–126
Kaolinic copper ores, character of 124–125
classification of 120
occurrence of 124–127
Kaolinite, occurrence of 105
Kearsarge claim, geology on 158
Kellinske Hill claim, garnet at 158
gold at 161
Keystone Hill, porphyry near 37
Kimbley group, ores of 113,115
Kimbley Hill, porphyry at 34,113,161
Kindle, E. M., fossils identified by 25

L.

Lahontan, Lake, stages of 31
Lake Bonneville. *See* Bonneville basin.
Lane, porphyry near 47
porphyry near, analysis of 37
Lane Valley, faults in 46
level of, change in 32
limonite in 52
metamorphism in 61–62
porphyry in 34
views of 30
Last Hope claim, geology on 158,159
Lawson, A. C., on geology of Nevada 13,26,33
on petrography of the district 36,38,39,41
on Phoenix vein 166
work of 15
Lead, occurrence of 11,71,100
production of 98
Lexington claim, geology on 49,141
Liberty ore body. *See* Copper Flat-Liberty ore body.
Liberty pit, porphyry at 35,48
Limestone, bedded ore deposits in 124,128–129
metamorphism of 50–53,60
oxidation of 74–75
veins in 122–123
Limestone, pyritized, analyses of 75
bedded deposits in 120
copper ores in 99,118–119
figure showing 118
oxidation of 74–75,118
Limonite, bedded deposits in 124
derivation of 121–122
occurrence of 52–53,101,124
Lindgren, Waldemar, on metasomatosis 62
Lizzie Buchanan claim, geology on 157
Location of district 9,15–16
figure showing 15
Lone Mountain limestone, correlation of 25
Los Angeles claim, geology on 169
Louderback, G. D., on rocks of Humboldt region 22

M.

Page.

Mabel claim, geology on ... 164
McDonald-Ely group, features of ... 175–176
Maceo claim, geology on ... 176
McLoughlin, Fred, work of ... 15
Magma, solutions from. *See* Solutions.
Magnetite, formation of, in limestone alteration ... 53
occurrence of ... 101
Mammoth claim, ores of ... 103
Manganese, occurrence of ... 101
Manhattan claim, geology of ... 133
Map of Ely quadrangle ... In pocket.
Map, geologic, of Ely quadrangle ... In pocket.
Marble, alteration of limestone to ... 50–51
Marcasite, occurrence of ... 102
Matilda lode, features of ... 130
ores of ... 128, 131–132
workings of ... 130
Melanterite, occurrence of ... 106
Mellor, I. W., on chemical statics ... 69
Mesozoic rocks, absence of ... 18, 20
Metalliferous deposits, association, geologic, of ... 9, 22–23, 33
classification of ... 106–107
origin of ... 11, 106
production of ... 11
See also Ore deposits.
Metals, abundance of ... 71–72
distribution of ... 71
Metamorphism, character of ... 10
prevalence of ... 10
types of ... 10, 50
See also Metamorphism, igneous; Weathering; Alteration; Solutions; Cementation.
Metamorphism, igneous, agents of ... 60–63
character of ... 10, 50, 60
chemical changes due to ... 56–59
definition of ... 60
occurrence of ... 23
porphyries and ... 10
products of ... 11, 99
progress of ... 61
relation of, to intrusion channels ... 59
temperature of ... 63–65, 69–70
theory of ... 60–70
See also Solutions.
Metasomatosis, definition of ... 62
Midday claim, ores on ... 176
Millard claim, ores of ... 180
Mineral City, founding of ... 72
mines near ... 92
Mineralization, minerals involved in ... 55–56
minerals involved in, relative abundance of ... 71–72
order of, in porphyry ... 55
Mines, access to ... 16
descriptions of ... 130–181
Minette, occurrence of ... 33
Mine water, composition of ... 87–88
Mining, history of ... 91–98
Minnesota mine, geology at ... 48, 165–166
ores of ... 165–166
workings on ... 163–164, 165
Minnie Minora claim, ores of ... 181
Missing Link claim, geology on ... 34, 168
Mississippian series, fossils of ... 27
occurrence and character of ... 26–27
Mitchell claim, geology on ... 174
Molybdenite, occurrence of ... 71, 103
Monarch claim, geology on ... 150
Monitor claim, geology on ... 41, 153
ores of ... 124, 150
Montana claim, dikes on ... 154
ores of ... 157
Monzonite, definition of ... 33
See Monzonite porphyry.
Monzonite porphyry, chalcopyrite in ... 55
chemical metamorphism in ... 56–59

Page.

Monzonite porphyry, definition of ... 33
distribution of ... 34–39
map showing ... Pl. II, in pocket.
escape of solutions through ... 62
intrusion of ... 23
age of ... 23, 39
metamorphism due to ... 10
ore deposits and ... 23
leached capping of, copper tenor of ... 115–116
metamorphism of ... 11, 34, 36, 55–59, 60
relation of, to intrusion channels ... 59
metamorphosing solutions not derived from ... 61
mineralization of ... 33, 55–56
mine waters from, analysis of ... 88
composition of ... 87–88
structural relations of ... 47–50
Monzonite porphyry, metamorphosed, analyses of ... 57, 58
character of ... 108, 1
copper in ... 99, 110
enrichment of. *See* Ore porphyry.
mineral composition of ... 58
normal porphyry, contrast with ... 57–58, 60
ores of. *See* Ore porphyry.
quantity of ... 114
relations of, to water table ... 114
sulphides of ... 108
weathering of ... 72–74
Monzonite porphyry, normal, analyses of ... 37, 39, 57
distribution of ... 36–38
metamorphosed porphyry, contrast with ... 57–58, 60
petrographic and chemical character of ... 36–39
Monzonite porphyry, pyritized. *See* Monzonite porphyry, metamorphosed.
Monzonite porphyry, weathered, analyses of ... 73
character of ... 72–74
Morris claim, geology of ... 35, 38, 139, 146–148
ores of ... 114, 115, 148
view of ... 96
See also Bunker-Morris mine.
Murdoch, J., and Graton, L. C., work of ... 79
Murry cone, history of ... 32
Murry Creek, deposits of, view of ... 22
Muscovite, occurrence of ... 104–105

N.

Nellie Harmon claim, geology on ... 168
Nevada, eastern, climate of, changes in ... 30–33
geology of ... 18–23
index map of ... 15
See also Ely quadrangle.
Nevada Consolidated Co., mines of. *See* Veteran group; Copper Flat group; Ruth group.
Nevada limestone, distribution and character of ... 25
fossils of ... 25
marbleization of ... 50–51
New Year claim, geology on ... 177
New York claim, geology on ... 149
Nickel, occurrence of ... 112
North Star mine, geology on ... 123
ores of ... 123

O.

Obsidian, occurrence and character of ... 41
October claim, geology on ... 165
Olathe claim, geology on ... 174
Old Glory Hill, porphyry on and near ... 35, 49, 146
Old Glory mine, geology at ... 38, 41, 49, 118–119, 139, 140, 142
ores in ... 52, 99, 106, 118–119, 124, 142
figure showing ... 118
section of, figure showing ... 144
view of ... 96
workings of ... 142–143
Ontario claim, geology on ... 167
ores of ... 129
Ordovician system, occurrence and character of ... 24–25

Page.

Ore deposits, character and extent of ... 98–100
classification of ... 106–107
copper in ... 111
Ore deposits, historical notes on ... 91–98
minerals of ... 100–106
production of ... 98
See also Copper ores; Metalliferous deposits.
Ore porphyry, analyses of ... 73, 110
bodies of, form of ... 112–113
composition of ... 110–111
copper tenor of ... 111
definition of ... 108
enrichment of ... 108
metals in ... 112
occurrence of ... 112
origin of ... 108, 110
See also Chalcocite enrichment.
pyritization of. *See* Pyrite.
quantity of ... 114
thickness of ... 113, 114
water table and, relations of ... 114–115
See Monzonite porphyry, metamorphosed.
Oro claim, geology on ... 54, 120, 153
ores of ... 138, 140, 149, 157
Orthoclase, occurrence of ... 103–104
Osceola, gold placers at ... 93
Outline of report ... 11–13
Outwash gravels, character of ... 29
Oxidation, effects of ... 72–75
oxygen for, source of ... 80–81
processes of ... 10, 72–76, 81–85
Oxygen, free, oxidation by ... 81–82

P.

Paleozoic rocks, distribution and character of ... 19
Palladium, occurrence of ... 112
Palmer, Chase, work of ... 15
Patrick claim, ores of ... 175
Pennsylvanian series, fossils of ... 27, 28
occurrence and character of ... 27–28
Pequot Range, rocks of ... 19
Peyton claim, ores of ... 150
Phoenix claim, geology on ... 165
ores of ... 124, 129, 165, 166
Pilot Knob, magnetite at ... 53, 101, 121
porphyry near ... 35, 48–49
rocks of ... 26
Pilot Knob claim, geology on ... 140
Pilot shale, distribution and character of ... 26
metamorphism of ... 53–55
Pine Grove claim, ores of ... 161
Platinum, occurrence of ... 112
Pneumatolytic solutions, definition of ... 61
See also Solutions.
Pocahontas claim, geology on ... 141
Pogonip limestone, distribution and character of ... 24
fossils of ... 24
Point claim, geology on ... 167
Porphyry. *See* Monzonite porphyry.
Porphyry ore. *See* Ore porphyry.
Precipitation. *See* Atmospheric waters.
Primary ores, definition of ... 108
Production, estimate of ... 11
Protection claim, geology on ... 150
Puritan claim, geology on ... 120, 153
ores of ... 124
Pyrite, associations of ... 102
deposition of ... 65–70
films of ... 109, 111–112
formation of, in limestone alteration ... 51–53
in porphyry alteration ... 55, 56
in shale alteration ... 54–55
occurrence of ... 55, 101–102, 108–111
oxidation of, oxygen for ... 80–81
See also Monzonite porphyry, metamorphosed.
Pyrite-chalcocite series, table of ... 84
Pyritized porphyry. *See* Monzonite porphyry, metamorphosed.

Page.

Pyritic bed deposits, copper in ... 124
galena in ... 129
in jasperoid ... 124, 128
in limestone ... 124, 128
in limonite ... 124
in shale ... 129
occurrence and character of ... 123–124
silver-gold in ... 128–129
Pyroxene, occurrence of ... 104
Pyrrhotite, occurrence of ... 102

Q.

Quartz, inclusions in ... 51, 100–101
inclusions in, nature and history of ... 63–64
occurrence of ... 100
veins of, pyrite and chalcopyrite in ... 127
Quartz monzonite, composition of ... 33
See also Monzonite.
Quaternary deposits, character and distribution of ... 21, 28–33
interpretation of ... 28–33
See also Valley fill; Outwash gravels; Wash.
Quaternary time, climate of ... 30–33
Queen of the West claim, geology on ... 54, 169
Queen of the West group, features of ... 169

R.

Rabbit mine, features of ... 170
ores of ... 128, 170
Railroads, access by ... 16
construction of ... 92
Rain, enrichment due to ... 13
See also Atmospheric waters.
Ralston claim, geology on ... 169
Ransome, F. L., on derivation of kaolin ... 126
on secondary chalcocite ... 87
preface by ... 9
Red Cross claim, ores on ... 176
Read, T. T., work of ... 77, 79
Reipe claim, geology on ... 141
Reipetown, porphyry near ... 35, 38
pyrite near ... 54–55
Replacement deposits, classification of ... 107, 120
copper in ... 107–127
magnetite in ... 120–121
pyrite in ... 121–122
silver-gold ores in ... 127–129
See also Monzonite porphyry, metamorphosed; Ore porphyry; Jasperoid; Limestone, pyritized; Shale, pyritized; Veins; Garnet rock; Replacement veins; Pyritic bed deposits.
Replacement veins, pyritic, character of ... 122
copper in ... 122–135
silver-gold in ... 128
occurrence of ... 122–123
origin of ... 122
Report, outline of ... 9–11
Revenue group, features of ... 173
ores of ... 54, 173, 174
Rex claim, geology on ... 150, 151
Rhyolite, occurrence and character of ... 41–42
Rhyolite, intrusive, occurrence and character of ... 41–42
Robinson Canyon, porphyry near ... 37
rocks in ... 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 32–33
Robinson cone, history of ... 32
Robinson mining district, organization of ... 92
production of ... 98
situation of ... 15
See also Ely district.
Rob Roy claim, geology on ... 169
ores of ... 128, 169
springs on ... 170
Robust mine, features of ... 95, 106, 129
ores of ... 95, 129, 175, 176
Rocks, character and age of ... 18, 23
See also Sedimentary formations; Igneous rocks.
Roosevelt claim, geology on ... 158, 159
Ross, Herbert, analysis by ... 38
Roy claim, geology on ... 16

Page.

Ruth group, geology of 41, 48, 157–159
location and history of 95–96, 157
magnetite in 101
minor prospects on 161–162
ores of 113, 114, 159–161
See also Ruth claim.
Ruth Gulch, magnetite in 121
porphyry of 38
Ruth limestone, correlation of 26, 28
fossils from 28
Ruth mine, ores of 159–161
ores of, analysis of 160–161
map of 158
sections of 160
porphyry at 35, 48
water from, analysis of 88
water table in 114–115
workings of 115–160
map of 158

S.

Sacramento claim, geology on 140
Saxton claim features of 53–54, 169, 179
Schell Creek Range, rocks of 19, 22
view of 22
Schley claim, geology on 140
Secondary ores, definition of 108
Sections, geologic, of Ely quadrangle ..... In pocket.
Sedimentary formations, descriptions of 24–33, 43
section of 24
See also particular formations.
Selenium, occurrence of 112
Sentinel claim, ores on 128, 176
Sericite, development of 58, 59, 60
occurrence of 104–105
Sevastopol claim, veins of 131
Shales, metamorphosed, bedded deposits in 129
character of 60, 120
copper in 120
occurrence of 53–55, 120
oxidation of 75
pyrite in 54–55, 60, 120
Sharon claim, geology on 164
Siderite, occurrence of 105
Silicate minerals, formation of, in limestone alterations 51
Sills, occurrence and relations of 47–48
Silurian rocks, occurrence of 19
Silver, occurrence of 11, 71, 100, 112
production of 98
Silver-gold deposits, character and occurrence of 127–130
See Replacement deposits; Veins.
Silver-gold ores, classification of 107
Smelting, beginning of 92
Smokey claim, springs on 170
Smokey group, features of 169–170
Snake Range, rocks of 18–19
Solutions, chalcocite depositing, chemical character of 88–89
See also Atmospheric waters; Chalcocite enrichment.
Solutions, magmatic, alteration due to 56, 60–63, 65
character of 10–11, 61, 62–63
chemical character of 64–69
deposition by 64–70
differential deposition by 11, 64, 68–70
ingress of 59, 62
mineralization by 64
progressive change in 11, 62, 64, 72
source of 59, 60, 61, 65
sulphides, primary, deposition of 65–69
temperature of 63–64, 65
change in 69–70
Sophie claim, geology on 159, 162
Southern Cross claim, geology on 171
Specific claim, ores of 162
Spencer, A. C., work of 9
Sphalerite, occurrence of 103
Spion Kop claim, geology on 159
Spurr, J. E., on rocks of eastern Nevada 18–19
Star claim, dikes on 154
Star of the West claim, dikes on 154
ores of 152

Page.

Steele claim, ores of 180
Steiger, George, analyses by 15, 110
Steptoe cone, features of 30
history of 30–31
relation of, to Lake Bonneville 21, 31
Steptoe Valley, character of 17, 30
view of 22
Stewart, C. A., and Welsh, T. W. B., work of 78
Stokes, H. N., work of 77
Streams, character of 16–17
Structure, features of 43–45
origin of 43
sections showing 43–45
plate showing ..... Pl. II, in pocket.
Sullivan, E. C., work of 77–78
Sulphides, primary, deposition of 65–70
list of 108
oxidation of 80–85
relation of 108–110
See also Chalcocite enrichment.
Sulphur, proportion of, in pyritized ore 109
Sunbeam claim, geology on 5
ores of 162
Sunlight claim, geology on 164
Sunshine claim, geology on 153
Surprise claim, geology on 133

T.

Taylor mine, geology of 140, 142
ores of 100, 127, 142
workings of 142
Terraces, occurrence and character of 29, 30, 31
Tertiary intrusive rocks. *See* Intrusive rocks.
Tertiary sedimentary rocks, character of 20–21
distribution of 18, 20
Texas claim, geology on 140
Timber, occurrence and character of 9, 18
Tin Cup claim, ores of 165
Tip Top claims, geology on 151
Titanium, occurrence of 101
Tonopah claim, geology at 140, 149
Topography, character of 9
Triangle claim, geology on 169
Tuff, occurrence and character of 40–41
Turkey claim, geology on 171
Turkoy claim, geology on 34, 38, 158, 159
Tutweiler claims, geology of 164
ores of 151

U.

Ulrich, E. O., aid of 15
fossils identified by 24
Union claim, geology on 140, 141, 180–181
ores of 128

V.

Valley fill, accumulation of 23, 29
character of 21, 29
See also Alluvial cones.
Valleys, débris in 21
Vanderbilt claim, geology on 164
Van Hise, C. R., on cementation 76
Vegetation, character of 17–18
Veins. *See* Quartz veins; Replacement veins, pyritic; Veins, fissure.
Veins, fissure, gold and silver in 129–130
Veteran claims, geology of 133–134
Veteran group, geology of 122, 132–134
history of 132–133
ores of 135–136
shaft of, view of 96
workings of 134–135
plate showing 118
Veteran Hill, lodes of 131–132
lodes of, plate showing 118
Veteran mine, geology of 118, 124, 133–134
history of 97, 98, 132–133
jasperoid ore in 116–117
analysis of 117
ores of 99, 100, 101, 116–117
porphyry at 36, 38, 89–50
analysis of 57
pyrite in 55

Page.
Victor claim, geology on 141
Vlode claim, geology on 171
Volcanic rocks, character and distribution of 22, 40–42
relation of, to metalliferous deposits 22–23
Volcanism, occurrence of 23

W.

Wachoe Mountains, rocks of 19, 22
Ward Mountains, views of 22, 96
Wasatch Mountains, rocks of 19
Wash, character of 30
Water, density of, relation to temperature 63
scarcity of 16–17
Water, underground, occurrence of 17
outlet of 119
position of, during chalcocite deposition 90–91, 114–115
Water table, position of 90–91
position of, relation to ore deposits 114–115
Watson claim, geology on 139
Waverly claim, ores in 176
Weary Flat, porphyry at 35, 38, 48–49, 54–55, 59
porphyry at, analysis of 39
pyrite at 52, 54–55
Weathering, character of 72
effects of 72–75
metamorphism by 10, 72–76
See also Oxidation.
Wedge claim (Giroux group), geology on 140
Wedge claim (Jupiter Wedge group), ores of 168
Wells, R. C., analysis by 15, 38, 73, 110
Welsh, T. W. B., and Stewart, C. A., work of 78, 89
West claim, geology on 139
West Dip claim, geology of 151
West Humboldt Range, rocks of 22
Westphalia claim, geology of 139, 149
ores of 137–138, 149
White Chief claim, geology on 159
White Hill, faults near 47
White Pine, rush to 92
White Pine shale, correlation of 25–26
White River basin, view of 96
Willard Hill, porphyry on 38
Winchell, H. V., work of 77
Witch claim, geology on 167
Witch Gore claim, geology on 168
Witch group, features of 167–168

Y.

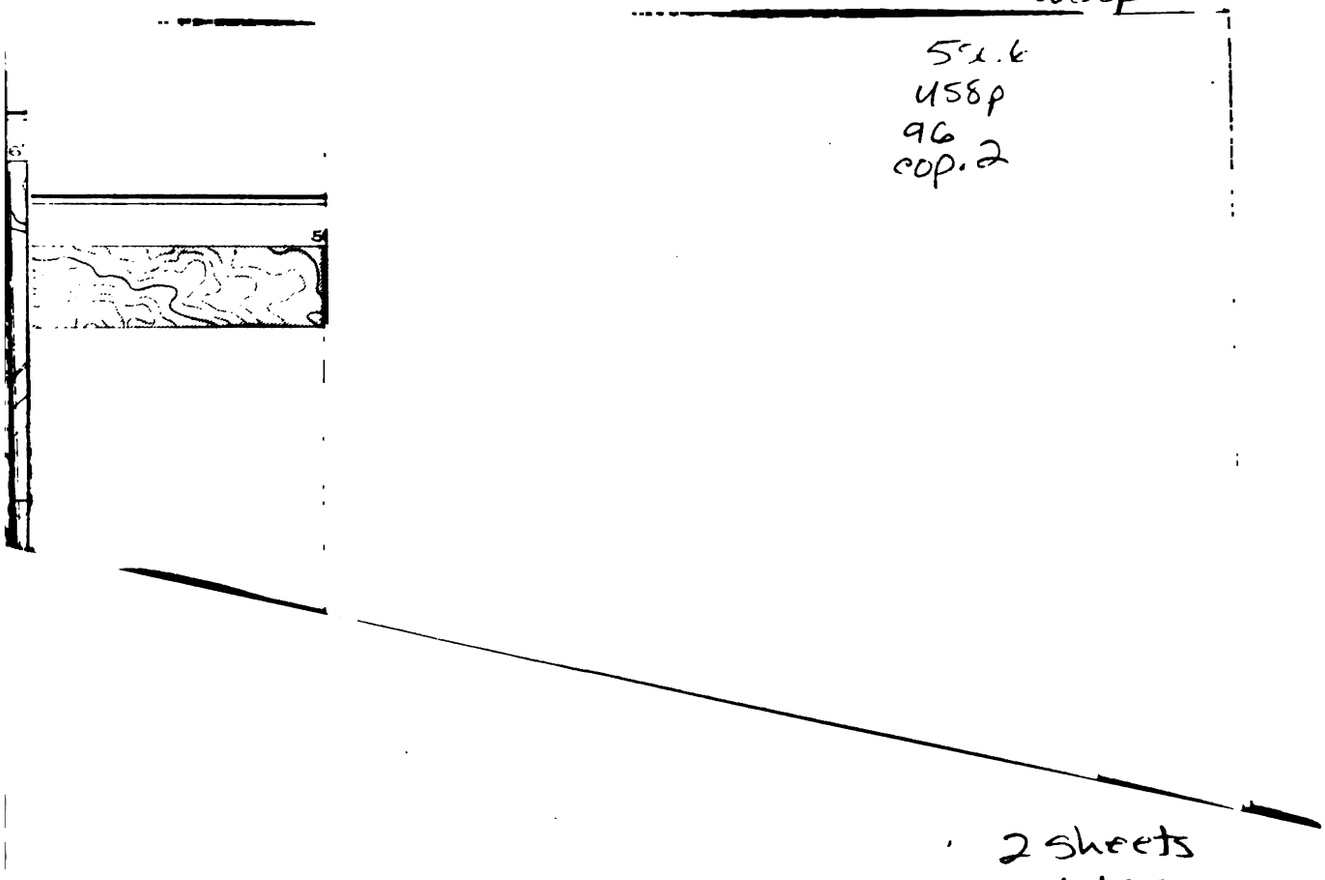
Yellow Girl claim, geology on 173
Yellowstone claim, features of 178–178

Z.

Zack mine, features of 126–127, 162, 163
Zinc, occurrence of 11, 71, 100
Zircon, occurrence of 104
Zoisite, occurrence of 101
Zone of intrusion. *See* Intrusion.

○

550.6
U58p



5x1.6
U58p
96
cop. 2

2 sheets
7/11/95

STANFORD UNIVERSITY

3 6105 001 396 881

BRANNER
EARTH SCIENCES LIBRARY

550.6
U58p
95-96
Cop. 2

Verify 2 sheet (s) present

NON-CIRCULATING

This volume is for in-library u
only. It may not be charged out

Return this book on or before date due.